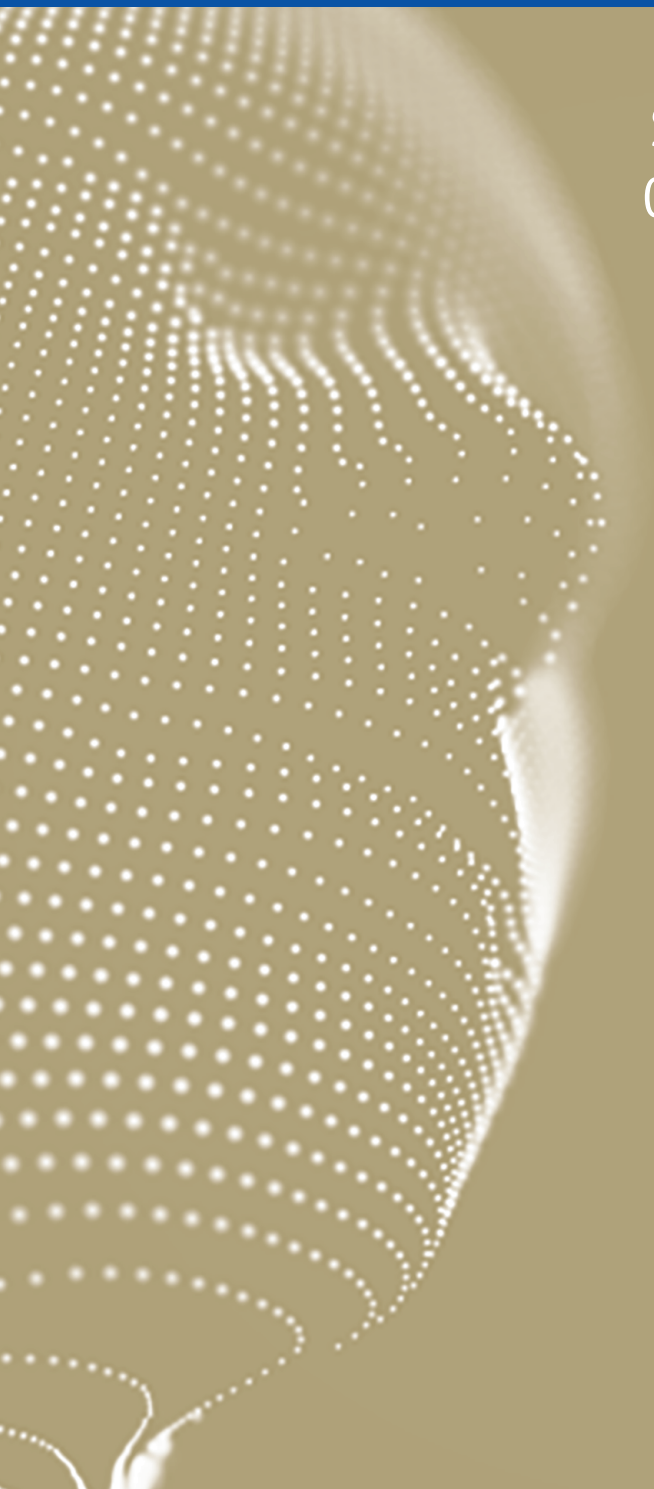
Volume 81 • Number 11 • Suppl S • November 2023

Parameters of Care:
AAOMS Clinical Practice Guidelines for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (AAOMS ParCare)
Seventh Edition 2023



Supplement to the Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Saving Faces | Changing Lives®

American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons

AAOMS.org

Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

November 2023 · Volume 81 · Number 11 · Suppl S

Parameters of Care: Clinical Practice Guidelines for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (AAOMS ParCare 2023)

PARAMETERS OF CARE

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e2-e12, 2023, Suppl 11S

Conflict of Interest Disclosures: None of the authors have any relevant financial relationship(s) with a commercial interest.

AUTHORS

The following AAOMS members served on the Special Committee on OMS Parameters of Care for the current revision. These individuals authored the eleven clinical sections that constitute the *Parameters of Care: Clinical Practice Guidelines for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (AAOMS ParCare 2023)*.

SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON OMS PARAMETERS OF CARE (PARCARE)

Paul G. Sims, DDS (Chair and Editor)
Stuart E. Lieblich, DMD (Assistant to the Chair and Editor)

PATIENT ASSESSMENT
Michael Miloro, DMD, MD (Chair)
David L. Basi, DMD, PhD
Leslie R. Halpern, DDS, MD, PhD
Thomas Schlieve, DDS, MD

ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES
Michael K. Rollert, DDS (Chair)
Kamal F. Busaidy, BDS, FDSRCS
Deepak G. Krishnan, DDS, BDS
Emily J. Van Heukelom, DDS

DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY
Stuart E. Lieblich, DMD (Chair)
Harry Dym, DDS
David A. Fenton, DDS, MD

DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY
R. Gilbert Triplett, DDS, PhD
Joel S. Berger, DDS, MD
Ole T. Jensen, DDS, MS
Michael S. Block, DMD
Peter K. Moy, DMD
Craig M. Misch, DDS, MDS

SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES
Brian B. Farrell, DDS, MD
Luis F. Ferrer-Nuin, DMD
Sanford L. Ratner, DDS

CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY
Barry Steinberg, DDS, MD, PhD
John F. Caccamese Jr, DMD, MD
Bernard J. Costello, DMD, MD
Jennifer Elizabeth Woerner, DMD, MD

TRAUMA SURGERY
David B. Powers, DMD, MD
William L. Chung, DDS, MD

TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT SURGERY
Gary F. Bouloux, DDS, MD, MDSc, FRACDS, FRCS
Michael G. Koslin, DMD
Gregory M. Ness, DDS
Joli C. Chou, DMD, MD
Vincent E. DiFabio, DDS, MS
Daniel E. Perez, DDS, MS

DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS
J. Michael McCoy, DDS (Chair)
Daniel Oreadi, DMD
Ben L. Hechler, DDS, MD
Thomas Schlieve, DDS, MD

RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY
Alexis B. Olsson, DDS (Chair)
Jasjit K. Dillon, DDS, MBBS, FDSRCS
Antonia Kolokythas, DDS
Benjamin J. Schlott, DMD, MD

FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY
Jon D. Perenack, DDS, MD
Christopher J. Haggerty, DDS, MD
David E. Webb, DDS
Elda L. Fisher, DMD, MD
Michael J. Will, DDS, MD

PEDIATRIC ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY
Shelly Abramowicz, DMD, MPH (Chair)
Stuart E. Lieblich, DMD
Srinivas Susarla, DMD, MD, MPH

AAOMS SUPPORT STAFF
Mary Allaire-Schnitzer
Jennifer Scofield
Lawrence Zabinski
Kimberly Mancilla
Heidi Bonfield
Jolene Kremer

INTRODUCTION

"Parameters of care" describes a range of accepted patient management strategies, including guidelines, criteria, and parameters. Treatment modalities for a particular clinical condition can be assessed, not only to assist decision-making about appropriate interventions but to improve the quality of clinical outcomes. These parameters of care are developed by active practitioners of oral and maxillofacial surgery with comments and input from relevant professional societies. All editions of the American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons (AAOMS) *Parameters of Care* have been written by oral and maxillofacial surgeons for use by oral and maxillofacial surgeons. They cover the spectrum of care that fellows and members of AAOMS provide. The parameters vary in their specificity and research base but incorporate the best available knowledge about the diagnosis and surgical and adjunctive treatment of diseases, injuries, and defects involving both the functional and esthetic aspects of the hard and soft tissues of the oral and maxillofacial region.

AAOMS ParCare 2023 reflects practice considerations for 11 designated areas of oral and maxillofacial surgery:

- Patient Assessment
- Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
- Dentoalveolar Surgery
- Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery
- Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
- Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
- Trauma Surgery
- Temporomandibular Joint Surgery
- Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
- Reconstructive Surgery
- Facial Cosmetic Surgery

Each section begins with an introduction stating the major issues considered in developing parameters for that area of practice. Next, general indications for therapy, therapeutic goals, factors affecting risk, indicated therapeutic parameters, and outcomes assessment indices (eg, favorable therapeutic outcomes, known risks, and complications associated with therapy) are provided. Considerations for the management of the pediatric patient for the specific clinical area are discussed. Finally, for each clinical area, specific conditions treated by the oral and maxillofacial surgeon have been identified, and the corresponding specific indications for therapy, therapeutic goals, factors affecting risk, indicated therapeutic parameters, and outcomes assessment indices are addressed. Each section ends with an updated list of selected references.

AAOMS ParCare 2023 has been developed to provide guidance to oral and maxillofacial surgeons, but the surgeon's strict adherence to the parameters of care should be based on his/her judgment concerning the appropriateness of care for a respective condition in a given patient.

The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient. Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well-advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

The outcome of any surgery may be affected by the surgeon's lack of access to a potentially useful drug or device as a result of regulatory restrictions or product liability litigation. Outcome may also be affected by the decision of an insurer to deny coverage for a procedure or other services deemed necessary by the patient and the surgeon.

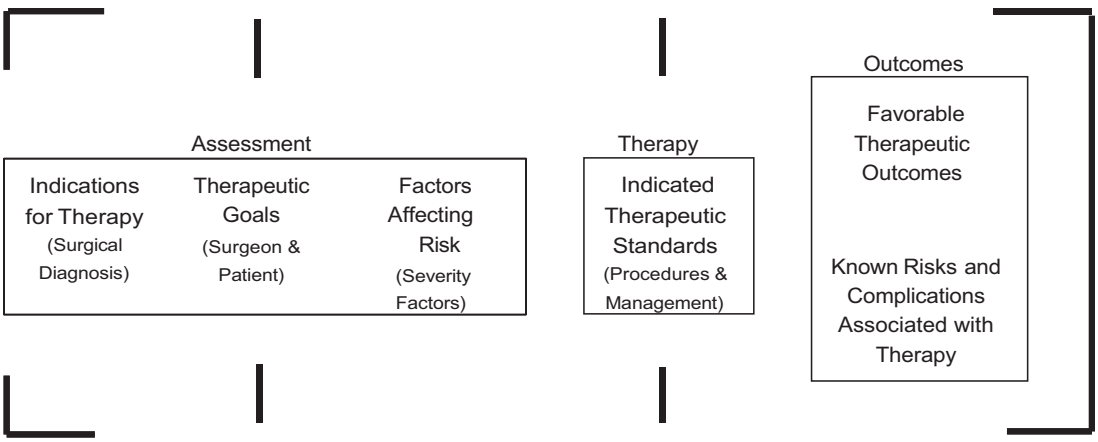
AAOMS recognizes that this document may be used by hospitals and other institutions, managed care organizations, insurance carriers and other payers, attorneys in professional liability cases, and legislators and regulators concerned with healthcare policy. However, the document was not specifically developed for reimbursement, credentialing, or litigation uses. AAOMS cautions that these uses involve various considerations that may be beyond the scope of this document.

AAOMS intends to continue the ongoing process of review and revision following the publication of *AAOMS ParCare 2023*. It will be necessary to revise and update the document as new scientific and clinical information becomes available. The entire document will be reviewed, updated, and reprinted on a regular basis to ensure that the parameters are truly reflective of the current state of clinical practice and its related science. This document will be continually updated and the most recent version should be accessed via AAOMS.org.

APPLICATION OF PARAMETERS OF CARE TO CLINICAL PRACTICE

Each condition within the 11 clinical areas is analyzed around 5 issues considered essential in determining the criteria for satisfactory clinical practice.

I. Indications for Therapy delineate the indications for management, including the symptoms or descriptive characteristics of patients who would be candidates for this type of surgical care. All or some of the indications may be applicable for each condition.



II. Therapeutic Goals describe the favorable outcomes of care desired by both the patient and the oral and maxillofacial surgeon. The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

III. Factors Affecting Risk are severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications. They are specific variables, usually descriptive of the patient's characteristics or condition (eg, age, findings in medical history), that may affect the outcome either favorably or unfavorably. For example, patient noncompliance may compromise the success of treatment, while compliance will enhance it.

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters define the operative and other management procedures followed in providing care that have the greatest potential of meeting the therapeutic goals, maximizing the favorable outcomes, and minimizing risks and complications, based on the current state of knowledge.

V. Outcome Assessment Indices are those indicators associated with either favorable or unfavorable (known risks and complications) outcomes associated with therapy. These indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care:

Favorable therapeutic outcomes consist of the clinical evidence that the expected therapeutic goals of surgery have been achieved. The assessment of aggregate data, based on these favorable outcomes, will be used by the specialty to identify the most effective treatment modalities.

Known risks and complications associated with therapy are those conditions, circumstances, or outcomes that are inherent in the management of patients. These issues can be grouped into 3 categories (eg, assessment, therapy, outcomes) depending on when they occur in the patient care continuum.

APPLICABILITY AND UTILITY OF PARAMETERS OF CARE TO PATIENT CARE

The above diagram illustrates how the previously described issues can be applied to the management of clinical conditions, within the continuum of care:

Assessment. During the initial engagement with the patient, the surgeon assesses the presenting condition(s). The *assessment* includes identification of the *indications for therapy* and the *therapeutic goals* to be achieved. The *factors affecting risk* are those severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications. These factors are identified for the condition being treated and considered in the treatment planning process.

Therapy. Once the surgeon has assessed the presenting condition, a plan of treatment is established. The *indicated therapeutic* parameters are those interventions that have been identified as being appropriate for the respective clinical condition(s). The specific therapeutic standard selection the surgeon makes is determined by the information obtained during the assessment phase.

Outcomes. The final phase involves identification of outcomes of therapy. The *outcome assessment indices* (eg, favorable therapeutic outcomes and the known risks and complications associated with therapy) are intended to provide the basis for an objective evaluation of the patient's condition following the therapeutic intervention. Favorable outcomes and known risks and complications associated with therapy are indices used by the specialty, in aggregate, to assess the appropriateness of the care provided. More than 1 outcome indicator may be identified during this evaluation.

This analysis of oral and maxillofacial surgery practice by indications for therapy, therapeutic goals, factors affecting risk, indicated therapeutic parameters, and outcome assessment indices provides the foundation for broad-based performance improvements in the practice of the specialty.

HISTORY OF THE PARAMETERS OF CARE FOR ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY

ORIGINAL DOCUMENT: In September 1986, under the leadership of Dr Markell W. Kohn, the AAOMS Board of Trustees recognized the implications of the challenge contained within The Joint Commission, formerly the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, Agenda for Change. The board appointed a 22-member committee to develop parameters and criteria for oral and maxillofacial surgery. The committee formed subcommittees to address 7 areas of the specialty: temporomandibular joint surgery, dentoalveolar surgery, orthognathic surgery, anesthesia, reconstructive surgery, implant surgery, and trauma. Subsequently, pathological conditions and maxillofacial cosmetic surgery were viewed as sufficiently broad and encompassing to be added as separate sections rather than being addressed throughout the other sections. A total of 27 oral and maxillofacial surgeons served on the Special Committee on Criteria and Standards of Care, chaired by Dr John F. Helfrick. The special committee first met in 1986, and additional meetings were held during 1987. The process involved a general review of relevant literature, followed by extensive deliberations and analyses by members of the special committee. In the fall of 1987, the Board of Trustees reviewed a draft document and appointed Dr Daniel M. Laskin and Dr Helfrick to edit this draft. Dr Michael Pine, manager, Clinical Indicators, Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, was most helpful in an advisory role. Also, the American Society of Anesthesiologists, which developed its own standards in 1986, reviewed and provided very positive comments on the parameters for ambulatory anesthesia. In January 1988, at the AAOMS Clinical Congress in Tucson, Arizona, 3 sections of the parameters were provided to the 500 fellows and members present and an open hearing was held for membership comment.

The steering committee, composed of the chairmen of the various sections, met during 1988 to revise the document based on membership comments. Michael Pine and Associates were retained and contributed significantly to the most formidable and difficult task of refining and standardizing the document. In 1988, the Board of Trustees reviewed the first complete draft, which was mailed to all members. An open hearing on the document was held during the 1988 AAOMS Annual Meeting in Boston, Massachusetts. Further meetings of the special committee's members in 1989, 1990, and 1991 revised the document based on comments from the membership and to achieve a consensus. The process also involved revisions based on new knowledge and technological advances. This would not have been possible without the energies and expertise of AAOMS fellow Dr James F. Kelly. Beginning in 1990, Dr Kelly served as editor of the AAOMS ParCare document coordinating the activities of the special committee, the consulting group, and a newly established coordinating committee with oversight responsibility for parameters of care activities within the specialty.

In 1988, to assess the development of the AAOMS parameters, Drs Helfrick, Kelly, and Pine applied for a grant from the Agency for Health Care Policy and Research. This $1.5 million grant (3 times the next closest project) assessed the following questions: *1)* Did AAOMS members buy into the project? *2)* What was the best method for dissemination? and *3)* Did it change behavior? The first phase of the project was completed with the publication of the AAOMS Parameters of Care-92. The second phase was the dissemination of information that included the mailing of the completed document to the membership in 1992. Additionally, local opinion leaders conducted small group workshops throughout the AAOMS districts during the next 2 years to discuss the AAOMS ParCare.

VERSION 2.0: In 1992, under the chairmanship of Dr John Helfrick, the AAOMS Board of Trustees approved a 33-member Special Committee on Parameters of Care to revise the document. Patient assessment was added to the 9 core sections. Orthognathic surgery was divided into 2 chapters: maxillofacial skeletal deformities and cleft and craniofacial. The first revision draft was completed in 1993 and was presented at an open forum in Chicago, Illinois, in 1994. Feedback obtained from the membership was included in the document. A mailing to 20% of the membership was undertaken in 1994 along with solicitation for input from various communities of interest, including the American Medical Association, American Dental Association, and American Society of Anesthesiologists. The Parameters of Care, Version 2.0 document was distributed to the membership in 1995. This revision represented the third phase of the ParCare documentation process.

VERSION 3.0: Observing the ever-changing face of the healthcare marketplace and increased presence of managed care in the oral and maxillofacial surgery practice, in 1995 the AAOMS Board of Trustees appointed a 5-member Special Subcommittee for Outcomes Assessment to gather data and negotiate with these groups. Dr David Perrott served as chair. This subcommittee acted as the sister committee to the 36-member Special Subcommittee for OMS Parameters of Care chaired by Dr Richard H. Haug. Dr Gerald Laboda served as chair of the Coordinating Committee for Outfrcomes and Parameters, charged with coordinating the efforts of both committees in the development of a ParCare revision, initiating an Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Outcomes Assessment project, and intimately linking the 2. Under Dr Haug's guidance, and at the direction of Dr Richard Simeone, then AAOMS president, and with the support of the AAOMS Board of Trustees, the ParCare document took on a new look, reflecting the changing face of healthcare in the United States.

In 1997, in Seattle, Washington, the AAOMS Board of Trustees addressed the joint project between the Outcomes Assessment and Parameters of Care subcommittees with renewed commitment. The ParCare revision began in 1997 with a review of the existing document by members of the subcommittee. Input regarding the value, content, and proposed changes of the 1995 document was obtained at both an open forum during the 1998 midwinter meeting in Phoenix, Arizona, and the Annual Scientific Session in New Orleans, Louisiana. During 1998 and 1999, the active revision process was undertaken while funding for outcomes investigation was provided by the OMS Foundation. The first draft was disseminated in 1999 to the associated AAOMS Clinical Interest Groups, related standing committees, state officers, and various healthcare communities of interest. Revisions were made based on input and another draft was provided to the members at an open forum at the 1999 AAOMS Annual Meeting in Boston, Massachusetts. During the early part of 2000, a 5-year retrospective literature review was completed; conceptual changes were made to the document; and *Current Procedural Terminology*, *Current Dental Terminology*, and *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* codes were added. During this period, managed care was a relatively new concept and the economic, social, and political challenges it made to the healthcare professions, including oral and maxillofacial surgery, required a unified and proactive stance. At this time, the Special Committee on OMS Parameters of Care worked hand-in-hand with the Special Committee on Outcomes Assessment to provide credible documentation regarding the specialty's most important and high-profile procedures. Also during this period, algorithms, clinical pathways, and critical pathways become the "buzzwords" most requested by third-party insurance carriers to defend or refute claims. With Dr Haug's guidance, the revised ParCare document provided an explanation of these terms and sample clinical pathways for the specialty. The defense of the scope of practice from both economic competitors and third-party insurance carriers also went through resurgence and specific changes were made to make the OMS scope absolutely clear. Special addenda outlining the differences for pediatric oral and maxillofacial surgery were included. A comprehensive review of the general goals of our indicated therapies, along with known risk factors and unexpected or unfavorable outcomes was undertaken. From Dr Haug's vision, the reference list was completely revised and categorized by topic areas to help the surgeon in practice solve clinical problems and to assist the resident in training and the program directors with appropriate reading material. The ParCare committee reviewed 30,000 peer-reviewed publications and texts, resulting in the annotated bibliography in version 3.0. The *Parameters and Pathways: Clinical Practice Guidelines for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery*, *Version 3.0*, was published and distributed to the membership early in 2001.

VERSION 4.0: Beginning in 2000, it became clear to the Special Committee on OMS Parameters of Care and the AAOMS leadership that the ParCare document was being used as a template for residency training curricula, as well as the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery In-Training Examination (later the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Self-Assessment Tool), the American Board of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery examination, and scope of practice with regulatory boards. Dr Haug's unique position as a member of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Self-Assessment Tool committee, an examiner for the American Board of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, and as chair of the Special Committee on Parameters of Care permitted an unusual insight into the value and effectiveness of the ParCare document. For Version 4.0, Dr Eric Carlson, a member of the ParCare committee since 1992, was appointed co-chair of the ParCare committee with Dr Haug. He continued to serve as the chair of the Subcommittee on Pathology.

The review and update to prepare version 4.0 began in 2004. New diagnoses and procedures were included and special considerations for the pediatric patient were expanded in each section. The draft of version 4.0 was placed on the AAOMS website for review and comment. An open forum took place at the San Diego, California, Annual Meeting in October 2006. The document was then sent to the Board of Trustees for final approval before publication in early 2007.

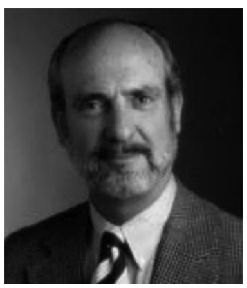
VERSION 5.0: Version 5.0 review and updating used a process similar to version 4.0. In 2010, Drs Eric Carlson and Paul Sims were appointed co-chairs of the committee. Member questions received after the publication of version 4.0 were shared with the appropriate subcommittee for discussion. Extensive literature searches were completed to provide an insight into new topics in the field. The chapters on "Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities" and "Patient Assessment" were completed on a faster schedule to become appendices for the eighth edition of the AAOMS Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual. Representatives from each of the committees met in October 2011 at AAOMS headquarters to review changes to the sections and the impact of the changes on other chapters. New topics added in Version 5.0 included sections on obstructive sleep apnea and nonodontogenic soft-tissue infections. Statements related to preoperative antibiotic therapy and radiation being as low as reasonably achievable were also added. After being available to the membership for comments on the website, suggestions were reviewed, changes were made, and the document was presented to the Board of Trustees for final approval in spring 2012 and published in late 2012 as a supplement to the *Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.* An electronic copy was made available to membership on the AAOMS website.

VERSION 6.0: For Version 6.0, Dr Paul Sims was appointed chair of the Special Committee on OMS Parameters of Care. Dr Stuart Lieblich was appointed assistant to the chair. The subcommittees appointed for each of the 11 topical areas plus pediatrics met via conference calls in early 2016. Literature reviews for each chapter covered developments and trends in the last 5 years. The subcommittees were asked to consider if geriatric issues should be covered within their topics resulting in sections related to specialized care of the aging population. Subcommittee representatives met in July 2016 to discuss proposed changes to the document. Additions included a section on neurologic defects in each chapter and a new reference section on surgical orthodontics. The revised document was shared with AAOMS membership via an open forum at the 2016 Annual Meeting in Las Vegas and by posting on the member portion of the AAOMS website. Member input was reviewed for changes to the document. The final draft was submitted to the Board for approval in December 2016. The final copy was published in the AAOMS journal in 2017.

VERSION 7.0: For Version 7.0, Dr Paul Sims was appointed chair of the Special Committee on OMS Parameters of Care. Dr Stuart Lieblich was appointed assistant to the chair. The subcommittees appointed for each of the 11 topical areas plus pediatrics met via conference calls in June 2022. Literature reviews for each chapter covered developments and trends in the last 5 years. Subcommittee representatives met to discuss proposed changes to the document. Additions included the utilization of advances in 3-dimensional printing of patient-specific prosthesis, robotic surgery among other innovations in the field. The revised document was shared with AAOMS membership by posting on the member portion of the AAOMS website. Member input was reviewed for changes to the document. The final draft was submitted to the Board for approval in 11/1. The final copy was publishedas a supplement to the AAOMS journal in 2023.

Acknowledgments

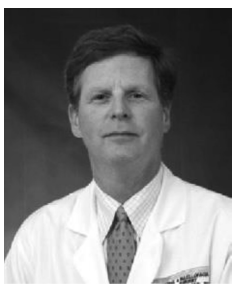
The Special Committee on OMS Parameters of Care and the Board of Trustees of AAOMS wish to acknowledge the enormous effort extended by the many volunteers and staff who devoted countless hours to the creation of the current document. Such effort is exceptional given the complexity and amount of work necessary to make this project meaningful to the membership. Although the list of those who contributed over the years would fill many pages, we would like to recognize the following individuals for their roles in initiating this project and continuing to move it forward with each edition.



Dr Markell W. Kohn in his 1986 incoming Presidential address introduced the concept of national standards of care to define the practice guidelines of oral and maxillofacial surgery. Under his leadership, the Board of Trustees established the Special Committee on the Parameters of Care and launched a major initiative that continues to demonstrate the leadership of oral and maxillofacial surgery in health issues of national importance.

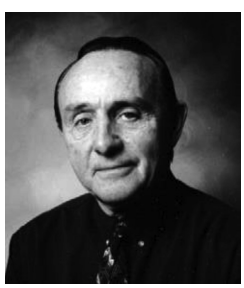
Dr John F. Helfrick appointed to chair the original Special Committee on the Parameters of Care, was able to take a unique concept, visualize the final product, mold it into a workable document, and bring the first edition to press. Under his leadership, the concept of Parameters of Care and Clinical Practice Guidelines were disseminated to AAOMS membership at dozens of open forums and presentations in many of the major American cities. The result was a first revision (second edition) that represented a true consensus document. Dr Helfrick also introduced this topic and the AAOMS ParPath 01 to the international oral and maxillofacial surgery community.

Mr. Bernard J. Degen, II, then-Executive Director of AAOMS, understood the multifaceted benefits of such a document and worked tirelessly to establish support with The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (which was independently introducing the concept of practice guidelines), the American Medical Association, and the Health Care Financing Administration.



Dr Eric Carlson has served as a member of the Parameters of Care since the second edition, has served as Chair of the Pathology subcommittee since the third edition, was appointed co-chair in 2004 and has continued as co-chair of the current committee. Dr Carlson has given the extreme time commitment that it takes to assure that this document is a footprint for the specialty of oral and maxillofacial surgery. His subject knowledge and commitment, along with an eye to paying attention to detail is vital in a project that serves as a guideline. It is evident from his interaction with committee members as he coordinated this immense project that he is friendly, but firm, a team player, excellent listener, and leader.

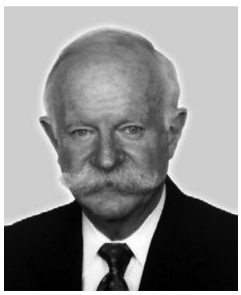
Dr Stuart E. Lieblich has been a strong contributor to the OMS field in academics as well as maintaining a full scope practice, and he brings this knowledge base to the process. He has been involved since the Parameters of Care 2.0. Under the leadership of Dr Haug, he was Chair of the dentoalveolar section and has continued in that role. In 2015, he was appointed by the Board of Trustees to assist the Chair, Dr Sims. Together they worked with the Committee to bring the sixth edition to fruition, continuing the process set by their predecessors.



Dr James F. Kelly, consultant and editor of the original document, worked tirelessly with Dr Helfrick, not only to produce the initial work but also to successfully solicit grant support from the Agency for Healthcare Policy and Research.

Dr Gerald Laboda, at a critical time in the Board of Trustees' decision-making process, lobbied successfully for continuation of the project, firmly establishing the concept that the Parameters of Care as a "work in progress," and a dynamic project that by its very nature requires ongoing review and updating.

Dr Richard H. Haug successfully redefined the significance of the Parameters of Care document for the specialty of oral and maxillofacial surgery. As an educator and accomplished clinical surgeon, he has been instrumental in ensuring that this document serves as a template for residency training program curricula. Under Dr Haug's leadership, the document has become synonymous with the specialty's identity; it defines who they are and what they do.



Dr Paul G. Sims has served as Chair of the Anesthesia subcommittee during the fourth and fifth revision of the Parameters. He was Co-chair of the fifth revision under Dr Eric Carlson. He is editor of the sixth revision along with Dr Stuart Leiblich. He is currently in private practice in rural Montana. In past years, he was an Associate staff member at the residency at UMKC. Dr Sims' leadership and attention to detail and dedication to the development of ParCare will ensure the document remains a current guideline for the specialty. He has an ability to develop collegial relationships and is able to accomplish goals and support the mission of the project and the specialty with the help of numerous members of the committee and subcommittees.

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

PATIENT ASSESSMENT

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e13-e34, 2023, Suppl 1IS

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023*, WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE. TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

An appropriate preoperative patient assessment is a critical component of an oral and maxillofacial surgery practice. The proper method of obtaining and documenting a patient's medical history and physical examination findings, as well as appropriate diagnostic tests, is essential to ascertaining an accurate diagnosis and developing an effective treatment plan. In addition, a thorough patient evaluation provides the basis for determining patient-specific surgical and anesthetic risk, thereby minimizing morbidity and optimizing patient care. Several specific comorbid conditions require consideration by the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon.

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is trained to complete a thorough patient assessment. Therefore, this section will not describe how to perform an assessment but will organize the assessment process. The assessment process is divided into phases:

1) indications for surgery; 2) specific surgical goals; 3) factors that may affect surgical risks; and 4) outcome assessment. The patient assessment process described in this section establishes a foundation for patient assessment and management as described in subsequent sections of *ParCare 2023*.

Specific diagnostic techniques and physical assessment protocols are purposely not defined. It is not the intent of this document to dictate the exact methods for performing a patient assessment. The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon has the latitude to complete a patient assessment based on the clinical circumstances of the patient and/or institutional standards.

PREAMBLE

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is responsible for an initial history and physical evaluation to determine the risk factors associated with the management of each patient. In some circumstances, the patient's physician may perform the history and physical examination, but it is the responsibility of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon to ascertain whether the information is complete or whether further assessment is indicated based on the specific patient and planned procedure.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR PATIENT ASSESSMENT

All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient- or procedure-specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the OMS is well advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

Non-English speaking or hearing/visually impaired patients may require a professional interpreter to obtain informed consent.

DOCUMENTATION: Documentation in a patient's medical record contains critical information and is governed by Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act regulations. The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is responsible for ensuring that all information contained in the medical record is accurate and complete. Additions, corrections, and/or deletions to the medical records should be clearly identified as to the individual making these changes and date of these changes.

Deletions are done with single line strikethrough with initials in written records or via tracking with electronic medical records.

AAOMS ParCare 2023 includes documentation of subjective and objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. The final judgment of a specific diagnostic test or the need for medical consultation must be made by the individual OMS according to unique circumstances presented by each patient. In instances when another health care provider assesses the patient health status preoperatively, such as a primary care physician, cardiologist, or pediatrician, the OMS must ensure that the documented assessment meets the parameters set forth in *AAOMS ParCare 2023*. Moreover, the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is responsible for the patients' risk assessment and, ultimately, the decision to perform any surgical procedure(s). No other health care provider may assume this responsibility. There may be sound clinical causes to deviate from *AAOMS ParCare 2023*. When an Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon deviates from a relevant parameter based on specific situations, document the reason for chosen course of action. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to these parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF ANESTHESIOLOGISTS PHYSICAL STATUS CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM: Based on a thorough patient assessment, an American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) physical status should be assigned to all surgical patients, according to the most recent guidelines set forth by the ASA (Appendix 1).

PREOPERATIVE GUIDELINES: Certain medical conditions and therapies, (eg, medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw [MRONJ] or osteoradionecrosis), can increase the risk of poor wound healing, infection, or other serious complications including osteomyelitis and pathologic jaw fracture.

Prophylactic treatment strategies involving regular dental surveillance can reduce the incidence of postoperative complications in at-risk patients. At-risk patients are asymptomatic but have been previously treated with antiresorptive or radiation therapy (RT). (See AAOMS Position Paper on MRONJ for osteoradionecrosis details).

PREOPERATIVE FASTING GUIDELINES: All healthy patients without a risk of gastroparesis who will undergo a sedation or general anesthetic procedure should maintain a "nothing by mouth" (NPO) status (Appendix 2). The ASA recommends a 2-hour fasting period of clear liquids for all patients. The ASA recommends a fasting period for breast milk of 4 hours, and infant formula or nonhuman milk of 6 hours for neonates and infants. For solid foods in most adult patients, the ASA recommends fasting periods of at least 6 hours (light meal such as toast and clear liquid) and 8 hours (fatty or fried foods or meat). For infants and children, please see Appendix 2.

The preoperative use of gastric stimulants, gastric acid secretion blockers (histamine$_2$ receptor antagonist agents), antacids, antiemetic agents, and/or anticholinergic medications (to decrease the risk of pulmonary aspiration) is not routinely recommended. Their use should be based upon the individual patient assessment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: Patients with specific cardiac conditions, implantable devices, and joint replacement may require preoperative systemic antibiotics to reduce the risk of distant infections (see Appendix 4 and 5 for specific circumstances). The decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based upon the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities. Subacute bacterial endocarditis (SBE) antibiotic prophylaxis and total joint replacement (TJR) antibiotic prophylaxis should be based upon the most recent guidelines set forth by the American Heart Association (AHA), American Dental Association (ADA), and AAO (see Appendices).

DISCHARGE CRITERIA: All patients who have had outpatient surgery using sedation or general anesthesia must meet minimal criteria to permit safe discharge from the office or outpatient surgical facility. Such criteria may include either the use of an Aldrete, modified-Aldrete Score, Post-Anesthesia Discharge Scoring System (PADSS or modified PADSS), or equivalent. Also see the *Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities* chapter. In addition, the patient must arrive at the office or surgical facility with a responsible adult escort for discharge after surgery and anesthesia.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC PATIENT ASSESSMENT

The child assessment begins with a careful history, followed by physical examination and radiographic and laboratory evaluation. However, much of the information may be provided by the parents or by both the patient and the parents depending on the maturity of the child. Informed consent for all children, who are considered minors, must be obtained from the parents or legal guardian. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons should include children in any discussions about their health and treatment, when appropriate. The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon must ascertain that the parent or adult giving the consent is the legal guardian. This is especially critical when the parents are divorced or if the child is living with guardian(s) other than the biologic parents. Emancipated adolescents who are legally responsible for themselves can make their own health care decisions and sign their own consent.

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon must also be aware that the birth sex may not be how the child identifies at the time of care. Careful and thoughtful discussion with the pediatric patient and their parents is necessary to not only utilize the appropriate pronouns for the patient but may also direct the type of care provided. Certain standardized outcomes such as male versus female norms may need to be modified based on the patient's self-identification choice.

Several important aspects of the patient assessment and treatment are distinct to children. The OMS must navigate the child/parent dynamic in regards to the psychological, physical impact of treatment. The surgeon must be the advocate for the minor patient and ensure that all concerned parties understand the procedure, the risks, the benefits, and alternative treatment options. Therapeutic decisions are also affected by the patient's chronologic age and stage of psychological, physical, and dental development. These factors can alter the indications and timing of treatment and must be considered in the final assessment of the pediatric patient. The surgeons must consider the effects of the child's growth on the ultimate outcome of treatment.

Pregnancy status should be assessed in female patients of childbearing age. When evaluating pediatric patients who have congenital or developmental anomalies, a thorough family history and the existence of similar conditions in other relatives or siblings may provide additional useful information. In addition, determining exposure to known teratogens during pregnancy or in the early developmental years is a key component in the evaluation of children who exhibit growth abnormalities.

When performing the physical examination, it is critical to remember the differences between children at various ages compared to adults with regard to anatomy and physiology. For example, children have an epiglottis longer and less rigid

than their adult counterpart and the larynx is more anteriorly and superiorly positioned. Children are more susceptible to hypothermia due to greater body surface area to mass ratio. The autonomic system of a very young child is immature therefore cardiac output is dependent on heart rate.

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons are in a unique position to identify child abuse and neglect because a majority of physical signs of abuse occur in the head and neck region. Dentists and physicians are mandated by state laws to report such suspected or confirmed cases of child abuse or neglect. The physical and behavioral diagnostic signs of physical abuse, physical neglect, and sexual abuse include precociousness, unusual redness/tenderness in the oropharyngeal areas, inability to open the mouth, poor hygiene, and wounds and/or fractures in various stages of healing, especially in the younger population, warrant further questioning. The Board of Trustees of AAOMS supported AMA Opinion 2.02 on "Physicians' Obligations in Preventing, Identifying, and Treating Violence and Abuse" adopted in November 2007 and issued in June 2008, supporting the pivotal role of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon in identifying and treating victims of violence and abuse.

PATIENT ASSESSMENT

This section addresses the assessment of the patient's medical history and physical status in all patient care settings, including the documentation of examination findings. The results of the patient assessment are used as a foundation for subsequent clinical sections throughout the remainder of this book.

I. Indications for Patient Assessment

A. Presentation of a patient to an Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon for evaluation, diagnosis, continuing care, and/or treatment
B. Referral to an Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon for a second opinion regarding diagnosis and management
C. Planning for inpatient or outpatient surgery or procedure
D. Scheduled follow-up visit for assessment of outcomes resulting from a treatment, surgery, or procedure
E. Return of a patient for new condition, evolving condition, and continuing evaluation

II. Specific Goals for Patient Assessment

A. Perform a problem-focused, age- and ASA-appropriate medical history and physical examination based upon both the history of present illness and the observations of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon
B. Establish an accurate diagnosis
C. Determine the need for care or treatment
D. Identify factors affecting risk to determine patient ability to undergo safe treatment, surgery, and/or anesthesia
E. Establish the rationale for care, treatment, or surgery of diagnosed conditions
F. Develop care or treatment recommendations and alternative treatment options, including no treatment
G. Document findings and recommendations and assign an ASA physical status (Appendix 1)
H. Provide preoperative patient instructions for planned surgery
I. Identify new or previously unrecognized conditions and determine the need for further assessment (eg, laboratory or radiographic) or consultation (eg, with primary care physician or specialist), treatment, surgery, or procedure and perioperative management (eg, autologous blood products)
J. Document outcomes and recommendations for further care or treatment
K. Confirm or refute an established diagnosis as a second opinion
L. Confirm appropriateness of a planned operation or procedure
M. Perform an informed consent discussion: Inform the patient/guardian of the findings, diagnosis, treatment options, and risks and benefits of each treatment option, including no treatment
N. Psychologically prepare the patient for surgery by providing reassurance and review of perioperative expectations
O. Obtain documentation for predetermination of insurance coverage benefits using current International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10) and Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes and guidelines
P. If you are an out-of-network provider, ensure all disclosures to the patient, including obtaining patient consent where needed, in accordance with the No Surprises Act

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Patient Assessment

Factors that increase the potential for inadequate assessment:

A. Incomplete initial assessment
B. Patient's failure to return for scheduled follow-up assessment
C. Communication barriers (eg, language or cultural barriers, communication disorders, altered mental status, or level of consciousness)
D. Psychological, social, or gender barriers

PATIENT ASSESSMENT (continued)

E. Patient's, legal guardian's, or responsible party's failure to disclose information regarding patient history
F. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation and/or compliance
G. Physical barriers (eg, obesity, trismus, trauma)
H. Situational barriers (eg, life-threatening emergency, pending litigation)
I. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Patient Assessment

Patient assessment may be categorized into many different forms of encounter. Please refer to both the ICD- 10 *and the* CPT *coding manuals, as necessary. These encounters may be either initial or subsequent and may include but are not limited to the following:*

The level of patient assessment may be determined by time or the level of medical decision making. If the level is determined on medical decision making, factors may include the number and complexity of the problem(s) addressed during the encounter; the amount and complexity of data to be reviewed and analyzed during the encounter; and the risk of complications and/or morbidity or mortality of patient management. Any level of the patient evaluation by may include any or all of the components of a comprehensive history and physical examination.

The CPT published by the American Medical Association should be referred to for guidance when determining the level of evaluation and management services based on time or medical decision making.

Patient assessment should be documented in the medical record. The medical history obtained from the patient, legal guardian, or responsible party; and the physical examination findings form the basis of this document. Documentation of a patient's condition and planned surgery or procedure includes the following elements, as indicated by the patient's presentation or form of encounter. A comprehensive history and physical examination may not be appropriate for all patients, and the components of the history and physical examination should be individualized for each patient.

A. Office or other outpatient services
    1. New patient
    2. Established patient
B. Hospital observation services
C. Hospital inpatient services (eg, admission)
D. Consultations
    1. Office or other outpatient consultations
    2. Initial inpatient consultations
    3. Confirmatory consultation (eg, second opinion)
E. Preoperative assessment for outpatient surgery
F. Emergency department services
G. Other: nursing home, rehabilitation facility
H. Past medical history
    1. Chief complaint
    2. History of present illness
    3. Past medical history, with elaboration of positive and significant negative findings
        a. Medical, dental, and psychological conditions and/or illnesses
        b. Hospitalizations
        c. Anesthesia experience (adverse reactions or complications, such as personal or family history of malignant hyperthermia)
        d. Past surgical history (operations: major and minor)
        e. Past dental history
        f. Medications and dosages (past and present, including herbal medicines, cannabis, and nonprescription/OTC drugs)
        g. Allergies and reactions (including latex allergy)
        h. Vaccination status (COVID, Human Papilloma Virus, etc.)
    4. Review of systems (general and pertinent)
        a. General

PATIENT ASSESSMENT (continued)

b. Head, ears, eyes, nose, and throat (including oral cavity)
c. Cardiovascular (including exercise tolerance quantified by metabolic equivalent of tasks (METs) activity (See Appendix 3*)*
d. Respiratory
e. Gastrointestinal
f. Genitourinary (including the date of the last menstrual period, pregnancy status)
g. Musculoskeletal
h. Integumentary
i. Neurologic
j. Psychiatric
k. Endocrine
l. Hematologic/lymphatic
m. Allergic/immunologic

5. Family history
6. Social history
   a. Biologic sex, gender identification
   b. Occupation
   c. Substance use (eg, tobacco [pack-years], alcohol [daily amount], cannabis, illicit or recreational drugs [specific drugs and frequency of use]), e-cigarette usage (vaping)
   d. Other issues, as indicated by the patient's presentation (eg, religious or philosophical objections to care or treatment)
   e. History of violence and abuse; present or past post-traumatic stress disorder issues
   f. Coinhabitants (eg, partner, children)

I. Physical examination

The surgeon is responsible for documenting an appropriate history and physical examination, although the patient may be referred to another qualified professional for an examination. For most ASA class I and II patients undergoing outpatient surgery, the history and physical examination may be focused. For the surgical inpatient (depending on individual institutional requirements) and/or patients of advanced ASA status, a more comprehensive history and physical examination may be necessary. A patient's refusal to consent to a medical history and physical examination must be documented in the medical record and cosigned by the patient so that there is no misinterpretation of the treatment options offered.

1. General examination (Alert and Oriented [A&O] x 3)
2. Vital signs (heart rate, blood pressure [minimum for patient who will undergo anesthesia], temperature, respiratory rate)
3. Head, ears, eyes, nose and throat (including oral cavity)
4. Neck, including lymph nodes, trachea, and thyroid
5. Chest and lungs (inspection, palpation, percussion, auscultation)
6. Heart and great vessels (auscultation)
7. Breast (deferred, in most cases)
8. Abdomen
9. Pelvic/rectal (deferred, in most cases)
10. Musculoskeletal
11. Neurologic
12. Skin
13. Extremities

J. Adjunctive studies

The decision to obtain any adjunctive studies must be based on the results of the preoperative patient assessment data, ASA physical status, and surgical risk classification. Laboratory or radiologic testing without specific clinical indications is not medically necessary, clinically beneficial, or cost-effective. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable) should be followed. For women of

PATIENT ASSESSMENT (continued)

childbearing age, the decision to perform urine or blood pregnancy testing prior to surgery and anesthesia should be based on an equivocal history of sexual activity and possibility of pregnancy and an uncertainty regarding the date of the last menstrual period. Routine urine or blood pregnancy testing of the pediatric patient is not clinically warranted without a specific indication. Adjunctive studies, when indicated, may include but are not limited to:

Laboratory evaluation:

1. Complete blood count (CBC), white blood cell count, hemoglobin, hematocrit
2. Chemistry-7 (sodium, potassium, chloride, serum bicarbonate, blood urea nitrogen, creatinine, and glucose)
3. Prothrombin time (PT), partial thromboplastin time (PTT), and international normalized ratio (INR)
4. Platelet count
5. Bleeding time
6. Type and screen, type and cross-sensitivity
7. Arterial blood gas
8. Fasting blood glucose, random blood glucose, glucose tolerance test, hemoglobin A_{1c}
9. Pregnancy testing (serum or urine)
10. Pulmonary function tests
11. Liver function tests
12. Urinalysis
13. Blood cultures, C-reactive protein levels

Radiologic examination:

1. Chest radiograph (CXR)
2. Panoramic radiograph
3. Periapical and/or occlusal radiographs
4. Maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs
5. Computed tomography (CT)
6. Computed tomographic angiography (CTA)
7. Cone beam computed tomography (CBCT)
8. Positron emission tomography (PET)
9. Positron emission tomography/computed tomography (PET-CT)
10. Positron emission tomography/magnetic resonance imaging (PET-MRI)
11. Single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) scan
12. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
13. Magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) (gadolinium, non-iodine based)
14. Ultrasound imaging
15. Radionuclide studies (bone scan)

Other tests:

1. Electrocardiogram (12-lead ECG)
2. Echocardiogram

K. Assessment

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon should compile all of the information related to the results of the patient assessment, ASA status, surgical risk classification, and planned surgical procedure to determine an appropriate differential diagnosis and alternative treatment options, including an option of no treatment. The decisions made at this point in the patient assessment may include a review of the literature and/or consultations with other professionals, such as physicians, dentists, and specialists.

L. Treatment plan

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon may make treatment recommendations based on his/her assessment of the patient's needs and ability to undergo surgery. In general, there are several options for management, and these should be presented to the patient and discussed in terms of risks and benefits of treatment and nontreatment, material risks of the procedures, possible complications, risk of recurrence, and the possible need for additional

PATIENT ASSESSMENT (continued)

procedures. The treatment plan may involve the need to submit a letter to a third-party company for predetermination of benefits for each patient before surgery. As such, it is important to properly code the diagnosis and treatment procedure using the latest ICD-10/CPT terminology.

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Patient Assessment

Outcome indices are used by the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon and Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical functional evaluation of patients and laboratory and radiographic measures.

A. General favorable outcomes associated with patient assessment
   1. Determination of accurate diagnoses
   2. Documentation of care or treatment recommendations based on an evidence-based rationale, when feasible
   3. Identification and documentation of risk factors associated with the patient assessment and recommended care or treatment versus nontreatment
   4. Successful achievement of assessment goals
   5. Accurate coding strategies

B. General unfavorable outcomes associated with patient assessment
   1. Failure of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon to perform a complete history and physical examination, except in urgent/emergent situations when this is not possible
   2. Failure of patient to disclose adequate information contributing to incomplete obtainment of a medical history
   3. Failure of patient to disclose information contributing to an incomplete physical examination
   4. Patient-related factors contributing to incomplete or inaccurate diagnoses
   5. Patient-related factors contributing to incomplete or inaccurate treatment recommendations and/or treatment
   6. Complications resulting from inadequate assessment (eg, unrecognized risk factors, such as immunocompromise and those taking antiresorptive drugs.)
   7. Failure of patient to obtain the necessary informed consent information that a prudent patient would want to know before any surgical procedure, including consideration for non-English speaking and hearing/visually impaired patients.
   8. Failure to understand cultural differences and apply the principles of cultural competency
   9. Failure of the patient to disclose a new or evolving condition
   10. Failure of patient to return for scheduled follow-up assessment and management
   11. Failure to obtain appropriate consultation, when indicated
   12. Failure to recognize the need for adjunctive studies based on patient history, physical examination, or ASA status
   13. Failure to adhere to AHA guidelines regarding SBE (Appendix 4) and ADA guidelines for TJR (Appendix 5) prophylaxis regimes in at-risk patients undergoing at-risk procedures
   14. Inappropriate medication prescribing (eg, allergy, drug interactions, overprescribing)
   15. Failure to recognize prescription medication abuse (eg, narcotics)
   16. Iatrogenic patient injury due to inadequate patient assessment
   17. Failure of patient to disclose use of medications or other legal/illegal agents

SPECIFIC CLINICAL SCENARIOS

On occasion, the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon must perform an assessment of patients of advanced ASA status. The following clinical scenarios represent several of the more commonly seen disease processes organized by system and provide recommendations for assessment and management. These are only recommendations, and definitive patient assessment and management must be correlated clinically for each patient. In all cases of ASA class II or greater patients, consideration should be given to consultation with a physician for medical clarification of the patient's physiologic condition, and obtainment of a written medical risk assessment with perioperative recommendations to assist the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon in determining the appropriateness for outpatient OMS procedures that may include sedation or general anesthesia. For ASA II and greater patients, determination of the patient's MET level (metabolic equivalent) will give important information

SPECIFIC CLINICAL SCENARIOS (continued)

about their cardiac and respiratory reserve (Appendix 3). The following parameters are recommendations ONLY and should be individualized for each specific surgical patient at the discretion of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon.

I. Cardiovascular System

A. Rheumatic heart disease, valvular heart disease, heart murmurs, congenital heart disease
   1. Consider cardiology consultation, if indicated
   2. Consider ultrasonography or echocardiography for documentation of cardiac valvular function
   3. Follow AHA SBE prophylaxis regimens for the at-risk patients undergoing at-risk procedures (Appendix 4)

B. Ischemic heart disease, hypertension, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction (MI)
   1. Determine current level of control (eg, exercise-tolerance, METs, stable vs unstable angina)
   2. Consider consultation with physician
   3. Consider *Cardiac Risk Stratification for Noncardiac Surgical Procedures* (Appendix 6)
   4. Use stress reduction techniques
   5. Consider deferring elective treatment for 1 month, and ideally 3 months, following MI
   6. Consider discontinuation of antiplatelet therapy only with cardiology consultation. For bare metal stents, the period of antiplatelet therapy is typically 6 months, while drug-eluting stents require 1 year of antiplatelet therapy after placement
   7. Consider limitation of epinephrine dosage contained in local anesthetic solution
   8. Be prepared for basic life support/advanced cardiac life support in emergency situations, as well as Pediatric Advanced Life Support for pediatric patients (see section on pediatric anesthesia outpatient sedation)

C. Congestive heart failure
   1. Determine level of control by history and physical examination (eg, shortness of breath, dyspnea on exertion, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, orthopnea, jugular venous distention, ankle edema)
   2. Consider consultation with physician
   3. Consider ECG, CXR, brain natriuretic peptide level
   4. Consider oxygen supplementation

D. Congenital heart disease

II. Respiratory System

A. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema
   1. Consider consultation with physician
   2. Use supplementary steroids when indicated (Note: patients receiving therapeutic doses of corticosteroids who undergo a surgical procedure do not routinely require stress steroids if they continue their usual daily dose. Patients receiving physiologic replacement steroid doses due to primary hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal axis disease do require perioperative supplementation)
   3. Use supplemental oxygen cautiously, since that may inhibit respiratory drive
   4. Consider pulmonary function testing to determine the extent of the disease and degree of respiratory reserve

B. Asthma
   1. Consider consultation with physician
   2. Determine severity based on history (eg, childhood asthma that has resolved; frequency of inhaler use, respiratory-related hospitalizations) and careful physical examination including respiratory rate and lung auscultation
   3. Consider prophylactic use of inhaler
   4. Use stress reduction techniques
   5. Consider pulmonary function testing

III. Endocrine System

A. Diabetes mellitus
   1. Determine level of diabetic control (based upon history, fasting blood glucose analysis, glucose tolerance test, hemoglobin A_{1c}; Appendix 7)

      Note: The decision to obtain immediate glucose level depends on many variables, including patient factors and surgical factors, such as clinical signs and symptoms of hypoglycemia or hyperglycemia, whether the patient is taking insulin or oral hypoglycemic agents only, presurgical NPO status, plan

SPECIFIC CLINICAL SCENARIOS (continued)

for local versus intravenous sedation, general anesthesia, length of planned surgery, and patient's self-reporting of level of glucose control
2. Avoid hypoglycemia
3. Consider hypoglycemic agent scheduling adjustment
4. Consider insulin reduction, as necessary (see Appendix 8)
5. Consider discontinuation or reduction of oral hypoglycemic agents before surgery, although second-generation sulfonylureas may be continued. Consideration for discontinuation of metformin prior to surgery, or for those having IV contrast, to prevent the risk of lactic acidosis should be based on an assessment of renal function. Delayed gastric emptying may occur with glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor agonists with an increased risk of aspiration. These medications may require prolonged preanesthetic cessation
6. Consider rescheduling surgery if blood glucose level is significantly elevated, but this decision should be based on an overall assessment of the patient and their planned procedure
7. Consider prophylactic antibiotics
8. Consider H_2 blockers and prokinetic agents to reduce aspiration risks
9. Consider an extended period of NPO status due to gastroparesis with careful prophylaxis with agents that inhibit acid reflux, as necessary
10. Use stress reduction techniques
11. Consider cardiac evaluation and potential for "silent" heart disease

B. Adrenal insufficiency due to exogenous steroid use
1. Use stress reduction techniques
2. Consider steroid supplementation, although evidence does not support this for the majority of patients on chronic steroid usage

IV. Hematologic Disorders

A. Coagulopathy, bleeding disorders (eg, von Willebrand disease, hemophilia), therapeutic anticoagulation
1. Determine pertinent laboratory values (eg, CBC with platelets, PT, PTT, INR)
2. If necessary, temporary discontinuation of anticoagulation or antiplatelet therapy (with prescribing physician consultation) to achieve a reasonable INR for surgical hemostasis based on specific procedures performed
3. If necessary, discontinuation of anticoagulants (eg, rivaroxaban [Xarelto], dabigatran [Pradaxa], and apixaban [Eliquis]) up to 48 hours prior to surgery, based consultation with prescribing physician (see Appendix 9)
4. Consider the use of a reversal agent if required based upon the specific anticoagulant/antiplatelet drug used (Appendix 9)
5. Consider adjustment of medication(s) for the patient on multiple anticoagulants or antiplatelet medications (eg, clopidogrel [Plavix] and aspirin) if necessary and with consultation with prescribing physician
6. Determine factor level or platelet count if indicated, and supplement as necessary (with hematologist consultation)
7. For extended length cases or for patients at increased risk, deep vein thrombosis prophylaxis maybe considered using compression stockings or subcutaneous medications (eg, heparin, enoxaparin)
8. Consider workup for hypercoagulable states: Factor V Leiden, protein C and S deficiency, prothrombin G20210 mutation, and antithrombin III deficiency
9. The provider should have a detailed history of systemic comorbidities (eg, diabetes, liver failure, and/or kidney failure) when evaluating the INR prior to surgical intervention since studies have suggested that the INR range should be lower than in patients without comorbid disease

B. Anemia
1. Consider a CBC with platelet count
2. Consider auto-donation of blood or blood products if a large percentage of blood volume loss during surgery is anticipated

V. Gastrointestinal Disorders

A. Hepatitis
1. Avoid medications with hepatic metabolism, such as acetaminophen (Tylenol)
2. Consider liver function tests, PT/PTT, INR, platelet count, bleeding time

SPECIFIC CLINICAL SCENARIOS (continued)

3. Consider hepatitis B surface antigen screening
4. Monitor the use of NSAIDs and OTC medications
5. Consider hepatitis C panel

VI. Renal Disease

A. Renal failure
1. Consider avoidance of drugs with renal metabolism
2. Consider hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis regimen and schedule surgery accordingly
3. Consider the impact of medications removed by hemodialysis
4. Monitor the use of NSAIDs and OTC medications

VII. Neurologic Disorders

Some neurologic disorders, such as intellectual disability, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, autism, and their associated medical treatments may affect the ability of an Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon to perform an adequate patient assessment and subsequent management. Consideration should be given to comprehensive dental and oral surgical management in an operating facility under sedation or general anesthesia

VIII. Musculoskeletal System

A. TJR
1. Follow ADA recommendations regarding prophylaxis with antibiotics (Appendix 5)

IX. Miscellaneous

A. Obesity
1. Consider body mass index calculation
2. Consider altered airway anatomy
3. Consider decreased respiratory reserve
4. Consider medication dosage adjustment
5. Consider an extended period of NPO status

B. Pregnancy
1. Defer urgent surgery to the second trimester if possible or ideally postpartum
2. Consider drug safety pregnancy profiles (Appendix 10)

C. MRONJ (Also see *Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions* chapter)
1. Consider consultation with prescribing physician
2. Consider discontinuation of bisphosphonate medications as well as other antiresorptive agents for a brief period before and/or after surgery if systemic conditions permit and in consultation with the prescribing physician
3. Consider the risks associated with Rank-L inhibitors such as denosumab (Xgeva)
4. Consider the risks associated with vascular endothelial growth factor inhibitors such as bevacizumab (Avastin)
5. Consider debridement, sequestrectomy, or resection of existing necrotic bone as well as extraction of teeth in already necrotic bone
6. Consider preoperative and perioperative antibiotics and antimicrobial rinses
7. Consider preoperative pentoxifylline (Trental) and tocopherol (vitamin E)

D. Malignant hyperthermia
1. Recognize risk factors, signs, and symptoms
2. Be prepared to manage/transfer patient for treatment

E. Radiation Therapy
1. Ascertain dosage in the area of planned treatment, use of jaw shields, and presence of xerostomia
2. Consider prophylactic hyperbaric oxygen therapy
3. Consider preoperative pentoxifylline (Trental) and tocopherol (vitamin E)
4. Consider preoperative and perioperative antibiotics and antimicrobial rinses
5. Care with general practitioner colleagues about the necessity of oral cavity prep aration and rehabilitation prior to any RT. Consider timing of extractions of any teeth in the field of radiation with poor or guarded prognosis

F. Communicate and coordinate

G. Elderly (>65 years old) patients

SPECIFIC CLINICAL SCENARIOS (continued)

1. Consider progressive functional decline of all major organ systems
2. Consider altered cardiac function and reduced METs
3. Consider increased perioperative morbidity and mortality with preexisting history of cardiovascular disease or MI
4. Consider decreased pulmonary reserve and function
5. Consider advanced age as predictor of postoperative pulmonary complications
6. Consider increased sensitivity to the respiratory-depressant effects of opioids and benzodiazepines
7. Consider impaired hepatic and renal function
8. Consider altered drug metabolism
9. Consider increased sensitivity to the central depressant effects of anesthetic agents and medications
10. Consider increased perioperative morbidity and mortality with inability to achieve acceptable levels of pain control
11. Consider increased incidence of adverse drug reactions and interactions due to polypharmacy
12. Consider increased susceptibility to postoperative delirium and the effect of anesthetic agents on long-term cognition and memory
13. Consider increased risk for nutritional deficiencies
14. Consider cognitive impairment, including effect of opioids if applicable
15. Consider declines in motor function and occupational tasks

H. Pediatric considerations (<12 years old)
1. Obtain thorough medical history from knowledgeable parent/guardian or directly from pediatrician if concerned with quality of information.
2. Consider decreased pulmonary reserve and additive effect of any other pulmonary conditions, especially when planning sedative/anesthetic care.
3. Consider the differences in dosages and pharmacokinetics of medications, including local and general anesthetic agents in comparison to adults.
4. Consider and plan for postoperative pain control with appreciation of the increased risk of airway compromise with opioids in this patient population.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF ANESTHESIOLOGISTS PHYSICAL STATUS CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

ASA class I	A normal healthy patient
ASA class II	A patient with mild systemic disease
ASA class III	A patient with severe systemic disease
ASA class IV	A patient with severe systemic disease that is a constant threat to life
ASA class V	A moribund patient who is not expected to survive without an operation
ASA class VI	A declared brain-dead patient whose organs are being removed for donor purposes

Note: If a surgical procedure is performed emergently, an "E" is added to the previously defined ASA classification.
American Society of Anesthesiologists. https://www.asahq.org/resources/clinical-information/asa-physical-status-classification-system. Accessed January 5, 2022. Reprinted with permission.

APPENDIX 2

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF ANESTHESIOLOGISTS FASTING GUIDELINES

Ingested Material	Minimum Fasting Period
Clear liquids	2 hours
Breast milk	4 hours
Infant formula	6 hours
Nonhuman milk	6 hours
Light meal	6 hours
Fatty meal	8 hours

American Society of Anesthesiologists: Practice guidelines for preoperative fasting and the use of pharmacologic agents to reduce the risk of pulmonary aspiration: application to healthy patients undergoing elective procedures. *Anesthesiology* 114:495, 2011. Reprinted with permission.

APPENDIX 3

ESTIMATED ENERGY REQUIREMENTS FOR VARIOUS ACTIVITIES

	Can You		Can You
1 MET	Take care of yourself?	4 METs	Climb a flight of stairs or walk up a hill?
↓	Eat, dress, or use the toilet?	↓	Walk on level ground at 4 mph?
↓	Walk indoors around the house?	↓	Run a short distance?
↓		↓	
↓	Walk a block or 2 on level	↓	Do heavy work around the house like scrubbing floors or lifting or moving heavy
↓	ground at 2-3 mph?	↓	furniture?
4 METs	Do light work around the house	↓	Participate in moderate recreational activities like golf, bowling, dancing, doubles
	like dusting or washing dishes?	↓	tennis, or throwing a baseball or football?
		↓	
		>10 METs	Participate in strenuous sports like swimming, singles tennis, football, basketball, or skiing?

Fleisher LA, Beckman JA, Brown KA, et al: ACC/AHA 2007 guidelines on perioperative cardiovascular evaluation and care for noncardiac surgery. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 50:e159, 2007.

APPENDIX 4

AMERICAN HEART ASSOCIATION PREVENTION OF INFECTIVE ENDOCARDITIS

Cardiac Conditions Associated With the Highest Risk of Adverse Outcome From Endocarditis for Which Prophylaxis With Dental Procedures Is Recommended

Prosthetic cardiac valve Previous IE
Congenital heart disease (CHD)*
- Unrepaired cyanotic CHD, including palliative shunts and conduits
- Completely repaired congenital heart defect with prosthetic material or device, whether placed by surgery or by catheter intervention, during the first 6 months after the procedure†
- Repaired CHD with residual defects at the site or adjacent to the site of a prosthetic patch or prosthetic device (which inhibits endothelialization)

Cardiac transplantation recipients who develop cardiac valvulopathy

* Except for the conditions listed above, antibiotic prophylaxis is no longer recommended for any other form of CHD.
† Prophylaxis is recommended because endothelialization of prosthetic material occurs within 6 months after the procedure.

Dental Procedures for Which Endocarditis Prophylaxis Is Recommended for Patients

*All dental procedures that involve manipulation of gingival tissue or the periapical region of teeth or perforation of the oral mucosa**

* The following procedures and events do not need prophylaxis: routine anesthetic injections through noninfected tissue, taking dental radiographs, placement of removable prosthodontic or orthodontic appliances, adjustment of orthodontic appliances, placement of orthodontic brackets, shedding of deciduous teeth, and bleeding from trauma to the lips or oral mucosa.

Regimens for a Dental Procedure at a Single Dose 30-60 Minutes Before Procedure

	Regimen: Single Dose 30 to 60 Min Before Procedure		
Situation	**Agent**	**Adults**	**Children**
Oral	Amoxicillin	2 g	50 mg/kg
Unable to take oral medication	Ampicillin	2 g IM or IV	50 mg/kg IM or IV
	OR		
	Cefazolin or ceftriaxone	1g IM or IV	50 mg/kg IM or IV
Allergic to penicillins or ampicillin-oral	Cephalexin*†	2 g	50 mg/kg
	OR		
	Azithromycin or clarithromycin	500 mg	15 mg/kg
	OR		
	Doxycycline	100 mg	<45 kg; 4.4 mg/kg; >45 kg; 100 mg
Allergic to penicillin or ampicillin and unable to take oral medication	Cefazolin or ceftriaxone†	1g IM or IV	50 mg/kg IM or IV

Clindamycin is no longer recommended for antibiotic prophylaxis for a dental procedure.
Abbreviations: IM, intramuscular; IV, intravenous.
* Or other first- or second-generation oral cephalosporin in equivalent adult or pediatric dosage.
† Cephalosporins should not be used in an individual with a history of anaphylaxis, angioedema, or urticaria with penicillins or ampicillin. In: Walter R. Wilson, Michael Gewitz, Peter B. Lockhart, Ann F. Bolger, Daniel C. DeSimone, Dhruv S. Kazi, David J. Couper, et al. Prevention of Viridans Group Streptococcal Infective Endocarditis: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. Circulation 143 (20): e963-978, 2021.

APPENDIX 5

AMERICAN DENTAL ASSOCIATION ANTIBIOTIC PROPHYLAXIS FOR DENTAL PATIENTS WITH TOTAL JOINT REPLACEMENTS

Management of Patients With Prosthetic Joints Undergoing Dental Procedures

Clinical recommendation:

In general, for patients with prosthetic joint implants, prophylactic antibiotics are not recommended prior to dental procedures to prevent prosthetic joint infection.

For patients with a history of complications associated with their joint replacement surgery who are undergoing dental procedures that include gingival manipulation or mucosal incision, prophylactic antibiotics should only be considered after consultation with the patient and orthopedic surgeon.* To assess a patient's medical status, a complete health history is always recommended when making final decisions regarding the need for antibiotic prophylaxis.

Clinical reasoning for the recommendation:

- There is evidence that dental procedures are not associated with prosthetic joint implant infections.
- There is evidence that antibiotics provided before oral care do not prevent prosthetic joint implant infections.
- There are potential harms of antibiotics including risk for anaphylaxis, antibiotic resistance, and opportunistic infections like *Clostridium difficile.*
- The benefits of antibiotic prophylaxis may not exceed the harms for most patients.
- The individual patient's circumstances and preferences should be considered when deciding whether to prescribe prophylactic antibiotics prior to dental procedures.

* In cases where antibiotics are deemed necessary, it is most appropriate that the orthopedic surgeon recommend the appropriate antibiotic regimen and when reasonable write the prescription.ADA Center for Evidence-Based DentistryTM. Sollecito TP, Abt E, Lockhart PB, et al: The use of prophylactic antibiotics prior to dental procedures in patients with prosthetic joints: Evidence-based clinical practice guidelines for dental practitioners. A report of the American Dental Association Council on Scientific Affairs. J Am Dent Assoc 146:11, 2015

APPENDIX 6

CARDIAC RISK* STRATIFICATION FOR NONCARDIAC SURGICAL PROCEDURES

Risk Stratification	Procedure Examples
High (reported cardiac risk often more than 5%)	Aortic and other major vascular surgery Peripheral vascular surgery
Intermediate (reported cardiac risk generally 1 to 5%)	Intraperitoneal and intrathoracic surgery Carotid endarterectomy Head and neck surgery Orthopedic surgery Prostate surgery
Low† (reported cardiac risk generally less than 1%)	Endoscopic procedures Superficial procedure Cataract surgery Breast surgery Ambulatory surgery

* Combined incidence of cardiac death and nonfatal myocardial infarction.
† These procedures do not generally require further preoperative cardiac monitoring. Fleisher LA, Beckman JA, Brown KA, et al. ACC/AHA 2007 guidelines on perioperative cardiovascular evaluation and care for noncardiac surgery. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 50:e159, 2007

APPENDIX 7

THE RELATIONSHIP AMONG HBA1C, BLOOD GLUCOSE, AND EAG*

Hb_{a1c} %	Blood Glucose (mg/dl)	eAG(mmol/l)
6	126	7.0
6.5	140	7.8
7	154	8.6
7.5	169	9.4
8	183	10.1
8.5	197	10.9
9	212	11.8
9.5	226	12.6
10	240	13.4

* Adapted from: https://professional.diabetes.org/diapro/glucose_calc.

APPENDIX 8

PERIOPERATIVE INSULIN MANAGEMENT

Insulin Regimen	Day Before Surgery	Day of Surgery	Comments
Insulin pump	No change	No change	Use "sick day" or "sleep" basal rates
Long-acting peakless insulins On the day of surgery, the morning dose of basal insulin may be administered	No change	75-100% of morning dose	Reduce nighttime dose if history of nocturnal or morning hypoglycemia on arrival to the ambulatory surgery facility
Intermediate-acting insulins	No change in daytime dose 75% of dose if taken in the evening	50-75% of morning dose	See comments for long- acting insulins
Fixed combination insulins	No change	50-75% of morning dose of intermediate-acting component	Lispro-protamine only available in combination, therefore use insulin instead on the day of surgery. See the comments for long-acting insulins
Short- and rapid-acting insulins	No change	Hold the dose	
Non-insulin injectables	No change	Hold the dose	

Joshi GP, Chung F, Vann MA, et al. Society for Ambulatory Anesthesia consensus statement on perioperative blood glucose management in diabetic patients undergoing ambulatory surgery. *Anesth Analg* 111:1378, 2010. Reprinted with permission.

APPENDIX 9

ANTIPLATELET AND ANTICOAGULANT DRUGS

Anticoagulants (Direct Oral Anticoagulants)		Mechanism of Action	Reversal Agent Generic/ Proprietary	Discontinue (D/C) or Not (N)	Antiplatelet Medication (Novel Oral Antiplatelets/ Others)		Mechanism of Action	Reversal Agent Generic/ Proprietary	Discontinue (D/C) or Not (N)
Generic	**Proprietary**				**Generic**	**Proprietary**			
Warfarin Half-life: 20-60 hours	**Coumadin**	Antagonist of vitamin K, and affecting II,VII,IX,X	**Vitamin K/ Phytonadione Kcentra** **Prothrombin Complex Concentrate (4-factor PCC)**	D/C based upon INR (If > 4 no surgery)	**Acetyl salicylic acid Half-life: 15- 20 min**	**Aspirin, BioPak, Adira**	Inhibits TXA_2 and platelet aggregation	**None**	D/C depends upon dosing: 325 vs 81 mg
Dabigatran Half-life: 12-17 hours	**Pradaxa**	Inhibitor of free thrombin. Thrombin bound to fibrin; inhibits activity of IIa (INR not required)	**Isdarucizumab Praxbind**	N based upon number of teeth to be removed (>2 discuss with physician)	**Dipyridamole**	**Persantine**	Blocks adenosine transport in platelets, erythrocytes and endothelial cells. Acts on platelet A2-receptors increasing cAMP and blocks platelet aggregation	**None**	Works with ASA and not usually used alone. Short half-life D/C based upon dual effects with other antiplatelet drugs
Rivaroxaban Half-life: 9-13 hours	**Xarelto**	Selective factor Xa inhibitors (INR not required)	**Andexanet Alfa Andexxa**	N based upon the number of teeth; ie > 2-3	**Clopidogrel bisulfate Half-life:7-9 hours**	**Plavix, Iscover**	Inhibit platelet aggregation by blocking ADP binding to platelet receptors (P_2Y_{12}) and activation of GPIIb-IIIa complex	**None**	Do not D/C up to 1 year. After 1 year check with physician prior to D/C based upon complexity of procedure
Apixaban Half-life: 9-14 hours	**Eliquis**	Selective factor Xa inhibitors (INR not required)	**Andexanet Alfa Andexxa**	N based upon the number of teeth; ie > 2-3	**Ticlopidine hydrochlorid e**	**Ticlid, Ticlodone**	Inhibits platelet binding to ADP-fibrinogen as well as platelet aggregation	**None**	D/C 10-14 days prior to elective surgery
Heparin (LMWH) Enoxaparin Half-life:4.5 hr Dalteparin Half-life: 2.2 hr	**Lovenox Fragmin**	Inhibit activity of Xa and IIa	**Protamine sulfate** **Protamines**	Used for bridging to avoid undue thromboembolic events	**Cilostazol**	**Pletal**	Prevents platelet aggregation and indices vasodilatory effects	**None**	Must D/C 10-14 day prior to elective surgery
					Prasugrel Half-life: 7 hours	**Effient**	A thieno-pyridine that binds irreversibly to P_2Y_{12} platelet receptors	**None**	N: do not D/C for elective surgery
					Ticagrelor Half-life: 7-9 hours	**Brilique**	A thieno-pyridine that binds irreversibly to P_2Y_{12} platelet receptors	**Bentracimab Brilinta**	N: do not D/C for elective surgery

APPENDIX 10

PREGNANCY RISK CATEGORIES (FDA CATEGORIES)

FDA Pregnancy Category Definition (Language summarized from 21 CFR 201.57)

Category	Definition
A	Adequate and well-controlled (AWC) studies in pregnant women have failed to demonstrate a risk to the fetus in the first trimester of pregnancy (and there is no evidence of a risk in later trimesters).
B	Animal reproduction studies have failed to demonstrate a risk to the fetus and there are no AWC studies in humans AND the benefits from the use of the drug in pregnant women may be acceptable despite its potential risks OR animal studies have not been conducted and there are no AWC studies in humans.
C	Animal reproduction studies have shown an adverse effect on the fetus, there are no AWC studies in humans, AND the benefits from the use of the drug in pregnant woman may be acceptable despite its potential risks OR animal studies have not been conducted and there are no AWC in humans.
D	There is positive evidence of human fetal risk based on adverse reaction data from investigational or marketing experience or studies in humans, BUT the potential benefits from the use of the drug in pregnant women may be acceptable despite its potential risks (eg, if the drug is needed in a life-threatening situation or serious disease for which safer drugs cannot be used or are ineffective).
X	Studies in animals or humans have demonstrated fetal abnormalities OR there is positive evidence of fetal risk based on adverse reaction reports from investigational or marketing experience, or both, AND the risk of the use of the drug in a pregnant woman clearly outweighs any possible benefit (eg, safer drugs or other forms of therapy are available).

Food and Drug Association (FDA) WebWebsiteWeb site. http://www.fda.gov/downloads/advisorycommittees/committeesmeetingmaterials/pediatricadvisorycommittee/ucm272377.pdf. Accessed January 11, 2022. Current FDA labeling has changed to remove these categories. Table is presented for reference purposes only.

SELECTED REFERENCES–PATIENT ASSESSMENT

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

1. Agarwal V, Schlieve T: An update on medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaws: 18 years of experience. Sel Read Oral Maxillofac Surg 28:1, 2021
2. Alao U, Pydisetty R, Sandiford NA: Antibiotic prophylaxis during dental procedures in patients with in situ lower limb prosthetic joints. Eur J Orthop Surg Traumatol 25:217, 2015
3. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry: Guideline on Antibiotic Prophylaxis for Dental Patients at Risk for Infection. Chicago, IL, American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry, 2014. Pediatr Dent 38:328. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at: http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_AntibioticProphylaxis1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2022
4. Pediatr Dent 38:334, 2016. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at:American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry: Guideline on Dental Management of Pediatric Patients Receiving Chemotherapy, Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation, And/or Radiation. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry, 2013 http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_Chemo1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2022
5. Pediatr Dent 38:216, 2016. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at:American Academy of Pediatrics and the American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry: Guideline for Monitoring and Management of Pediatric Patients before, during, and after Sedation for Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures: Update 2016. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry, 2016 http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_Sedation1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2022
6. American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons (AAOMS): Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual (9th ed). AAOMS, 2018
7. American Dental Association, American Academy of Orthopedic Surgeons: Advisory statement: Antibiotic prophylaxis for dental patients with total joint replacements. J Am Dent Assoc 134:895, 2003
8. (Approved by the ASA House of Delegates on October 14, 1987 and last affirmed on October 20, 2015). Available at:American Society of Anesthesiologists: Basic Standards for Preanesthesia Care. The Society, 2015 http://www.asahq.org/quality-and-practice-management/standards-and-guidelines. Accessed January 5, 2022
9. (Approved by the ASA House of Delegates on October 15, 2003, and last amended on October 22, 2013.). Available at:American Society of Anesthesiologists: Guidelines for Ambulatory Anesthesia and Surgery. The Society, 2013 http://www.asahq.org/quality-and-practice-management/standards-and-guidelines. Accessed January 5, 2022
10. (Approved by the ASA House of Delegates in October 1999 and revised in October 2010.). Available at:American Society of Anesthesiologists: Practice Guidelines for Preoperative Fasting and the Use of Pharmacologic Agents to Reduce the Risk of Pulmonary Aspiration. Application to Healthy Patients Undergoing Elective Procedures. The Society, 2010 http://www.asahq.org/quality-and-practice- management/standards-and-guidelines. Accessed January 5, 2022
11. Berizin AE, Kremzer AA, Martovitskaya YV, et al: The utility of biomarker risk prediction score in patients with chronic heart failure. Int J Clin Exp Med 8:18255, 2015
12. Bickley LS: Bates' Guide to Physical Examination and History Taking (ed 12). Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2022
13. Bock M, Johansson T, Fritsch G, et al: The impact of preoperative testing for blood glucose concentration and haemoglobin A1c on mortality, changes in management and complications in noncardiac elective surgery: A systematic review. Eur J Anaesthesiol 32:152, 2015
14. Born H, Persky M, Kraus DH, et al: Electronic cigarettes: A primer for clinicians. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 153(5), 2015
15. Cillo JE Jr, Basi D, Peacock Z, et al: Proceedings of the American association of oral and maxillofacial surgeons 2015 Research Summit. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 74:429, 2016
16. Constantinides F, Rizzo R, Pascozio L, et al: Managing patients taking novel oral anticoagulants (NOAS) in dentistry: A discussion paper on clinical implications. BMC Oral Health 16:5, 2016
17. Cryer MJ, Horani T, DiPette DJ: Diabetes and hypertension: A comparative review of current guidelines. J Clin Hypertens 18:95, 2016
18. Eftekharian H, Vahedi R, Karagah T, et al: Effect of tranexamic acid irrigation on perioperative blood loss during orthognathic surgery: A double-blind, randomized controlled clinical trial. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:129, 2015

19. Fliefel R, Troltzsch M, Kuhnisch J, et al: Treatment strategies and outcomes of bisphosphonate-related osteonecrosis of the jaw (BRONJ) with characterization of patients: A systematic review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:568, 2015
20. Friedlander AH, Chang TI, Hazboun RC, et al: Critique of American dental association Council on Scientific Affairs clinical practice guideline: Use of prophylactic antibiotics before dental procedures in patients with prosthetic joints. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1242, 2015
21. Gajdos C, Kile D, Hawn MT, et al: The significance of preoperative impaired sensorium on surgical outcomes in nonemergent general surgical operations. JAMA Surg 150:30, 2015
22. Grass F, Bertrand PC, Schäfer M: Compliance with preoperative oral nutritional supplements in patients at nutritional risk–only a question of will? Eur J Clin Nutr 69:525, 2015
23. Greenwood M: Essentials of medical history-taking in dental patients. Dent Update 42:308, 2015
24. Grifasi C, Calogero A, Esposito A, et al: Perioperative care of elderly outpatient: A review. Ann Ital Chir 86:100, 2015
25. Gröbe A, Fraederich M, Smeets R, et al: Postoperative bleeding risk for oral surgery under continued clopidogrel antiplatelet therapy. Biomed Res Int 2015:823651, 2015
26. Habib G, Lancellotti P, Antunes MJ: 2015 ESC guidelines for the management of infective endocarditis: The task force for the management of infective endocarditis of the European Society of cardiology (ESC) endorsed by: European association for Cardio-Thoracic surgery (EACTS), the European association of Nuclear medicine (EANM). Eur Heart J 36:3075, 2015
27. Hodgson LE, Murphy PB, Hart N: Respiratory management of the obese patient undergoing surgery. J Thorac Dis 7:943, 2015
28. Johnston S: An evidence summary of the management of patients taking direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs) undergoing dental surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45:618, 2016
29. Johnston S: An evidence summary of the management of the care of patients taking novel oral antiplatelet drugs undergoing dental surgery. J Am Dent Assoc 147:271, 2016
30. Joint Commission: Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals 2016. The Joint Commission, 2016
31. Kämmerer PW, Frerich B, Liese J, et al: Oral surgery during therapy with anticoagulants-a systematic review. Clin Oral Investig 19:171, 2015
32. Kane B, Fowler SJ, Niven R: Refractory asthma - beyond step 5, the role of new and emerging adjuvant therapies. Chron Respir Dis 12:69, 2015
33. Kannan A, Poongkunran C, Shenoy S, et al: Perioperative management of anticoagulation-review of latest evidence. Am J Ther 23:e474, 2016
34. Kuhn T, Basch P, Barr M, et al: Clinical documentation in the 21st century: Executive summary of a policy position paper from the American College of physicians. Ann Intern Med 162:301, 2015
35. Kuwajerwala NK, Reddy RC, Kanthimathinathan VS, et al: Perioperative medication management. Available at: http://emedicine.medscape.com/article/284801-print. Accessed January 5, 2022
36. Leiss W, Méan M, Limacher A, et al: Polypharmacy is associated with an increased risk of bleeding in elderly patients with venous thromboembolism. J Gen Intern Med 30:17, 2015
37. Loh-Trivedi M, Rothenberg DM: Perioperative management of the diabetic patient. Available at: http://emedicine.medscape.com/article/284451-print. Accessed January 5, 2022
38. Mar PL, Familtsev D, Ezekowitz MD, et al: Periprocedural management of anticoagulation in patients taking novel oral anticoagulants: Review of the literature and recommendations for specific populations and procedures. Int J Cardiol 202:578, 2016
39. Olmos-Carrasco O, Pastor-Ramos V, Espinilla-Blanco R, et al: Hemorrhagic complications of dental extractions in 181 patients undergoing double antiplatelet therapy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:203, 2015
40. Ruggiero SL, Dodson TB, Aghaloo T, et al: American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons position paper on medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaws-2022 update. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80:920, 2022
41. Skaistis J, Tagami T: Risk of fatal bleeding in episodes of major bleeding with new oral anticoagulants and vitamin K antagonists: A systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One 10:e0137444, 2015
42. Sollecito TP, Abt E, Lockhart PB, et al: The use of prophylactic antibiotics prior to dental procedures in patients with prosthetic joints: Evidence-based clinical practice guideline for dental practitioners-A report of the ADA Council on Scientific Affairs. J Am Dent Assoc 146:11, 2015
43. Stephan D, Gaertner S, Cordeanu EM: A critical appraisal of the guidelines from France, the UK, Europe and the USA for the management of hypertension in adults. Arch Cardiovasc Dis 108:453, 2015
44. Stierer T, Collop NA: Perioperative assessment and management for sleep apnea in the ambulatory surgical patient. Chest 148:559, 2015
45. Wing TL: ICD-10 medical coding: The role of perioperative services in addressing implementation challenges. AORN J 103:177, 2016
46. Zhao B, Wang P, Dong Y, et al: Should aspirin be stopped before tooth extraction? A meta-analysis. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 119: 522, 2016
47. de Jonge MC, Bukman AJ, van Leeuwen L, Onrust SA, Kleinjan M: Latent Classes of substance use in young adults - a systematic review. Subst Use Misuse 57(5):769–785. https://doi.org/10.1080/10826084.2022.2040029, 2022
48. Manfredi M, Dave B, Percudani D, et al: World workshop on oral medicine VII: Direct anticoagulant agents management for invasive oral procedures: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Oral Dis 25(Suppl 1):157–173. https://doi.org/10.1111/odi.13086, 2019
49. Tokarek T, Homaj M, Zabojszcz M, et al: Knowledge on the guideline-recommended use of antiplatelet and anticoagulant therapy during dental extractions: A contemporary survey among polish dentists. Kardiol Pol 78(11):1122–1128. https://doi.org/10.33963/KP.15588, 2020
50. Burnett AE, Ragheb B, Kaatz S: Perioperative consultative hematology: Can you clear my patient for a procedure? Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program 2021(1):521–528. https://doi.org/10.1182/hematology.2021000287, 2021
51. Fabbro M 2nd, Dunn S, Rodriguez-Blanco YF, Jain P: A narrative review for perioperative physicians of the 2017 ACC expert consensus decision pathway on management of bleeding in patients on oral anticoagulants. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth 33(2):290–301. https://doi.org/10.1053/j.jvca.2018.07.023, 2019
52. Cabbar F, Cabbar AT, Coşansu K, Çekirdekçi Eİ: Effects of direct oral anticoagulants on quality of life during periprocedural management for dental extractions. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 77(5):904–911. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2018.11.032, 2019
53. Suresh V, Bishawi M, Manning MW, et al: Management of patients with left ventricular assist devices requiring teeth extraction: Is halting anticoagulation appropriate? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 76(9):1859–1863. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2017.10.022, 2018
54. Hassona Y, Malamos D, Shaqman M, Baqain Z, Scully C: Management of dental patients taking direct oral anticoagulants: Dabigatran. Oral Dis 24(1-2):228–232. https://doi.org/10.1111/odi.12755, 2018
55. Gómez-Moreno G, Fernández-Cejas E, Aguilar-Salvatierra A, de Carlos F, Delgado-Ruiz RA, Calvo-Guirado JL: Dental implant surgery in patients in treatment by dabigatran. Clin Oral Implants Res 29(6):644–648. https://doi.org/10.1111/clr.12785, 2018
56. Berton F, Costantinides F, Rizzo R, et al: Should we fear direct oral anticoagulants more than vitamin K antagonists in simple single tooth extraction? A prospective comparative study. Clin Oral Investig 23(8):3183–3192. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-018-2739-9, 2019
57. Madeley E, Duane B: Oral anticoagulant therapy and tooth extraction, does the evidence support drug holidays? Evid Based Dent 19(2):53–54. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.ebd.6401308, 2018
58. Ockerman A, Vanhaverbeke M, Miclotte I, et al: Tranexamic acid to reduce bleeding after dental extraction in patients treated with non-vitamin K oral anticoagulants: Design and rationale of the EXTRACT-NOAC trial. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 57(10):1107–1112. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2019.10.297, 2019

59. Lababidi E, Breik O, Savage J, Engelbrecht H, Kumar R, Crossley CW: Assessing an oral surgery specific protocol for patients on direct oral anticoagulants: A retrospective controlled cohort study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47(7):940–946. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2018.03.009, 2018
60. Dézsi CA, Dézsi BB, Dézsi AD: Management of dental patients receiving antiplatelet therapy or chronic oral anticoagulation: A review of the latest evidence. Eur J Gen Pract 23(1):196–201. https://doi.org/10.1080/13814788.2017.1350645, 2017
61. Müller M, Schlittler F, Schaller B, Nagler M, Exadaktylos AK, Sauter TC: Characteristics, treatment and outcome of bleeding after tooth extraction in patients on DOAC and phenprocoumon compared to non-anticoagulated patients-a retrospective study of emergency department consultations. Clin Oral Investig 23(5):2273–2278. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-018-2676-7, 2019
62. Miclotte I, Vanhaverbeke M, Agbaje JO, et al: Pragmatic approach to manage new oral anticoagulants in patients undergoing dental extractions: A prospective case-control study. Clin Oral Investig 21(7):2183–2188. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-016-2010-1, 2017
63. Caliskan M, Tükel HC, Benlidayi ME, Deniz A: Is it necessary to alter anticoagulation therapy for tooth extraction in patients taking direct oral anticoagulants? Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 22(6):e767–e773. https://doi.org/10.4317/medoral.21942, 2017
64. Rocha AL, Oliveira SR, Souza AF, et al: Bleeding assessment in oral surgery: A cohort study comparing individuals on anticoagulant therapy and a non-anticoagulated group. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 47(5):798–804. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2019.01.049, 2019
65. Yoshikawa H, Yoshida M, Yasaka M, et al: Safety of tooth extraction in patients receiving direct oral anticoagulant treatment versus warfarin: A prospective observation study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48(8):1102–1108. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2019.01.013, 2019
66. Ferrara JT, Tehrany GM, Chen Q, et al: Evaluation of an enhanced recovery after surgery protocol (ERAS) for Same-day discharge and reduction of opioid use following Bimaxillary orthognathic surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80(1):38–46. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2021.07.002, 2022
67. Stratton M, Waite PD, Powell KK, Scopel MM, Kukreja P: Benefits of the enhanced recovery after surgery pathway for orthognathic surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51(2):214–218. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2021.04.008, 2022
68. Kim C, Kim JS, Kim H, et al: Consensus decision-making for the management of antiplatelet therapy before non-cardiac surgery in patients who underwent percutaneous Coronary intervention with second-generation drug-eluting stents: A cohort study. J Am Heart Assoc 10(8):e020079. https://doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.120.020079, 2021
69. Villanueva J, Salazar J, Alarcón A, et al: Antiplatelet therapy in patients undergoing oral surgery: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 24(1):e103–e113. https://doi.org/10.4317/medoral.22708, 2019
70. Shantsila E, Kozieł-Siołkowska M, Lip GY: Antiplatelet agents and anticoagulants for hypertension. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 7:CD003186. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD003186.pub4, 2022
71. Isted A, Cooper L, Colville RJ: Bleeding on the cutting edge: A systematic review of anticoagulant and antiplatelet continuation in minor cutaneous surgery. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 71(4):455–467. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjps.2017.11.024, 2018
72. Lewis SR, Pritchard MW, Schofield-Robinson OJ, Alderson P, Smith AF: Continuation versus discontinuation of antiplatelet therapy for bleeding and ischaemic events in adults undergoing non-cardiac surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 7(7):CD012584. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD012584.pub2, 2018
73. Lee CC, Hunter WP, Hajibandeh JT, Peacock ZS: Does the modified frailty Index (mFI-5) predict adverse outcomes in maxillofacial fracture Repair? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80(3):472–480. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2021.09.026, 2022
74. Choi JH, Kang JH, Koh SB, Kim NH, Kho HS: Development of an oral and maxillofacial frailty Index: A preliminary study. J Oral Rehabil 47(2): 187–195. https://doi.org/10.1111/joor.12890, 2020
75. Kubota K, Yamaga E, Ueda K, Inokoshi M, Minakuchi S: Comparison of cardiovascular response between patients on warfarin and hypertensive patients not on warfarin during dental extraction. Clin Oral Investig 25(4):2141–2150. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-020-03526-8, 2021
76. Fayyaz B, Rehman HJ, Minn H: Interpretation of hemoglobin A1C in primary care setting. J Community Hosp Intern Med Perspect 9(1):18–21. https://doi.org/10.1080/20009666.2018.1559432, 2019 eCollection 2019
77. Sergesketter AR, Geng Y, Shammas RL, Denis GV, Bachelder R, Hollenbeck ST: The association between metabolic derangement and wound complications in elective plastic surgery. J Surg Res 278:39–48. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jss.2022.03.017, 2022
78. Hasegawa T, Yanamoto S, Tachibana A, et al: Japanese Study Group of Cooperative Dentistry with Medicine (JCDM). The risk factors associated with postoperative hemorrhage after tooth extraction: A multi-center retrospective study of patients receiving oral antithrombotic therapy. Oral Maxillofac Surg 21(4):397–404. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10006-017-0645-y, 2017
79. Huang J, Liu J, Shi H, Wu J, Liu J, Pan J: Risk factors for bleeding after dental extractions in patients receiving antithrombotic drugs - a case control study. J Dent Sci 17(2):780–786. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jds.2021.10.005, 2022
80. Doganay O, Atalay B, Karadag E, Aga U, Tugrul M: Bleeding frequency of patients taking ticagrelor, aspirin, clopidogrel, and dual antiplatelet therapy after tooth extraction and minor oral surgery. J Am Dent Assoc 149(2):132–138. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2017.09.052, 2018
81. Hua W, Huang Z, Huang Z: Bleeding outcomes after dental extraction in patients under direct-acting oral anticoagulants vs. Vitamin K antagonists: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Front Pharmacol 12:702057. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2021.702057, 2021 eCollection 2021
82. Costa-Tort J, Schiavo-Di Flaviano V, González-Navarro B, Jané-Salas E, Estrugo-Devesa A, López- López J: Update on the management of anticoagulated and antiaggregated patients in dental practice: Literature review. J Clin Exp Dent 13(9):e948–e956. https://doi.org/10.4317/jced.58586, 2021 eCollection 2021
83. Hoda MM, Navaneetham R, Sham ME, Menon S, Kumar V, Archana S: Assessment of postoperative bleeding after dental extractions in patients who are on antiplatelet therapy: A prospective study. Ann Maxillofac Surg 11(1):75–79. https://doi.org/10.4103/ams.ams_406_20, 2021
84. Calcia TBB, Oballe HJR, de Oliveira Silva AM, Friedrich SA, Muniz FWMG: Is alteration in single drug anticoagulant/antiplatelet regimen necessary in patients who need minor oral surgery? A systematic review with meta-analysis. Clin Oral Investig 25(6):3369–3381. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-021-03882-z, 2021
85. Kumar A, Rao A, Nimkar A, Mahajani M, Suvvari RK, Bhanot R: Evaluating the need of continuing the antiplatelet drug therapy in patients undergoing minor oral surgical procedures. J Pharm BioAllied Sci 13(Suppl 1):S80–S83. https://doi.org/10.4103/jpbs.JPBS_554_20, 2021
86. Rutherford SJ, Glenny AM, Roberts G, Hooper L, Worthington HV: Antibiotic prophylaxis for preventing bacterial endocarditis following dental procedures. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 5(5):CD003813. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD003813.pub5, 2022
87. Rahimi- Nedjat RK, Sagheb K, Pabst A, et al: Diabetes and hyperglycemia as risk factors for postoperative outcome in maxillofacial surgery. J Surg Res 217:170–176. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jss.2017.05.021, 2017
88. Woodcock T, Barker P, Daniel S, et al: Guidelines for the management of glucocorticoids during the peri-operative period for patients with adrenal insufficiency: Guidelines from the association of anaesthetists, the Royal College of physicians and the Society for endocrinology UK. Anaesthesia 75(5):654–663. https://doi.org/10.1111/anae.14963, 2020
89. Mouri H, Jo T, Matsui H, Fushimi K, Yasunaga H: Impact of glucocorticoid supplementation on reducing perioperative complications in patients on long- term glucocorticoid medication: A propensity score analysis using a nationwide inpatient database. Am J Surg 220(3):648–653. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjsurg.2020.01.051, 2020
90. Chiarito M, Cao D, Cannata F, et al: Direct oral anticoagulants in addition to antiplatelet therapy for secondary prevention after acute Coronary Syndromes: A systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA Cardiol 3(3):234–241. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamacardio.2017.5306, 2018

91. Taylor GA, Oresanya LB, Kling SM, et al: Rethinking the routine: Preoperative laboratory testing among American Society of Anesthesiologists class 1 and 2 patients before low-risk ambulatory surgery in the 2017 National Surgical Quality Improvement Program cohort. Surgery 171(2):267–274. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.surg.2021.07.036, 2022
92. Huang C, Soleimani J, Herasevich S, et al: Clinical Characteristics, treatment, and outcomes of critically ill patients with COVID-19: A Scoping review. Mayo Clin Proc 96(1):183–202. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mayocp.2020.10.022, 2021
93. Duggan E, Chen Y: Glycemic management in the operating Room: Screening, monitoring, oral hypoglycemics, and insulin therapy. Curr Diab Rep 19(11):134. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11892-019-1277-4, 2019
94. Tran J, Nimojan T, Saripella A, Tang-Wai DF, Butris N, Kapoor P, Berezin L, Englesakis M, Chung F: Rapid cognitive assessment tools for screening of mild cognitive impairment in the preoperative setting: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Clin Anesth 78:110682. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinane.2022.110682, 2022
95. Lim BG, Lee IO: Anesthetic management of geriatric patients. Korean J Anesthesiol 73(1):8–29. https://doi.org/10.4097/kja.19391, 2020
96. Moon TS, Van de Putte P, De Baerdemaeker L, Schumann R: The obese patient: Facts, fables, and best practices. Anesth Analg 132(1):53–64. https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0000000000004772, 2021
97. Reyes-Gilabert E, Luque-Romero L-G, Bejarano-Avila G, Garcia-Palma A, Rollon-Mayordomo A, Infante- Cossio P: Assessment of pre and postoperative anxiety in patients undergoing ambulatory oral surgery in primary care. Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 22(6):e716–e722. https://doi.org/10.4317/medoral.21929, 2017
98. Yoshida K, Kodama Y, Nagai T, Estacio AR: Clinico-statistical survey of oral antimicrobial prophylaxis and surgical site infection regarding ordinary tooth extraction and mandibular wisdom tooth extraction in the dental outpatient clinic. J Infect Chemother 27(2):192–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jiac.2020.08.022, 2021
99. Bartella AK, Lemmen S, Burnic A, Kloss-Brandstätter A, Kamal M, Breisach T, Hölzle F, Lethaus B: Influence of a strictly perioperative antibiotic prophylaxis vs a prolonged postoperative prophylaxis on surgical site infections in maxillofacial surgery. Infection 46(2):225–230. https://doi.org/10.1007/s15010-017-1110-4, 2018
100. Braimah RO, Ndukwe KC, Owotade JF, Aregbesola SB: Impact of oral antibiotics on health-related quality of life after mandibular third molar surgery: An observational study. Niger J Clin Pract 20(9):1189–1194. https://doi.org/10.4103/1119-3077.183235, 2017
101. Yoshikawa H, Yoshida M, Yasaka M, et al: Safety of tooth extraction in patients receiving direct oral anticoagulant treatment versus warfarin: A prospective observation study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48(8):1102–1108. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2019.01.013, 2019
102. Beaulieu P: Anesthetic implications of recreational drug use. Can J Anaesth 64(12):1236–1264. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12630-017-0975-0, 2017
103. Rusy DA, Honkanen A, Landrigan-Ossar MF, Chatterjee D, Schwartz LI, Lalwani K, Dollar JR, Clark R, Diaz CD, Deutsch N, Warner DO, Soriano SG: Vaping and E-cigarette use in children and adolescents: Implications on perioperative care from the American Society of Anesthesiologists Committee on pediatric anesthesia, Society for pediatric anesthesia, and American academy of pediatrics section on anesthesiology and pain medicine. Anesth Analg 133(3):562–568. https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0000000000005519, 2021
104. Postoperative bleeding risk of direct oral anticoagulants after oral surgery procedures: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47(7):923–932. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2018.03.016, 2018
105. Heller ZA, Adlesic Ms EC, Portnof Dmd JE: Implications of electronic cigarettes on the safe administration of sedation and general anesthesia in the outpatient dental setting. Anesth Prog 69(2):41–52. https://doi.org/10.2344/anpr-69-02-16, 2022
106. Harris DE, Foley EM: Anesthesia implications of patient use of electronic cigarettes. AANA J 88(2):135–140, 2020
107. Cinquini C, Marchionni S, Derchi G, Miccoli M, Gabriele M, Barone A: Non-impacted tooth extractions and antibiotic treatment: A RCT study. Oral Dis 27(4):1042–1051. https://doi.org/10.1111/odi.13607, 2021
108. Filipescu DC, Stefan MG, Valeanu L, Popescu WM: Perioperative management of antiplatelet therapy in noncardiac surgery. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 33(3):454–462. https://doi.org/10.1097/ACO.0000000000000875, 2020
109. Douketis JD, Spyropoulos AC, Spencer FA, et al: Perioperative management of antithrombotic therapy: Antithrombotic therapy and prevention of thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of chest physicians evidence- based clinical practice guidelines. Chest 141(2 Suppl):e326S–e350S. https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.11-2298, 2012
110. Fleisher LA, Fleischmann KE, Auerbach AD, et al: 2014 ACC/AHA guideline on perioperative cardiovascular evaluation and management of patients undergoing noncardiac surgery: Executive summary: A report of the American College of cardiology/American heart association task force on practice guidelines. Circulation 130(24):2215–2245. https://doi.org/10.1161/CIR.0000000000000105, 2014
111. Mahmood H, Siddique I, McKechnie A: Antiplatelet drugs: A review of pharmacology and the perioperative management of patients in oral and maxillofacial surgery. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 102(1):9–13. https://doi.org/10.1308/rcsann.2019.0154, 2020
112. Bridwell RE, Willis GC, Gottlieb M, Koyfman A, Long B: Decompensated hypothyroidism: A review for the emergency clinician. Am J Emerg Med 39:207–212. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2020.09.062, 2021
113. Blech B, Chong BW, Sands KA, et al: Are postprocedural blood pressure goals associated with clinical outcome after mechanical thrombectomy for acute ischemic Stroke? Neurol 24(1):44–47. https://doi.org/10.1097/NRL.0000000000000223, 2019
114. Goyal N, Tsivgoulis G, Pandhi A, et al: Blood pressure levels post mechanical thrombectomy and outcomes in non-recanalized large vessel occlusion patients. J Neurointerv Surg 10(10):925–931. https://doi.org/10.1136/neurintsurg-2017-013581, 2018
115. Agache I, Beltran J, Akdis C, et al: Efficacy and safety of treatment with biologicals (benralizumab, dupilumab, mepolizumab, omalizumab and reslizumab) for severe eosinophilic asthma. A systematic review for the EAACI Guidelines - recommendations on the use of biologicals in severe asthma. Allergy 75(5):1023–1042. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.14221, 2020
116. Chong LY, Piromchai P, Sharp S, et al: Biologics for chronic rhinosinusitis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 3(3):CD013513. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD013513.pub3, 2021
117. Donovan T, Milan SJ, Wang R, Banchoff E, Bradley P, Crossingham I: Anti-IL-5 therapies for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 12(12):CD013432. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD013432.pub2, 2020
118. Farne HA, Wilson A, Milan S, Banchoff E, Yang F, Powell CV: Anti-IL-5 therapies for asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 7(7):CD010834. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD010834.pub4, 2022
119. Tan CSS, Lee SWH: Warfarin and food, herbal or dietary supplement interactions: A systematic review. Br J Clin Pharmacol 87(2):352–374. https://doi.org/10.1111/bcp.14404, 2021
120. Agbabiaka TB, Wider B, Watson LK, Goodman C: Concurrent use of prescription drugs and herbal medicinal products in older adults: A systematic review. Drugs Aging 34(12):891–905. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40266-017-0501-7, 2017
121. Awortwe C, Bruckmueller H, Cascorbi I: Interaction of herbal products with prescribed medications: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Pharmacol Res 141:397–408. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2019.01.028, 2019
122. Ng JY, Munford V, Thakar H: Web-based online resources about adverse interactions or side effects associated with complementary and alternative medicine: A systematic review, summarization and quality assessment. BMC Med Inform Decis Mak 20(1):290. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12911-020-01298-5, 2020
123. Clark NP, Douketis JD, Hasselblad V, et al: Predictors of perioperative major bleeding in patients who interrupt warfarin for an elective surgery or procedure: Analysis of the BRIDGE trial. Am Heart J 195:108–114. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ahj.2017.09.015, 2018

124. Manfredi M, Dave B, Percudani D, et al: World workshop on oral medicine VII: Direct anticoagulant agents management for invasive oral procedures: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Oral Dis 25(Suppl 1):157–173. https://doi.org/10.1111/odi.13086, 2019
125. Yang S, Shi Q, Liu J, Li J, Xu J: Should oral anticoagulant therapy be continued during dental extraction? A meta-analysis. BMC Oral Health 16(1): 81. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12903-016-0278-9, 2016
126. Nikolakopoulos I, Spyropoulos AC: Heparin Bridging therapy for patients on chronic oral anticoagulants in periprocedural settings. Semin Thromb Hemost 46(1):26–31. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0039-1696945, 2020
127. Shaw JR, Kaplovitch E, Douketis J: Periprocedural management of oral anticoagulation. Med Clin North Am 104(4):709–726. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mcna.2020.02.005, 2020
128. Ralho A, Coelho A, Ribeiro M, et al: Effects of electronic cigarettes on oral cavity: A systematic review. J Evid Based Dent Pract 19(4):101318. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jebdp.2019.04.002, 2019
129. Skotsimara G, Antonopoulos AS, Oikonomou E, et al: Cardiovascular effects of electronic cigarettes: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Prev Cardiol 26(11):1219–1228. https://doi.org/10.1177/2047487319832975, 2019
130. Goniewicz ML, Miller CR, Sutanto E, Li D: How effective are electronic cigarettes for reducing respiratory and cardiovascular risk in smokers? A systematic review. Harm Reduct J 17(1):91. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12954-020-00440-w, 2020
131. Heller ZA, Ms ECA, Dmd JEP: Implications of electronic cigarettes on the safe administration of sedation and general anesthesia in the outpatient dental setting. Anesth Prog 69(2):41–52. https://doi.org/10.2344/anpr-69-02-16, 2022
132. Rusy DA, Honkanen A, Landrigan-Ossar MF, et al: Vaping and E-cigarette use in children and adolescents: Implications on perioperative care from the American Society of Anesthesiologists Committee on pediatric anesthesia, Society for pediatric anesthesia, and American academy of pediatrics section on anesthesiology and pain medicine. Anesth Analg 133(3):562–568. https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0000000000005519, 2021
133. Yarows SA, Vornovitsky O, Eber RM, Bisognano JD, Basile J: Canceling dental procedures due to elevated blood pressure: Is it appropriate? J Am Dent Assoc 151(4):239–244. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2019.12.010, 2020
134. Yancey R: Anesthetic management of the hypertensive patient: Part II. Anesth Prog 65(3):206–213. https://doi.org/10.2344/anpr-65-03-17, 2018
135. Lieblich S: Preoperative evaluation and patient selection for office-based oral surgery anesthesia. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 30(2):137–144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coms.2018.01.001, 2018
136. Milic T, Raidoo P, Gebauer D: Antibiotic prophylaxis in oral and maxillofacial surgery: A systematic review. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59(6):633–642. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2020.09.020, 2021
137. Yarom N, Shapiro CL, Peterson DE, et al: Medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw: MASCC/ISOO/ASCO clinical practice guideline. J Clin Oncol 37(25):2270–2290. https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.19.01186, 2019
138. Govaerts D, Piccart F, Ockerman A, Coropciuc R, Politis C, Jacobs R: Adjuvant therapies for MRONJ: A systematic review. Bone 141:115676. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bone.2020.115676, 2020
139. Cavalcante RC, Tomasetti G: Pentoxifylline and tocopherol protocol to treat medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw: A systematic literature review. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 48(11):1080–1086. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2020.09.008, 2020
140. Duarte NT, Rech BO, Martins IG, Franco JB, Ortega KL: Can children be affected by bisphosphonate- related osteonecrosis of the jaw? A systematic review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49(2):183–191. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2019.08.004, 2020
141. Vanpoecke J, Verstraete L, Smeets M, Ferri J, Nicot R, Politis C: Medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw (MRONJ) stage III: Conservative and conservative surgical approaches versus an aggressive surgical intervention: A systematic review. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 48(4):435–443. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2020.02.017, 2020
142. Suryani IR, Ahmadzai I, Shujaat S, Ma H, Jacobs R: Non-antiresorptive drugs associated with the development of medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Oral Investig 26(3):2269–2279. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-021-04331-7, 2022
143. de Souza Tolentino E, de Castro TF, Michellon FC, et al: Adjuvant therapies in the management of medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaws: Systematic review. Head Neck 41(12):4209–4228. https://doi.org/10.1002/hed.25944, 2019
144. Moreno-Rabié C, Gaëta-Araujo H, Oliveira-Santos C, Politis C, Jacobs R: Early imaging signs of the use of antiresorptive medication and MRONJ: A systematic review. Clin Oral Investig 24(9):2973–2989. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-020-03423-0, 2020
145. Beaulieu P: Anesthetic implications of recreational drug use. Implications anesthésiques de l'usage de drogues dans un but récréatif. Can J Anaesth 64(12):1236–1264. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12630-017-0975-0, 2017
146. Ridenour R, Kowalski C, Yadavalli A, et al: Preoperative opioid use is associated with persistent use, Readmission and postoperative complications after arthroscopic knee surgery. Arthroscopy 37(5):1567–1572. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arthro.2020.12.187, 2021
147. Lemay F, Baker P, McRobbie H: Electronic cigarettes: A narrative review of the implications for the pediatric anesthesiologist. Paediatr Anaesth 30(6):653–659. https://doi.org/10.1111/pan.13885, 2020
148. Larach DB, Sahara MJ, As-Sanie S, et al: Patient factors associated with opioid Consumption in the month following major surgery. Ann Surg 273(3):507–515. https://doi.org/10.1097/SLA.0000000000003509, 2021
149. Myoga Y, Manabe H, Osaki Y: The effects of preoperative alcohol, tobacco, and psychological stress on postoperative complications: A prospective observational study. BMC Anesthesiol 21(1):245. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12871-021-01456-w, 2021
150. Hilliard PE, Waljee J, Moser S, et al: Prevalence of preoperative opioid use and Characteristics associated with opioid use among patients presenting for surgery. JAMA Surg 153(10):929–937. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamasurg.2018.2102, 2018
151. Sekhri S, Arora NS, Cottrell H, et al: Probability of opioid prescription Refilling after surgery: Does initial prescription dose matter? Ann Surg 268(2):271–276. https://doi.org/10.1097/SLA.0000000000002308, 2018
152. Shen L, Wei K, Chen Q, et al: Decreased pain tolerance before surgery and increased postoperative narcotic requirements in abstinent tobacco smokers. Addict Behav 78:9–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2017.10.024, 2018
153. Vadivelu N, Kai AM, Kodumudi V, Sramcik J, Kaye AD: The opioid Crisis: A comprehensive overview. Curr Pain Headache Rep 22(3):16. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11916-018-0670-z, 2018
154. Beaulieu P: Anesthetic implications of recreational drug use. Implications anesthésiques de l'usage de drogues dans un but récréatif. Can J Anaesth 64(12):1236–1264. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12630-017-0975-0, 2017
155. Auger N, Low N, Ayoub A, Lo E, Luu TM: Pediatric surgery and future risk of cocaine, opioid, cannabis, and other substance use in women: Longitudinal cohort study. Drug Alcohol Depend 226:108902. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2021.108902, 2021
156. Vadivelu N, Kai AM, Kodumudi V, Sramcik J, Kaye AD: The opioid Crisis: A comprehensive overview. Curr Pain Headache Rep 22(3):16. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11916-018-0670-z, 2018
157. Mallama CA, Greene C, Alexandridis AA, McAninch JK, Dal Pan G, Meyer T: Patient-reported opioid analgesic use after discharge from surgical procedures: A systematic review. Pain Med 23(1):29–44. https://doi.org/10.1093/pm/pnab244, 2022
158. Rossow I: Illicit drug use and oral health. Addiction 116(11):3235–3242. https://doi.org/10.1111/add.15360, 2021
159. Tuli R, Romero SA, Figueroa C, Tay E, Saadat S, Barrios C: Investigating a substance abuse screening in a trauma setting. Am Surg 87(10):1606–1611. https://doi.org/10.1177/00031348211024190, 2021
160. Schmidt RA, Genois R, Jin J, Vigo D, Rehm J, Rush B: The early impact of COVID-19 on the incidence, prevalence, and severity of alcohol use and other drugs: A systematic review. Drug Alcohol Depend 228:109065. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2021.109065, 2021

161. Wang M, Zeraatkar D, Obeda M, et al: Drug-drug interactions with warfarin: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Br J Clin Pharmacol 87(11): 4051–4100. https://doi.org/10.1111/bcp.14833, 2021
162. Halladay J, Woock R, El-Khechen H, et al: Patterns of substance use among adolescents: A systematic review. Drug Alcohol Depend 216:108222. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2020.108222, 2020
163. Bahji A, Cheng B, Gray S, Stuart H: Mortality among people with opioid use disorder: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Addict Med 14(4): e118–e132. https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000606, 2020
164. Mu G, Wang J, Liu Z, et al: Association between smokeless tobacco use and oral cavity cancer risk in women compared with men: A systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Cancer 21(1):960. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12885-021-08691-x, 2021
165. Milling TJ Jr, Ziebell CM: A review of oral anticoagulants, old and new, in major bleeding and the need for urgent surgery. Trends Cardiovasc Med 30(2):86–90. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tcm.2019.03.004, 2020
166. Shaw JR, Kaplovitch E, Douketis J: Periprocedural management of oral anticoagulation. Med Clin North Am 104(4):709–726. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mcna.2020.02.005, 2020
167. Mahmood H, Siddique I, McKechnie A: Antiplatelet drugs: A review of pharmacology and the perioperative management of patients in oral and maxillofacial surgery. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 102(1):9–13. https://doi.org/10.1308/rcsann.2019.0154, 2020
168. Milling TJ, Pollack CV: A review of guidelines on anticoagulation reversal across different clinical scenarios - is there a general consensus? Am J Emerg Med 38(9):1890–1903. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2020.05.086, 2020
169. Butler AJ, Eismont FJ: Effects of anticoagulant medication on bone-healing. JBJS Rev 9(5):e20.00194. https://doi.org/10.2106/JBJS.RVW.20.00194, 2021
170. Martínez-Moreno E, Martínez-López F, Rodríguez-Lozano FJ, Oñate-Sánchez RE: Bleeding complications in anticoagulated and/or antiplatelet-treated patients at the dental office: A retrospective study. Int J Environ Res Public Health 18(4):1609. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18041609, 2021
171. Motta RHL, Bergamaschi CC, de Andrade NK, et al: Bleeding risk in patients using oral anticoagulants submitted to surgical procedures in dentistry: A systematic review protocol. BMJ Open 7(12):e019161. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2017-019161, 2017
172. Kaplovitch E, Dounaevskaia V: Treatment in the dental practice of the patient receiving anticoagulation therapy. J Am Dent Assoc 150(7):602–608. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2019.02.011, 2019
173. Bensi C, Belli S, Paradiso D, Lomurno G: Postoperative bleeding risk of direct oral anticoagulants after oral surgery procedures: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47(7):923–932. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2018.03.016, 2018
174. Buchbender M, Schlee N, Kesting MR, Grimm J, Fehlhofer J, Rau A: A prospective comparative study to assess the risk of postoperative bleeding after dental surgery while on medication with direct oral anticoagulants, antiplatelet agents, or vitamin K antagonists. BMC Oral Health 21(1):504. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12903-021-01868-7, 2021
175. Cocero N, Basso M, Grosso S, Carossa S: Direct oral anticoagulants and medical comorbidities in patients needing dental extractions: Management of the risk of bleeding. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 77(3):463–470. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2018.09.024, 2019
176. Josef AP, Garcia NM: Systemic anticoagulation and reversal. Surg Clin North Am 102(1):53–63. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.suc.2021.09.011, 2022
177. Smilowitz NR, Berger JS: Perioperative cardiovascular risk assessment and management for noncardiac surgery: A review. JAMA 324(3):279–290. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2020.7840, 2020
178. Chen AT, Patel M, Douketis JD: Perioperative management of antithrombotic therapy: A case-based narrative review. Intern Emerg Med 17(1):25–35. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11739-021-02866-x, 2022
179. Ockerman A, Bornstein MM, Leung YY, Li SKY, Politis C, Jacobs R: Incidence of bleeding after minor oral surgery in patients on dual antiplatelet therapy: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49(1):90–98. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2019.06.002, 2020
180. Palermo NE, Garg R: Perioperative management of diabetes mellitus: Novel approaches. Curr Diab Rep 19(4):14. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11892-019-1132-7, 2019
181. Saugel B, Sessler DI: Perioperative blood pressure management. Anesthesiology 134(2):250–261. https://doi.org/10.1097/ALN.0000000000003610, 2021
182. Raslau D, Bierle DM, Stephenson CR, Mikhail MA, Kebede EB, Mauck KF: Preoperative cardiac risk assessment. Mayo Clin Proc 95(5):1064–1079. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mayocp.2019.08.013, 2020
183. Wong D, Tsai PNW, Ip KY, Irwin MG: New antihypertensive medications and clinical implications. Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol 32(2):223–235. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpa.2018.06.013, 2018
184. Kozarek K, Sanders RD, Head D: Perioperative blood pressure in the elderly. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 33(1) https://doi.org/10.1097/ACO.0000000000000820, 2020
185. de Marvao A, Alexander D, Bucciarelli-Ducci C, Price S: Heart disease in women: A narrative review. Anaesthesia 76(Suppl 4):118–130. https://doi.org/10.1111/anae.15376, 2021
186. Diaz KE, Schiano TD: Evaluation and management of Cirrhotic patients undergoing elective surgery. Curr Gastroenterol Rep 21(7):32. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11894-019-0700-y, 2019
187. Steppan J, Heerdt PM: Preoperative assessment and perioperative management of the patient with pulmonary vascular disease. Clin Chest Med 42(1):133–141. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccm.2020.11.013, 2021
188. Lavigne GJ, Herrero Babiloni A, Beetz G, et al: Critical issues in dental and medical management of obstructive sleep apnea. J Dent Res 99(1):26–35. https://doi.org/10.1177/0022034519885644, 2020
189. Yarows SA, Vornovitsky O, Eber RM, Bisognano JD, Basile J: Canceling dental procedures due to elevated blood pressure: Is it appropriate? J Am Dent Assoc 151(4):239–244. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2019.12.010, 2020
190. Viderman D, Sarria-Santamera A, Umbetzhanov Y, Ismailova A, Ben-David B: Implementation of evidence-based recommendations to reduce elective surgical case cancellations. J Healthc Qual Res 36(2):59–65. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhqr.2020.10.009, 2021
191. Theissen A, Slim K, Deleuze A, Beaussier M: Risk management in outpatient surgery. J Visc Surg 156(Suppl 1):S41–S49. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jviscsurg.2019.04.005, 2019
192. Herrick KR, Terrio JM, Herrick C: Medical clearance for Common dental procedures. Am Fam Physician 104(5):476–483, 2021
193. Jones A, Wilson G: Can oral surgery be performed safely when COVID-19 status is unknown? Evid Based Dent 22(2):74–75. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41432-021-0176-0, 2021
194. Stegeman I, Ochodo EA, Guleid F, et al: Routine laboratory testing to determine if a patient has COVID-19. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 11(11): CD013787. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD013787, 2020
195. Rao D, Desai A, Kumar E: Congenital heart disease associated with Cleft lip and palate and its impact on surgical treatment planning. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 58(2):163–169. https://doi.org/10.1177/1055665620943082, 2021

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e35-e50, 2023, Suppl 1S

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE. TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Criteria and parameters in this section refer specifically and exclusively to methods used by Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons to control the pain and anxiety of patients treated in outpatient facilities (eg, dental school surgery units, ambulatory surgery centers, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons' offices, and other facilities where Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery is performed).

Pain and anxiety control, using various techniques of regional (local) anesthesia, all forms of sedation, and general anesthesia, have been an integral part of the practice of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery since the inception of the specialty. Anxiety, fear, and pain are concerns because each is inherent in the patient's reaction to the proposed treatment. All 3 must be controlled satisfactorily during the perioperative period to permit safe and effective completion of the surgical procedure. These anesthesia criteria have been developed to maximize safety and minimize risk for patients.

The practitioner's selection of a particular technique for controlling pain and anxiety during a specific procedure has to be individually determined for each patient, considering the risks and benefits for each case.

Techniques seldom used or applicable to very few patients are not included in this section. This category includes hypnosis, acupuncture, transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, and specific medications and techniques for controlling acute or chronic pain. Behavior modification techniques (biofeedback) and psychiatric management also have been excluded from this section.

In the future, new indications or new anesthetic agents and techniques may lead to changes in equipment. As new pieces of equipment and their techniques for use are evaluated for safety and efficacy and accepted for patient care and treatment, their inclusion in this document will be considered.

DEFINITIONS OF SEDATION AND ANESTHESIA

The following definitions are taken from the American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) *Continuum of Depth of Sedation Definition of General Anesthesia and Levels of Sedation/Analgesia* (approved by the ASA House of Delegates on October 13, 1999, last amended on October 15, 2014).

Minimal Sedation is a drug-induced state during which patients respond normally to verbal stimulation. Although cognitive function and physical coordination may be impaired, airway reflexes and ventilatory and cardiovascular functions are unaffected.

Moderate Sedation/Analgesia is a drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients respond purposefully** to verbal commands, either alone or accompanied by light tactile stimulation. No interventions are required to maintain a patent airway, and spontaneous ventilation is adequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.

Deep Sedation/Analgesia is a drug-induced depression of consciousness during which patients cannot be easily aroused but respond purposefully** following repeated or painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function may be impaired. Patients may require assistance in maintaining a patent airway, and spontaneous ventilation may be inadequate. Cardiovascular function is usually maintained.

General Anesthesia is a drug-induced loss of consciousness during which patients are not arousable, even by painful stimulation. The ability to maintain ventilatory function is often impaired. Patients often require assistance in maintaining a patent airway, and positive pressure ventilation may be required because of depressed spontaneous ventilation or drug-induced depression of neuromuscular function. Cardiovascular function may be impaired.

Because sedation is a continuum, it is not always possible to predict how an individual patient will respond. Hence, practitioners intending to produce a given level of sedation should be able to rescue*** patients whose level of sedation becomes deeper than initially intended. Practitioners administering moderate sedation/analgesia should be able to rescue*** patients who enter a state of deep sedation/analgesia, whereas those administering deep sedation/analgesia should be able to rescue*** patients who enter a state of general anesthesia.

** Reflex withdrawal from a painful stimulus is NOT considered a purposeful response.

*** Rescue of a patient from a deeper level of sedation than intended is an intervention by a practitioner proficient in airway management and advanced life support. The qualified practitioner corrects adverse physiologic consequences of the deeper-than-intended level of sedation (such as hypoventilation, hypoxia, and hypotension) and returns the patient to the originally intended level of sedation. It is not appropriate to continue the procedure at an unintended level of sedation.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. These circumstances should be documented in the patient's record.

Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the factors that may affect the risk, the treatment options, and the favorable outcomes.

DOCUMENTATION: The *American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons (AAOMS) ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient.*

Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

FACILITIES: When anesthesia is administered in an office setting by or for an Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon, that office shall have been evaluated according to the AAOMS bylaws, AAOMS Governing Rules and Regulations 2016-2017 (Bylaws – Chapter III, Component Societies and Counterparts, Section 30. Qualifications, B). Specific language applicable to the facility is as follows: "fulfillment of an on-site office anesthesia evaluation with re-evaluation every five (5) years based on the AAOMS office anesthesia evaluation program or required applicable state or federal regulations." The current edition of the *AAOMS Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual* is applicable. State laws govern the necessity for inspection of facilities in which Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons administer anesthesia. When Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons administer anesthesia in multiple locations, the primary facility must be inspected. The surgeon should ensure that all facilities are held to the same standard of excellence, that facilities are comparably equipped with anesthetic emergency drugs and equipment, and that the staffs are comparably and adequately trained.

When nitrous oxide is used alone or as an adjunct to any of the anesthetic techniques included in this section, appropriate scavenging equipment must be used to reduce trace gas environmental contamination. It is suggested that all staff be educated in the risks of trace gas and exposure to nitrous oxide and techniques to minimize such risks.

The surgeon should successfully complete a course in Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) at 2-year intervals. The facility must also be equipped to provide ACLS care. When pediatric patients are treated, the completion of a Pediatric Advanced Life Support (PALS) course should be considered and the facility equipped with appropriate age-specific equipment to provide PALS level care.

Each facility where the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon provides anesthesia services should be certified by an independent third party to verify the proper functioning of the medical gas lines. This certification must include an analysis of the medical gas delivered by each marked line and an assessment of the functionality of all "fail-safe" mechanisms. Certification should be in accordance with local or state regulations. Regular verification of anesthetic gas administration devices should be obtained per manufacturers guidelines.

PREANESTHETIC PHYSICAL AND LABORATORY ASSESSMENT: Preanesthetic physical assessment is described in the *Patient Assessment* chapter of *AAOMS ParCare2023*. Routine laboratory testing is not indicated. The need for laboratory testing should be based on the history and physical examination of the patient and the nature of the surgical procedure. Laboratory testing should be performed only when the results may alter the management of the patient.

PERIOPERATIVE COMPLICATIONS AND EMERGENCIES: Because adverse outcomes related to anesthesia, though rare, may be catastrophic, the following must be available and/or provided:

A. Mobile auxiliary sources of light and suction that can be used during power failure. In addition to the central source of oxygen, there must be an auxiliary source capable of delivering oxygen under positive pressure for at least 1 hour.
B. Periodic scheduled emergency mock drill sessions for all personnel to demonstrate knowledge and skillful management of potential emergency problems
C. ACLS guidelines and suggestions contained in the *AAOMS Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual*, which are the recommendations for management of emergencies associated with anesthesia in the oral and maxillofacial surgery outpatient environment
D. Appropriate equipment and drugs, as recommended in the *AAOMS Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual*

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES ARE AS FOLLOWS

A. Provision of safe anesthetic care
B. Full recovery within a reasonable period
C. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
D. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES ARE AS FOLLOWS

A. Degree of patient's and/or family's understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition and/or disorder and the knowledge of the patient's and/or family's medical history
B. Presence of coexisting systemic and psychiatric disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's ASA classification to II, III, or IV), as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
C. Age of patient
D. The use of prescribed or over-the-counter medications and/or herbal medications or vitamins
E. Current or past use of illicit drugs, marijuana, or alcohol
F. History of or present use of tobacco
G. Degree of patient's and/or family's understanding of the therapeutic goals and acceptance of the proposed treatment, resulting in the patient's and family's cooperation and compliance with perioperative anesthetic instructions
H. Conditions that promote airway obstruction
I. Conditions that impede ventilation and/or intubation of the hypopneic/apneic patient
J. Familial history of problems related to anesthesia
K. Diagnosed obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) or class II or class III body mass index (BMI)
L. Presence of infection
M. Pregnancy

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES ARE AS FOLLOWS

A. Recovery of the patient from the anesthetic effects, returning to his/her preanesthetic physiologic and psychologic state within an appropriate time after the cessation of the administration of the anesthetic drugs
B. Agreement that the anesthetic experience was satisfactory by both the surgeon and the patient
C. Recovery from the administration of sedatives, anesthetic agents, and other adjunctive medications
D. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS FOR ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES ARE AS FOLLOWS

A. Syncope
B. Drug overdosage or reaction (allergy or sensitivity)
C. Adverse cardiovascular or pulmonary event
D. Vascular injury
E. Respiratory depression, obstruction, or arrest
F. Airway loss or obstruction requiring a rescue airway maneuver or adjunct airway device placement
G. Inability to ventilate or intubate
H. Prolonged hypoxia or hypercapnia
I. Vomiting and/or aspiration
J. Displacement of foreign body into upper airway or bronchi
K. Development of peripheral neurologic deficit
L. Anesthesia-related organ failure
M. Unplanned hospital admission
N. Dental injury related to anesthetic care
O. Other oral and nasal injuries, such as laceration, hematoma, subcutaneous emphysema, hemorrhage, and edema, related to anesthetic administration
P. Ocular injuries

Q. Thromboembolic phenomena (especially with long duration of immobility during anesthesia)
R. Malignant hyperthermia
S. Airway fire
T. Brain injury
U. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

It is important to appreciate that children are not simply "small adults," but have many unique and constantly changing anatomic, physiologic, pharmacologic, and psychological differences. The anesthetic goals for the pediatric patient are safety, cooperation, elimination of pain, reduction of anxiety, and control of behavior to allow completion of the planned intervention.

The initial evaluation of the pediatric patient is unique in several ways. The history is derived almost completely from the caregiver. Systemic diseases and prescription medications are uncommon, and past anesthetic experiences are rare. Instead, a family history of allergies and conditions such as sickle-cell anemia and malignant hyperthermia are of great importance. A targeted physical examination should consist of an airway, heart, and lung evaluation. Recent upper respiratory infection, fever, mucopurulent nasal discharge, audible wheezing, or productive cough should prompt further evaluation, as these conditions often predispose to laryngospasm and accelerated oxygen desaturation. Congenital cardiac defects or the presence of a new cardiac murmur should be evaluated completely prior to proceeding. Female patients of childbearing age (usually 12 years and older) should be questioned and tested for the possibility of pregnancy in all circumstances where a general anesthetic is considered. Sensitivity in performing this assessment is necessary, but the subject should not be ignored. A urine or serum human chorionic gonadotropin may be appropriate and is required by many institutions.

Children have unique anatomical and physiologic characteristics that must be considered during anesthesia. Their small nares, large tongue, and enlarged tonsils/adenoids can cause passive airway obstruction. Children have a large head, yet a short neck, leading to neck flexion and airway obstruction when lying supine. The epiglottis can be long, narrow, and often angled posteriorly. The larynx is higher than in the adult, and funnel shaped, with the narrowest portion located below inclined vocal cords. These factors hamper direct laryngoscopy and can present significant challenges during airway management. The pediatric airway is far more reactive to stimuli such as secretion or foreign bodies than an adult airway. As a result, laryngospasm is a complication that must be quickly identified and skillfully managed. The pediatric heart has less muscle mass and a lower strength of contraction leading to an invariant stroke volume. Although cardiac output can be maintained over a wide range of preloads and rates without failing, young pediatric patients rely almost solely on heart rate to maintain blood pressure. As a result, bradycardia is an ominous sign during any pediatric anesthetic and must be immediately detected and corrected. On reviewing cases of cardiac arrest during pediatric anesthetics, the single most causative factor was found to be an untreated respiratory arrest degenerating to cardiac arrest. This reinforces the importance of airway management in the anesthetic care of pediatric patients.

Pharmacologic considerations demand a thorough knowledge of anesthetic and analgesic agents. Many routes of drug administration are available to the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon providing pediatric anesthesia. All pediatric patients should be weighed prior to drug dose selection. Most, if not all, agents should be administered and prescribed as units per kilogram of weight of the child. Intraoperative and postoperative monitoring is instrumental in detecting situations early enough for corrective interventions. Because of the constantly changing morphology of the pediatric patient, appropriately sized equipment is vital to the delivery of anesthesia and rescue during an emergency. PALS protocols may be useful in the resuscitation of children. Those Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons who administer anesthesia to young children should be PALS certified. In the anxiety of a pediatric anesthetic emergency, the timely calculation of emergency drug dosages may be particularly challenging. Therefore, prior to anesthetic administration, calculations of emergency dosages expressed as mg/kg or ml of the most commonly used drugs that would be required for the pediatric patient being anesthetized can facilitate a smooth, coordinated, and successful outcome.

Although anesthetic care is often necessary for pediatric patients in need of surgical intervention, there are concerns whether anesthetics themselves pose a risk to their later intellectual development. At this time, there is no definitive information to draw any firm conclusions between anesthetic administration and subsequent disabilities.

Safety is paramount to pediatric anesthetic care. Therefore, the age of the patient and preoperative evaluation, difficulty of the planned procedure and the training and experience of the practitioner should guide the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon as to the choice of technique and most suitable environment to provide anesthetic care.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE PREGNANT PATIENT IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

Although elective surgery can usually be delayed until postpartum, there are situations in which a pregnant female will present to the office requiring immediate surgery. The consequences of not providing essential care may present a greater risk than surgical intervention. The anesthetic goals in treating the pregnant patient include the ability to control the patient's pain and anxiety. In addition to maternal safety, anesthetic management must maintain fetal safety, which includes avoiding intrauterine fetal asphyxia and preterm labor.

A thorough knowledge of pharmacologic agents is required. Most local anesthetics are considered relatively safe during pregnancy. Single exposure to the commonly used sedatives, benzodiazepines, opioids, and inhaled anesthesia agents have undetermined risk of teratogenicity. The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon should also counsel the patient about analgesics, including over-the-counter medications, because certain medications may not be acceptable during specific stages of pregnancy.

Both physiologic changes of pregnancy and the stage of pregnancy can influence the risk to the fetus and/or mother. Notable physiologic changes that will affect the anesthetic management of the patient include decreased functional residual capacity and increased oxygen consumption. Pregnant patients also develop increased cardiac output, decreased systemic vascular resistance, decreased gastric emptying, and decreased lower esophageal sphincter pressure. These changes make the patient more susceptible to developing hypoxia, becoming hypotensive, and aspirating under anesthesia. Appropriate patient positioning to prevent inferior vena cava positioning when the patient is supine needs to be considered.

Pain and anxiety control options for these patients include local anesthesia, sedation, or general anesthesia. The technique selected depends on multiple factors, including the diagnosis, the ability to treat the patient comfortably, and the stage of pregnancy.

Consultation with the practitioner already managing the pregnant patient's prenatal care may be helpful in determining the most appropriate timing for surgery and the optimal perioperative anesthetic care.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE OBESE PATIENT IN OUTPATIENT SETTINGS

Obesity in this country, as well as the entire world, is increasing at an alarming rate. This problem seems to be found in all ages of patients from the very young to the elderly. A patient with obesity presents with special anatomical and physiologic problems that must be addressed when outpatient anesthesia is provided for dental procedures. Obesity can be defined by BMI and is classified as class I (BMI 30-34.9), class II (BMI 35-39.9), and class III (BMI $\geq$40). These classes are associated with increasing risk (high to extremely high) for type 2 diabetes, hypertension, and cardiovascular disease relative to normal weight and waist circumference.

Medical conditions, including diabetes, hypertension, coronary artery disease, cardiovascular disease, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple types of cancers, gall bladder disease, stroke, gastroesophageal reflux disease, and OSA are some of the common problems found in a patient with obesity that will influence anesthetic care. Cardiovascular disease seems to be one of the more problematic issues in a patient with obesity. Left ventricular hypertrophy and other physiologic processes put the obese patient at an increased risk of acute coronary syndrome, congestive heart failure, and death.

The anatomical problems in these patients are primarily related to deficiencies of the upper airway, making access more difficult. Both laryngoscopy and anesthetic techniques that do not utilize an artificial airway can be challenging. Comorbid conditions, decreased functional residual capacity, complex airways, and even difficult intravenous access can place a patient with obesity at higher risk for anesthetic complications.

A large percentage of patients with obesity also present with OSA. This problem also occurs in patients without obesity, but it is not as common. Symptoms of OSA include daytime somnolence, insomnia, and difficulty with memory and concentration. Signs of OSA include hypertension, hypoxemia, hypercarbia, polycythemia, and cor pulmonale.

Use of the STOP-BANG questionnaire may be helpful in identifying previously undiagnosed patients with obstructive sleep apnea. Also, questioning the patient's partner may more readily reveal this problem because OSA can go unrecognized by the patient who may be unaware of these episodes of apnea. Questions related to snoring, tiredness, and observed cessation in breathing are important. Providing anesthesia for the OSA patient often requires special consideration. As in a patient with obesity, airway management may be difficult due to the overabundance of soft-tissue or anatomic deficiencies.

Moderate sedation in patients with obesity can result in airway obstruction, oxygen desaturation, hypercarbia, and cardiac arrhythmias. If more extensive procedures are to be performed, or if the patient is apprehensive, intubated or LMA managed anesthesia should be considered. If deep sedation/general anesthesia is to be provided in the office setting, the practitioner should be experienced in airway management, including endotracheal intubation, LMA or other supraglottic

device placement, and even surgical airway procedures specific for patients with obesity. Postprocedural and postdischarge use of opioids should be considered with caution, as the risk of respiratory depression in the patient who already has sleep disordered breathing may be increased.

Specialized equipment and surgical chairs/tables must be adequate for patient support. The surgical team must be trained in patient movement to prevent staff and patient injuries.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE GERIATRIC PATIENT IN OUTPATIENT SETTINGS

The US population is aging as a result of the parallel decline in both mortality and fertility rates. According to the US Census Bureau, the number of elderly was 12.9% of the population in 2009. By 2030, the number of elderly will increase to 19% of the US population. As a result, the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon should expect an increase in geriatric patients seeking surgical care. Although chronologic age does not always predict physiologic age, it is prudent to consider advancing age, frailty, and comorbid disease as anesthetic risk factors. The goal of geriatric anesthesia is to provide safe and effective care in this increasingly medically complex population.

Completing a preanesthetic evaluation often requires time and patience. Medical consultation may be necessary to complete the medical history or optimize function. Determination of the geriatric patient's mental status is valuable, as postoperative delirium is more common in patients with dementia or preoperative mental status changes. Also, assessing the level of exercise tolerance can be integral to estimating the patient's ability to tolerate the combined stress of anesthesia and surgery. This is best communicated using metabolic equivalents for aerobic activity, with ≥4 metabolic equivalents for aerobic activity (eg, climbing a flight of stairs without rest or shortness of breath) generally considered adequate.

A steady decline of organ function does occur with advancing age. Baroreceptors become dampened, resulting in an increase in orthostatic hypotension. There is a progressive stiffening of both the myocardium and vasculature due to the loss of elastin and increased collagen deposition. This results in an increase in systolic blood pressure and a reduction in cardiac output. The lungs also become stiffer and less compliant. With a concomitant loss of muscle strength in the chest wall and diaphragm, there is an increased incidence of hypoventilation. With advancing age, an impaired cough reflex and diminished laryngeal reflexes create an increasing risk of aspiration. Also, renal function declines, hepatic blood flow is reduced, and liver mass is decreased. This results in decreased albumin production, as well as slower metabolism and elimination of medications.

In the geriatric patient, a practitioner should plan for reduced dosing requirements and expect longer elimination half-lives of anesthetic drugs. This reflects the time proven adage – "start low and go slow." Increased sensitivity to anesthetic agents also results in an increased sensitivity to their side effects. Medications with anticholinergic effects should be limited or avoided and preference should be given to reversible anesthetic agents. Minimizing the number and dosage of agents, avoiding hypercarbia and hypoxia are important goals of anesthetic care in this population. Prolonged recovery should be anticipated in all elderly patients. Consideration should be given to anesthetic techniques that will cause the least disruption to a geriatric patient's routine, when available.

LOCAL ANESTHESIA

I. Indications for Therapy
- A. Need to provide treatment that may create sensations, especially pain, which could interfere with patient comfort and hinder safe and effective treatment

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Local Anesthesia
- A. Profound anesthesia in the surgical area
- B. Return of normal sensation within a prescribed period of time

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Local Anesthesia

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

- A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
- B. Presence of infection
- C. History of drug allergy and/or hypersensitivity to local anesthetic agents
- D. Vasoactivity
- E. Route of administration
- F. Vascularity of site
- G. Rate of administration

LOCAL ANESTHESIA (continued)

H. Presence or absence of vasoconstrictor (especially in those patients with underlying cardiac disease where epinephrine-induced tachycardia may precipitate myocardial ischemia)
I. Dose administered
J. Specific local anesthetic agent used

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Local Anesthesia

A. Completion of a medical history questionnaire, signed and dated by the patient or a responsible party
B. Review of medical history by the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon, with all significant responses evaluated and noted in the patient's record
C. A brief pretreatment physical evaluation by the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon
D. Documentation of baseline vital signs
E. Completion of medical consultation or additional laboratory testing, if indicated, before initiation of treatment
F. Documentation of all drugs, dosages, and times of administration
G. Explanation of postoperative instructions to the patient and/or a responsible adult at the time of discharge
H. Continual observation and supervision of patient throughout the procedure until discharge criteria are met

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Local Anesthesia

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcome
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
   2. Localized tissue injury (eg, mucosal, vessel) resulting directly from the administration of the anesthetic
   3. Long-term and/or permanent neurologic changes
   4. Events, such as syncope, hypertensive episode, angina, and ectopy, related to local anesthesia care
   5. Clinical evidence of broken needle and imaging, if indicated, to verify location
   6. Persistent trismus
   7. Evidence of intravascular injection of local anesthetic and/or vasoconstrictive agents
   8. Hematoma
   9. Soft-tissue space infection
   10. Overdose
   11. Methemoglobinemia

MINIMAL SEDATION/MODERATE SEDATION

Sedation may be achieved with nitrous oxide, parenteral agents, oral, rectal, and/or intranasal medications.

I. Indications for Therapy

May include one or both of the following:

A. Need to depress the level of consciousness, anxiety, and/or pain minimally so that the patient can undergo a planned procedure
B. Need to retain the patient's ability to maintain an airway independently and continuously, and respond appropriately to physical stimulation and verbal command

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Minimal Sedation/Moderate Sedation

A. The presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
B. Depressed level of consciousness
C. Reduced anxiety and improved patient cooperation during the surgical procedure
D. Minimal sedation to reduce cardiopulmonary morbidity

MINIMAL SEDATION/MODERATE SEDATION (continued)

E. Ability to respond purposefully to physical stimulation and to spoken commands and ambulate normally without assistance shortly after completion of procedure(s)

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Minimal Sedation/Moderate Sedation

Severity of factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. The presence of a general factor affecting risk as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
B. Noncompliance with eating and drinking (nothing by mouth) requirements or physical conditions that could affect gastric emptying

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Minimal Sedation/Moderate Sedation

A. Completion of a medical history questionnaire, signed and dated by the patient or a responsible adult
B. Review of medical history by the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon on the day of surgery, with all significant responses evaluated and noted in the patient's record (dialogue history)
C. Documentation of assessment for possible pregnancy and test result when appropriate
D. A brief physical evaluation, especially of the heart and lungs, by the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon
E. Determination and documentation of the patient's ASA classification and fitness for moderate sedation in the office
F. Documentation of airway assessment
G. Documentation of baseline vital signs
H. Completion of medical consultation or additional laboratory testing, if indicated, before initiation of treatment (except in extreme emergency)
I. Determination and documentation that the patient has been nothing by mouth for an appropriate period of time
J. Maintenance and completion of time-oriented anesthesia record (similar to that provided in the *AAOMS Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual*) for each anesthetic administration
    1. Documentation of the anesthetic agents, including dosages, routes of administration, and times of administration
    2. Documentation of continuous monitoring appropriate to the level of sedation, including heart rate, blood pressure, ventilation, SpO_2 (arterial oxygen saturation), continuous electrocardiograph monitoring, continuous $ETCO_2$ monitoring
K. Documentation of maintenance (including calibration if appropriate) of the analgesic/anesthetic machine at appropriate intervals
L. Documentation of the presence and identity of each team member throughout the administration of moderate sedation. The team should consist of the surgeon who must be trained and currently competent in ACLS and one additional person trained and currently competent in Basic Life Support for Healthcare Providers.
M. The individual designated to monitor the patient's level of sedation and/or administer the sedation medications (if allowed by state or territory statute) may assist with minor, interruptible tasks within the procedure room once the patient's level of sedation/analgesia and vital signs have stabilized.
N. Nitrous oxide may only be administered in conjunction with supplemental oxygen, and only via apparatus equipped with a failsafe mechanism to maintain nitrous levels below 70%. Supplemental oxygen should be administered during moderate sedation if there is potential for cardiorespiratory depression. The ability and equipment to provide positive pressure oxygen must be available.
O. Intravenous access for patients receiving intravenous medications for moderate sedation should be maintained if the procedure is prolonged or if there is a risk for prolonged cardiorespiratory depression. Consideration for establishing intravenous access for patients who receive moderate sedation by non-intravenous routes, especially if the procedure is prolonged or if there is a risk for prolonged cardiorespiratory depression.
P. Intravenous access using a new infusion set, including a new infusion line and new bag of fluid, for each patient
Q. Positioning of the patient to avoid injury to him/herself or others during the period of moderate sedation
R. Use of mechanical or pharmacological prophylaxis against deep venous thrombosis in at-risk patients
S. Immediate availability of equipment to assess body temperature
T. Facility equipped with emergency drugs and equipment that allow appropriate ACLS intervention, including a device to confirm exhaled CO_2
U. Adherence to recommendations for management of complications and emergencies, as described in the current edition of the *AAOMS Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual* and in the current ACLS Manual

MINIMAL SEDATION/MODERATE SEDATION (continued)

V. Written postoperative instructions given and explained to the patient and to a responsible adult (when an escort is necessary due to method or depth of sedation)
W. Determination by the surgeon that the patient's vital signs are stable, the patient is mentally alert, and the patient is no longer at risk for cardiorespiratory depression before discharge. A notation should be made in the medical record that the patient has achieved predetermined discharge criteria.
X. Discharge of the patient in the care of a responsible adult if cognitive and/or psychomotor status remains impaired postoperatively

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Minimal Sedation/Moderate Sedation

I. are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of general known risks or complications, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
   2. Events related to minimal sedation/moderate sedation are as follows:
      a. Unintended changes of the patient's level of consciousness (eg, deeper or lighter than intended)
      b. Aspiration
      c. Allergic reaction
      d. Bronchospasm
      e. Respiratory arrest, hypoventilation, or hyperventilation
      f. Hypoxia, hypercarbia, or hypocarbia
      g. Pulmonary edema
      h. Congestive heart failure
      i. Unanticipated need to support the airway
      j. Dental, oral, or airway trauma secondary to intubation or placement of other adjunctive airway devices
      k. Prolonged intubation
      l. Prolonged emergence from anesthesia
      m. Postoperative dysphoria, excitation, or psychogenic sequelae, including postoperative cognitive deficit
      n. Peripheral vascular injury
      o. Peripheral or central neurologic deficit (eg, due to positioning during anesthesia)
      p. Cardiovascular injury
      q. Organ damage
      r. Ocular injury
      s. Flash fire in an oxygen-rich environment
      t. Failure to emerge from anesthesia, requiring hospital admission for observation
      u. Adverse reaction to medication
      v. Death

DEEP SEDATION/GENERAL ANESTHESIA

I. Indications for Therapy

A. Need to depress the patient's level of consciousness, anxiety, pain, and recall during a planned procedure; recognizing that this may result in the partial or complete loss of protective reflexes and/or the patient's ability to maintain an airway independently; as well as possible changes in cardiovascular and pulmonary function

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Deep Sedation/General Anesthesia

A. The presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
B. In deep sedation/general anesthesia, a controlled state of depressed consciousness/loss of consciousness resulting in the following:

DEEP SEDATION/GENERAL ANESTHESIA (continued)

1. An inability to respond purposefully to physical stimulation or verbal command
2. Adequate control of pain and anxiety
3. Probable but not guaranteed inability to recall surgical experience

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Deep Sedation/General Anesthesia

A. The presence of a general factor affecting risk as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
B. Loss of the ability to respond purposefully to physical stimulation or verbal command and/or loss of protective cardiopulmonary reflexes and the ability to maintain an airway independently
C. Factors compromising airway patency
D. Factors compromising cardiovascular function
E. Noncompliance with or conditions affecting nothing by mouth requirements
F. Psychological aversion to intravenous or intramuscular injections and/or anesthetic mask
G. Presence of severe facial abscess or cellulitis
H. Presence of facial anomalies and anatomical variations that might prevent or impede adequate airway management
I. Presence of a recent or active upper respiratory tract infection
J. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials
K. Special needs patients

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Deep Sedation/General Anesthesia

A. Completion of an appropriate medical history questionnaire, signed and dated by the patient or a responsible adult
B. Review of the patient's history by an Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon, on the date of surgery, with all significant responses evaluated and noted in the patient's record. This should include the patient's:
   1. Medical history
   2. Anesthesia and surgical history
   3. Family history
   4. Social history
   5. Current medications
   6. Allergies
C. Completion of medical consultation or additional laboratory testing, if indicated, before initiation of treatment
D. Documentation of patient's last menstrual period or pregnancy test result when appropriate
E. A brief physical evaluation, especially of heart and lungs, by the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon
F. Documentation of airway assessment
G. Documentation of baseline vital signs
H. Determination and documentation of the patient's ASA classification and fitness for general anesthesia in the office
I. Documentation of maintenance (including calibration if appropriate) of the anesthetic machine at appropriate intervals
J. Documentation of the presence and identity of each team member throughout administration of general anesthesia. The team should consist of the surgeon, trained and currently competent in ACLS (and PALS where appropriate), and at least 2 additional persons, trained and currently competent in Basic Life Support for Healthcare Providers.
K. The individual designated to monitor the patient's level of sedation should have no other responsibilities.
L. Use of supplemental oxygen throughout the anesthetic period and availability of supplemental oxygen throughout the postoperative period
M. Consideration for intravenous access for patients who receive deep sedation/general anesthesia by non-intravenous routes especially if the procedure is prolonged or if there is a risk for prolonged cardiorespiratory depression
N. Intravenous access using a new infusion set, including a new infusion line and new bag of fluid, for each patient
O. Use of a “timeout” to confirm correct patient, procedure, and equipment prior to initiation of anesthesia
P. Continuous supervision, monitoring of:
   1. Ventilation and oxygenation during the administration of the anesthetic and recovery period
      a. Monitoring of oxygenation should include continuous use of pulse oximetry

DEEP SEDATION/GENERAL ANESTHESIA (continued)

b. Ventilatory monitoring should include all of the following:
   i. Auscultation of breath sounds when appropriate
   ii. Observations of the excursions of the chest wall
   iii. Use of a precordial or pretracheal stethoscope when appropriate
   iv. Observation of the reservoir bag when appropriate
   v. Monitoring color of skin, mucosa, nail beds, and surgical site
   vi. Monitoring of expiratory gases including $ETCO_2$ (capnometry or capnography)
c. When endotracheal intubation or an LMA is used:
   i. Monitoring of $ETCO_2$
   ii. Monitoring of inspired oxygen concentration
   iii. Use of the following when a ventilator is used:
      aa. Disconnect alarm
      bb. High and low respiratory pressure alarms
      cc. Supply pressure indicator
      dd. Respiratory rate and volume alarms
      ee. Adjustable expiratory and tidal volumes

2. The cardiovascular status of the patient:
   a. Including heart rate and blood pressure
   b. Use of the electrocardiograph, which must be continuously displayed and/or recorded until the patient leaves the operating room and documentation of its use in the anesthetic record. This documentation could be a notation of the rhythm present during the procedure or a sample of the rhythm strip.
3. Temperature of the patient (when appropriate)

Q. Positioning and protection of the patient to avoid injury to himself/herself or to others during the period of anesthesia:
   1. Appropriately positioned and padded extremities to minimize peripheral nerve injuries
   2. Appropriately protected eyes to avoid injury

R. Use of mechanical or pharmacological prophylaxis against deep venous thrombosis in at risk patients

S. Equipment to assess body temperature is immediately available
   1. Body temperature must be continuously monitored in all patients who are being anesthetized with agents that can induce malignant hyperthermia, and a plan to treat malignant hyperthermia must be in place.

T. Facility equipped with emergency drugs and equipment that allow appropriate ACLS/PALS intervention, including a device to confirm exhaled CO_2

U. Adherence to recommendations for management of complications and emergencies, as described in the current edition of the *AAOMS Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual* and in the current ACLS/PALS Manual

V. Written postoperative instructions are given to the patient and a responsible adult and explained to both the patient and a responsible adult at the time of discharge.

W. Determination by the surgeon that the patient's vital signs are stable, the patient is mentally alert, and the patient is no longer at risk for cardiorespiratory depression before discharge. A notation should be made in the medical record that the patient has achieved predetermined discharge criteria.

X. Discharge of the patient into the care of a responsible adult. A responsible adult should be available to provide assisted care to the patient until the patient is fully recovered from the anesthetic.

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Deep Sedation/General Anesthesia

I. are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of general risks or complications, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Anesthesia in Outpatient Facilities
   2. Events related to deep sedation/general anesthesia

DEEP SEDATION/GENERAL ANESTHESIA (continued)

a. Unintended changes of the patient's level of consciousness (eg, lighter than intended)
b. Recall of events during anesthesia
c. Aspiration
d. Allergic reaction
e. Bronchospasm
f. Respiratory arrest, hypoventilation, or hyperventilation
g. Hypoxia, hypercarbia, or hypocarbia
h. Pulmonary edema
i. Congestive heart failure
j. Unanticipated need to intubate patient
k. Dental, oral, or airway trauma secondary to intubation or placement of other adjunctive airway devices
l. Prolonged intubation
m. Prolonged emergence from anesthesia
n. Postoperative dysphoria, excitation, or psychogenic sequelae, including Postopertative Cognitive Deficit
o. Peripheral vascular injury
p. Peripheral or central neurologic deficit (eg, due to positioning during anesthesia)
q. Cardiovascular injury
r. Organ damage
s. Ocular injury
t. Flash fire in an oxygen-rich environment
u. Failure to emerge from anesthesia, requiring hospital admission for observation
v. Malignant hyperthermia
w. Adverse reaction to medication
x. Death

SELECTED REFERENCES – ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC ANESTHESIA IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

1. Wiemer SJ, Nathan JM, Heggestad BT, et al: Safety of outpatient procedural sedation administered by oral and maxillofacial surgeons: The mayo clinic experience in 17,634 sedations (2004 to 2019). J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79:990–999, 2021
2. Fain DW, Ferguson BL, Indresano AT, et al: The oral and maxillofacial surgery anesthesia team model. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 75:1097–1100, 2017
3. Todd DW, Weber CR, Krishnan DG, et al: Oral-maxillofacial surgery anesthesia team model at a crossroads safety in office-based anesthesia – Lessons we can learn from aviation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79:1812, 2021
4. Todd DW, Schaefer JJ: The American association of oral and maxillofacial surgeons simulation program. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin N Am 30:195, 2018
5. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Ad Hoc committee on sedation and anesthesia: Policy on the use of deep sedation and general anesthesia in the pediatric dental office. Adopted 1999. Revised 2004- 2007, 2012. Pediatr Dent 38:94, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/P_Sedation1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
6. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Clinical affairs committee: Policy on minimizing occupational health hazards associated with nitrous oxide. Adopted 1987. Revised 1993, 1996, 2000, 2003, 2008, 2013. Pediatr Dent 38:92, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/P_NO2Hazards1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
7. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Clinical affairs committee-behavior management subcommittee: Guideline on behavior guidance for the pediatric dental patient. Adopted 1990. Revised 1991, 1996, 2000, 2005, 2006, 2008, 2011, 2015. Pediatr Dent 38:185, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_BehavGuide1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
8. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Clinical affairs committee-sedation and general anesthesia: Guideline on use of anesthesia personnel in the administration of office-based deep sedation/general anesthesia to the pediatric dental patient. Adopted 2001. Revised 2005, 2007, 2009, 2012. Pediatr Dent 38:246, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_AnesthesiaPersonnel1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
9. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Council on Clinical Affairs: Guideline on management considerations for pediatric oral surgery and oral pathology. Adopted 2005. Revised 2010, 2014, 2015. Pediatr Dent 38:315, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_OralSurgery2.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017

10. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Council on clinical affairs: Guideline on use of local anesthesia for pediatric dental patients. Adopted 2005. Revised 2009, 2015. Pediatr Dent 38:204, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_LocalAnesthesia2.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
11. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Council on clinical affairs: Guideline on use of nitrous oxide for pediatric dental patients. Adopted 2005. Revised 2009, 2013. Pediatr Dent 38:211, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_Nitrous1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
12. American Academy of Pediatrics. American Academy of pediatric dentistry: Guideline for monitoring and management of pediatric patients before, during, and after sedation for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures: Updated 2016. Adopted 2006. Revised 2016. Pediatr Dent 38:216, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_Sedation1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
13. Anesthesia and Sedation in the Dental Office. National institutes of health consensus development conference statement. Consensus Statement 5:6. Natl Inst Health Consensus Dev Conf, http://consensus.nih.gov/1985/1985AnesthesiaDental050html.htm. Accessed January 5, 2017
14. Boriosi J, Hollman G: Making the case for use of the pretracheal stethoscope in pediatric procedural sedation. Pediatr Anaesth 26:249, 2016
15. Bosack R, Lieblich S (eds): Anesthesia complications in the dental office. Ames, IA, John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 2014
16. Campbell R: Ambulatory (office) anesthesia complications, *in* Kaban LB, Pogrel MA, Perrott DH (eds): Complications in oral and maxillofacial surgery. WB Saunders, 1997, p 19
17. Cravero JP, Blike GT: Review of pediatric sedation. Anesth Analg 99:1355, 2004
18. Davidson AJ, Disma N, de Graaff JC, et al: Neurodevelopmental outcome at 2 years of age after general anaesthesia and awake-regional anaesthesia in infancy (GAS): An international multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 387:239, 2016
19. Konig MW, Varughese AM, Brennen KA, et al: Quality of recovery from two types of general anesthesia for ambulatory dental surgery in children: A double-blind, randomized trial. Paediatr Anaesth 19:748, 2009
20. Langhan ML, Shabanova V, Li F, et al: A randomized controlled trial of capnography during sedation in a pediatric emergency setting. Am J Emerg Med 33:25, 2015
21. Lightdale JR, Goldmann DA, Feldman HA, et al: Microstream capnography improves patient monitoring during moderate sedation: A randomized, controlled trial. Pediatrics 117:e1170, 2006
22. Lourenco-Matharu L, Ashley PF, Furness S: Sedation of children undergoing dental treatment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 14:CD003877, 2012
23. Silegy T, Jacks S: Pediatric oral conscious sedation. J Calif Dent Assoc 31:413, 2003
24. Todd DW: Pediatric sedation and anesthesia for the oral surgeon. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:467, 2013
25. Trapp LD: Techniques for induction of general anesthesia in the pediatric dental patient. Anesth Prog 39:138, 1992
26. Warwick JP, Mason DG: Obstructive sleep apnea syndrome in children. Anaesthesia 53:571, 1998
27. Winikoff SI, Rosenblum M: Anesthetic management of the pediatric patient for ambulatory surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 11:505, 1999
28. Krishnan DG: Anesthesia for the pediatric oral and maxillofacial surgery patient. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 30(2):171, 2018
29. Zhou P, Zhang C, Huang G, Hu Y, Ma W, Yu C: The effect of sevoflurane anesthesia for dental procedure on neurocognition in children: A prospective, equivalence, controlled trial. BMC Pediatr 21(1):177, 2021

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE PREGNANT PATIENT IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

30. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Obstetric practice: Nonobstetric surgery during pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol 117:420, 2011
31. Bosack R, Lieblich S (eds): Anesthesia complications in the dental office. John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 2014
32. Cheek TG, Baird E: Anesthesia for nonobstetric surgery: Maternal and fetal considerations. Clin Obstet Gynecol 52:535, 2009
33. Chestnut DH, Wong CA, Tsen LC, et al: Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice (ed 5). Saunders, 2014
34. Crowley KE: Anesthetic issues and anxiety management in the female oral and maxillofacial surgery patient. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 19:141, 2007
35. Fayans EP, Stuart HR, Carsten D, et al: Local anesthetic use in the pregnant and postpartum patient. Dent Clin North Am 54:697, 2010
36. Flynn TR, Susarla SM: Oral and maxillofacial surgery for the pregnant patient. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 19:207, 2007
37. Lutes M, Slawter A: Focus On: Emergency airway management in the pregnant patient. ACEP News July 2007, http://www.acep.org/content.aspx?id=26682. Accessed January 5, 2017
38. Ni Mhuireachtaigh R, O'Gorman DA: Anesthesia in pregnant patients for nonobstetric surgery. J Clin Anesth 18:60, 2006
39. Turner M, Aziz SR: Management of the pregnant oral and maxillofacial patient. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 60:1479, 2002

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE OBESE PATIENT IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

40. Atkins M, White J, Ahmed K: Day surgery and body mass index: Results of a national survey. Anaesthesia 57:169, 2002
41. Chacon GE, Viebweg TL, Ganzberg SI: Management of the obese patient undergoing office-based oral and maxillofacial surgery procedures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:88, 2004
42. Chung F, Yegneswaran B, Liao P, et al: STOP questionnaire: A tool to screen patients for obstructive sleep apnea. Anesthesiology 108:812, 2008
43. den Herder C, Schmeck J, Appelboom DJ, et al: Risks of general anesthesia in people with obstructive sleep apnea. BMJ 329:955, 2004
44. Ebert TJ, Shankar H, Haake RM: Perioperative considerations for patients with morbid obesity. Anesthesiol Clin 24:621, 2006
45. Gross JB, Bachenberg KL, Benumof JL, et al: And the American Society of Anesthesiologists task force on perioperative management of patients with obstructive sleep apnea: Practice guidelines for the perioperative management of patients with obstructive sleep apnea: a report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists task force on perioperative management of patients with obstructive sleep apnea. Anesthesiology 104:1081, 2006
46. Ogunnaike B: The morbidly obese patient undergoing outpatient surgery. Int Anesthesiol Clin 51:113, 2013
47. Todd DW: Anesthetic considerations for the obese and morbidly obese oral and maxillofacial surgery patient. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:1348, 2005
48. Wadhwa A, Singh PM, Sinha AC: Airway management in patients with morbid obesity. Intl Anesthesiol Clin 51:26, 2013
49. US Department of Health and Human ServicesNational Institutes of Health. National heart, lung, and blood Institute: Facts about sleep apnea, https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/health/sleep-apnea. Accessed October 29, 2022

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE GERIATRIC PATIENT IN OUTPATIENT FACILITIES

50. Best practice statement from the American geriatrics Society Expert Panel on postoperative delirium in older adults: Postoperative delirium in older adults. J Am Coll Surg 220:136, http://www.journalacs.org/article/S1072-7515(14)01793-1/pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017

51. Bosack R, Lieblich S (eds): Anesthesia complications in the dental office. John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 2014
52. Muravchick S: Physiologic changes of aging. ASA Refresh Courses Anesthesiol 31:139, 2003
53. Sadean MR, Glass PS: Pharmacokinetics in the elderly. Best Prac Res Clin Anaesthesiol 17:191, 2003
54. Sieber FE, Barnett SR: Preventing postoperative complications in the elderly. Anesthesiol Clin 29:83, 2011
55. Tonner PH, Kampen J, Scholz J: Pathophysiological changes in the elderly. Best Prac Res Clin Anaesthesiol 17:163, 2003
56. Tune LE: Anticholinergic effects of medication in elderly patients. J Clin Psychiatry 62(Suppl 21):11, 2001
57. Vuyk J: Pharmacodynamics in the elderly. Best Prac Res Clin Anaesthiol 17:207, 2003
58. White PF, White LM, Monk T, et al: Perioperative care for the older outpatient undergoing ambulatory surgery. Anesth Analg 114:1190, 2012

LOCAL ANESTHESIA

59. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Council on clinical affairs: Guideline on use of local anesthesia for pediatric dental patients. Adopted 2005. Revised 2009, 2015. Pediatr Dent 38:204, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_LocalAnesthesia.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
60. Cummings DR, Yamashita DD, McAndrews JP: Complications of local anesthesia used in oral and maxillofacial surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 23:369, 2011
61. Jastak TD, Yagiela JA, Donaldson D: Local Anesthesia of the Oral Cavity. WB Saunders Co, 1995
62. Malamed SF: Handbook of Local Anesthesia (ed 6). St. Louis, MO, Mosby, 2012
63. Williams JV, Williams LR, Colbert SD, et al: Amaurosis, ophthalmoplegia, ptosis, mydriasis and periorbital blanching following inferior alveolar nerve anaesthesia. Oral Maxillofac Surg 15:67, 2011

MINIMAL SEDATION/MODERATE SEDATION

64. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 1: Executive summary. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S315, 2015
65. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 3: Ethical issues. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S383, 2015
66. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 4: Systems of care and continuous quality improvement. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S397, 2015
67. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 5: Adult basic life support and cardiopulmonary resuscitation quality. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S414, 2015
68. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 6: Alternative techniques and ancillary devices for cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S436, 2015
69. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 7: Adult advanced cardiovascular life support. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S444, 2015
70. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 8: Post cardiac arrest care. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S465, 2015
71. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 9: Acute coronary syndromes. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S483, 2015
72. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 10: Special circumstances of resuscitation. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S501, 2015
73. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 11: Pediatric basic life support and cardiopulmonary resuscitation quality. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S519, 2015
74. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 12: Pediatric advanced life support. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S526, 2015
75. 2015 American heart association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Part 14: Education. Circulation 132(18 Suppl 2):S561, 2015
76. Adlesic EC: Cardiovascular anesthetic complications and treatment in oral surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:487, 2013
77. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Council on clinical affairs: Guideline on use of nitrous oxide for pediatric dental patients. Adopted 2005. Revised 2009, 2013. Pediatr Dent 38:211, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_Nitrous1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
78. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Clinical Affairs Committee. Policy on minimizing occupational health hazards associated with nitrous oxide. Pediatr Dent 38:92, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/P_NO2Hazards1.pdf. Accessed January 5, 2017
79. American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons (AAOMS): Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual (ed 8). AAOMS, 2012
80. American Society of anesthesiologists: Mandatory monitoring of CO_2, http://www.capnography.com/new/capnography-introduction/asa-guidelines. Accessed January 5, 2017
81. Inverso G, Dodson TB, Gonzalez ML, et al: Complications of moderate sedation versus deep sedation/general anesthesia for adolescent patients undergoing third molar extraction. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 74:474, 2016
82. Kodali BS: Capnography outside the operating rooms. Anesthesiology 118:192, 2013
83. Langhan ML, Shabanova V, Li FY, et al: A randomized controlled trial of capnography during sedation in a pediatric emergency setting. Am J Emerg Med 33:25, 2015
84. Lightdale JR, Goldman DA, Feldman HA, et al: Microstream capnography improves patient monitoring during moderate sedation: A randomized, controlled trial. Pediatrics 117:e1170, 2006
85. Liu T, Pretty IA, Goodwin M: Estimating the need for dental sedation: Evaluating the threshold of the IOSN tool in an adult population. Br Dent J 214:E23, 2013
86. Task force on sedation and analgesia by non-Anesthesiologists: Practice guidelines for sedation and analgesia by non-anesthesiologists. Anesthesiology 96:1004, 2002

DEEP SEDATION/GENERAL ANESTHESIA

87. Olasveengen TM, Mancini ME, Perkins GD, et al: Adult basic life support: 2020 international Consensus on cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care Science with treatment recommendations. Circulation 142(16_suppl_1):S41–S91, 2020
88. Panchal AR, Berg KM, Hirsch KG, et al: 2019 American heart association focused update on advanced cardiovascular life support: Use of advanced airways, Vasopressors, and Extracorporeal cardiopulmonary resuscitation during cardiac arrest: An update to the American heart association guidelines for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Circulation 140(24):e881–e894, 2019

89. Wyckoff MH, Singletary EM, Soar J, et al: 2021 international Consensus on cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care Science with treatment recommendations: Summary from the basic life support; advanced life support; Neonatal life support; education, Implementation, and teams; First Aid task Forces; and the COVID-19 working group. Resuscitation 169:229–311, 2021
90. Maconochie IK, Aickin R, Hazinski MF, et al: Pediatric life support: 2020 international consensus on cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care science with treatment recommendations. Resuscitation 156:A120–A155, 2020
91. Adlesic EC: Cardiovascular anesthetic complications and treatment in oral surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:487, 2013
92. Agarwal R, Porter MH, Obeid G: Common medical illnesses that affect anesthesia and their anesthetic management. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:407, 2013
93. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Clinical affairs committee-behavior management subcommittee: Guideline on behavior guidance for the pediatric dental patient. Adopted 1990. Revised 1991, 1996, 2000, 2005, 2006, 2008, 2011, 2015, 2018. Pediatr Dent 40(6):254–267, https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/bp_behavguide.pdf. Accessed October 25, 2022
94. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Use of anesthesia providers in the administration of office-based deep sedation/general anesthesia to the pediatric dental patient. The reference manual of pediatric dentistry. Chicago, Ill.: American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry, 2021. https://www.aapd.org/link/e23cd5aea5424cb7868bbe98bea944f6.aspx. Accessed October 25, 2022
95. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Management Considerations for Pediatric Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology. The Reference Manual of Pediatric Dentistry. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry, 2021, pp 450–460
96. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Council on Clinical Affairs: Guideline on management considerations for pediatric oral surgery and oral pathology. Adopted 2005. Revised 2010, 2014, 2015. Pediatr Dent 38:315, http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/G_OralSurgery2.pdf. Accessed October 25th January 5, 20221720172017
97. American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons (AAOMS): Office Anesthesia Evaluation Manual (ed 9). AAOMS, 2018. Accessed October 25, 2022
98. American dental association (ADA) guidelines for teaching pain control and sedation to dentists and dental students, 2021. http://www.ada.org/~/media/ADA/Education%20and%20Careers/Files/ADA_Guidelines_Teaching_Pediatr ic_Sedation.pdf. Accessed October 25, 2022
99. American dental association (ADA) and commission on dental accreditation (CODA): Accreditation standards for advanced specialty education programs in oral and maxillofacial surgery, 2022. http://www.ada.org/en/~/media/CODA/Files/aegd. Accessed October 25, 2022
100. American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) standards, guidelines and statements can be found at, https://www.asahq.org/standards-and-guidelines. Accessed October 25, 2022
101. American Society of anesthesiologists (ASA): Physical status classification System, https://www.asahq.org/resources/clinical-information/asa-physical-status-classification-system. Accessed January 5, 2017
102. Practice guidelines for preoperative fasting and the use of pharmacologic agents to reduce the risk of pulmonary aspiration: Application to Healthy patients undergoing elective procedures: An updated report by the American Society of anesthesiologists task force on preoperative fasting and the use of pharmacologic agents to reduce the risk of pulmonary aspiration. Anesthesiology 126(3):376–393, 2017
103. American society of anesthesiologists (ASA): Standards for basic anesthetic monitoring, https://www.asahq.org/standards-and-guidelines/standards-for-basic-anesthetic-monitoring. Accessed October 25, 2022
104. Chung WL: Anesthesia equipment for the oral and maxillofacial surgery practice. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:373, 2013
105. Gan TJ, Belani KG, Bergese S, et al: Fourth consensus guidelines for the management of postoperative nausea and vomiting. Anesth Analg 131(2): 411–448, 2020 [published correction appears in Anesth Analg. 2020 Nov;131(5):e241]
106. Gesek DJ Jr: Respiratory anesthetic emergencies in oral and maxillofacial surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:479, 2013
107. Giovannitti JA Jr: Pharmacology of intravenous sedative/anesthetic medications used in oral surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:439, 2013
108. Herlich A: Anesthetic emergencies in oral surgery: Malignant hyperthermia, endocrinopathy, and neurologic events. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:507, 2013
109. Loyola university medical education network: Pulmonary problems during pregnancy, http://www.meddean.luc.edu/lumen/MedEd/Medicine/PULMONAR/diseases/preg2.htm. Accessed October 25, 2022
110. Malignant Hyperthermia Association of the United States, https://www.mhaus.org/healthcare-professionals/. Accessed October 25, 2022
111. Munnur U, de Boisblanc B, Suresh MS: Airway problems in pregnancy. Crit Care Med 33(10 Suppl):S259–S268, 2005 [published correction appears in Crit Care Med. 2006 Jan;34(1):273]
112. National heart, lung and blood Institute (US): Classification of Overweight and obesity by BMI, waist circumference, and associated disease risks, http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/health/public/heart/obesity/lose_wt/bmi_dis.htm. Accessed October 25, 2022
113. O'Halloran M: The use of anaesthetic agents to provide anxiolysis and sedation in dentistry and oral surgery. Australas Med J 6:713, 2013
114. Orfanos JG, Quereshy FA: Causes of the difficult airway. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 18:1, 2010
115. Phero JC, Rosenberg MB, Giovannitti JA Jr: Adult airway evaluation in oral surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:385, 2013
116. Robert RC, Liu S, Patel C, et al: Advancements in office-based anesthesia in oral and maxillofacial surgery. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:139, 2013
117. Sims PG: Preoperative, intraoperative, and postoperative anesthesia assessment and monitoring in oral surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:367, 2013
118. Stronczek MJ: Determining the appropriate oral surgery anesthesia modality, setting, and team. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:357, 2013
119. Todd DW, Weber CR, Krishnan DG, Egbert MA: Oral-maxillofacial surgery anesthesia team model at a Crossroads safety in office-based anesthesia - Lessons We can Learn from Aviation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(9):1812–1814, 2021
120. Barrett W, Buxhoeveden M, Dhillon S: Ketamine: A versatile tool for anesthesia and analgesia. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 33(5):633–638, 2020
121. Nolan PJ, Delgadillo JA, Youssef JM, Freeman K, Jones JL, Chehrehsa A: Dexmedetomidine provides fewer respiratory events compared with Propofol and Fentanyl during third molar surgery: A randomized clinical trial. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 78(10):1704–1716, 2020

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e51-e74, 2023, Suppl 1IS

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Dentoalveolar surgery encompasses those surgical procedures that involve teeth and supporting structures associated with the oral cavity. This section includes the management of the following: odontogenic infections; erupted, unerupted, and impacted teeth; third molars; periradicular pathology; and the revision, reduction, and excision of deformities and defects of the dentoalveolar complex. Implant surgery, traumatic injuries, pathologic conditions, and reconstructive surgery that are applicable to the dentoalveolar complex are not included. These topics are addressed in the chapters *Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery, Trauma Surgery, Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions,* and *Reconstructive Surgery*, respectively. The subject of osteomyelitis is included in the *Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions* chapter.

An understanding of basic surgical principles, as well as an awareness and appreciation of the extent of the biomedical literature, is necessary for the proper interpretation and appreciation of the Dentoalveolar Surgery section.

In the future, significant advances will occur in biomaterials, diagnostic techniques, and management modalities, and each will make an impact on the achievement of favorable outcomes. Such potential for change requires that this document remain dynamic, updated, and revised to include valid new information applicable to patient care.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is well-advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: In certain circumstances, the use of oral antimicrobial rinses, and systemic antibiotics may be indicated to lower the probability of infections related to surgery. The decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities that may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, long buccal nerves), as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury before surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention. Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification, nerve grafting), when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography, cone beam computed tomography, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/computed tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable) should be followed. For growing patients panoramic radiographs are usually current if taken within 1 year for the assessment of third molar position, indications for extraction and surgical planning. Adult patients without changes in expected pathology or other outcomes may need a less frequent updating of radiographs. The use of cone beam radiographs should be based on a specific need for information not able to be obtained from 2 dimensional imaging with a lower radiation exposure.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient.*

Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY:

A. Elimination of acute and/or chronic infection
B. Limitation or elimination of pain
C. Restored anatomical form
D. Restored masticatory function
E. As an adjunct or to facilitate other restorative procedures
F. Preserved vital structures
G. Limited period of disability
H. Diagnosing/Elimination of existing pathology
I. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
J. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications
K. Prevention of future expected problems (planned radiation therapy, initiation of therapy with drugs known to cause MRONJ (medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw), or other chemotherapeutic agents that may suppress normal healing)
L. Prophylactic treatment when access to care is expected to be limited in the future (eg, military service, service in third world country)
M. If a delay in surgery would carry significant increase in the potential complications of the surgery

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY: Certain general factors will affect the outcome of dentoalveolar surgery. These severity factors increase the risk and the potential for known complications.

A. Presence of acute and/or chronic infection
B. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists' classification to II, III, or IV) as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
C. Age of patient
D. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, bleeding disorder, steroid therapy, immunosuppression, malnutrition)
E. Degree of patient and/or family understanding of the etiology and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of the proposed treatment
F. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, and/or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, substance abuse), seizure disorders, or self-mutilation that may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
G. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation with and/or adherence to preoperative and postoperative instructions and follow-up
H. Location of branches of cranial nerves
I. Location of adjacent teeth and adjacent dental restorations
J. Presence of associated or adjacent pathologic conditions
K. History of or ongoing treatment with radiation, medications known to cause MRONJ, or chemotherapy
L. History of temporomandibular joint disease or disorder
M. History of myofascial pain
N. Limited access to oral cavity (eg, trismus, neurologic disorders, inadequate oral orifice)
O. Patient decisions regarding regulatory and/or third party rules concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and materials

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY:

A. Absence of acute and/or chronic infection

B. Absence of pain
C. Uncomplicated healing of surgical sites
D. Restored and/or improved form and function
E. Limited period of disability
F. Reduced susceptibility to pathologic conditions
G. Restoration, retention, and function of previously diseased tooth or teeth
H. Absence of neurologic dysfunction (sensory)
I. Improved host defenses
J. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS FOR DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY:

A. Unexpected or prolonged pain, swelling, hemorrhage, trismus
B. Prolonged period of disability
C. Symptoms of temporomandibular joint disease or disorder
D. Symptoms of myofascial pain
E. Osteomyelitis (also see the Osteomyelitis section in the *Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions* chapter)
F. Osteoradionecrosis
G. Osteonecrosis of the jaws
H. Postoperative wound infection
I. Unplanned admission to emergency care facility or hospital after surgery
J. Unplanned intubation during the perioperative period
K. Reintubation after surgery or the necessity for a surgically created airway after surgery (for airway impairment)
L. Unplanned need for parenteral drugs and fluids
M. Failure to meet prescribed discharge criteria within 6 hours of elective surgery
N. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery (eg, anesthesia, paresthesia, or neuropathic pain of the lips, teeth, chin, or tongue)
O. Maxillary or mandibular fracture during or after surgery
P. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery
Q. Dental injury and/or damage to adjacent dental restorations during surgery
R. Ocular injury during surgery
S. Unanticipated tissue loss or damage to adjacent vital structures
T. Repeat oral and/or maxillofacial surgery
U. Core temperature of greater than 101 F during the first 72 hours
V. Presence of foreign body or retained root/tooth fragment after surgery
W. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
X. Compromised airway
Y. Adverse systemic sequelae (eg, septicemia, endocarditis)
Z. Respiratory and cardiac arrest
AA. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY

Management of odontogenic infections; erupted, unerupted, and impacted teeth; third molars; periradicular pathology; and defects of the dentoalveolar structures is similar in children and adults. However, certain age and development dependent variables must be considered.

Informed consent must be obtained from a parent or guardian with legal authority and should include the child as soon as he/she is old enough to understand the procedure, risks, and benefits. It is especially important to have detailed information related to who will be taking the child home after the procedure.

Maxillofacial infections in children vary according to age and development. In children younger than 5 years, it is more common to have upper face (orbit, soft tissue over maxilla or zygoma) infections of nonodontogenic etiology accompanied by systemic sepsis. Also, there is a more frequent association with sinusitis and otitis in upper face infections. In children older than 5 years, lower face infections are more commonly of odontogenic origin. Nonodontogenic infections may

require broad-spectrum intravenous antibiotics and hydration; odontogenic infections require antibiotics, hydration, drainage, and treatment of the underlying dental problem as indicated.

Behavioral management of the child requiring a dentoalveolar procedure is determined by the patient's age and stage of psychological development. It is important to take enough time with the parent and child to appreciate the behavioral status and make a reasonable judgment on management regarding the use of local anesthesia, sedation, or general anesthesia.

The nature of the dentoalveolar procedure to be performed is greatly affected by the child's age. For example, the most common impacted tooth for extraction in children is the mesiodens compared with the third molar in adults. Neonatal or natal teeth should be removed due to lack of alveolar bone support, poor root development, associated mobility, and aspiration risk. Neonatal teeth represent the early arrival of the primary dentition, so parents need to be counseled regarding the anticipated dental deficit when these have been removed. Riga-Fede disease, a chronic, nonhealing ulceration of the midline ventral aspect of the tongue in infants, is due to the presence of newly erupted mandibular primary incisors. Simple smoothing of the incisal edges will usually suffice, but on occasion these teeth will require removal to avoid "failure to thrive" situations. Children who have late mixed dentition or early adult dentition often require exposure of impacted canines during orthodontic treatment. Timing of surgery is important in children. In general, consideration should be given to waiting until the incisors adjacent to an impacted mesiodens have at least two-thirds root development so that extraction will present less risk to the developing teeth but still allow spontaneous eruption of the incisors. This general principle may be applied to extraction of any impacted supernumerary teeth. Trauma and avulsion of teeth is common in children, and management is governed by the fact that open apices are associated with a better prognosis than the same injury in adults.

Space maintenance is a frequent need following removal of teeth in children. The surgeon should recommend that appropriate consultation with, or referral to, the primary care dental provider or orthodontist be accomplished to address this need.

Ankyloglossia release and labial frenectomy, when indicated, are ideally performed in children before detrimental effects occur. Where a labial frenula is hyperplastic and contributes to the formation and persistence of diastema, excision may be indicated in conjunction with the orthodontic closure of the diastema to prevent recurrence and improve the stability of the orthodontic result and to prevent periodontal issues. Lingual frenectomy, when indicated, is considered early for optimizing feeding. It is important to recognize that a ranula may be confused with lymphatic malformations of the floor of the mouth. Finally, hemangiomas can be seen on the alveolus in infants. These need to be differentiated from eruption cysts. Eruption cysts resolve with eruption of the tooth.

ODONTOGENIC INFECTIONS

Also see the Osteomyelitis section in the Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions *chapter.*

I. Indications for Therapy for Odontogenic Infections

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Clinical or physical findings
1. Pain
2. Swelling
3. Soft tissue induration
4. Erythema
5. Lymphadenitis
6. Trismus
7. Purulence
8. Fistula
9. Nonvital pulp of tooth
10. Carious tooth
11. Fractured tooth
12. Tooth mobility, furcation involvement
13. Fetor
14. Malaise
15. Fever
16. Chills
17. Diaphoresis
18. Dyspnea
19. Dysphagia
20. Altered function

ODONTOGENIC INFECTIONS (continued)

21. Altered sensation
22. Soft tissue necrosis (eg, necrotizing fasciitis)
23. Systemic sepsis
24. Disseminated infection (eg, prosthetic cardiac valve)

B. Diagnostic imaging findings
1. Dental caries
2. Periodontal bone loss
3. Fractured tooth or tooth root
4. Internal resorption or external resorption of tooth
5. Periapical radiolucency (eg, osteolytic process)
6. Widening of periodontal ligament space
7. Sclerosis or reactive bone
8. Osteolytic area (eg, cystic, bone radiolucency, or degeneration not associated with a tooth)
9. Antral wall destruction or thickening
10. Gas spaces in soft tissue
11. Soft tissue mass, fluid loculation, and abscess cavity

C. Laboratory findings
1. Abnormal complete blood cell count, differential count, sedimentation rate, serum electrolytes, glucose, arterial blood gas
2. Positive microbiologic culture (eg, blood, purulence)
3. Positive Gram stain
4. Elevated temperature

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Odontogenic Infections

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Prevention of recurrence

III. Specific Factors Affecting Outcomes From Odontogenic Infections

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Extent of infection (eg, localized, diffuse)
C. Direction and/or rate of extension of infection
D. Presence of impending airway obstruction
E. Susceptibility of organism to antibiotics
F. Virulence of organism
G. Presence of generalized periodontitis
H. Presence of inadequate oral hygiene
I. Presence of dental crowding or malocclusion
J. Proximity to contiguous structures
K. Presence of foreign bodies or implanted materials
L. Dental management objectives that are altered and/or adversely affected by therapy

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Odontogenic Infection

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of odontogenic infections are not listed in order of preference:

A. Establishment of airway (eg, intubation, emergency tracheostomy, cricothyroidotomy), if compromised
B. Elimination of source (eg, removal of tooth, endodontic treatment, periodontal therapy, etc.)

ODONTOGENIC INFECTIONS (continued)

C. Incision and drainage (intraorally and/or extraorally of the maxillofacial region)
D. Aspiration
E. Pain control
F. Irrigation and debridement
G. Identification of organism (eg, Gram's stain, aerobic and anaerobic organism culture and sensitivity testing, culture acid-fast bacilli and fungi) when indicated
H. Assessment and support of host defenses (eg, local measures, antipyretics, nutritional support, and hydration, hyperbaric oxygen treatment)
I. Antimicrobial therapeutic management, if indicated (systemic or local therapy)
J. Assessment and management of systemic involvement (eg, sepsis)
K. Assessment and management of coexisting systemic disease (eg, diabetes mellitus)
L. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Odontogenic Infections

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
2. Absence of local or systemic signs and/or symptoms of infection
3. Absence of unanticipated tissue loss
4. Restored form and function
5. Improved host defenses
6. Limited period of disability

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
2. Persistence or extension of infection (eg, intracranial extension, sinusitis, cavernous sinus thrombosis, osteomyelitis, mediastinitis, metastatic prosthetic joint infection)
3. Airway impairment
4. Tissue loss or damage to adjacent vital structures
5. Adverse systemic sequelae (eg, septicemia, endocarditis), thatcould lead to organ failure and death
6. Adverse drugs reactions or interaction with existing therapeutic drug regimens
7. Facial, neck scarring, or keloid formation with need for secondary revision surgery
8. Nerve injury secondary to the infection or the surgical intervention
9. Fracture of the maxilla or mandible
10. Onset or exacerbation of symptom(s) related to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and surrounding structures

ERUPTED TEETH

I. Indications for Therapy for Erupted Teeth

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Pain
B. Clinical or imaging findings of:
1. Dental caries
2. Periodontal disease
3. Periapical pathology
4. Nonrestorable tooth
5. Fractured tooth
6. Tooth mobility
7. Internal or external resorption of tooth

ERUPTED TEETH (continued)

8. Infection
9. Severe anomaly of the crown/root precluding prosthetic/restoration treatment
10. Traumatic injuries to tooth

C. Loss of pulp vitality
D. Ectopic position (eg, malposition, supraeruption, traumatic occlusion), that may cause damage to other teeth
E. Adjunct to prosthetic rehabilitation or implant placement
F. Orthodontic considerations (eg, arch length/tooth size discrepancies, interceptive extractions to obtain functional occlusion, ankylosis)
G. Teeth in line of mandibular or maxillary osseous fracture (eg, fractured teeth, abscessed teeth, periodontally involved teeth)
H. Teeth associated with pathologic lesions
I. Medical or surgical condition or treatment (eg, organ transplantation, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, placement of prosthetic heart valves, prosthetic joints, bisphosphonate administration, joint replacement) for which removal of teeth is prophylactic
J. Prevention of injury (eg, natal teeth in nursing mother, psychiatric or motor disorder)
K. Patient refusal of appropriate endodontic and/or periodontal therapy or appropriate surgical exposure to aid orthodontic treatment

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Erupted Teeth

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Prevention of pathology
C. Improved esthetics
D. Optimization of occlusion
E. Optimization of prosthetic rehabilitation
F. Optimization of healing of osseous fractures
G. Maintenance of functional teeth
H. Enhanced orthodontic results
I. Normal eruption pattern of teeth
J. Healthy oral and maxillofacial environment for patient undergoing head and neck radiation therapy
K. Healthy oral and maxillofacial environment for patient undergoing systemic therapy (eg, chemotherapy, bisphosphonate drugs, organ transplantation, or heart valve replacement)
L. Elimination of hard and/or soft tissue pathology
M. Optimize implant placement

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Erupted Teeth

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Presence of associated pathologic disease
C. Presence of acute and/or chronic infection
D. Existing active dental, endodontic, or periodontal diseases
E. Presence of adjacent tooth or teeth
F. Presence of extensive dental caries
G. Presence of large restoration in adjacent teeth
H. Presence of associated jaw fracture
I. Size and density of supporting bone (eg, maxilla, mandible)
J. History of endodontic therapy
K. Relationship of tooth or teeth to maxillary antrum
L. Approximation of tooth or teeth to inferior alveolar nerve, lingual nerve, mental nerve, maxillary sinus, or other significant structures

ERUPTED TEETH (continued)

M. Root anatomy (eg, size, shape, number, dilaceration, divergence)
N. Root-to-crown ratio
O. Accessibility (eg, compromised by ectopic eruption or positioning of adjacent teeth)
P. Limited access to oral cavity (eg, trismus, inadequate oral orifice)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Erupted Teeth

The presurgical assessment includes, as a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of erupted teeth are not listed in order of preference:

A. Incision, drainage, and medical management of acute infection (see the Odontogenic Infections section for indicated therapeutic parameters)
B. Endodontic therapy
   1. Nonsurgical
   2. Periapical surgery
C. Hemisection of tooth or root amputation
D. Periodontal surgery
   1. Mucogingival surgery
   2. Alveolar/osseous surgery
   3. Grafting procedures (eg, soft and/or hard tissue, autogenous, alloplastic)
   4. Crown lengthening procedures
   5. Guided tissue augmentation
E. Dental extraction
   1. Simple
   2. Surgical including root amputation
   3. Concomitant augmentation with alloplastic or autogenous graft to maintain alveolar form and function
F. Observation
G. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Erupted Teeth

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the sections titled General Criteria, Parameters and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery and Special Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
   2. Maintenance of previously diseased teeth
   3. Improved esthetics
   4. Improved function and occlusion
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
   2. Acute and/or chronic infection
   3. Alveolar osteitis
   4. Injury to adjacent teeth and/or hard and/or soft tissue
   5. Damage to adjacent restorations
   6. Presence of foreign body in surgical site
   7. Presence of portion of tooth intentionally left in alveolus
   8. Presence of portion of tooth unintentionally left in alveolus
   9. Presence of unattached bone fragment intentionally or unintentionally left in surgical site
   10. Mandibular and/or maxillary fractures
   11. Condition that requires unplanned additional surgery (eg, incision and drainage, curettage)
   12. Oroantral and/or nasal fistula formation

ERUPTED TEETH (continued)

13. Displacement of tooth, tooth fragments, or foreign bodies into adjacent anatomical sites (eg, airway, gastrointestinal tract, maxillary sinus, inferior alveolar canal, contiguous soft tissues)
14. Persistent or new pathology (eg, recurrent or residual cyst or tumor)
15. Osteonecrosis related to systemic medications associated with MRONJ or previous radiation therapy to the jaws
16. Persistent exposure of alveolar bone
17. Acute and/or chronic osteomyelitis
18. Damage to lingual or inferior alveolar nerve
19. Onset or exacerbation of symptom(s) related to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and surrounding structures

UNERUPTED AND IMPACTED TEETH (OTHER THAN THIRD MOLARS)

An impacted tooth is one that cannot erupt into normal position or function; it is considered to be pathologic.

I. Indications for Therapy for Unerupted and Impacted Teeth (Other Than Third Molars)

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Pain
B. Clinical findings of:
   1. Dental caries
   2. Periodontal disease
   3. Periapical pathology
   4. Nonrestorable tooth
   5. Internal or external resorption of tooth or adjacent teeth
   6. Infection
   7. Failure of the tooth to spontaneously erupt
   8. Ectopic eruption of a tooth
C. Orthodontic abnormalities (eg, arch length/tooth size discrepancies, ankylosis)
D. Medical or surgical condition or treatment (eg, organ transplantation, chemotherapy, bisphosphonate therapy, radiation therapy, placement of prosthetic heart valves, prosthetic joint replacement) for which removal of teeth is prophylactic
E. Adjunct to prosthetic rehabilitation
F. Teeth in line of osseous fracture
G. Pathology associated with tooth follicle (eg, cysts, tumors)
H. Teeth associated with pathologic lesions
I. Facilitation of management in trauma or orthognathic surgery
J. Insufficient space to accommodate erupting tooth or teeth
K. Traumatic injury to the tooth
L. Anatomical position causing potential damage to adjacent teeth

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Unerupted and Impacted Teeth (Other Than Third Molars)

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Prevention or elimination of pathology
C. Optimization of prosthetic rehabilitation, occlusion, and dental esthetics
D. Optimization of management and/or healing of jaw fractures
E. Optimization of orthodontic results

UNERUPTED AND IMPACTED TEETH (OTHER THAN THIRD MOLARS) (continued)

F. Healthy oral and maxillofacial environment for patient undergoing radiation therapy, chemotherapy, bisphosphonate therapy, organ transplantation, or placement of prosthetic heart valves
G. Prevention of complications in orthognathic surgery

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Unerupted and Impacted Teeth (Other Than Third Molars)

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Presence of associated or adjacent pathology
C. Presence of acute and/or chronic infection
D. Size and density of supporting bone (eg, mandible, maxilla)
E. Anatomical relationships of tooth or teeth to:
   1. Maxillary antrum and nasal cavity
   2. Adjacent nerves
   3. Adjacent teeth
   4. Other significant anatomical structures
   5. Adjacent blood vessels
F. Anatomical position of tooth or teeth
G. Tooth root anatomy (eg, dilaceration, divergence, size, shape, number)
H. Presence of gemination or fusion with adjacent tooth
I. Status of adjacent teeth (eg, large restorations, fractured crown, terminal abutment for bridge)
J. Ankylosis of tooth or teeth
K. Presence of associated jaw fracture
L. Accessibility (eg, compromised by ectopic eruption or positioning of adjacent teeth)
M. Limited access to oral cavity (eg, trismus, inadequate oral orifice)
N. History of radiation, chemotherapy, or systemic medications known to cause MRONJ

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Unerupted and Impacted Teeth (Other Than Third Molars)

The presurgical assessment includes, as a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the surgical management of unerupted and impacted teeth are not listed in order of preference:

A. Surgical removal of tooth or teeth
B. Surgical exposure with or without placement of orthodontic attachments
C. Coronectomy
D. Surgical repositioning, reimplantation, or transplantation
E. Surgical periodontics
F. Surgical removal of associated cysts
G. Marsupialization of defects with secondary management of associated impacted teeth
H. Removal of associated neoplasms
I. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up
J. Interdental corticotomy/osteotomy to assist eruption or other orthodontic intervention
K. Observation

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Unerupted and Impacted Teeth (Other Than Third Molars)

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
   2. Absence of infection

UNERUPTED AND IMPACTED TEETH (OTHER THAN THIRD MOLARS) (continued)

3. Elimination of associated pathology (eg, odontogenic cysts, neoplasms)
4. Orthodontic and/or prosthetic rehabilitation facilitated

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
2. Acute and/or chronic infection
3. Alveolar osteitis
4. Injury to adjacent teeth and/or hard or soft tissues
5. Injury/damage to adjacent restorations
6. Presence of foreign body in surgical site
7. Presence of portion of tooth intentionally left in alveolus, requiring secondary treatment
8. Presence of portion of tooth unintentionally left in alveolus
9. Presence of unattached bone fragment intentionally or unintentionally left in alveolus
10. Devitalization, ankylosis, and internal or external resorption of surgically exposed or repositioned tooth
11. Mandibular and/or maxillary fracture
12. Condition that requires unplanned additional surgery (eg, incision and drainage, curettage)
13. Oroantral and/or nasal fistula formation
14. Displacement of tooth, tooth fragments, or foreign bodies into adjacent anatomical sites (eg, airway, gastrointestinal tract, maxillary sinus, inferior alveolar canal, contiguous soft tissues)
15. Persistent or new pathology (eg, recurrent or residual cyst or tumor)
16. MRONJ, osteonecrosis, or osteoradionecrosis
17. Acute or chronic osteomyelitis
18. Onset or exacerbation of symptom(s) related to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and surrounding structures

THIRD MOLARS

Given the following indications and the desire to achieve therapeutic goals, obtain positive outcomes, and avoid known risks and complications, a decision should be made before the middle of the third decade to remove or continue to observe third molars knowing that future treatment may be necessary based on the clinical situation. There is a growing body of knowledge suggesting that the retention of third molars that are erupted or partially erupted contribute to a higher incidence of periodontal disease. This persistent periodontal disease has both dental and medical consequences for the host and therefore may be an indication for prophylactic removal.

An unerupted third molar is an embedded tooth that will probably erupt by the middle of the third decade.

An impacted third molar is so positioned that it will probably not erupt by the middle of the third decade and may lead to disease with dental and medical consequences. To limit known risks and complications associated with surgery, it is medically appropriate and surgically prudent to remove these impacted third molars before the middle of the third decade and before complete root development. An impacted tooth with completed root formation that is totally covered by bone in a patient beyond the third decade that does not meet the following indications for removal should be monitored for change in position and/or development of disease, thatmay then indicate its removal.

I. Indications for Therapy for Third Molars

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Erupted third molar tooth: an "erupted tooth" that is so positioned that the entire clinical crown is visible
1. Pain
2. Carious tooth
3. Facilitation of the management of or limitation of progression of periodontal disease
4. Nontreatable pulpal or periapical lesion
5. Acute and/or chronic infection (eg, cellulitis, abscess)
6. Ectopic position (eg, malposition, supraeruption, traumatic occlusion)
7. Abnormalities of tooth size or shape precluding normal function

THIRD MOLARS (continued)

8. Facilitation of prosthetic rehabilitation
9. Facilitation of orthodontic tooth movement and promotion of stability of the dental occlusion
10. Tooth in the line of fracture complicating fracture management
11. Tooth involved in surgical treatment of associated cysts and tumors
12. Tooth interfering with orthognathic and/or reconstructive surgery
13. Preventive or prophylactic removal, when indicated, for patients with medical or surgical conditions or treatments (eg, organ transplants, alloplastic implants, bisphosphonate therapy, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, prosthetic joint replacement)
14. Clinical findings of pulp exposure by dental caries
15. Clinical findings of fractured tooth or teeth
16. Internal or external resorption of tooth or adjacent teeth
17. Patient's informed refusal of non-surgical treatment options
18. Anatomical position causing potential damage to adjacent teeth
19. Difficult access for the patient to maintain normal hygiene

B. Partially erupted third molar tooth: a "partially erupted tooth" that is positioned so that only a portion of the clinical crown is visible
   1. Pain
   2. Pericoronitis
   3. Carious tooth
   4. Facilitation of the management of or limitation of progression of periodontal disease
   5. Nontreatable pulpal or periapical lesion
   6. Acute and/or chronic infection (eg, cellulitis, abscess)
   7. Ectopic position
   8. Abnormalities of tooth size or shape precluding normal function
   9. Facilitation of prosthetic rehabilitation
   10. Facilitation of orthodontic tooth movement and promotion of dental stability
   11. Tooth impeding the normal eruption of an adjacent tooth
   12. Tooth in the line of fracture
   13. Tooth involved in tumor resection
   14. Pathology associated with tooth (eg, cysts, neoplasms)
   15. Preventive or prophylactic removal, when indicated, for patients with medical or surgical conditions or treatments (eg, organ transplants, alloplastic implants, bisphosphonate therapy, chemotherapy, radiation therapy)
   16. Tooth interfering with orthognathic and/or reconstructive jaw surgery
   17. Clinical findings of fractured tooth or teeth
   18. Internal or external resorption of tooth or adjacent teeth
   19. Impacted tooth (as defined previously)
   20. Anatomical position causing potential damage to adjacent teeth
   21. Patient's informed refusal of non-surgical treatment options
C. Unerupted/impacted third molar tooth: an "unerupted/impacted tooth" that has not penetrated through bone and/or soft tissue and entered the oral cavity

Consideration should be given to removal of an unerupted/impacted third molar by the third decade when there is a high probability of disease or pathology and that the tooth will not erupt and when risks associated with early removal are less than anticipated risks of later removal (eg, increased morbidity).

1. Pain
2. Pathology associated with tooth follicle (eg, cysts, tumors)
3. Abnormalities of tooth size or shape precluding normal function
4. Facilitation of the management of or limitation of progression of periodontal disease
5. Resorption of adjacent tooth
6. Facilitation of orthodontic tooth movement and promotion of stability of the dental occlusion
7. Facilitation of prosthetic rehabilitation

THIRD MOLARS (continued)

8. Tooth impeding the normal eruption of an adjacent tooth
9. Tooth in the line of fracture
10. Tooth involved in tumor resection
11. Tooth interfering with orthognathic and/or reconstructive jaw surgery
12. Preventive or prophylactic tooth removal, when indicated, for patients with medical or surgical conditions or treatments (eg, organ transplants, alloplastic implants, bisphosphonate therapy, chemotherapy, radiation therapy)
13. Clinical findings of fractured tooth or teeth
14. Pathology associated with the impacted tooth (eg, odontogenic cysts, neoplasms)
15. Internal or external resorption of tooth or adjacent teeth
16. Need for donor transplant or stem cell harvest
17. Facilitate harvesting of autologous graft
18. Impacted tooth (as defined previously)
19. Anatomical position causing potential damage to adjacent teeth
20. Patient's informed refusal of nonsurgical treatment options

D. Diagnostic imaging: a panoramic radiograph is recommended for management of third molars, although periapical, maxillary, and/or mandibular radiographs and computed tomography may also be used. Indications for cone beam computed tomography for routine third molar surgery should be documented before ordering scans and follow the principles of ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable).

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Third Molar Removal

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Prevention of pathology
C. Preservation of periodontal health of adjacent teeth
D. Optimization of prosthetic rehabilitation
E. Optimization of management and/or healing of jaw fractures
F. Optimization of orthodontic results
G. Aid in tumor resection
H. Healthy oral and maxillofacial environment for patient undergoing radiation therapy, chemotherapy, organ transplantation, or placement of alloplastic implants
I. Prevention of complications in orthognathic surgery

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Third Molar Removal

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Size and density of supporting bone (eg, mandible, maxilla)
C. Anatomical relationships of tooth or teeth to:
    1. Maxillary antrum and nasal cavity
    2. Adjacent nerves
    3. Adjacent teeth
    4. Other significant anatomical structures
D. Anatomical position of tooth
E. Tooth root anatomy (eg, dilaceration, divergence, size, shape, number)
F. Status of adjacent teeth (eg, large restorations, fractured crown, terminal abutment for bridge)
G. Ankylosis of tooth or teeth
H. Presence of associated jaw fracture
I. Accessibility (eg, compromised by ectopic eruption or positioning of adjacent teeth)
J. Limited access to oral cavity (eg, trismus, inadequate oral orifice)

THIRD MOLARS (continued)

K. Patient's informed refusal of nonsurgical treatment options
L. Systemic drugs such as bisphosphonates
M. Radiation therapy to surgical sites

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Third Molar Removal

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Radiographs are necessary to provide appropriate treatment planning and surgery, if indicated, for the third molar patient. Growth and development of this region will impact the decision of frequency. Therefore timely radiographs are necessary and ideally would be within 1 year of planned surgery. In a fully grown patient, the films may be repeated at a less frequent interval if no other clinical signs are present and a 2 year interval view may be sufficient. Observation of pathology, advancing decay, or periodontal issues may necessitate radiographs at a more frequent interval but should always be dictated by the patient's clinical presentation and the principles of ALARA. Indications for radiographs and type of radiograph should be noted prior to ordering the study. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of third molars are not listed in order of preference:

A. Surgical removal of tooth or teeth
B. Surgical exposure
C. Surgical repositioning, reimplantation, or transplantation
D. Surgical periodontics
E. Endodontic therapy
F. Coronectomy
G. Marsupialization of associated soft tissue pathology with observation and possible secondary treatment
H. Observation in cases of unerupted teeth completely covered by bone that do not meet indications for surgery
I. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Third Molar Removal

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes area assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
    2. Acute and/or chronic infection
    3. Alveolar osteitis
    4. Acute/chronic osteomyelitis
    5. Injury to adjacent teeth and/or hard or soft tissues
    6. Presence of foreign body in surgical site
    7. Osteonecrosis, osteoradionecrosis
    8. Presence of portion of tooth intentionally left in alveolus
    9. Presence of portion of tooth unintentionally left in alveolus
    10. Presence of bone fragments or sequestra in surgical site
    11. Exposure of alveolar bone
    12. Mandibular and/or maxillary fracture
    13. Condition that requires unplanned additional surgery (eg, incision and drainage, curettage)
    14. Oroantral and/or nasal fistula formation
    15. Displacement of tooth, tooth fragments, or foreign bodies into adjacent anatomical sites (eg, airway, gastrointestinal tract, maxillary sinus, inferior alveolar canal, contiguous soft tissues)
    16. Persistent or new pathology (eg, recurrent or residual cyst or tumor)
    17. Onset or exacerbation of symptom(s) related to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and surrounding structures

DEFORMITIES AND DEFECTS OF THE DENTOALVEOLAR COMPLEX

I. Indications for Therapy for Deformities and Defects of the Dentoalveolar Complex

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Clinical findings of osseous or soft tissue deformity or defects (eg, soft tissue abnormalities, exostosis, tori, enlarged tuberosity)
B. Radiographic findings of osseous defects
C. Infection, ulceration, and/or pain
D. Osteomyelitis
E. Speech abnormality
F. Masticatory dysfunction
G. Dysphagia
H. Periodontal disease
I. Interference with prosthetic rehabilitation or orthodontic treatment
J. Diastema
K. Medical or surgical condition or treatment (eg, organ transplantation, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, placement of prosthetic heart valves, prosthetic joints, bisphosphonate administration, joint replacement) for which the correction of a dentoalveolar complex defect is prophylactic
L. Facilitate implant placement or subsequent implant restoration

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Deformities and Defects of the Dentoalveolar Complex

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Absence of deformities and defects of the dentoalveolar complex
C. Retention of previously diseased tooth or teeth
D. Improved masticatory function
E. Improved appearance
F. Recovery to a degree that permits prosthetic rehabilitation or orthodontic treatment or placement of dental implants
G. Improved speech

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Deformities and Defects of the Dentoalveolar Complex

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
B. Anatomical location, size, and extent of defect or deformity
C. Anatomical relationships to:
    1. Maxillary antrum and nasal cavity
    2. Adjacent teeth, existing fixed prosthesis, or dental implants
    3. Adjacent nerves and other significant anatomical structures
D. Acute or chronic sinus disease
E. Anti-resorptive or previous radiation therapy

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Deformities and Defects of the Dentoalveolar Complex

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

A. Surgical alteration, repair, graft, excision, reduction, or augmentation of hard and/or soft tissues, including but not limited to:
    1. Reduction of tuberosity fibrous and/or osseous reduction
    2. Reduction or excision of exostosis, mandibular tori, or torus palatinus
    3. Maxillary, mandibular, and lingual frenotomy, frenectomy, or frenoplasty

DEFORMITIES AND DEFECTS OF THE DENTOALVEOLAR COMPLEX (continued)

4. Corticotomy
5. Reconstruction, repair and/or revision of hard tissue defects
6. Distraction osteogenesis
7. Reconstruction, repair, and/or revision of soft tissue defects
8. Vestibuloplasty, including extension, soft tissue grafts, muscle reattachment, revision of soft tissue, and management of hypertrophied or hyperplastic soft tissue
9. Lowering of floor of mouth with or without skin or mucosal grafting
10. Alveoloplasty and/or alveolectomy
11. Destruction of lesions of the dentoalveolar structures
12. Mucogingival surgery
13. Soft and hard tissue recontouring
14. Oronasal, oroantral, or orocutaneous fistula closure
15. Ridge preservation when implant placement is anticipated
16. Ridge preservation when implant placement is not anticipated

B. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Deformities and Defects of the Dentoalveolar Complex

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
2. Adequate soft and hard tissue base for prosthetic reconstruction and rehabilitation
3. Improved physiologic condition of supporting structures of teeth (eg, periodontium, alveolar bone)
4. Improved:
   a. Mastication
   b. Speech
   c. Appearance
5. Relief from pain
6. Facilitated prosthetic reconstruction
7. Aided orthodontic treatment
8. Creation of an alveolar contour and volume of bone that will allow placement of dental implants
9. Absence of oral/antral communication

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dentoalveolar Surgery
2. Acute and/or chronic infection
3. Unanticipated loss of hard and/or soft tissues
4. Condition that requires unplanned additional surgery
5. Failure to complete planned staged treatment (eg, insufficient bone for endosseous implants)
6. Oroantral and/or nasal fistula formation
7. Nerve injury
8. Vascular injury
9. Onset or exacerbation of symptom(s) related to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and surrounding structures

SELECTED REFERENCES - DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in

the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC DENTOALVEOLAR SURGERY

1. Ashkenazi M, Greenberg BP, Chodik G, et al: Postoperative prognosis of unerupted teeth after removal of supernumerary teeth or odontomas. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 131:614, 2007
2. Ball IA: Balancing the extraction of primary teeth: A review. Int J Pediatr Dent 3:179, 1993
3. Bedoya MM, Park JH: A review of the diagnosis and management of impacted maxillary canines. J Am Dent Assoc 140:1485, 2009
4. Berg R, Gebrauev U: Spontaneous changes in the mandibular arch following first premolar extractions. Eur J Orthod 4:93, 1982
5. Bryan RA, Cole BO, Welbury RR: Retrospective analysis of factors influencing the eruption of delayed permanent incisors after supernumerary tooth removal. Eur J Paediatr Dent 6:84, 2005
6. Chaushu S, Becker A, Zeltser R, et al: Patients perception of recovery after exposure of impacted teeth: A comparison of closed-versus open-eruption techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:323, 2005
7. Chaushu S, Dykstein N, Ben-Bassat Y, et al: Periodontal status of impacted maxillary incisors uncovered by 2 different surgical techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:120, 2009
8. Dodson TB, Kaban LB: Diagnosis and management of pediatric facial infections. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6:13, 1994
9. Dodson TB, Perrott DH, Kaban LB: Pediatric maxillofacial infections: A retrospective study of 113 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:327, 1989
10. Edwards JG: The diastema, the frenum, the frenectomy: A clinical study. Am J Orthod 71:489, 1977
11. Eisen DB, Fazel N: Treatment of gingival fibromas using CO2 laser and electrosurgery in a patient with tuberous sclerosis. Dermatol Online J 14:7, 2008
12. Epstein SR: The frenectomy: A comparison of classic versus laser technique. Pract Periodont Aesthet Dent 3:27, 1991
13. Ferraro NF: Pediatric dentoalveolar surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6:51, 1994
14. Freitas DQ, Tempest LM, Sicoli E, et al: Bilateral dentigerous cysts: Review of the literature and report of an unusual case. Dentomaxillofac Radiol 35:464, 2006
15. Garcia-Calderon M, Torres-Lagares D, Gonzalez-Martin M, et al: Rescue surgery (surgical repositioning) of impacted lower second molars. Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 10:448, 2005
16. Garcia-Rojas Guerra H: Autotransplantation of impacted canines. J Clin Orthod 39:31, 2005
17. Ketterhagen DH: First premolar or second premolar serial extractions: Formula or clinical judgement. Angle Orthod 49:190, 1979
18. Kosger H, Polat HB, Demirer S, et al: Periodontal healing of marginal flap versus paramarginal flap in palatally impacted canine surgery: A prospective study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:1826, 2009
19. Loevy HT: The effect of primary tooth extraction on the eruption of succedaneums premolars. J Am Dent Assoc 118:715, 1989
20. Miyahira YI, Maltagliati LA, Siqueira DF, et al: Miniplates as skeletal anchorage for treating mandibular second molar impactions. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 134:145, 2008
21. Motamedi MH, Tabatabaie FA, Navi F, et al: Assessment of radiographic factors affecting surgical exposure and orthodontic alignment of impacted canines of the palate: A 15-year retrospective study. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 107:772, 2009
22. Nedley MP, Stanley RT, Cohen DM: Extraction of natal and neonatal teeth can leave odontogenic remnants. Pediatr Dent 17:457, 1995
23. Odenrick L, Trocme M: Facial dentoalveolar and dental morphology in serial or early extraction. Angle Orthod 55:206, 1985
24. Omer RS, Anthonappa RP, King NM: Determination of the optimum time for surgical removal of unerupted anterior supernumerary teeth. Pediatr Dent 32:14, 2010
25. Pena WA, Vargervik K, Sharma A, et al: The role of endosseous implants in the management of alveolar clefts. Pediatr Dent 31:329, 2009
26. Richardson ME: Lower arch crowding in relation to primary crowding. Angle Orthod 52:300, 1982
27. Solares R, Romero MI: Supernumerary premolars: A literature review. Pediatr Dent 26:450, 2004
28. Tatli U, Kurkcu M, Cam OY, et al: Autotransplantation of impacted teeth: A report of 3 cases and review of the literature. Quintessence Int 40:589, 2009
29. Weyant R: No evidence to support removal of asymptomatic impacted third molars in adolescents or adults. J Evid Based Dent Pract 7:108, 2007
30. Wolvius EB, de Lange J, Smeets EE, et al: Noonan-like/multiple giant cell lesion syndrome: Report of a case and review of the literature. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:1289, 2006

ODONTOGENIC INFECTIONS

31. Bascones Martinez A, Aguirre Urizar JM, Bermejo Fenoll A, et al: Consensus statement on antimicrobial treatment of odontogenic bacterial infections. Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 9:369, 2004
32. Berge TI: Infections requiring hospitalization associated with partially erupted third molars. Acta Odontal Scand 54:309, 1996
33. Bertolai R, Acocella A, Sacco R, et al: Submandibular cellulitis (Ludwig's angina) associated to a complex odontoma erupted into the oral cavity. Case report and literature review. Minerva Stomatol 56:639, 2007
34. Caccamese JF Jr, Coletti DP: Deep neck infections: Clinical considerations in aggressive disease. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 20:367, 2008
35. Carey JW, Dodson TB: Hospital course of HIV-positive patients with odontogenic infections. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 91: 23, 2001
36. Chan CP, Jeng JH, Chang SH, et al: Cutaneous sinus tracts of dental origin: Clinical review of 37 cases. J Formos Med Assoc 97:633, 1998
37. Dalla Torre D, Burtscher D, Hofer D, et al: Odontogenic deep neck space infection as life-threatening condition in pregnancy. Aust Dent J 59:375, 2014
38. De Assis-Costa MD, Santos GS, Maciel J, et al: Odontogenic infection causing orbital cellulitis in a pediatric patient. J Craniofac Surg 24:e526, 2013
39. Ellison SJ: The role of phenoxymethylpenicillin, amoxicillin, metronidazole and clindamycin in the management of acute dentoalveolar abscesses—a review. Br Dent J 206:357, 2009
40. Flynn TR: What are the antibiotics of choice for odontogenic infections, and how long should the treatment course last? Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 23:519, 2011
41. Goncalves L, Lauriti L, Yamamoto MK, et al: Characteristics and management of patients requiring hospitalization for treatment of odontogenic infections. J Craniofac Surg 24:e458, 2013
42. Gonzalez-Beicos A, Nunez D: Imaging of acute head and neck infections. Radiol Clin North Am 50:73, 2012
43. Gronholm L, Lemberg KK, Tjaderhane L, et al: The role of unfinished root canal treatment in odontogenic maxillofacial infections requiring hospital care. Clin Oral Investig 17:113, 2013
44. Hahn CL, Liewehr FR: Relationships between caries bacteria, host responses, and clinical signs and symptoms of pulpitis. J Endod 33:213, 2007
45. Igoumenakis D, Gkinis G, Kostakis G, et al: Severe odontogenic infections: Causes of spread and their management. Surg Infect 15:64, 2014

46. Indresano AT, Haug RH, Hoffman MJ: The third molar as a cause of deep space infections. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:33, 1992
47. Isla A, Canut A, Gascon AR, et al: Pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic evaluation of antimicrobial treatments of orofacial odontogenic infections. Clin Pharmacokinet 44:305, 2005
48. Jevon P, Abdelrahman A, Pigadas N: Management of odontogenic infections and sepsis: An update. Br Dent J 229(6):363–370. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41415-020-2114-5, 2020
49. Johri A, Piecuch JF: Should teeth be extracted immediately in the presence of acute infection? Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 23:507, 2011
50. Knutsson K, Brehmer B, Lysell L, et al: Pathoses associated with mandibular third molars subjected to removal. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 82:10, 1996
51. Kuriyama T, Karasawa T, Yamamoto E: Bacteriology and antimicrobial sensitivity of gram-positive cocci isolated from pus specimens of orofacial odontogenic infections. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 17:132, 2002
52. Levi ME, Eustermna VD: Oral infections and antibiotic therapy. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 44:57, 2011
53. Lieblich SE, Piecuch JF: Infections of the jaws, including infected fractures, osteomyelitis and osteoradionecrosis. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 8:121, 2000
54. Lin HW, O'Neill A, Cunningham MJ: Ludwig's angina in the pediatric population. Clin Pediatr (Phila) 48:583, 2009
55. Lin RH, Huang CC, Tsou YA, et al: Correlation between imaging characteristics and microbiology in patients with deep neck infections: A retrospective review of one hundred sixty-one cases. Surg Infect 15:794, 2014
56. Marcus BJ, Kaplan J, Collins KA: A case of Ludwig angina: A case report and review of the literature. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 29:255, 2008
57. Mardini S, Gohel A: Imaging of odontogenic infections. Radiol Clin North Am 56(1):31–44. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rcl.2017.08.003, 2018
58. Masipa JN, Bouchaert M, Masureik C, et al: Orbital abscess as a complication of odontogenic infection. A case report and review of the literature. SADJ 62:318, 2007
59. Osborn TM, Assael LA, Bell RB: Deep space neck infection: Principles of surgical management. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 20:353, 2008
60. Patel NA, Ferguson BJ: Odontogenic sinusitis: An ancient but underappreciated cause of maxillary sinusitis. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 20:24, 2012
61. Piecuch JF, Arzadon J, Lieblich SE: Prophylactic antibiotics for third molar surgery: A supportive opinion. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:53, 1995
62. Stefanopoulos PK, Kolokotronis AE: The clinical significance of anaerobic bacteria in acute orofacial odontogenic infections. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 98:398, 2004
63. Vieira F, Allen SM, Stocks RM, et al: Deep neck infection. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 41:459, 2008
64. Wang J, Ahani A, Pogrel MA: A five-year retrospective study of odontogenic maxillofacial infections in a large urban hospital. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 34:646, 2005

ERUPTED TEETH

65. Alhumaidan A, Al-Qarni F, AlSharief M, AlShammasi B, Albasry Z: Surgical guides for esthetic crown lengthening procedures: Periodontal and prosthetic aspects. J Am Dent Assoc 153(1):31–38. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2021.07.005, 2022
66. Baek S-H, Plenk H, Kim S: Periapical tissue responses and cementum regeneration with amalgam, SuperEBA and MTA as root end filling materials. J Endon 31:444, 2005
67. Bobrowski AN, Sonego CL, Chagas Junior OL: Postoperative infection associated with mandibular angle fracture treatment in the presence of teeth on the fracture line: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:1041, 2013
68. Bortoluzzi MC, Manfro AR, Nodari RJ Jr, et al: Predictive variables for postoperative pain after 520 consecutive dental extraction surgeries. Gen Dent 60:58, 2012
69. Cairo F: Periodontal plastic surgery of gingival recessions at single and multiple teeth. Periodontol 2000 75(1):296–316. https://doi.org/10.1111/prd.12186, 2017
70. Eliyas S, Al-Khayatt A, Porter RW, et al: Dental extractions prior to radiotherapy to the jaws for reducing post-radiotherapy dental complications. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2:CD008857, 2013
71. Fu JH, Su CY, Wang HL: Esthetic soft tissue management for teeth and implants. J Evid Based Dent Pract 12(3 Suppl):129, 2012
72. Juuri E, Balic A: The biology underlying abnormalities of tooth number in humans. J Dent Res 96(11):1248–1256. https://doi.org/10.1177/0022034517720158, 2017
73. Kreisler M, Gockel R, Aubell-Falkenberg S, et al: Clinical outcome in periradicular surgery: Effect of patient- and tooth-related factors—a multicenter study. Quintessence Int 44:53, 2013
74. Lang-Hua BH, McGrath CP, Lo EC, et al: Factors influencing treatment decision-making for maintaining or extracting compromised teeth. Clin Oral Implants Res 25:59, 2014
75. Laskin DM: Should prophylactic antibiotics be used for patients having removal of erupted teeth? Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 23:537, 2011
76. Lieblich SE: Current concepts of periapical surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 27:383, 2015
77. Maddalone M, Gagliani M: Periapical endodontic surgery: A 3-year follow-up study. Int Endod J 36:193, 2003
78. Moffitt AH: Eruption and function of maxillary third molars after extraction of second molars. Angle Orthod 68:147, 1998
79. Osaghae IP, Azodo CC: Analysis of split tooth as an unstudied reason for tooth extraction. BMC Res Notes 7:630, 2014
80. Oxford GE, Quintero G, Stuller CB, et al: Treatment of third molar-induced periodontal defects with guided tissue regeneration. J Clin Periodontol 24:464, 1997
81. Pullen F, Folberth R, Ruhmann C, et al: Tooth extractions in general and due to periodontal reasons in three dental practices: A case control study. Quintessence Int 44:327, 2013
82. Rasperini G, Silverstri M, Ricci G: Long-term clinical observation of treatment of infrabony defects with enamel matrix derivative (Emdogain): Surgical reentry. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 25:121, 2005
83. Richardson M: The effect of mandibular first premolar extraction on third molar space. Angle Orthod 59:291, 1989
84. Ruggiero SL, Dodson TB, Fantasia J, et al: American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons position paper on medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw—2014 update. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 72:2014, 1938
85. Ruggiero SL, Fantasia J, Carlson E: Bisphosphonate-related osteonecrosis of the jaw: Background and guidelines for diagnosis, staging and management. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Path Oral Radio Endod 102:433, 2006
86. Sanchez-Torres A, Sanchez-Garces MA, Gay-Escoda C: Materials and prognostic factors of bone regeneration in periapical surgery: A systematic review. Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 19:e419, 2014
87. Stamatis J, Orton H: The molar extraction debate. Aust Orthod J 13:117, 1994
88. Sweet JB, Butler DP: The relationship of smoking to localized osteitis. J Oral Surg 37:732, 1979
89. Tieu LD, Walker SL, Major MP, et al: Management of ankylosed primary molars with premolar successors: A systematic review. J Am Dent Assoc 144:602, 2013

90. Tsesis I, Rosen E, Tamse A, et al: Effect of guided tissue regeneration on the outcome of surgical endodontic treatment: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Endod 37:1039, 2011
91. Velvart P, Ebner-Zimmerman U, Ebner JB: Comparison of long term papilla healing following sulcular full thickness flap and papilla base flap in endodontic surgery. Int Endod J 37:687, 2004
92. Wang N, Knight K, Dao T, et al: Treatment outcomes in endodontics-the Toronto study. Phases I and II: Apical surgery. J Endod 30:751, 2004
93. Yuh DY, Cheng GL, Chien WC, et al: Factors affecting treatment decisions and outcomes of root-resected molars: A nationwide study. J Periodontal 84:1528, 2013

UNERUPTED AND IMPACTED TEETH (OTHER THAN THIRD MOLARS)

94. Ahlqwist M, Grondahl HG: Prevalence of impacted teeth and associated pathology in middle-aged and older Swedish women. Community Dent Oral Epidemiol 19:116, 1991
95. Alligri A, Putrino A, Cassetta M, et al: The mandibular permanent second molars and their risk of impaction: A retrospective study. Eur J Paediatr Dent 16:246, 2015
96. Alling CC 3rd: Management of impacted teeth. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51(Suppl 1):3, 1993
97. Alqerban A, Jacobs R, Fieuws S, et al: Radiographic predictors for maxillary canine impaction. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 147:345, 2015
98. Becker A, Casap N, Chaushu S: Conventional wisdom and the surgical exposure of impacted teeth. Orthod Craniofac Res 12:82, 2009
99. Becker A, Chaushu S, Casap-Caspi N: Cone-beam computed tomography and the orthosurgical management of impacted teeth. J Am Dent Assoc 141(Suppl 3):14S, 2010
100. Boynton T, Lieblich SE: Surgical uprighting of second molars. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:235, 2013
101. Caminiti MF, El-Rabbany M, Lou T, Reinish EI: Surgical uprighting of mandibular second molars: A single-group retrospective cohort study. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 158(6):849–855. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajodo.2019.11.016, 2020
102. Caminiti MF, Sandor GK, Giambattistini C, et al: Outcomes of the surgical exposure, bonding and eruption of 82 impacted maxillary canines. J Can Dent Assoc 64:572, 1998
103. Chaushu S, Becker A, Zeltser R, et al: Patients' perception of recovery after exposure of impacted teeth: A comparison of closed- versus open-eruption techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:323, 2005
104. Chaushu S, Kaczor-Urbanowicz K, Zadurska M, et al: Predisposing factors for severe incisor root resorption associated with impacted maxillary canines. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 147:52, 2015
105. Crescini A, Clauser C, Giorgetti R, et al: Tunnel traction of infraosseous impacted maxillary canines. A three year periodontal follow-up. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 105:61, 1994
106. Guerrero ME, Shahbazian M, Elsiena Bekkering G, et al: The diagnostic efficacy of cone beam CT for impacted teeth and associated features: A systematic review. J Oral Rehabil 38:208, 2011
107. Husain J, Burden D, McSherry P, et al: National clinical guidelines for management of the palatally ectopic maxillary canine. Br Dent J 213:171, 2012
108. Joshi NV: Periodontal status following treatment of impacted maxillary canines by closed eruption technique: An overview and case report. Compend Contin Educ Dent 35:e12, 2014
109. Katsnelson A, Flick WG, Susarla S, et al: Use of panoramic x-ray to determine position of impacted maxillary canines. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68: 996, 2010
110. Koutzoglou SI, Kostaki A: Effect of surgical exposure technique, age, and grade of impaction on ankylosis of an impacted canine, and the effect of rapid palatal expansion on eruption: A prospective clinical study. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 143:342, 2013
111. Leyland L, Batra P, Wong F, et al: A retrospective evaluation of the eruption of impacted permanent incisors after extraction of supernumerary teeth. J Clin Pediatr Dent 30:225, 2006
112. McAboy CP, Grumet JT: Surgical uprighting and repositioning of severely impacted mandibular second molars. J Am Dent Assoc 134:1469, 2003
113. Oberoi S, Knueppel S: Three-dimensional assessment of impacted canines and root resorption using cone beam computed tomography. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 113:260, 2012
114. Ong M, Chew MT: Use of the apically repositioned flap in the management of labially impacted maxillary central incisors. Singapore Dent J 26:55, 2004
115. Parkin N, Furness S, Shah A, et al: Extraction of primary (baby) teeth for unerupted palatally displaced permanent canine teeth in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 12:CD004621, 2012
116. Pascual Gil JV, Marques Mateo M, Puche Torres M, et al: The meridian incision: A technical modification in the conservative surgery of the impacted maxillary canine. Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 13:E36, 2008
117. Quirynen M, Op Heij DG, Adriansens A: Periodontal health of orthodontically extruded impacted teeth. A split mouth, long term clinical evaluation. J Periodontol 71:1708, 2000
118. Sherwood K: Evidence-based surgical-orthodontic management of impacted teeth. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:199, 2013
119. Sunil S, Avinash BS, Prasad D, et al: A modified double pedicle graft technique and other mucogingival interceptive surgeries for the management of impacted teeth: A case series. Indian J Dent Res 17:35, 2006
120. Suri L, Gagari E, Vastardis H: Delayed tooth eruption: Pathogenesis, diagnosis, and treatment. A literature review. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 126:432, 2004
121. Tseng YC, Chen CM, Chang HP: Use of a miniplate for skeletal anchorage in the treatment of a severely impacted mandibular second molar. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 46:406, 2008
122. Vermette ME, Kokich VG, Kennedy DB: Uncovering labially impacted teeth: Apically positioned flap closed-eruption techniques. Angle Orthod 65: 23, 1995
123. Warford JH, Grandhi RK, Tira DE: Prediction of maxillary canine impaction using sectors and angular measurement. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 124:651, 2003
124. Woloshyn H, Artun J, Kennedy DB, et al: Pupal and periodontal reactions to orthodontic alignment of palatally impacted canines. Angle Orthod 64: 257, 1994

THIRD MOLARS

125. Ades AG, Joondeph DR, Little MR, et al: A long-term study of the relationship of third molars to changes in the mandibular dental arch. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 97:323, 1990
126. Al-Khateeb TL, El-Marsafi AI, Butler NP: The relationship between the indications for the surgical removal of impacted third molars and the incidence of alveolar osteitis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:141, 1991

127. American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons. Report of a workshop on the management of patients with third molar teeth. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:1102, 1994
128. Ash MM, Costich ER, Hayward JR: A study of periodontal hazards of third molars. J Periodontol 33:209, 1962
129. Azab M, Ibrahim S, Li A, et al: Efficacy of secondary vs primary closure techniques for the prevention of postoperative complications after impacted mandibular third molar extractions: A systematic review update and meta-analysis. J Am Dent Assoc 153:943–956.e48. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2022.04.007, 2022
130. Bagheri SC, Khan HA: Extraction versus nonextraction management of third molars. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 19:15, 2007
131. Bailey E, Worthington HV, van Wijk A, et al: Ibuprofen and/or paracetamol (acetaminophen) for pain relief after surgical removal of lower wisdom teeth. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 12:CD004624, 2013
132. Berge TI: Incidence of large third-molar-associated cystic lesions requiring hospitalization. Acta Odontol Scand 54:327, 1996
133. Berge TI: Infections requiring hospitalization associated with partially erupted third molars. Acta Odontol Scand 54:309, 1996
134. Blakey GH, Gelesko S, Marciani RD, et al: Third molars and periodontal pathology in American adolescents and young adults: A prevalence study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68:325, 2010
135. Blakey GH, Golden BA, White RP Jr, et al: Changes over time in the periodontal status of young adults with no third molar periodontal pathology at enrollment. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:2425, 2009
136. Blakey GH, Parker DW, Hull DJ, et al: Impact of removal of asymptomatic third molars on periodontal pathology. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:245, 2009
137. Bloomer CR: Straws do not cause dry sockets when third molars are extracted. Tex Dent J 129:25, 2012
138. Bouloux GF, Busaidy KF, Beirne OR, et al: What is the risk of future extraction of asymptomatic third molars? A systematic review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:806, 2015
139. Brauer HU: Unusual complications associated with third molar surgery: A systematic review. Quintessence Int 40:565, 2009
140. Bystedt H, Nord CE: Effect of antibiotic treatment on postoperative infections after surgical removal of mandibular third molars. Swed Dent J 4:27, 1980
141. Cade TA: Paresthesia of the inferior alveolar nerve following the extraction of the mandibular third molars: A literature review of its causes, treatment, and prognosis. Military Med 157:389, 1992
142. Carrasco-Labra A, Brignardello-Peterson R, Yanine N, et al: Secondary versus primary closure techniques for the prevention of postoperative complications following removal of impacted mandibular third molars: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:e441, 2012
143. Conrad SM, Blakey GH, Shugars DA, et al: Patients' perception of recovery after third molar surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 57:1288, 1999
144. Correa AP, Faverani LP, Ramalho-Ferreira G, et al: Unerupted lower third molar extractions and their risks for mandibular fracture. J Craniofac Surg 25:e228, 2014
145. Cortell-Ballester I, Figueiredo R, Valmaseda-Castellon E, et al: Effects of collagen resorbable membrane placement after the surgical extraction of impacted lower third molars. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1457, 2015
146. Costa FW, Esses DF, de Barros Silva PG, et al: Does the preemptive use of oral nonsteroidal anti- inflammatory drugs reduce postoperative pain the surgical removal of third molars? A meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. Anesth Prog 62:57, 2015
147. Coulthard P, Bailey E, Esposito M, et al: Surgical techniques for the removal of mandibular wisdom teeth. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 7: CD004345, 2014
148. Dawdy J, Halladay J, Carrasco-Labra A, Araya I, Yanine N, Brignardello-Petersen R: Efficacy of adjuvant laser therapy in reducing postsurgical complications after the removal of impacted mandibular third molars: A systematic review update and meta-analysis. J Am Dent Assoc 148(12): 887–902.e4. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2017.06.043, 2017
149. de Carvalho RW, do Egito Vasconcelos BC: Is overweight a risk factor for adverse events during removal of impacted lower third molars? Sci World J 2014:589856, 2014
150. Engelke W, Beltran V, Cantin M, et al: Removal of impacted mandibular third molars using an inward fragmentation technique (IFT) – method and first results. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 42:213, 2014
151. Eshghpour M, Mortazavi H, Mohammadzadeh Rezaei N, et al: Effectiveness of green tea mouthwash in postoperative pain control following surgical removal of impacted third molars: Double blind randomized clinical trial. Daru 21:59, 2013
152. Fenton DA, Piecuch JF: Perioperative strategies for third molar surgery. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 20:225, 2012
153. Fisher SE, Frame JW, Rout PG: Factors affecting the onset and severity of pain following the surgical removal of unilateral impacted mandibular third molar teeth. Br Dent J 164:351, 1988
154. Flygare L, Ohman A: Preoperative imaging procedures for lower wisdom teeth removal. Clin Oral Investig 12:291, 2008
155. Frenkel B, Givol N, Shoshani Y: Coronectomy of the mandibular third molar: A retrospective study of 185 procedures and the decision to repeat the coronectomy in cases of failure. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:587, 2015
156. Gady J, Fletcher MC: Coronectomy: Indications, outcomes, and description of technique. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:221, 2013
157. Ghaeminia H, Nienhuijs ME, Toedtling V, et al: Surgical removal versus retention for the management of asymptomatic disease-free impacted wisdom teeth. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 5(5):CD003879. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD003879.pub5, 2020
158. Giglio JA, Gunsolley JC, Short K, et al: Effect of removing impacted third molars on plaque and gingival indices. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:584, 1994
159. Goldberg MH, Nemarich AN, Marco WP: Complications after mandibular third molar surgery: A statistical analysis of 500 consecutive procedures in private practice. J Am Dent Assoc 111:277, 1985
160. Halpern LR, Dodson TB: Does prophylactic administration of systemic antibiotics prevent postoperative inflammatory complications after third molar surgery? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65:177, 2007
161. Halverson BA, Anderson WH: The mandibular third molar position as a predictive criterion for risk of pericoronitis: A retrospective study. Military Med 157:142, 1992
162. Haug RH, Perrott DH, Gonzalez ML, et al: The American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons age-related third molar study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:1106, 2005
163. Herrera-Briones FJ, Prados Sanchez E, Reyes Botella C, et al: Update on the use of corticosteroids in third molar surgery: Systematic review of the literature. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 116:e342, 2013
164. Hill CM, Walker RV: Conservative, non-surgical management of patients presenting with impacted lower third molars: A 5-year study. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:347, 2006
165. Holland CS, Hindle MO: The influence of closure or dressing of third molar sockets on postoperative swelling and pain. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 22:65, 1984
166. Hugoson A, Kugelberg CF: The prevalence of third molars in a Swedish population. An epidemiological study. Community Dent Health 5:121, 1988
167. Indresano AT, Haug RH, Hoffman MJ: The third molar as a cause of deep space infections. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:33, 1992
168. Jones RH: Microsurgical repair of nerves injured during third molar surgery. Aust Dent J 37:253, 1992

169. Kahl B, Gerlach KL, Hilgers RD: A long-term, follow-up, radiographic evaluation of asymptomatic third molars in orthodontically treated patients. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 23:279, 1994
170. Kim K, Brar P, Jakubowski J, et al: The use of corticosteroids and nonsteroidal antiinflammatory medication for the management of pain and inflammation after third molar surgery: A review of the literature. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 107:630, 2009
171. Kipp DP, Goldstein BH, Weiss WW: Dysesthesia after mandibular third molar surgery: A retrospective study and analysis of 1,377 surgical procedures. J Am Dent Assoc 100:185, 1980
172. Kleiman MA: Dentoalveolar surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 27:345, 2015
173. Knutsson K, Brehmer B, Lysell L, et al: Pathoses associated with mandibular third molars subjected to removal. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 82: 10, 1996
174. Korkmaz YT, Mollaoglu N, Ozmeric N: Does laterally rotated flap design influence the short-term periodontal status of second molars and postoperative discomfort after partially impacted third molar surgery? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1031, 2015
175. Krekmanov L: Alveolitis after operative removal of third molars in the mandible. Int J Oral Surg 10:173, 1981
176. Krekmanov L, Nordenram A: Postoperative complications after surgical removal of mandibular third molars. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 15:25, 1986
177. Kugelberg CF: Periodontal healing two and four years after impacted lower third molar surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 19:341, 1990
178. Kugelberg CF, Ahlstrom U, Ericson S, et al: Periodontal healing after impacted third molar surgery in adolescents and adults. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 20:18, 1991
179. Kumar N, Prasad K, Ramanujam L, et al: Evaluation of treatment outcome after impacted mandibular third molar surgery with the use of autologous platelet-rich fibrin: A randomized controlled clinical study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1042, 2015
180. Lago-Mendez L, Diniz-Freitas M, Senra-Rivera C, et al: Relationship between surgical difficulty and postoperative pain in lower third molar extractions. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65:979, 2007
181. Larsen PE: Alveolar osteitis after surgical removal of impacted mandibular third molars: Identification of the patient risk. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 73:393, 1992
182. Lau AAL, De Silva RK, Thomson M, De Silva H, Tong D: Third molar surgery outcomes: A randomized clinical trial comparing submucosal and intravenous dexamethasone. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 132(5):523–531. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.oooo.2021.03.004, 2021
183. Leone SA, Edenfield MJ: Third molars and acute pericoronitis: A military problem. Military Med 152:146, 1987
184. Leung YY, Cheung LK: Long-term morbidities of coronectomy on lower third molar. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 121:5, 2016
185. Leung YY, Fung PP, Cheung LK: Treatment modalities of neurosensory deficit after lower third molar surgery: A systematic review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:768, 2012
186. Lodi G, Azzi L, Varoni EM, et al: Antibiotics to prevent complications following tooth extractions. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2(2):CD003811. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD003811.pub3, 2021
187. Long H, Zhou Y, Liao L, et al: Coronectomy vs total removal for third molar extraction: A systematic review. J Dent Res 91:659, 2012
188. Lysell L, Rohlin M: A study of indications used for removal of the mandibular third molar. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 17:161, 1988
189. Mahmoud Hashemi H, Mohammadi F, Hasheminasab M, et al: Effect of low-concentration povidone iodine on postoperative complications after third molar surgery: A pilot split-mouth study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:18, 2015
190. Markiewicz MR, Brady MF, Ding EL, et al: Corticosteroids reduce postoperative morbidity after third molar surgery: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:1881, 2008
191. Marmary Y, Brayer L, Tzukert A, et al: Alveolar bone repair following extraction of impacted mandibular third molars. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 60:324, 1985
192. Mason DA: Lingual nerve damage following lower third molar surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 17:290, 1988
193. Mercier P, Precious D: Risks and benefits of removal of impacted third molars: A critical review of the literature. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 21:17, 1992
194. Meyerowitz C, Jensen OE, Espeland MA, et al: Extraction of the third molar and patient satisfaction. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 65:396, 1988
195. Middlehurst RJ, Barker P, Rood JP: Postoperative morbidity with mandibular third molar surgery: A comparison of two techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 46:474, 1988
196. Moffitt AH: Eruption and function of maxillary third molars after extraction of second molars. Angle Orthod 68:147, 1998
197. Monaco G, De Santis G, Pulpito G, et al: What are the types and frequencies of complications associated with mandibular third molar coronectomy? A follow-up study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1246, 2015
198. Moss KL, Oh ES, Fisher E, et al: Third molars and periodontal pathologic findings in middle-age and older Americans. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67: 2592, 2009
199. Muhonen A, Venta I, Ylipaavalniemi P: Factors predisposing to postoperative complications related to wisdom tooth surgery among university students. J Am Coll Health 46:39, 1997
200. Nemcovsky CE, Libfeld H, Zubery Y: Effect of non-erupted 3rd molars on distal roots and supporting structures of approximal teeth. A radiographic survey of 202 cases. J Clin Periodontol 23:810, 1996
201. Ng F, Burns M, Kerr WJ: The impacted lower third molar and its relationship to tooth size and arch form. Eur J Orthod 8:254, 1986
202. Oberman M, Horowitz I, Ramon Y: Accidental displacement of impacted third molars. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 15:756, 1986
203. Oikarinen K, Rasanen A: Complications of third molar surgery among university students. J Am Coll Health 39:281, 1991
204. O'Riordan BC: Coronectomy (intentional partial odontectomy of lower third molars). Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endo 98:274, 2004
205. Osborn TP, Frederickson GC: A prospective study of complications related to mandibular third molar surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 43:767, 1985
206. Osunde OD, Adebola RA, Saheeb BD: A comparative study of the effects of suture-less and multiple suture techniques on inflammatory complications following third molar surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 41:1275, 2012
207. Oxford GE, Quintero G, Stuller CB, et al: Treatment of third molar-induced periodontal defects with guided tissue regeneration. J Clin Periodontol 24:464, 1997
208. Peterson LJ: Rationale for removing impacted teeth: When to extract or not to extract. J Am Dent Assoc 123:198, 1992
209. Piecuch JF, Arzadon J, Lieblich SE: Prophylactic antibiotics for third molar surgery: A supportive opinion. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:53, 1995
210. Pitros P, O'Connor N, Tryfonos A, Lopes V: A systematic review of the complications of high- risk third molar removal and coronectomy: Development of a decision tree model and preliminary health economic analysis to assist in treatment planning. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 7(7): CD004345. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD004345.pub3, 2020
211. Pogrel MA: What is the effect of timing of removal on the incidence and severity of complications? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70(9 Suppl 1):S37, 2012
212. Pogrel MA, Lee JS, Muff DF: Coronectomy: A technique to protect the inferior alveolar nerve. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:1447, 2004
213. Pogrel MA, Renaut A, Schmidt B, et al: The relationship of the lingual nerve to the mandibular third molar region: An anatomic study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:1178, 1995
214. Poswillo D: Surgical options for third molars: A review. J R Soc Med 74:911, 1981

215. Rajasuo A, Meurman JH, Murtomaa H, et al: Effect of extraction of partly erupted third molars on subgingival microorganisms. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 74:431, 1992
216. Rakprasitkul S, Pairuchvej V: Mandibular third molar surgery with primary closure and tube drain. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 26:187, 1997
217. Raustia AM, Oikarinen KS: Effect of surgical removal of the mandibular third molars on signs and symptoms of temporomandibular dysfunction: A pilot study. Cranio 9:356, 1991
218. Richardson M: Changes in lower third molar position in the young adult. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 102:320, 1992
219. Richardson M: Lower arch crowding in the young adult. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 101:132, 1992
220. Richardson M: Lower third molar space. Angle Orthod 57:155, 1987
221. Richardson M: The effect of mandibular first premolar extraction on third molar space. Angle Orthod 59:291, 1989
222. Richardson M: The role of the third molar in the case of late lower arch crowding: A review. Orthod Dentofac Orthop 95:79, 1989
223. Robert RC, Bacchetti P, Pogrel MA: Frequency of trigeminal nerve injuries following third molar removal. J Oral Max Surg 63:732, 2005
224. Robinson PP: Observations on the recovery of sensation following inferior alveolar nerve injuries. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 26:177, 1988
225. Rood JP: Permanent damage to inferior alveolar and lingual nerves during the removal of impacted mandibular third molars. Comparison of two methods of bone removal. Br Dent J 172:108, 1992
226. Rubin MM, Koll TJ, Sadoff RS: Morbidity associated with incompletely erupted third molars in the line of mandibular fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:1045, 1990
227. Schroeder DC, Cecil JC, Cohen ME: Retention and extraction of third molars in naval personnel. Military Med 148:50, 1983
228. Seymour RA, Walton JG: Pain control after third molar surgery. Int J Oral Surg 13:457, 1984
229. Shafaee H, Bardideh E, Nazari MS, et al: The effects of photobiomodulation therapy for treatment of alveolar osteitis (Dry Socket): Systematic review and meta-analysis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(2):295–304, 2021
230. Singh YK, Adamo AK, Parikh N, et al: Transcervical removal of an impacted third molar: An uncommon indication. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 72:470, 2014
231. Sisk AL, Hammer WB, Shelton DW: Complications following removal of impacted third molars: The role of the experience of the surgeon. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:855, 1986
232. Smith AC, Barry SE, Chiong AY, et al: Inferior alveolar nerve damage following removal of mandibular third molar teeth. A prospective study using panoramic radiography. Aust Dent J 42:149, 1997
233. Song F, Landes DP, Glenny AM, et al: Prophylactic removal of third molars: An assessment of published reviews. Br Dent J 182:339, 1997
234. Southard TE, Southard KA, Weeda LW: Mesial force from unerupted third molars. Am J Dentofac Orthop 99:220, 1991
235. Staggers JA, Germane N, Fortson WM: A comparison of the effects of first premolar extractions on third molar angulation. Angle Orthod 62:135, 1992
236. Steel B: Lingual split versus surgical bur technique in the extraction of impacted mandibular third molars: A systematic review. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 114:294, 2012
237. Susarla SM, Dodson TB: Preoperative computed tomography imaging in the management of impacted mandibular third molars. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65:83, 2007
238. Sweet JB, Butler DP, Drager JL: Effects of lavage techniques with third molar surgery. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 41:152, 1976
239. Tai CC, Precious DS, Wood RE: Prophylactic extraction of third molars in cancer patients. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 78:151, 1994
240. Task Force for Third Molar Summary. Summary of the third molar clinical trials: Report of the AAOMS Task force for third molar summary. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 270:2238, 2012
241. Tuffin JR, Cunliffe DR, Shaw SR: Do local analgesics injected at the time of third molar removal under general anesthesia reduce significantly postoperative analgesic requirements? A double-blind controlled trial. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:27, 1989
242. Van der Schoot EA, Kuitert RB, van Ginkel FC, et al: Clinical relevance of third permanent molars in relation to crowing after orthodontic treatment. J Dent 25:167, 1997
243. Ventä I: Predictive model for impaction of lower third molars. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 76:699, 1993
244. Ventä I, Murtomaa H, Turtola L, et al: Assessing the eruption of lower third molars on the basis of radiographic features. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 29:259, 1991
245. Ventä I, Murtomaa H, Turtola L, et al: Clinical follow-up study of third molar eruption from ages 20 to 26 years. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 72: 150, 1991
246. Ventä I, Ylipaavalniemi P, Turtola L: Long-term evaluation of estimates of need for third molar removal. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 58:288, 2000
247. von Wowern N, Nielsen HO: The fate of impacted lower third molars after age 20. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 18:277, 1989
248. White RP, Fisher EL, Magraw CB, et al: Special contribution: Third molar clinical trials annotated bibliography. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 74:4, 2016
249. Williams JV, Williams LR, Colbert SD, et al: Amaurosis, ophthalmoplegia, ptosis, mydriasis and periorbital blanching following inferior alveolar nerve anaesthesia. Oral Maxillofac Surg 15:67, 2011
250. Wofford DT, Miller RI: Prospective study of dysesthesia following odontectomy of impacted mandibular third molars. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45:15, 1987
251. Wolf J, Dym H: Office-based procedures for unusual impactions. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:211, 2013
252. Worrall SF, Riden K, Haskell R, et al: UK National third molar Project: The initial report. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 36:14, 1998
253. Yamaoka M, Tambo A, Furusawa K: Incidence of inflammation in completely impacted lower third molars. Aust Dent J 42:153, 1997

DEFORMITIES AND DEFECTS OF THE DENTOALVEOLAR COMPLEX

254. Al-Nawas B, Schiegnitz E: Augmentation procedures using bone substitute materials or autogenous bone— a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Oral Implantol 7(Suppl 2):S219, 2014
255. Avila-Ortiz G, Elangovan S, Kramer KW, et al: Effect of alveolar ridge preservation after tooth extraction: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Dent Res 93:950, 2014
256. Camargo ZA, Marchesan IQ, Oliveira LR, et al: Lingual frenectomy and alveolar tap production: An acoustic and perceptual study. Logoped Phoniatr Vocol 38:157, 2013
257. Chiapasco M, Abati S, Romeo E, et al: Clinical outcome of autogenous bone blocks or guided bone regeneration with e-PTFE membranes for the reconstruction of narrow edentulous ridges. Clin Oral Implants Res 10:278, 1999
258. Del Corso M, Verveille A, Simonpieri A, et al: Current knowledge and perspectives for the use of platelet- rich plasma (PRP) and platelet-rich fibrin (PRF) in oral and maxillofacial surgery. Part 1: Periodontal and dentoalveolar surgery. Curr Pharm Biotechnol 13:1207, 2012
259. Diedrich P, Wehrbein H: Orthodontic retraction into recent and healed extraction sites. A histologic study. Fortschr Kieferorthop 58:90, 1997
260. Dies F, Etienne D, Abboud NB, et al: Bone regeneration in extraction sites after immediate placement of an e-PTFE membrane with or without a biomaterial. A report on 12 consecutive cases. Clin Oral Implants Res 7:277, 1996

261. Doblin J, Salkin LM, Mellado JR, et al: A histologic evaluation of localized ridge augmentation utilizing DFDBA in combination with e-PTFE membranes and stainless steel bone pins in humans. Int J Periodont Dent 16:120, 1996
262. Dodson TB: Management of mandibular third molar extraction sites to prevent periodontal defects. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:1213, 2004
263. Durey K, Carter L, Chan M: The management of severe hypodontia. Part 2: Bone augmentation and the provision of implant supported prostheses. Br Dent J 216:63, 2014
264. Dym H, Tagliareni JM: Surgical management of cosmetic mucogingival defects. Dent Clin North Am 25:267, 2012
265. Earley M, Butts SC: Update on mandibular distraction osteogenesis. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 22:276, 2014
266. Ensisladis G, Fock N, Millesi-Schobel G: Analysis of complications following alveolar distraction osteogenesis and implant placement in the partially edentulous mandible. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endo 100:25, 2005
267. Fiorellini JP, Howell TH, Cochran D, et al: Randomized study evaluating recombinant human bone morphogenetic protein-2 for extraction socket augmentation. J Periodontol 76:605, 2005
268. Fu JH, Su CY, Wang HL: Esthetic soft tissue management for teeth and implants. J Evid Based Dent Pract 12(3 Suppl):129, 2012
269. Garcia-Garcia A, Somoza-Martin M, Gandara-Vila P: Alveolar distraction before insertion of dental implants in the posterior mandible. Br J Oral Max Surg 41:371, 2003
270. Hammerle CH, Araujo MG, Simion M, Osteology Consensus Group 2011. Evidence-based knowledge on the biology and treatment of extraction sockets. Clin Oral Implants Res 23(Suppl 5):80, 2012
271. Horowitz R, Holtzclaw D, Rosen PS: A review on alveolar ridge preservation following tooth extraction. J Evid Based Dent Pract 12(3 Suppl):149, 2012
272. Horvath A, Mardas N, Mezzomo LA, et al: Alveolar ridge preservation. A systematic review. Clin Oral Invest 17:341, 2013
273. Iasella JM, Greenwell H, Miller RL, et al: Ridge preservation with freeze-dried bone allograft and a collagen membrane compared to extraction alone for implant site development: A clinical and histologic study in humans. J Periodontol 74:990, 2003
274. Jahangiri L, Devlin H, Ting K, et al: Current perspectives in residual ridge remodeling and its clinical implications: A review. J Prosthet Dent 80:224, 1998
275. Jensen OT, Kuhlke L, Bedard JF, et al: Alveolar segmental sandwich osteotomy for anterior maxillary vertical augmentation prior to implant placement. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:290, 2006
276. Lekovic V, Camaargo PM, Klokkevold PR, et al: Preservation of alveolar bone in extraction sockets using bioabsorbable membranes. J Periodontol 69:1044, 1998
277. Louis PJ, Gutta R, Said-Al-Naief N, et al: Reconstruction of the maxilla and mandible with particulate bone graft and titanium mesh for implant placement. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:235, 2008
278. Moy PK: Alveolar ridge reconstruction with preprosthetic surgery: A precursor to site preservation following extraction of natural dentition. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 16:1, 2004
279. Oxford GE, Quintero G, Stuller CB, et al: Treatment of third molar-induced periodontal defects with guided tissue regeneration. J Clin Periodontol 24:464, 1997
280. Pikos M: Mandibular block autografts for alveolar ridge augmentation. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 13:91, 2005
281. Pontoriero R: Osseous surgery in periodontal treatment. Int J Esthet Dent 9:268, 2014
282. Sanz-Sanchez I, Ortiz-Vigon A, Sanz-Martin I: Effectiveness of lateral bone augmentation on the alveolar crest dimension: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Dent Res 94(Suppl 9):128S, 2015
283. Sclar AG: Preserving alveolar ridge anatomy following tooth removal in conjunction with immediate implant placement. The Bio-Col technique. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 7:39, 1999
284. Sittitavornwong S, Gutta R: Bong graft harvesting from regional sites. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 22:317, 2010
285. Smiler DG: Small-segment symphysis graft: Augmentation of the maxillary anterior ridge. Pract Periodontics Aesthet Dent 8:479, 1996
286. Steehler MW, Steehler MK, Harley EH: A retrospective review of frenotomy in neonates and infants with feeding difficulties. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 76:1236, 2012
287. Tahiri Y, Viezel-Mathieu A, Aldekhayel S, et al: The effectiveness of mandibular distraction in improving airway obstruction in the pediatric population. Plast Reconstr Surg 133:352e, 2014
288. Tal H, Oelgiesser D, Moses O: Preimplant guided bone regeneration in the anterior maxilla. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 17:436, 1997
289. Vance GS, Greenwell H, Miller RL, et al: Comparison of an allograft in an experimental putty carrier and a bovine-derived xenograft used in ridge preservation: A clinical and histologic study in humans. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 19:491, 2004
290. Vignoletti F, Matesanz P, Rodrigo D, et al: Surgical protocols for ridge preservation after tooth extraction: A systematic review. Clin Oral Implants Res 23(Suppl 5):22, 2012
291. Wiltfang J, Schultze-Mosgau S, Nkenke E, et al: Onlay augmentation versus sinus lift procedure in the treatment of the severely resorbed maxilla: A 5-year comparative longitudinal study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 34:885, 2005
292. Wood RA, Mealey BL: Histologic comparison of healing after tooth extraction with ridge preservation using mineralized versus demineralized freeze-dried bone allograft. J Periodontol 83:329, 2012
293. Yilmaz S, Efeoglu E, Kilic AR: Alveolar ridge reconstruction and/or preservation using root form bioglass cones. J Clin Periodontol 25:832, 1998

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e75-e94, 2023, Suppl 1S

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE. TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Reconstructive dental and craniomaxillofacial implant surgery encompasses the use of implants to rehabilitate and restore form and function to the edentulous or partially edentulous jaws and the craniomaxillofacial skeleton of patients using fixed and removable prostheses. Implants also assist in the stabilization of prostheses that replace missing maxillofacial parts, such as the nose, eyes, and ears. Implant reconstruction enables patients to regain normal mastication, speech, and deglutition; resolves pain, gagging, and dysfunction from conventional removable prostheses; and improves the symmetry and appearance of the face. Thus, it promotes self-esteem and restores both masticatory function and a sense of well-being in patients with congenital, developmental, and acquired orofacial deficits and deformities. The conditions are described generically and listed without any judgment regarding priority.

Advances in implant science, biomaterials, and biotechnology, together with a better understanding of the biology of osseointegration, the bone-implant interface, and biomechanics, has resulted in improved outcomes and expanded applications for implants. Improved methods of imaging for diagnosis, a diverse availability of implants with varied geometry and surfaces, and refinement of augmentation and reconstructive techniques have enabled previously rejected or inadequately rehabilitated patients to be treated. Nanotechnology manipulates biomaterials on an atomic and molecular scale. The reconstruction techniques include guided bone regeneration, autogenous grafting from the maxillofacial region and other sites, and use of bone substitutes, composite grafts, and bone. The techniques involve materials using the concepts of osteogenesis, osteoinduction, osteoconduction, and osteopromotion. Soft tissue procedures, in combination with implant surgery, have improved the health and esthetics of the peri-implant tissues. Increased understanding of biological, biomechanical, and patient- and clinician-related risk factors, as well as a growing consensus of biologically acceptable patient treatment protocols, has improved the safety and efficacy of dental and craniomaxillofacial implant surgery.

The use of implants (temporary, provisional) may provide function and esthetics during the reconstructive phase of treatment.

The team approach, involving a restorative dentist, dental technician, and surgeon in the management of dental implant patients emphasizes that the restoration is the primary factor that drives the implant placement and the requirements for adjunctive grafting procedures. Proper patient selection and presurgical consultation with a restorative dentist involved in the treatment planning using appropriate available assessment tools is recommended. Implant dentistry is a recognized method for reconstruction and rehabilitation of missing parts in the maxillofacial region.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

INFORMED CONSENT: Every surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient- or procedure-specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is well-advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for otherwise healthy patient, and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities which may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, long buccal nerves, infraorbital, as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury prior to surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention. Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, and tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin or if the progression of

spontaneous nerve recovery slows or halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification, nerve grafting), when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography, cone beam computed tomography, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/computed tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable) should be followed.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient.*

Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well-advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

A. Restored function
B. Improved appearance
C. Improved social and psychological well-being
D. Limited pain (enhanced function, comfort, and minimized pain and discomfort).
E. Limited period of disability
F. Provision of stable anchorage
G. Achievement of uncomplicated healing
H. Achievement of patient satisfaction
I. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
J. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications
K. Preservation and protection of existing bone from continual resorption.

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

A. Magnitude of deformity/anomaly.
B. Inadequate quality or quantity of alveolar bone and soft tissues.
C. Presence of bone and/or soft tissue infection, (eg, periapical and periodontal disease, maxillary sinus).
D. Presence of bone and/or soft tissue pathology.
E. Factors that are known to influence osseointegration adversely
    1. Implant material
    2. Implant geometry (macrostructure)
    3. Implant surface (microstructure)
    4. Status of recipient bone (eg, inadequate bone quality and volume)
    5. Trauma to host bone (eg, fracture, thermal injury, and dehiscence)
    6. Bone healing potential
F. Inadequate prosthetic or surgical treatment planning
G. Unfavorable prosthetic design and loading conditions
H. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, substance abuse), seizure disorders, or self-mutilation that may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
I. Degree of patient and/or family understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder, therapeutic goals, and acceptance of proposed treatment
J. Parafunctional habits
K. Pre-existing neurologic dysfunction
L. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, blood disorder, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, and malnutrition), history of local trauma, acute or chronic infection(s) including active or refractory periodontal disease, failed endodontic therapy, osteoporosis, and multiple

surgical interventions at the site in question that could interfere with healing. Various drug groups that promote the osteonecrosis of the jaw include intravenous bisphosphonates, oral bisphosphonates, RANK ligand inhibitors, and angiogenesis inhibitors. The prevalence of medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw is seen more commonly in cancer patients receiving antiresorptive therapy compared to those receiving treatment for osteoporosis alone. The common oral bisphosphonates used are: alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, and ibandronate sodium. The common intravenous bisphosphonates used are: ibandronate, pamidronate disodium, and zoledronate. Denosumab (Xgeva and Prolia) is in a new group of medications that are essentially a humanized monoclonal antibody administered subcutaneously. Other antiangiogenic agents include sunitinib and sorafenib (tyrosine kinase inhibitors); bevacizumab, another humanized monoclonal antibody; and sirolimus (rapamycin), an immunosuppressant for patients at risk of organ rejection secondary to renal transplants

M. Degree of patient's and/or family's co-operation and/or compliance
N. Inadequate hygiene
O. Age of patient (eg, developmental status of alveolar bone)
P. Proximity of implant placement site to adjacent structures (eg, teeth, other dental implants, nerve, brain, and sinus)
Q. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV) as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
R. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials.

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

A. Retained, stable, and functional implant(s) capable of supporting prosthesis
B. Minimal bone height loss after the first year of service
C. No evidence of peri-implant radiolucency
D. Peri-implant soft tissue health (eg, absence of inflammation, exudate, and bleeding on probing of peri-implant soft tissues)
E. Patient satisfaction with function, esthetics, and ability to maintain implants supported prosthesis in a healthy state
F. Improved social and psychological well-being
G. Limited period of pain and disability
H. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes.

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS FOR DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

A. Unstable implant
B. Loss of implant
C. Anesthesia, paresthesia, hyperesthesia, and hypoesthesia
D. Excessive vertical and horizontal bone loss greater than 2.0 mm
E. Presence of signs and symptoms, such as pain, infection, neuropathies, or paresthesia
F. Infection (acute and/or chronic)
G. Unanticipated bony deficiency, dehiscence, or fenestration
H. Dental injury during surgery (ie, injury to adjacent teeth)
I. Mandible fracture
J. Unfavorable axial inclination of adjacent teeth
K. Failure of bone graft augmentation
L. Nasal or sinus fistula
M. Nonrestorable implants
N. Implant or component failure (eg, fracture, screw loosening)
O. Improper implant positioning, causing prosthetic compromise
P. Hemorrhage
Q. Hyperplastic soft tissue response
R. Aberrant frenum or mobile mucosal tissues
S. Prolonged period of disability
T. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery
U. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery
V. Ocular injury during surgery

W. Unanticipated repeat oral and/or maxillofacial surgery
X. Core temperature of greater than 101 °F 72 hours after elective surgery
Y. Postsurgical radiograph indicating presence of a foreign body
Z. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
AA. Readmission for complications or incomplete management from previous surgery
BB. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest
CC. Death.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

Craniomaxillofacial implants have the following 3 primary applications in the pediatric population: restoration of missing dentition, as an anchoring device for orthodontic manipulation, and for prosthetic reconstruction of the missing structures.

Dental implants can provide optimal restoration for children with hypodontia syndrome or with segments of lost dentition. Congenitally missing teeth are referred to as hypodontia (1 to 5 missing teeth), oligodontia (6 or more missing teeth), and anodontia (missing all permanent teeth in one or both jaws). Agenesis generally refers to missing individual teeth. Missing teeth in a growing individual can be a disabling condition, which must be addressed with consideration for both physical and psychological development. Achievement and maintenance of osseointegrated implants in healthy children have been shown to be possible. There is no fixed chronologic age at which implants may be placed in children. Children younger than 2 years may have unsuitably soft or thin cortical bone for implant placement. In general, growth and skeletal development should be completed or nearly completed before implants are placed. Skeletal maturity can be assessed in a number of ways, including superimposition of serial cephalometric films obtained at 6-month to 1-year intervals. In cases of anodontia and oligodontia, dental implants may be placed before the pubertal growth period. It must be understood, however, that dental implants will not erupt together with adjacent teeth during dentoalveolar development, and they will not be displaced in space as natural teeth are during growth and development. When dental implants are anticipated to manage situations where primary teeth have no successors, maintenance of the primary dentition to maintain the bone available for future implant placement may be appropriate. Orthodontic movement of teeth into and away from implant sites may also benefit the availability of bone to support implants.

Osseous dental implants may serve as anchoring devices for orthodontic and orthopedic mechanisms. In combination with elastic or active spring devices, dental segments may be moved into more ideal positions. This procedure should be undertaken in conjunction with an orthodontist familiar with these mechanisms.

Prosthetic reconstruction may be indicated for the missing ear or severe grade II type microtia. Currently, it is still difficult to achieve an esthetic-appearing ear using autogenous materials and local flaps. A maxillofacial prosthodontist should see the child before surgery to determine the child's suitability as a candidate for an extraoral prosthesis and possible implant placement to retain the prosthesis. And that calvarial bone is of adequate dimension to achieve the necessary thickness for implant placement by approximately 5 or 6 years of age.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS REQUIRING IMPLANTS

I. Neurologic Dysfunction

Certain motor disorders affecting the orofacial musculature and sensory disorders affecting the overlying soft tissues adversely affect masticatory function and the patient's ability to function with a conventional removable prosthesis.

A. Pain
   1. Nerve compression
   2. Soft tissue irritation
B. Neuromuscular disorders
   1. Parkinsonism
   2. Cerebrovascular accident
   3. Multiple sclerosis
   4. Epilepsy
   5. Orofacial dyskinesia
   6. Oral mandibular dystonia
   7. Tardive dyskinesia
   8. Hyperactive gag reflex

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS REQUIRING IMPLANTS (continued)

C. Parafunctional habits (eg, bruxism, clenching, tongue thrusting, and finger sucking).

II. Tissue Intolerance

Possible reactions to methyl methacrylate or base metal alloys are: lack of fixed, keratinized soft tissue; and a propensity to chronic inflammatory or autoimmune conditions (eg, Sjögren's syndrome) may contribute to masticatory dysfunction with a conventional prosthesis.

III. Inadequate Orthodontic or Orthopedic Anchorage

Use of implants can enable the orthodontist to manage a variety of clinical problems related to anchorage control and missing teeth. By virtue of its rigid orthopedic anchorage in bone, the osseointegrated implant or the biointegrated implant can be used both to move teeth orthodontically and as root form implants to support single or multiple tooth restorations.

Orthodontic implants may also be used as osseous handles to guide orthopedic development and as bone anchors for distraction osteogenesis.

Implants may be used as absolute anchorage where the anchoring unit remains stationary under orthodontic forces. Certain skeletal deformities may be corrected using titanium screw anchorage.

IV. Patients With Congenitally Missing Teeth or Developmental Anomalies, Including Those With Ectodermal Dysplasia

ADJUNCTIVE DIAGNOSTIC/IMAGING AND SURGICAL PROCEDURES

A. Imaging for implant treatment planning
B. Guided surgery
C. Navigational and/or robotic assisted surgery
D. Virtual treatment planning
E. Implant stability and resonance frequency analysis
F. Mini-implants
G. Flapless surgery
H. Orthodontic tooth extrusion
I. Immediate loading protocols
J. Vascularized pedicle flaps
K. Interpositional osteotomy for posterior mandibular ridge augmentation
L. Zygomatic implant placement (trans-sinus,extra sinus)
M. Angled implant placement
N. Ridge preservation and site development
O. Ridge expansion and splitting
P. Subepithelial connective tissue grafting
Q. Bone morphogenetic protein (BMP 2/7, PDGF-bb)
R. Platelet-rich plasma and platelet-rich fibrin
S. Bone marrow concentrates
T. Subperiosteal tunneling
U. Sinus floor grafting (direct, indirect, palatal approach, transalveolar osseodentification).

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS

I. Indications for Therapy

May include one or more of the following:

A. General
1. Prevention of alveolar bone resorption and loss of osseous support

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS (continued)

2. Clinical or imaging evidence of hard or soft tissue defect(s) in the maxillofacial region, including defects resulting from tooth loss, oncologic therapy, and trauma (eg, mandibular, maxillary, nasal, orbital, and ear)
3. Masticatory dysfunction (eg, maxillary and/or mandibular partial edentulism and/or alveolar atrophy)
4. Aesthetic deficiency and/or compromise
5. Speech impairment
6. Behavioral and/or psychological impairment
7. Neurologic dysfunction
   a. Nerve compression
   b. Soft tissue irritation
8. Intolerance to and/or inability to accommodate to tooth and/or soft tissue–borne prostheses
9. Reaction to materials used in tooth and/or soft tissue–borne prosthetic reconstruction.

B. Specific

1. Partial edentulous ridge
   a. Preservation of natural tooth by avoiding tooth preparation for a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   b. Inadequate natural teeth to support a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   c. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition.

2. Isolated Partial Edentulism in the Esthetic Zone
   a. Restoration or improvement of esthetics
   b. Preservation of natural tooth by avoiding tooth preparation for fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   c. Inadequate natural teeth to support a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   d. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition.

3. Edentulous Mandible
   a. Absence of natural teeth to support a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   b. Intolerance to and/or inability to accommodate to a complete denture.

4. Edentulous Maxilla
   a. Absence of natural teeth to support a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   b. Intolerance to and/or inability to accommodate to a complete denture
   c. Combination syndrome (anterior maxillary resorption, maxillary hyperplasia, and bulbous tuberosities)
   d. Maxillary and/or mandibular vertical, transverse, and anterior-posterior skeletal discrepancies.

5. Reconstructed Mandible (Partially and Edentulous)
   a. Preservation of natural tooth by avoiding tooth preparation for fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   b. Inadequate natural teeth to support a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   c. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   d. Relative position of genial tubercle
   e. Relative position of the floor of mouth and salivary glands and ducts.

6. Reconstructed Maxilla (Partially and Edentulous)
   a. Preservation of natural tooth by avoiding tooth preparation for fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   b. Inadequate natural teeth to support a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   c. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   d. Combination syndrome (eg, anterior maxillary resorption, papillary hyperplasia, and bulbous tuberosities).

7. Irradiated Bone
   a. Unstable obturator
   b. Provision of a stable prosthesis in the irradiated jaw with low tolerance to soft and hard tissue irritation or trauma
   c. Provision of retention and anchorage for maxillofacial, nasal, orbital, and ear prosthesis in irradiated tissue
   d. Provision of retention and support of a prosthesis in a xerostomic patient.

8. Reconstructed Alveolar Cleft
   a. Inadequate ridge for prosthetic reconstruction (eg, implant placement)
   b. Preservation of the natural tooth by avoiding preparation for fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   c. Inadequate natural teeth to support a fixed and/or removable prosthesis
   d. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition.

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS (continued)

9. Developmental or Acquired Craniofacial Deformities
   a. Improvement on conventional retention of maxillofacial prosthesis
   b. Clinical or imaging evidence of hard or soft tissue defect (eg, congenital, traumatic, or oncologic loss of eye, ear, nose, hair, or other hard or soft tissue structure)
   c. Intolerance to and/or inability to accommodate a conventional prosthesis
   d. Adverse reaction to materials used in prosthesis construction.

II. Therapeutic Goals

A. General

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

The primary goal of implant reconstruction is to provide long-term, stable anchorage for a prosthesis. The implant, in combination with the prosthesis, may then provide one or more of the following:

1. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery
2. Prevention of alveolar atrophy and loss of supportive bone
3. Improved mastication
4. Improved speech
5. Improved deglutition
6. Prevention of gagging
7. Enhanced esthetics.

B. Specific

1. Partial Edentulism
   a. Preservation of remaining natural dentition
   b. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   c. Enabling of successful orthodontic treatment
   d. Improved stability of obturators.

2. Isolated Partial Edentulism in the Esthetic Zone
   a. Maintenance or improvement of esthetics
   b. Preservation of remaining natural dentition
   c. Prevention of alveolar atrophy and loss of supportive bone
   d. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   e. Improved patient social confidence and self-esteem.

3. Reconstructed Mandible (Partially and Edentulous)
   a. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   b. Prevention of loss of reconstructed alveolar and supporting bone
   c. Preservation of overlying soft tissue.

4. Reconstructed Maxilla (Partially and Edentulous)
   a. Prevention of loss of reconstructed alveolar and supporting bone
   b. Preservation of overlying soft tissue
   c. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition.

5. Irradiated Bone
   a. Prevention of loss of soft tissue integrity to minimize contribution to osteoradionecrosis
   b. Provision of anchorage of maxillofacial, nasal, orbital, and ear prosthesis
   c. Diminished risk of osteoradionecrosis secondary to trauma from conventional removable prosthesis
   d. Preservation of remaining natural dentition
   e. Improved stability of obturators
   f. Provision of anchorage of maxillofacial, nasal, orbital, and ear prosthesis.

6. Reconstructed Alveolar Cleft
   a. Prevention of loss of reconstructed alveolar bone

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS (continued)

b. Preservation of overlying soft tissue
c. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition.

III. Factors Affecting Risk

A. General

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

1. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery
2. Ridge relationship of opposing arch (eg, retrognathia, laterognathia, and prognathia)
3. Unfavorable ridge morphologic features
4. Unfavorable access (eg, trismus, macroglossia)
5. Presence of severe atrophy
6. Prior radiation
7. Past or present use of medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw inducing agents
8. Quality and quantity of alveolar bone.

B. Specific

1. Partial Edentulism

a. Position of the roots of the adjacent dentition within the alveolar bone
b. Tooth/ridge relationship of opposing arch (eg, overbite, overjet, cross-bite, and supraeruption).

2. Isolated Partial Edentulism in the Esthetic Zone

a. The presence of anatomical variations (eg, "high smile line," crown length, and maxillary hyperplasia)
b. Position of the roots of the adjacent dentition within the alveolar bone
c. Insufficient or excessive interdental space
d. Tooth/ridge relationship of opposing arch (eg, overbite, overjet, cross-bite, supraeruption)
e. Unfavorable ridge morphologic features
f. Vertical maxillary deficiency with reduced reconstructive soft tissue envelope
g. Compromised bone volume on adjacent natural dentition
h. Unfavorable axial inclination of adjacent teeth
i. Inadequate orthodontic retention
j. Unrealistic patient expectations
k. Gingival biotype (inadequate orofacial soft tissue thickness less than 2.0 mm required to mask underlying implant components or for lateral biologic width requirements)
l. Shape of tooth crowns (triangular indicates high risk; ovoid, medium risk; and square, low risk)
m. Restorative status of adjacent teeth (virgin indicates low risk; subgingival restoration with ideal biological acceptance, medium risk; and subgingival restoration with inflammatory response, high risk)
n. Immediate implant placement at esthetic extraction sites with inadequate facial bone
o. Immediate implant placement at esthetic extraction sites with facial bone defects that compromise the bone crests on the adjacent dentition
p. Two or more adjacent implants in the esthetic zone.

3. Edentulous Mandible

a. Relative position of soft tissue, muscle attachments, and the inferior alveolar and mental nerve foramen
b. Location of adjacent vascular structures
c. Relative position of genial tubercle
d. Relative position of the floor of mouth and salivary glands and ducts.

4. Edentulous Maxilla

a. Relative position of soft tissue and muscle attachments
b. Location of adjacent vascular structures
c. Pneumatized maxillary sinuses
d. Maxillary sinus disease (eg, obstructed ostium)
e. Enlarged incisive canal.

5. Reconstructed Maxilla (Partially and Edentulous)

a. Potential vascular compromise of grafted area

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS (continued)

b. Position of the roots of the adjacent dentition
c. Anatomical relationship of maxillary sinus and nasal fossa
d. Size and location of incisive canal.

6. Reconstructed Mandible (Partially and Edentulous)
a. Potential vascular compromise of grafted area
b. Potential for grafted bone to be inadequately fixated, consolidated, and/or incorporated.

7. Irradiated Bone
a. Tissue hypoxia
b. Tissue hypocellularity
c. Potential for tumor recurrence
d. Xerostomia
e. Diminished reparative capability of tissue
f. Potential for radiation-induced cervical caries
g. Low tolerance of overlying mucosa and skin to trauma
h. Radiation dose
i. Absorbed radiation dose to the implant region
j. Diminished potential for osseointegration
k. Correlation between implant lengths and implant losses
l. Higher frequency of implant loss in craniofacial bones (frontal bone, followed by zygoma, maxilla, and mastoid process of the temporal bone)
m. Interval between irradiation and implant placement
n. Smoking habits of patient
o. Radiation-associated trismus in addition to difficult surgical access
p. Radiation source (eg, internal source of radiation, such as iridium implants, increase risk for radiation damage)
q. Radiation fractionation
r. Potential for reparative fibrosis, demineralization of bone, and increased susceptibility to infection and avascular necrosis.

8. Reconstructed Alveolar Cleft
a. Ridge relationship of opposing arch
b. Presence of severe atrophy
c. Position of the roots of the adjacent dentition
d. Size and location of incisive canal.

9. Developmental or Acquired Craniofacial Deformities
a. Relative position of vital structures (eg, nerves, cranial contents, vasculature)
b. Relative position of craniofacial sinus.

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and a clinical and an imaging evaluation, as well as a prosthetic treatment plan. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

Proper patient selection; flap design; prevention of thermal injury; selection of site, angle, position, and trajectory; and primary implant stability are critical factors in achieving favorable outcomes. Magnitude and time of implant loading must be taken into consideration.

The following procedures are indicated for the management of implant surgery (not listed in order of preference):

A. General
1. Placement of endosteal osseointegrated type implant(s), including, when appropriate, immediate placement and immediate provisionalization with and without occlusal loading.
2. Augmentation with autogenous, allogeneic, xenogeneic, or alloplastic graft(s) or growth factors, bone morphogenetic protein, PDGF (platelet-derived growth factor) and autologous and allogeneic stem cells to facilitate implant reconstruction, including sinus/nasal floor grafts.

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS (continued)

3. Harvesting of autogenous grafts from intraoral or extraoral sites, including but not limited to mandibular ramus, ramus body, symphysis, alveolar ridge and retromolar region, maxillary tuberosity, zygomatic buttress ilium, cranium, or tibia.
4. Supplemental procedures:
   a. Guided tissue regeneration (resorbable, guided tissue regeneration; nonresorbable)
   b. Soft tissue augmentation (eg, grafts and local flaps)
   c. Maxillary or mandibular osteotomy with or without bone graft and rigid fixation or osseous distraction
   d. Ridge preservation at time of extraction and hard or soft tissue site development.
5. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up.

B. Specific

1. Partial Edentulous Ridge

2. Isolated Partial Edentulism in the Esthetic Zone

a. Placement of osseointegrated type implant(s), including, when appropriate, early and/or immediate placement and immediate provisionalization without occlusal loading.

3. Edentulous Mandible

a. Placement of transosseous implant
b. Placement of subperiosteal implant.

4. Edentulous Maxilla

a. Supplemental procedures:
   i. Placement of pterygoid, zygomatic, and palatal implants
   ii. Alveoloplasty, alveolectomy, and vestibuloplasty.

5. Reconstructed Mandible (Partially or Edentulous)

a. Placement of transosseous implant
b. Placement of subperiosteal implant.

6. Irradiated Bone

a. Use of microsurgically revascularized bone grafts
b. Use of hyperbaric oxygen
c. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up (implant maintenance procedure).

7. Reconstructed Alveolar Cleft

a. Placement of pterygoid, zygomatic, and palatal implants.

8. Developmental or Acquired Craniofacial Deformities

a. Use of skeletal anchorage implants for correction of some skeletal deformities.

V. Outcome Assessment Indices

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. General

1. Favorable therapeutic outcomes

a. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery
b. Improved speech
c. Achievement of favorable esthetics
d. Improved deglutition
e. Improved mastication
f. Preservation of alveolar supportive bone
g. Prevention of gagging
h. Improved patient social confidence and self-esteem.

2. Known risks and complications associated with therapy

a. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery.

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS (continued)

B. Specific

1. Partial Edentulous Ridge

a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   i. Preservation of natural dentition
   ii. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   iii. Successful orthodontic treatment
   iv. Improved stability of obturators

b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   i. Loss of or damage to adjacent dentition.

2. Isolated Partial Edentulism in the Esthetic Zone

a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   i. Achievement of favorable or harmonious esthetics
   ii. Preservation of natural dentition
   iii. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition

b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   i. Loss of or damage to adjacent dentition
   ii. Fibrotic wound healing, resulting in an unaesthetic result
   iii. Loss of alveolar bone and soft tissues, resulting in esthetic, phonetic, and functional compromise.

3. Edentulous Mandible

a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes

b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   i. Mandibular fracture
   ii. Salivary duct/gland injuries
   iii. Soft tissue hyperplasia
   iv. Life threatening hemorrhage.

4. Edentulous Maxilla

a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   i. Improved stability of obturators

b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   i. Oral nasal and oro-antral fistulae
   ii. Maxillary sinus infection and/or disease.

5. Reconstructed Mandible (Partially and Edentulous)

a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes

b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   i. Salivary duct/gland injuries.

6. Reconstructed Maxilla (Partially and Edentulous)

a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   i. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   ii. Improved stability of obturators

b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   i. Oral nasal and oro-antral fistula
   ii. Maxillary sinus infection and/or disease
   iii. Orbital injuries with zygomatic implants.

7. Irradiated Bone

a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   i. Preservation of remaining dentition
   ii. Improved stability of obturators
   iii. Provision of anchorage of maxillofacial, nasal, orbital, and ear prosthesis
   iv. Diminished risk of osteoradionecrosis secondary to trauma from conventional removable prosthesis

b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   i. Diminished potential for osseointegration

GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS (continued)

ii. Osteoradionecrosis
iii. Delayed healing of overlying mucosa skin
iv. Risk of tumor recurrence mimicking inflammation/infection
v. Increased healing time.

8. **Reconstructed Alveolar Cleft**
   a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
      i. Prevention of occlusal overloading of remaining natural dentition
   b. Known risks and complications associated with implant therapy
      i. Neurosensory disturbances
      ii. Soft tissue hyperplasia
      iii. Failed implant
      iv. Peri-implantitis.
9. **Developmental or Acquired Craniofacial Deformities**
   a. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
      i. Preservation of natural dentition
      ii. Improved stability of obturators
      iii. Improved retention of maxillofacial prosthesis
   b. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
      i. Loss of remaining soft or hard tissue
      ii. Need for replacement of implant and/or prosthesis
      iii. Damage to adjacent structures (eg, intracranial contents, neurovascular structures, craniofacial sinus).

SELECTED REFERENCES – DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

1. Aparico C, Manresa C, Francisco K, et al: Zygomatic implants: Indications, techniques, and outcomes, the zygoma success code. Periododntol 66: 41–58, 2014
2. Aparico C, Manresa C Francisco K, et al: Zygomatic implants placed using the zygomatic anatomy-guide approach versus the classsical technique: A proposed system to report rhinosinusisitis diagnosis. Clin Implant Dent Relat Res 16:627–642, 2014
3. Bergendal B: When should we extract deciduous teeth and place implants in young individuals with tooth agenesis? J Oral Rehabil 35(Suppl):55, 2008
4. Bergendal B, Bergendal T, Hallonster AL, et al: A multidisciplinary approach to oral rehabilitation with osseointegrated implants in children and adolescents with multiple aplasia. Eur J Orthod 18:119, 1996
5. Bergendal B, Ekman A, Nilsson P: Implant failure in young children with ectodermal dysplasia: A retrospective evaluation of use and outcome of dental implant treatment in children in Sweden. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 23:520, 2008
6. Guckes AD, Scurria MS, King TS, et al: Prospective clinical trial of dental implants in persons with ectodermal dysplasia. J Prosthet Dent 88:21, 2002
7. Itro A, Difalco P, Urciuolo V, et al: The aesthetic and functional restoration in the case of partial edentulism in young patients. Minerva Stomatol 54: 281, 2005
8. Koch G, Bergendal KS, et al: Consensus Conference on Oral Implants in Young Patients. The Institute for Postgraduate Dental Education. Forlagshuset Gothia AB, 1996
9. Kokich VG, Kokich VO: Congenitally missing mandibular second premolars: Clinical options. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 130:437, 2006
10. Pena WA, Vargervik K, Sharma A, et al: The role of endosseous implants in the management of alveolar clefts. Pediatr Dent 31:329, 2009
11. Perrott DH, Sharma AB, Vargervik K: Endosseous implants for pediatric patients. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6:79, 1994
12. Sharma AB, Vargervik K: Using implants for the growing child. J Calif Dent Assoc 34:719, 2006
13. Thilander B: Orthodontic space closure versus implant placement in subjects with missing teeth. J Oral Rehabil 35(Suppl):64, 2008

DENTAL AND CRANIOMAXILLOFACIAL IMPLANT SURGERY

14. 2010 guidelines of the academy of osseointegration for the provision of dental implants and associated patient care. Int J Oral Maxillofac Impl 25: 620, 2010
15. Adell R, Enksson B, Lekholin U, et al: A longterm follow-up study of osseointegrated implants in the treatment of the totally edentulous jaw. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 5:347, 1990
16. Adell R, Lekholm U, Grodahl K, et al: Reconstruction of severely resorbed edentulous maxillae using osseointegrated fixtures in immediate autogenous bone grafts. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 5:233, 1990
17. Adell R, Lekholm U, Rockler B, et al: A 15-year study of osseointegrated implants in the treatment of the edentulous jaw. Int J Oral Surg 10:387, 1981
18. Adell R, Lekholm U, Rockler B, et al: Marginal tissue reactions at osseointegrated titanium fixtures. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 15:39, 1990
19. Albrektsson T, Brånemark P-I, Hansson HA, et al: Osseointegrated titanium implants. Requirements for ensuring a long-lasting direct bone anchorage in man. Acta Orthop Scand 52:155, 1981
20. Anderson JD: Healey IR: Craniofacial applications for osseointegrated implants. Ont Dent 72:16, 1995
21. Arbuckle OR, Nelson CL, Roberts WE: Osseointegrated implants and orthodontics. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 3:903, 1991
22. Avera SP, Stampley WA, McAllister BS: Histologic and clinical observation of resorbable and nonresorbable barrier membranes used in maxillary sinus graft containment. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:88, 1997
23. Avivi-Arber L, Zarb GA: Clinical effectiveness of implant-supported single-tooth replacement: The Toronto study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11: 311, 1996
24. Babbush CA, Kutsko GT, Brokloff J: The All-on-Four Immediate function treatment concept with NobelActive implants—a retrospective study. J Oral Implantol 37:431, 2011
25. Bahat O: Treatment planning and placement of implants in the posterior maxillae: Report of 732 consecutive Noblepharma implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 8:151, 1993
26. Bahat O, Daftary F: Surgical reconstruction – a prerequisite for long-term implant success: A philosophic approach. Pract Periodont Aesthet Dent 7: 21, 1995
27. Bahat O, Fontanesi RV, Preston J: Reconstruction of the hard and soft tissues for optimal placement of osseointegrated implants. Int J Periodont Rest Dent 13:255, 1993
28. Baima RF: Implant-supported facial prostheses. J Mich Dent Assoc 78:50, 1996
29. Bain CA, Moy PR: The association between the failure of dental implants and cigarette smoking. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 38:609, 1993
30. Balshi SF, Allen FD, Wolfinger GJ, et al: A resonance frequency analysis assessment of maxillary mandibular immediately loaded implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 20:584, 2005
31. Barber HD, Betts NJ: Rehabilitation of maxillofacial trauma patients with dental implants. Implant Dent 2:191, 1993
32. Barber HD, Fonseca RJ, Betts NJ: The transmandibular implant: Implant reconstruction and rehabilitation for the atrophic mandible. Implant Dent 1: 297, 1992
33. Becker W, Becker BE: Guided tissue regeneration for implants placed into extraction sockets and for implant dehiscences: Surgical techniques and case reports. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 10:377, 1990
34. Becker W, Becker BE, Israelson H, et al: One-step surgical placement of Brånemark implants. A prospective multicenter clinical study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:454, 1997
35. Becker W, Becker BE, McGuire MK: Localized ridge augmentation using absorbable pins and ePTFE barrier membranes: A new surgical approach. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 14:48, 1994
36. Becker W, Becker BE, Polizzi G, et al: Autogenous bone grafting of bone defects adjacent to implants placed into immediate extraction sockets in patients: A prospective study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 9:389, 1994
37. Becker W, Lekholm U, Dahlin C, et al: Immediate placement of titanium implants into fresh extraction sockets protected by e-PTFE membrane barriers. A clinical multicenter study. J Periodontol 63:929, 1992
38. Berglundh T, Lindhe J: Dimension of the peri-implant mucosa. Biological width revisited. J Clin Periodontol 23:971, 1996
39. Betts NJ, Miloro M: Modification of the sinus lift procedure for septa in the maxillary antrum. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:332, 1994
40. Biesbrock AR, Edgerton M: Evaluation of the clinical predictability of hydroxyapatite-coated endosseous dental implants: A review of the literature. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 10:712, 1995
41. Bitter RN: A rotated palatal flap ridge preservation technique to enhance restorative and hard and soft tissue esthetics for tooth replacement in the anterior maxilla. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 30:195, 2010
42. Blatz MB, Bergler M, Holst S, et al: Zirconia abutments for single-tooth implants–rationale and clinical guidelines. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl):74, 2009
43. Block MS: Placement of implants into fresh molar sites: Results of 35 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:170, 2011
44. Block MS, Chandler C: Computed tomography-guided surgery: Complications associated with scanning, processing, surgery, and prosthetics. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl):13, 2009
45. Block MS, Haggerty CJ: Interpositional osteotomy for posterior mandible ridge augmentation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl):31, 2009
46. Block MS, Haggerty CJ, Fisher GR: Nongrafting implant options for restoration of the edentulous maxilla. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:872, 2009
47. Block MS, Kent JN: Sinus augmentation for dental implants. The use of autogenous bone. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:1281, 1997
48. Block MS, Mercante DE, Lirette D, et al: Prospective evaluation of immediate and delayed provisional single tooth restorations. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl):89, 2009
49. Block M: Static and dynamic navigation for Implant placement. J Oral Maxillofacial Surg 74:231–233, 2016
50. Blomquist EJ, Alberius P, Isaksson S: Sinus inlay bone augmentation: Comparison of implant positioning after one or two staged procedures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:804, 1997
51. Boyne PJ: Analysis of performance of root-form endosseous implants placed in the maxillary sinus. J Long Term Eff Med Implants 3:143, 1993
52. Brägger U, Hämmerle CH, Lang NP: Immediate transmucosal implants using the principle of guided tissue regeneration. II. A cross-sectional study comparing the clinical outcome 1 year after immediate to standard implant placement. Clin Oral Implants Res 7:268, 1996
53. Branemark PI, Svensson B, Van Steenberghe D: Ten-year survival rates of fixed prosthesis on four of six implants ad modum Branemark in full edentulism. Clin Oral Implants Res 6:227, 1995
54. Breine U, Brånemark PI: Reconstruction of the alveolar jaw bone. An experimental and clinical study of immediate and preformed autologous bone grafts in combination with osseointegrated implants. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg 14:23, 1980
55. Brindis MA, Block MS: Orthodontic tooth extrusion to enhance soft tissue implant esthetics. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl):49, 2009
56. Brodala N: Flapless surgery and its effect on dental implant outcomes. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 24(Suppl):118, 2009
57. Buchbinder D, Urken ML, Vickery C, et al: Functional mandibular reconstruction of patients with oral cancer. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 68: 499, 1989

58. Buddula A, Assad DA, Salinas TJ, et al: Survival of dental implants in irradiated head and neck cancer patients: A retrospective analysis. Clin Implant Dent Relat Res 14:716, 2012
59. Buser D, Belser UC, Lang NP: The original one-stage dental implant system and its clinical applications. J Periodontol 17:106, 1998
60. Buser D, Bragger U, Lang NP, et al: Regeneration and enlargement of jaw bone using guided tissue regeneration. Clin Oral Implants Res 1:22, 1990
61. Buser D, Dula K, Belser U, et al: Localized ridge augmentation using guided bone regeneration. I. Surgical procedure in the maxilla. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 13:29, 1993
62. Buser D, Dula K, Belser UC, et al: Localized ridge augmentation using guided bone regeneration. II. Surgical procedure in the mandible. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 15:11, 1995
63. Buser D, Dula K, Hirt HP, et al: Lateral ridge augmentation using autografts and barrier membranes: A clinical study with 40 partially edentulous patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:420, 1996
64. Buser D, Mericske-Stern R, Bernard JP, et al: Long-term evaluation of non-submerged ITI implants. I. 8- year life table analysis of a prospective multi-center study with 2359 implants. Clin Oral Implants Res 8:161, 1997
65. Buser D, Weber HP, Brägger U, et al: Tissue integration of one-stage ITI implants: 3-year results of a longitudinal study with hollow-cylinder and hollow-screw implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 6:405, 1991
66. Cawood JI, Stoeling PJ, Bonus JJ: Reconstruction of the severely resorbed (class VI) maxilla: A two step procedure. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 23: 219, 1994
67. Celenza F: A case for absolute anchorage. J Calif Dent Assoc 32:979, 2004
68. Cervelli V, Migliano E, Giudiceandrea F, et al: Titanium bone-integrated implants in extraoral facial prosthetic rehabilitation: Surgical planning and long-term follow-up. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 1:207, 1997
69. Chanavaz M: Sinus grafting related to implantology. Statistical analysis of 15 years of surgical experience (1979-1994). J Oral Implantol 22:119, 1996
70. Chen ST, Wilson TG, Hammerle CH: Immediate or early placement of implants following tooth extraction: Review of biologic basis, clinical procedures, and outcomes. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 19(Suppl):12, 2004
72. Chiapasco M: Early and immediate restoration and loading of implants in completely edentulous patients. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 19:76, 2004
73. Cho HL, Lee JK, Um HS, et al: Esthetic evaluation of maxillary single-tooth implants in the esthetic zone. J Periodontal Implant Sci 40:188, 2010
74. Chow J, Hui E, Lee PK, et al: Zygomatic implants-protocol for immediate occlusal loading: A preliminary report. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:804, 2006
75. Chu SJ, Tan JH, Stappert CF, et al: Gingival zenith positions and levels of the maxillary anterior dentition. J Esthet Restor Dent 21:113, 2009
76. Coccheto R, Vincenzi G: Delayed and immediate loading of implants in the aesthetic zone: A review of treatment options. Pract Proced Aesthet Dent 15:691, 2003
77. Cochran DL, Douglas HB: Augmentation of osseous tissue around non-submerged endosseous dental implants. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 13:506, 1993
78. Cochran DL, Jackson JM, Jones AA, et al: A 5-year prospective multi-center clinical trial of non- submerged dental implants with a titanium plasma sprayed surface in 200 patients. J Periodontol 82:990, 2011
79. Cochran DL, Morton D, Weber HP: Consensus statements and recommended clinical procedures regarding loading protocols for endosseous dental implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 19(Suppl):109, 2004
80. Collins TA: Onlay bone grafting in combination with Branemark implants. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 3:893, 1991
81. Collins TA, Nunn W: Autogenous veneer grafting for improved esthetics with dental implants. Compend Contin Educ Dent 15:370, 1994
82. Cook SD, Thomas KA, Dalton JE, et al: Hydroxylapatite coating of porous implants improves bone ingrowth and interface attachment strength. J Biomed Mater Res 26:989, 1992
83. Cooper LF, Rahman A, Moriarty J, et al: Immediate mandibular rehabilitation with endosseous implants: Simultaneous extraction, implant placement, and loading. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 17:517, 2002
84. Cordaro L, Torsello F, Roccuzzo M: Implant loading protocols for the partially edentulous posterior mandible. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 24(Suppl):158, 2009
85. Cronin RJ, Oesterle LJ, Ranly DM: Mandibular implants and the growing patient. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 9:55, 1994
86. Dahlin C, Lekholm U, Becker W, et al: Treatment of fenestration and dehiscence bone defects around oral implants using the guided tissue regeneration technique: A prospective multicenter study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 10:312, 1995
87. Danza M, Guidi R, Carinci F: Comparison between implants inserted into piezo split and unsplit alveolar crests. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl): 2460, 2009
88. Darby I, Chen ST, Buser D: Ridge preservation techniques for implant dentistry. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 24(Suppl):260, 2009
89. DeBoer J: Edentulous implants: Overdenture versus fixed. J Prosthet Dent 69:380, 1993
90. Degidi M, Piattelli A: Comparative analysis study of 702 dental implants subjected to immediate functional loading and immediate nonfunctional loading to traditional healing periods with a follow-up of up to 24 months. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 20:99, 2004
91. Donoff RB: Treatment of the irradiated patient with dental implants: The case against hyperbaric oxygen treatment. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:819, 2006
92. Ellingsen Jan-Erik: Short implants: Documentation for clinical use in rehabilitation of edentulous posterior Arches. Int Jol of Oral & Max Fax Impoants 36(4):625–630, 2021
93. Ericsson I, Randow K, Glantz PO, et al: Clinical and radiographical features of submerged and nonsubmerged titanium implants. Clin Oral Implants Res 5:185, 1994
94. Esposito M, Gruvosin MG, Talati M, et al: Interventions for replacing missing teeth: Antibiotics at dental implant placement to prevent complications. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 16:CD004152, 2008
95. Evans HB, Brown S, Hurst LN: The effects of early postoperative radiation on vascularized bone grafts. Ann Plast Surg 26:505, 1991
96. Flood TR, Russell K: Reconstruction of nasal defects with implant-retained nasal prostheses. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 36:341, 1998
97. Foster RD, Anthony JP, Sharma A, et al: Vascularized bone flaps versus nonvascularized bone grafts for mandibular reconstruction: An outcome analysis of primary bony union and endosseous implant success. Head Neck 21:66, 1999
98. Frodel JL, Funk GF, Capper DT, et al: Osseointegrated implants: A comparative study of bone thickness in four vascularized bone flaps. Plast Reconstr Surg 92:449, 1993
99. Fugazzotto PA: Success and failure rates of osseointegrated implants in function in regenerated bone for 6 to 51 months: A preliminary report. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:17, 1997
100. Fukuda M, Takahashi T, Yamaguchi T, et al: Placement of endosteal implants combined with chin bone only graft for dental reconstruction in patients with grafted alveolar clefts. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:440, 1998
101. Gallucci GO, Morton D, Weber HP: Loading protocols for dental implants in edentulous patients. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 24(Suppl):132, 2009

102. Ganeles J, Wismeijer D: Early and immediately restored and loaded dental implants for single-tooth and partial-arch applications. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 19(Suppl):92, 2004
103. Garber DA: The esthetic implant: Letting restoration be the guide. J Am Dent Assoc 126:319, 1995
104. Garber DA, Belser UC: Restoration-driven implant placement with restoration-generated site development. Compend Contin Educ Dent 16:796, 1995
105. Gehrke P, Lobert M, Dhom G: Reproducibility of the pink esthetic score–rating soft tissue esthetics around single-implant restorations with regard to dental observer specialization. J Esthet Restor Dent 20:375, 2008
106. Gibbs FA, Palos B, Goffinet DR: The metal/tissue interface effect in irradiation of the oral cavity. Radiology 119:705, 1976
107. Gitto CA, Plata WG, Schaaf NG: Evaluation of the peri-implant epithelial tissue of percutaneous implant abutments supporting maxillofacial prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 9:197, 1994
108. Glantz PO, Rangert B, Svensson A, et al: On clinical loading of osseointegrated implants: A methodological and clinical study. Clin Oral Implants Res 4:99, 1993
109. Gliklich RE, Rounds MF, Cheney ML, et al: Combining free flap reconstruction and craniofacial prosthetic technique for orbit, scalp, and temporal defects. Laryngoscope 108:482, 1998
110. Gluckman H: Treatment planning of the anterior maxilla (prosthodontic factors). Part 6. SADJ 65:26, 2010
111. Goodacre CA: Gingival esthetics. J Prosthet Dent 64:1, 1990
112. Granstrom G: Placement of dental implants in irradiated bone: The case for using hyperbaric oxygen. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:812, 2006
113. Granström G, Jacobsson M, Tjelström A: Titanium implants in irradiated tissue: Benefits of hyperbaric oxygen. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 7:15, 1992
114. Granström G, Tjelström A, Albrektsson T: Post-implantation irradiation for head and neck cancer treatment. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 8:495, 1993
115. Greenspan G: The side effects of radiation therapy and chemotherapy on the oral structures. Oral Maxillofac Clin North Am 5:347, 1993
116. Grunder U: Crestal ridge width changes when placing implants at the time of tooth extraction with and without soft tissue augmentation after a healing period of 6 months: Report of 24 consecutive cases. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 31:9, 2011
117. Grütter L, Belser UC: Implant loading protocols for the partially edentulous esthetic zone. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 24(Suppl):169, 2009
118. Habal MB, Davilla E: Facial rehabilitation by the application of osseointegrated craniofacial implants. J Craniofac Surg 9:388, 1998
119. Hammerle CH, Chen ST, Wilson TG: Consensus statements and recommended clinical procedures regarding the placement of implants in extraction sockets. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 19(Suppl):26, 2004
120. Hämmerle CH, Stone P, Jung RE, et al: Consensus statements and recommended clinical procedures regarding computer-assisted implant dentistry. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 24:126, 2009
121. Henri PJ, Laney WR, Jemt T, et al: Osseointegrated implants for single tooth replacement: A prospective 5- year multicenter study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:450, 1996
122. Holst AI, Nkenke E, Blatz MB, et al: Prosthetic considerations for orthodontic implant site development in the adult patient. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl):82, 2009
123. Horowitz A, Orentlicher G, Goldsmith D: Computerized implantology for the irradiated patient. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:619, 2009
124. Hurzeler MB, Kirsch A, Ackerman KL, et al: Reconstruction of the severely resorbed maxilla with dental implants in the augmented maxillary sinus: A 5-year clinical investigation. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:466, 1996
125. Hurzeler MB, Zihr O, SchupbachP, Reebele SF, Emmanouilidis N, Fickl S: The Socket Shield technique: A rollf of principle report. J Clin Periodontol 37:855–862, 2010
126. Hutmacher D, Hürzeler MB, Schliephake H: A review of material properties of biodegradable and bioresorbable polymers and devices for GTR and GBR applications. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:667, 1996
127. Jacobsson M, Tjellstrom A, Fine L, et al: A retrospective study of osseointegrated skin-penetrating titanium fixtures for retaining facial prosthesis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 7:523, 1992
128. Jaffin RA, Berman CL: The excessive loss of Brånemark fixtures in type IV bone: A 5-year analysis. J Periodontol 62:2, 1991
129. Jansen JA, van der Waerden JP, Wolke JG: A histological evaluation of the effect of hydroxylapatite coating on interfacial response. Mater Sci Mater Med 4:466, 1993
130. Jemt T: Implant treatment in resorbed edentulous upper jaws. A three-year follow-up study in 70 patients. Clin Oral Implants Res 4:187, 1993
131. Jemt T, Book K, Linden B, et al: Failures and complications in 92 consecutively inserted overdentures supported by Brånemark implants in severely resorbed edentulous maxillae: A study from prosthetic treatment to first annual check-up. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 7:162, 1992
132. Jemt T, Chai J, Harnett J, et al: A 5-year prospective multicenter follow-up report on overdentures supported by osseointegrated implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:291, 1996
133. Jensen J, Sindet-Pedersen S, Oliver AJ: Varying treatment strategies for reconstruction of maxillary atrophy with implants: Results in 98 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:210, 1994
134. Jensen OT: Allogeneic bone or hydroxylapatite for the sinus lift procedure? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:771, 1990
135. Jensen OT: Guided bone graft augmentation, *in* Buser D, Dahlin C, Schenk RK (eds): Guided bone regeneration in implant dentistry. Quintessence, 1994, p 235
136. Jensen OT, Brownd C, Blacker J: Nasofacial prostheses supported by osseointegrated implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 7:203, 1992
137. Jensen OT, Perkins S, Van de Water FW: Nasal fossa and maxillary sinus grafting of implants from a palatal approach. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:415, 1992
138. Jensen SS, Aaboe M, Pinholt EM, et al: Tissue reaction and material characteristics of four bone substitutes. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:55, 1996
139. Johnsson K, Hanson Å, Granström G, et al: The effects of hyperbaric oxygenation on bone-titanium implant interface strength with and without preceding irradiation. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 8:415, 1993
140. Juodzbalys G, Wang HL: Esthetic index for anterior maxillary implant-supported restorations. J Periodontol 81:34, 2010
141. Kan JY, Rungcharassaeng K, Fillman M, et al: Tissue architecture modification for anterior implant esthetics: An interdisciplinary approach. Eur J Esthet Dent 4:104, 2009
142. Kan JY, Rungcharassaeng K, Lozada JL, et al: Facial gingival tissue stability following immediate placement and provisionalization of maxillary anterior single implants: A 2- to 8-year follow-up. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 26:179, 2011
143. Kearns G, Perrott DH, Sharma A, et al: Placement of endosseous implants in grafted alveolar clefts. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 34:520, 1997
144. Keller EE, van Roekel NB, Desjardins RP, et al: Prosthetic-surgical reconstruction of the severely resorbed maxilla with iliac bone grafting and tissue-integrated prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2:155, 1987
145. Kent JN, Block MS: Simultaneous maxillary sinus floor bone grafting and placement of hydroxylapatite- coated implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47: 238, 1989
146. Koo S, Dibart S, Weber HP: Ridge-splitting technique with simultaneous implant placement. Compend Contin Educ Dent 29:106, 2008

147. Kopp CD: Overdentures and osseointegration. Dent Clin North Am 34:729, 1990
148. Kosmidou L, Toljanic JA, Moran WJ, et al: The use of percutaneous implants for the prosthetic rehabilitation of orbital defects in irradiated cancer patients: A report of clinical outcomes and complications. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 13:121, 1998
149. Kourkouta S, Dedi KD, Paquette DW, et al: Interproximal tissue dimensions in relation to adjacent implants in the anterior maxilla: Clinical observations and patient aesthetic evaluation. Clin Oral Implants Res 20:1375, 2009
150. Krämer A, Weber H, Benzing J: Implant and prosthetic treatment of the edentulous maxilla using a bar supported prosthesis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 7:251, 1992
151. Laine J, Vahatalo K, Peltola J, et al: Rehabilitation of patients with congenital unrepaired cleft palate defects using free iliac crest bone grafts and dental implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 17:573, 2002
152. Laney WR, Torsten J, Harris D, et al: Osseointegrated implants for single-tooth replacement: Progress report from a multicenter prospective study after 3 years. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 9:49, 1994
153. Lau SL, Chow J, Li W, et al: Classification of maxillary central incisors–implications for immediate implant in the esthetic zone. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:142, 2011
154. Lee CY, Hasegawa H: Immediate load and esthetic zone considerations to replace maxillary incisor teeth using a new Zirconia implant abutment in the bone grafted anterior maxilla. J Oral Implantol 34:259, 2008
155. Lekholm U, van Steenberghe D, Herrmann I, et al: Osseointegrated implants in the treatment of partially edentulous jaws: A prospective 5-year multicenter study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 9:627, 1994
156. Liljenberg B, Gualini F, Berglundh T, et al: Composition of plaque-associated lesions in the gingiva and the peri-implant mucosa in partially edentulous subjects. J Clin Periodontol 24:119, 1997
157. Liljenberg B, Gualini F, Berglundh T, et al: Some characteristics of the ridge mucosa before and after implant installation. A prospective study in humans. J Clin Periodontol 23:1008, 1996
158. Listgarten MA, Lang NP, Schroeder HE, et al: Periodontal tissues and their counterpart around endosseous implants. Clin Oral Implants Res 21:1, 1991
159. Lundgren AK, Lundgren D, Sennerby L, et al: Augmentation of skull bone using a bioresorbable barrier supported by autologous bone grafts. Clin Oral Implants Res 8:90, 1997
160. Lundgren S, Moy PK, Beumer J 3rd, et al: Surgical considerations for endosseous implants in the craniofacial region: A 3-year report. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 22:272, 1993
161. Magne P, Magne M, Belser UC: Natural and restorative oral esthetics. III. Fixed partial dentures. J Esthet Dent 6:15, 1994
162. Magne P, Magne M, Belser UC: The diagnostic template: A key element to the comprehensive esthetic treatment concept. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 16:561, 1996
163. Malo P, de Araujo Nobre M, Lopes A, et al: A longitudinal study of the survival of All-on-4 implants in the mandible with up to 10 years of follow-up. J Am Dent Assoc 142:310, 2011
164. Mayfield L, Nobréus N, Attström R, et al: Guided bone regeneration in dental implant treatment using a bioabsorbable membrane. Clin Oral Implants Res 8:10, 1997
165. McCarthy C, Patel RR, Wragg PF, et al: Sinus augmentation bone grafts for the provision of dental implants: Report of clinical outcomes. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 18:377, 2003
166. McComb H: Osseointegrated implants for the attachment of facial prosthesis. Ann Plast Surg 31:225, 1993
167. McCormick SU, Drew SJ: Virtual model surgery for efficient planning and surgical performance. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:638, 2011
168. Mericske-Stern R, Steinlin-Schaffner T, Marti P, et al: Peri-implant mucosal aspects of ITI implants supporting overdentures. A 5-year longitudinal study. Clin Oral Implants Res 5:9, 1994
169. Mericske-Stern R, Zarb AG: Overdentures: An alternative implant methodology for edentulous patients. Int J Prosthodont (IJP) 6:203, 1993
170. Misch CE: Density of bone: Effect on treatment plans, surgical approach, healing, and progressive bone loading. Int J Oral Implantol 6:23, 1990
171. Misch CE: Early crestal bone loss etiology and its effect on treatment planning for implants. Postgrad Dent 2:3, 1995
172. Mombelli A, Lang NP: Antimicrobial treatment of peri-implant infections. Clin Oral Implants Res 3:162, 1992
173. Morrison A, Chiarot M, Kirby S: Mental nerve function after inferior alveolar nerve transposition for placement of dental implants. J Can Dent Assoc 68:46, 2002
174. Morton D, Jaffin R, Weber HP: Immediate restoration and loading of dental implants: Clinical considerations and protocols. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 19(Suppl):103, 2004
175. Moy PK, Lundgren S, Beumer J 3rd, et al: Stabilization of craniofacial prostheses using osseointegrated titanium implants. Laryngoscope 103:1399, 1993
176. Moy PK, Lundgren S, Holmes RE: Maxillary sinus augmentation: Histomorphometric analysis of graft materials for maxillary sinus floor augmentation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:857, 1993
177. Mupparapu M: Medication-related osteonecrosis of jaw (MRONJ): Bisphosphonates, antiresorptives, and antiangiogenic agents. What next? Quintessence Int 47:7, 2016
178. Naert I, Quirynen M, Theuniers G, et al: Prosthetic aspects of osseointegrated fixtures supporting overdentures. A 4-year report. J Prosthet Dent 65: 671, 1991
179. Nerad JA, Carter KD, LaVelle WE, et al: The osseointegration technique for the rehabilitation of the exonerated orbit. Arch Ophthalmol 109:1032, 1991
180. Nevins M, Mellonig JT: The advantages of localized ridge augmentation prior to implant placement. A staged event. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 14:96, 1994
181. Nishimura RD, Roumanas E, Moy PK: Nasal defects and osseointegrated implants: UCLA experience. J Prosthet Dent 76:597, 1996
182. Nishimura RD, Roumanas E, Moy PK: Osseointegrated implants in orbital defects: UCLA experience. J Prosthet Dent 79:304, 1998
183. Nyström E, Kahnberg KE, Albrektsson T: Treatment of the severely resorbed maxillae with bone graft and titanium implants: Histologic review of autopsy specimens. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 8:167, 1993
184. Nystrom E, Kahnberg KE, Gunne J: Bone grafts and Branemark implants in the treatment of the severely resorbed maxilla: A two year longitudinal study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 8:45, 1993
185. Oesterle LJ, Cronin RJ, Ranly DM: Maxillary implants and the growing patient. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 8:377, 1993
186. Orthodontics as a restorative option: Implant anchorage to close posterior extraction sites. Orthodontic Dialogue 7, 1994
187. Panossian AJ, Block MS: Evaluation of the smile: Facial and dental considerations. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68:1574, 2010
188. Parodi R, Santarelli G, Carusi G: Application of slow-resorbing collagen membrane to periodontal and peri- implant guided tissue regeneration. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 16:174, 1996
189. Peleg M, Lopez EA: The treatment of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible: The case for hyperbaric oxygen and bone graft reconstruction. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:956, 2006

190. Peñarrocha M, Carrillo C, Boronat A, et al: Maximum use of the anterior maxillary buttress in severe maxillary atrophy with tilted, palatally positioned implants: A preliminary study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 25:813, 2010
191. Peñarrocha M, Garcia B, Marti E, et al: Rehabilitation of severely atrophic maxillae with fixed implant- supported prostheses using zygomatic implants placed using the sinus slot technique: Clinical report on a series of 21 patients. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 22:645, 2007
192. Persson LG, Ericsson J, Berglundh T, et al: Guided bone regeneration in the treatment of periimplantitis. Clin Oral Implants Res 7:366, 1996
193. Phillips JH, Rahn BA: Fixation effects on membranous and endochondral onlay bone graft revascularization and bone deposition. Plast Reconstr Surg 85:891, 1990
194. Priest GP: Predictability of soft tissue form around single-tooth implant restoration. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 23:19, 2003
195. Quincy RE, Brimble E, Hodge M: Maxillary sinusitis from dental osseointegrated implants. J Laryngol Otol 104:333, 1990
196. Quirynen M, Mraiwa N, Van Steenberghe D, et al: Morphology and dimensions of the mandibular jaw bone in the interforaminal region in patients requiring implants in the distal areas. Clin Oral Impl Res 14:280, 2003
197. Quirynen M, Naert I, van Steenberghe D, et al: The cumulative failure rate of the Brånemark system in the overdenture, the fixed partial, and the fixed full prostheses design: A prospective study on 1273 fixtures. J Head Neck Pathol 10:43, 1991
198. Raghoebar GM, Van Oort RP, Roodenburg JL: Fixation of auricular prosthesis by osseointegrated implants. J Invest Surg 7:283, 1994
199. Rangert BR, Sullivan RM, Jemt TM: Load factor control for implants in the posterior partially edentulous segment. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:360, 1997
200. Reddy MS, Geurs NC, Wang IC, et al: Mandibular growth following implant restoration: Does Wolff's law apply to residual ridge resorption? Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 22:315, 2002
201. Redemagni M, Cremonesi S, Garlini G, et al: Soft tissue stability with immediate implants and concave abutments. Eur J Esthet Dent 4:328, 2009
202. Regev E, Smith RA, Perrott DH, et al: Maxillary sinus complications related to endosseous implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 10:451, 1995
203. Reisberg DJ, Habakuk SW: Use of a surgical positioner for bone-anchored facial prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:376, 1997
204. Renouard F, Rangert B: Risk Factors in Implant Dentistry: Simplified Clinical Analysis for Predictable Treatment (ed 2). Paris, Chicago, IL, Quintessence International, 2008
205. Rigolizzo MB, Camilli JA, Francischone CE, et al: Zygomatic bone: Anatomic basis for osseointegrated implant anchorage. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 20:441, 2005
206. Roberts WE, Marshal KJ, Mozsary PG: Rigid endosseous implant utilized as anchorage to protract molars and close an atrophic site. Angle Orthod 60:135, 1990
207. Roberts WE, Smith RA, Zilberman T, et al: Osseous adaptation to continuous loading of rigid endosseous implants. Am J Orthod 86:95, 1984
208. Ronchi P, Chiapasco M, Frattini D: Endosseous implants for prosthetic rehabilitation in bone grafted alveolar clefts. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 23: 382, 1995
209. Ruggiero SL, Dodson TB, Fantasia J, et al: American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons position paper on medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaws—2014 update. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 72:1938, 2014
210. Ryser MR, Block MS, Mercante DE: Correlation of papilla to crestal bone levels around single tooth implants in immediate or delayed crown protocols. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:1184, 2005
211. Salama H, Salama M: The role of orthodontic extrusive remodeling in the enhancement of soft and hard tissue profiles prior to implant placement: A systematic approach to the management of extraction site defects. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 13:312, 1993
212. Salama H, Salama M, Garber DA: Techniques for developing optimal peri-implant papillae within the esthetic zone. I. Guided soft tissue augmentation: The three-stage approach. J Esthet Dent 7:3, 1995
213. Schmid J, Hämmerle CH, Olah AJ, et al: Membrane permeability is unnecessary for guided generation of new bone. Clin Oral Implants Res 5:125, 1994
214. Schmid J, Wallkamm B, Hämmerle CH, et al: The significance of angiogenesis in guided bone regeneration. A case report of a rabbit experiment. Clin Oral Implants Res 8:244, 1997
215. Schmidt BL, Pogrel MA, Young CW, et al: Reconstruction of extensive maxillary defects using zygomaticus implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:82, 2004
216. Schou S, Holmstrup P, Hjorting-Hansen E, et al: Plaque-induced marginal tissue reactions of osseointegrated oral implants: A review of the literature. Clin Oral Implants Res 3:149, 1992
217. Schropp L, Kostopoulos L, Wenzel A: Bone healing following immediate versus delayed placement of titanium implants into extraction sockets: A prospective clinical study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 18:189, 2003
218. Schüpbach P, Hürzeler M, Grunder U: Implant-tissue interfaces following treatment of peri-implantitis using guided tissue regeneration. Clin Oral Implants Res 5:55, 1994
219. Schwartz Z, Mellonig JT, Carnes DR, et al: Ability of commercial demineralized freeze-dried bone allograft to induce new bone formation. J Periodontol 67:918, 1996
220. Sclar AG: Guidelines for flapless surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65(Suppl):20, 2007
221. Sclar AG: Strategies for management of single-tooth extraction sites in aesthetic implant therapy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:90, 2004
222. Sclar AG, Ferreira CF, Kaltman SI, et al: Treatment planning and surgical considerations in implant therapy for patients with agenesis, oligodontia, and ectodermal dysplasia: Review and case presentation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(Suppl):2, 2009
223. Sevor JJ, Meffert RM, Cassingham RJ: Regeneration of dehisced alveolar bone adjacent to endosseous dental implants utilizing a resorbable collagen membrane: Clinical and histologic results. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 13:71, 1993
224. Shipman B, Finger IM, Guerra LR: Osseointegrated implants in facial prosthetics. Adv Ophthal Plast Reconst Surg 9:297, 1992
225. Siebers D, Gehrke P, Schliephake H: Delayed function of dental implants: A 1- to 7-year follow-up study of 222 implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 25:1195, 2010
226. Siessegger M, Schneider BT, Mischkowski RA, et al: Use of an image-guided navigation system in dental implant surgery in anatomically complex operation sites. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 29:276, 2001
227. Simion M, Baldoni M, Rossi P, et al: A comparative study of the effectiveness of e-PTFE membranes with and without early exposure during the healing period. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 4:167, 1994
228. Simion M, Misitano U, Gionso L, et al: Treatment of dehiscences and fenestrations around dental implants using resorbable and nonresorbable membranes associated with bone autografts: A comparative clinical study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:159, 1997
229. Simion M, Trisi P, Piattelli A: Vertical ridge augmentation using a membrane technique associated with osseointegrated implants. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 14:497, 1994
230. Skoglund A, Hising P, Young C: A clinical and histologic examination in humans of the osseous response to implanted natural bone mineral. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:194, 1997
231. Smedberg JI, Lothigius E, Bodin I, et al: A clinical and radiological two-year follow-up study of maxillary overdentures on osseointegrated implants. Clin Oral Implants Res 4:39, 1993
232. Smiler DG: Surgical solutions to prosthetic problems. J Dent Symp 8:44, 1993

233. Smiler DG, Johnson PW, Lozada JL, et al: Sinus lift grafts and endosseous implants. Treatment of the atrophic posterior maxilla. Dent Clin North Am 36:151, 1992
234. Stappert CF, Tarnow DP, Tan JH, et al: Proximal contact areas of the maxillary anterior dentition. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 30:471, 2010
235. Stefanelli LV, Mandelaris GA, DeGroot BS, Gambarini G, De Angelils F, DiCarlo S: Accuracy of a Novel Trace-Registration method for dynamic navigation surgery. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 40(3):427–435, 2020
236. Stoll P, Wächter R, Hodapp N, et al: Radiation in osteosynthesis: Dosimetry on an irradiation phantom. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 18:361, 1990
237. Sugawara J, Baik UB, Umemori M, et al: Treatment and posttreatment dentoalveolar changes following intrusion of mandibular molars with application of a skeletal anchorage system (SAS) for open bite correction. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthogath Surg 17:243, 2002
238. Summers RB: A new concept in maxillary implant surgery: The osteotome technique. Compend Contin Educ Dent 15:152, 1994
239. Summers RB: The osteotome technique: Part 3-less invasive methods of elevating the sinus floor. Compend Contin Educ Dent 15:698, 1994
240. Summers RB: The osteotome technique: Part 4-future site development. Compend Contin Educ Dent 16:1090, 1995
241. Sutter F, Weber HP, Sorensen J, et al: The new restorative concept of the ITI dental implant system: Design and engineering. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 13:409, 1993
242. Tahmaseb A, Wu V, Coucke W, Evans C: The Accuracy of static computer-aided implant surgery: A systematic review andmeta analysis. Clin Oral Implant Res 29(supp 16):s416–s435, 2018
243. Takahashi T, Fukuda M, Yamaguchi T, et al: Use of endosseous implants for dental reconstruction of patients with grafted alveolar clefts. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:576, 1997
244. Tatum OH Jr: Maxillary and sinus implant reconstructions. Dent Clin North Am 30:207, 1986
245. Thomas DS, Haas R, Sposrniak-Turak, et al: Randomized controlled multicenter study comparingahaortd dental implants (6mm) versus longerdental implants (11-15) in combination with sinus floor grafting. J Clin Periodontol 45:1465–1474, 2018
246. Thomason JM, Lund JP, Chehade A, et al: Patient satisfaction with mandibular implant overdentures and conventional dentures 6 months after delivery. Int J Prosthodont (IJP) 16:467, 2003
247. Tinti C, Parma-Benfenati S, Polizzi G: Vertical ridge augmentation: What is the limit? Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 16:220, 1996
248. Tjellstrom A, Lindstrom J, Hallen O, et al: Osseointegrated titanium implants in the temporal bone. A clinical study on bone anchored implants. Am J Otol 2:34, 1981
249. Tjellstrom A, Yontchev E, Lindstrom J, et al: Five years' experience with bone-anchored auricular prostheses. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 93:366, 1995
250. Tolman D: Reconstructive procedures with endosseous implants in grafted bone: A review of the literature. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 10:275, 1995
251. Tolman DE, Desjardins RP: Extra oral application of osseointegrated implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:33, 1991
252. Tolman DE, Desjardins RP, Jackson IT: Complex craniofacial reconstruction using an implant-supported prosthesis: Case report with long-term follow-up. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 12:243, 1997
253. Tolman DE, Keller EE: Endosseous implant placement immediately following dental extraction and alveoloplasty: Preliminary report with 6-year follow-up. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 6:24, 1991
254. Tolman DE, Laney WR: Tissue-integrated prosthesis complications. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 7:477, 1992
255. Tolman DE, Taylor PF: Bone anchored craniofacial prosthesis study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:159, 1996
256. Tomsia AP, Launey ME, Lee JS, et al: Nanotechnology approaches to improve dental implants. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 26(Suppl):25, 2011
257. Tong DC, Rioux K, Drangsholt M, et al: A review of survival rates for implants placed in grafted maxillary sinuses using meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implant 13:175, 1998
258. Touati B: Improving aesthetics of implant-supported restorations. Pract Periodontics Aesthet Dent 7:81, 1995
259. Traini T, Pettinicchio M, Murmura G, et al: Esthetic outcome of an immediately placed maxillary anterior single-tooth implant restored with a custom-made zirconia-ceramic abutment and crown: A staged treatment. Quintessence Int 42:103, 2011
260. Triplett RG, Mason ME, Alfonso WF, et al: Endosseous cylinder implants in severely atrophic mandibles. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 6:264, 1991
261. Triplett RG, Schow SR: Autologous bone grafts and endosseous implants: Complementary techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:486, 1996
262. Tuan RS: Role of adult stem/progenitor cells in osseointegration and implant loosening. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 26(Suppl):50, 2011
263. Urken ML: Composite free flaps in oromandibular reconstruction. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 117:724, 1991
264. Urken ML, Buchbinder D, Weinberg H, et al: Functional evaluation following microvascular oromandibular reconstruction of the oral cancer patient: A comparative study of reconstructed and non- reconstructed patients. Laryngoscope 101:935, 1991
265. Van Steenberghe D, Lekholm U, Bolender C, et al: The applicability of osseointegrated oral implants in the rehabilitation of partial edentulism: A prospective multicenter study on 558 fixtures. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 3:272, 1990
266. Verdi FJ Jr, SLanzi GL, Cohen SR, et al: Use of the Branemark implant in the cleft palate patient. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 28:301, 1991
267. Visch LL, van Waas MA, Schmitz PI, et al: A clinical evaluation of implants in irradiated oral cancer patients. J Dent Res 81:856, 2002
268. Vlassis JM, Hurzeler MB, Quinones CR: Sinus lift augmentation to facilitate placement of nonsubmerged implants: A clinical and histological report. Pract Periodontics Aesthet Dent 5:15, 1993
269. von Wowern N, Harder F, Hjirting-Hansen E, et al: ITI implants with overdentures: A prevention of bone loss in edentulous mandibles. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 5:135, 1990
270. Wagner JR: A 3 1/2-year clinical evaluation of resorbable hydroxylapatite OsteoGen [HA Resorb] used for sinus lift augmentations in conjunction with the insertion of endosseous implants. J Oral Implantol 17:152, 1991
271. Wallace SS, Froum SJ, Tarnow DP: Histologic evaluation of sinus elevation procedure: A clinical report. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 16:47, 1991
272. Weber H, Buser D, Fiorellini J, et al: Radiographic evaluation of crestal bone levels adjacent to nonsubmerged titanium implants. Clin Oral Implants Res 3:181, 1992
273. Weber HP, Morton D, Gallucci GO, et al: Consensus statements and recommended clinical procedures regarding loading protocols. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 24(Suppl):180, 2009
274. Weinländer M, Lekovic V, Spadijer-Gostovic S, et al: Gingivomorphometry - esthetic evaluation of the crown-mucogingival complex: A new method for collection and measurement of standardized and reproducible data in oral photography. Clin Oral Implants Res 20:526, 2009
275. Wennerberg A, Albrektsson T, Andersson B, et al: A histometric and removal torque study on screw- shaped titanium implants with three different surface topographies. Clin Oral Implants Res 6:24, 1995
276. Wetzel AC, Stich H, Caffesse RG: Bone apposition onto oral implants in the sinus area filled with different grafting materials. Clin Oral Implants Res 6:155, 1995
277. Wheeler SL: Sinus augmentation for dental implants: The use of alloplast materials. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:1287, 1997
278. Wheeler SL, Holmes RE, Calhoun CJ: Six-year clinical and histologic study of sinus-lift grafts. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:26, 1996
279. Wiens JP: The use of osseointegrated implants in the treatment of patients with trauma. J Prosthet Dent 67:670, 1992

280. Wikesjo UM, Qahash M, Huang YH, et al: Bone morphogenetic proteins for periodontal and alveolar indications; biological observations–-clinical implications. Orthod Craniofac Res 12:263, 2009
281. Wilkes GH, Wolfaardt JF: Osseointegrated alloplastic versus autogenous ear reconstruction: Criteria for treatment selection. Plast Reconstr Surg 93: 967, 1994
282. Winkler S, Mahosky GE: The edentulous mandible opposing maxillary natural teeth: Treatment considerations utilizing implant overdentures. Impl Dent 2:44, 1993
283. Wong M, Eulenberger J, Schenk RK, et al: Effect of surface topography on the osseointegration of implant materials in trabecular bone. J Biomed Mater Res 29:1567, 1995
284. Worthington P, Rubinstein J, Hatcher DC: The role of cone-beam computed tomography in the planning and placement of implants. J Am Dent Assoc 141(Suppl):19s, 2010
285. Young MP, Quayle AA, Sloan P, et al: A survey of clinical members of the Association of dental implantology in the United Kingdom. Part III. The use of augmentation techniques in dental implant surgery. Implant Dent 10:291, 2001
286. Zarb GA, Schmitt A: The longitudinal clinical effectiveness of osseointegrated dental implants in posterior partially edentulous jaws. Int J Prosthodont (IJP) 6:189, 1993
287. Zinner ID, Small SA: Sinus-lift graft: Using the maxillary sinuses to support implants. J Am Dent Assoc 127:51, 1996
288. Zlotolow IM, Huryn JM, Piro JD, et al: Osseointegrated implants and functional prosthetic rehabilitation in microvascular fibula free flap reconstructed mandibles. Am J Surg 164:677, 1992
289. Yang S, Chen J, Li A, Li P, Xu S: Autonomous robotic surgery for immediate loaded implant-supported maxillary full-arch prosthesis: A case report. J Clin Med 11(21):6594, 2022
290. Feng Y, Jia Chen F, Tao B, et al: An image-guided hybrid robot system for dental implant surgery. Int J Comput Assist Radiol Surg 17:15–26, 2022

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e95-e119, 2023, Suppl 11S

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE. TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

The surgical correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities includes the reconstructive procedures that correct deformities of the maxilla, mandible, facial skeleton, and associated soft tissue structures. The etiology of maxillofacial skeletal deformities may be congenital, developmental, or acquired. Deformities may be evident at birth or may manifest during subsequent growth and development, creating functional, degenerative, cosmetic, and/or psychosocial problems. The timing of corrective surgery can be critical and may occur during or after completion of growth. Radiographic evaluation prior to and following a treatment is critical but should be used judiciously as clinically indicated. With advancing technology, integrated computer and radiographic techniques can be an integral part of planning and treatment. Orthodontic consultation and treatment in conjunction with surgical correction are frequently necessary and highly favorable in most cases. The use of clear aligners can be used in place of conventional orthodontic appliances for the combined treatment approach. Treatment planning can involve single or multiple separate, staged, surgical, and nonsurgical treatments. The temporal order for orthodontic and surgical intervention may take place at any time during treatment. Earlier surgical intervention with a "surgery-first" approach can be considered when it will benefit the patient and may have specific advantages over a more traditional "orthodontics first" treatment sequence. Other nonsurgical specialties (eg, speech therapy, sleep medicine, psychology, and prosthodontics) may also be helpful or necessary for completion of treatment in more complicated cases. The principal goal for surgical correction of the maxillofacial skeletal deformity is to create or restore form, function, and health, while minimizing potential negative short-term and long-term sequelae. Diversity is an important element when addressing patients' esthetic concerns and individualized component approaches can improve outcomes.

Procedures used for the correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities may also be necessary to correct obstructive sleep apnea (OSA). It is recognized that OSAdue to upper airway obstruction can effectively be corrected with maxillomandibular advancement (MMA) procedures, whether traditional cephalometric landmarks and analysis diagnose a specific maxillofacial skeletal abnormality.

Cosmetic alterations may result after the treatment of maxillofacial surgical deformities. Treatment planning for the correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities normally entails basic cosmetic tenets and guidelines to maximize patient outcomes both functionally and esthetically. Discussion of the patient's gender identification is necessary to achieve outcomes consistent with the patient's self-image. The parameters for the correction of cosmetic deformities are included in the *Facial Cosmetic Surgery* chapter.

Congenital, developmental, and acquired abnormalities of the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) can result in functional alterations, distortion, and/or disfigurement of the mandible, maxilla, and related structures. Distortion and disfigurement of the maxillofacial skeleton can also cause TMJ problems. Surgical correction of the maxillofacial skeletal structures may include surgical and nonsurgical treatment of the temporomandibular joint. Parameters for management of TMJ pathology are included in the *Temporomandibular Joint Surgery* chapter.

Cleft lip and palate and/or craniofacial deformities often occur in conjunction with other maxillofacial skeletal deformities and are not independent of each other. Recognition and treatment of these associated cleft and craniofacial deformities may influence or change treatment guidelines for maxillofacial skeleton deformities.

Parameters for management of cleft lip/palate and craniofacial deformities are included in the *Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery* chapter.

These parameters were prepared with the recognition that there is more than one approach to treating specific deformities of the maxillofacial skeleton. Each patient may require an individualized treatment based on several contributing factors. Consequently, flexibility has been incorporated into this document to allow the practitioner to select the most appropriate treatment option in each case. Newer diagnostic and surgical adjuvants, including computed tomography (CT), 3-dimensional modeling, computer-aided surgical simulation (CASS), virtual surgical planning (VSP), CT-generated surgical guides, patient-specific implants and custom fixation may be indicated to reduce surgical risk and improve outcomes. This is particularly true in more severe deformities and/or developmental anomalies with abnormal anatomical variants requiring complicated surgical maneuvers. In addition, navigational and endoscopic surgical techniques are rapidly evolving and may offer an advantage over traditional surgical techniques in selected instances. The future application of robotic surgery may even develop into a useful surgical tool for the treatment of maxillofacial skeletal deformities and adjunctive procedures. Surgically assisted osteogenic orthodontics is also a promising treatment modality comprised of techniques such as selective alveolar corticotomies, grafting, and temporary anchorage devices. These combined procedures, when clinically indicated, are potential outpatient treatment options in the preparation and correction of maxillomandibular skeletal deformities. Advantages may include lower morbidity, early recovery, decreased duration of orthodontic therapy, and presurgical orthodontic decompensation via a temporary phase of accelerated tooth movement known as regional acceleratory phenomenon (RAP). Future changes in the treatment of maxillofacial skeletal deformities, resulting from new research findings and evolving technologic developments, will undoubtedly extend the capabilities for treatment and enable an even higher quality of patient care.

The surgical correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities requires clear mutual understanding, by both surgeon and patient, of stated treatment objectives and expectations regarding the proposed treatment and expected outcome, recognizing that different treatment modalities for the same deformity may not only be acceptable but may also present different risks, benefits, and outcomes.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is well-advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with the treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for an otherwise healthy patient, and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as any other comorbidities which may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, and long buccal nerves), as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury prior to surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention. Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, and tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin or if the progression of spontaneous nerve recovery halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification and nerve grafting), when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, CT, cone beam CT, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/CT, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable) should be followed.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon considering the circumstances presented by each patient. Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well-advised to note the reason for the procedure followed in the patient's record. Moreover, adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.*

COMPREHENSIVE CARE: Comprehensive care in the surgical correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities usually includes orthodontic therapy. In cases where orthodontics is not included, adequate documentation is recommended. Other comprehensive care may include any necessary evaluations or interventions for medical, dental, psychological, speech, or airway concerns before surgery.

GENERAL INDICATIONS FOR THERAPY FOR SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

A. Physical evidence of musculoskeletal, dento-osseous, and/or soft tissue deformity
B. Imaging evidence of musculoskeletal, dento-osseous, and/or soft tissue deformity
    1. Deviation from cephalometric norms
    2. Other imaging disclosure of abnormality

C. Malocclusion that cannot be reasonably corrected by a nonsurgical means (eg, unstable or traumatic occlusion, compromised esthetics, and protracted treatment time)
D. Speech pathology
E. Masticatory and swallowing abnormalities
F. Incomplete correction or unstable result of previous treatment
G. Dental and/or periodontal pathology
H. Social and psychological impairment
I. Associated TMJ disorders
J. Associated muscular disorder (surgical correction may be useful when reversible occlusal alteration demonstrates relief of symptoms)
K. Sleep disordered breathing
L. Gender affirmation for feminization or masculinization

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

A. Improved musculoskeletal, dento-osseous, and/or soft tissue relationships
B. Improved masticatory and swallowing
C. Improved occlusion
D. Improved quality of speech
E. Enhanced stability of orthodontic result
F. Improved dental and periodontal health
G. Improved social and psychological well-being
H. Improved associated TMJ and/or muscular disorders
I. Limited period of disability
J. Improved airway, including improvement of signs and symptoms of sleep disordered breathing

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

A. Degree of patient and/or family understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of proposed treatment.
B. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV), as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
C. Age of patient
D. Active and/or disproportionate maxillofacial growth
E. Presence and severity of TMJ and/or muscular disorders
F. Progression or instability that stems from idiopathic condylar resorption
G. Severity of maxillofacial skeletal deformity (eg, severe hemifacial microsomia syndromes, distorted or unusual anatomy, malocclusions with large occlusal discrepancies (generally >1 cm))
H. Presence and severity of acquired maxillary and/or mandibular skeletal, dento-osseous, or soft tissue deformities (eg, secondary to facial trauma, compromised dentoalveolar health, and previous surgical treatment)
I. Presence of parafunctional habits (eg, bruxism, clenching, tongue thrusting, and finger sucking)
J. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, blood disorder, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, and malnutrition)
K. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, substance abuse), seizure disorders, or self-mutilation that may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
L. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation and/or compliance
M. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials
N. Presence of sleep disordered breathing, including OSA, upper airway resistance syndrome, and the potential for OSA (recognizing that patients with borderline airway issues can be pushed into frank OSA with an imprudent treatment plan)
O. Subsequent operative surgery to correct suboptimal results from prior maxillofacial skeletal surgery
P. Subsequent operative surgery due to prior planned/staged maxillofacial skeletal surgery
Q. Maxillofacial skeletal surgery after prior adjunctive hard and soft tissue surgery (eg, pharyngeal flap, cleft repair, and distraction osteogenesis)

R. Correction of traumatic deformities
S. Preoperative deformity, condition, and/or TMJ disease complicating the establishment of a secure airway for surgery (eg, significant retrognathia, TMJ hypomobility/ankylosis, macroglossia, and scleroderma)

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

A. Long-term improvement in the musculoskeletal, dento-osseous, and/or soft tissue relationships
B. Stable functional occlusion
C. Improved masticatory and swallowing function
D. Improved speech
E. Satisfactory temporomandibular function
F. Satisfactory range of motion
G. Stable orthodontic result
H. Improved dental and periodontal health
I. Improved social and psychological well-being
J. Uncompromised facial esthetics
K. Stable surgical result
L. Satisfactory surgical wound healing
M. Limited period of disability
N. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of options and outcomes
O. Improvement or elimination of OSA

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS FOR SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

A. Unplanned admission to intensive care unit after elective surgery
B. Unplanned intubation for longer than 12 hours after surgery
C. Reintubation or tracheostomy after surgery
D. Use of parenteral drugs and/or fluids for longer than 72 hours after elective surgery
E. Failure to ambulate within 48 hours of elective surgery
F. Failure to begin or maintain adequate nutritional intake following surgery
G. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery
H. Facial fracture during or after surgery
I. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery
J. Dental injury during surgery
K. Soft tissue and/or osseous periodontal injury
L. Ocular and orbital injury during surgery
M. Repeat oral and/or maxillofacial surgery
N. Core temperature of greater than 101° F 72 hours after elective surgery
O. Postsurgical radiograph indicating presence of foreign body
P. Surgical anesthesia risks and complications
Q. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
R. Readmission for complications or incomplete management of problems during previous hospitalization
S. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest
T. Impaired dental occlusion
U. Impaired airway or worsening of sleep disordered breathing
V. Impaired social and psychological well-being
W. Deterioration of facial appearance
X. Onset or exacerbation of temporomandibular disorders
Y. Clinically significant neurologic deficit
Z. Failure of bone to heal (eg, delayed or nonunion)
AA. Damage or loss of teeth, bone, and/or soft tissue
BB. Dental pathology requiring treatment
CC. Infection (eg, acute or chronic)
DD. Unplanned need for removal of internal fixation
EE. Hemorrhage (may include unplanned blood transfusion)

FF. Pain
GG. Restricted mandibular range of motion
HH. Skeletal relapse and/or unstable surgical result
II. Onset of parafunctional habits
JJ. Prolonged period of disability
KK. Delayed wound healing
LL. Scar
MM. Excess or deficiency of anticipated growth after surgery
NN. Growth disturbance
OO. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE SURGICAL CORRECTION OF PEDIATRIC MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon performing orthognathic surgery in children must make a special effort to ensure that the parent/guardian and the child (depending on age) understand the indications, risks, and benefits, and the change in appearance that will accompany the correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities. The relationship between the child patient and the parents may complicate the patient–physician relationship. It is important for the surgeon to develop a relationship with the child and the family to understand their concerns and expectations. Psychological consultation may be required.

The principles of management of maxillofacial skeletal deformities in children are similar to those for adults. The major difference is related to determining the proper timing for surgery. The patient's age, stage of development, growth history, and the nature of the deformity and its consequences for the child must be considered when establishing the timing and sequencing of treatment. For example, the rate of growth in height, in the years immediately preceding an evaluation, is helpful in judging where a child is on the growth curve. Information on the height of siblings and parents may be helpful. For females, the time of the onset of menses is informative. Most females stop growing approximately 2.5 to 3 years after the beginning of menstruation. The hand-wrist radiograph may be helpful because skeletal maturity in normal jaw growth correlates with closure of the radial and ulnar epiphyses. Correlative indices based on cervical vertebral maturation have been developed. Bone scanning and serial cephalometric radiographs, along with clinical examinations, photographs, and models, can provide additional information concerning growth, particularly with abnormal or disproportionate growth and cases of delayed pubertal onset. Facial growth, whether normal or abnormal, is not entirely predictable even with the best technology.

Newer approaches to surgical orthodontic sequencing include the advent of a “surgery-first” protocol that has been shown to significantly shorten total treatment time (orthodontics and surgery) for those patients determined to benefit from this approach. Other desirable advantages of the surgery-first protocol for the pediatric or young adult patient may include early improvement in facial esthetics, dental function, speech, and swallowing along with more rapid postsurgical orthodontic movements, increased patient cooperation, and a stable result comparable to other approaches.

The nature of the deformity and an understanding of the growth pattern of the maxillofacial skeleton also help the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon decide on the timing of surgery. For example, surgery for mandibular prognathism is generally delayed until the patient reaches skeletal maturity and mandibular growth has ceased.

Similarly, surgery for class III malocclusion secondary to maxillary hypoplasia may be delayed to avoid relapse secondary to late mandibular growth. Examples of reasons for exceptions include the management of sleep-disordered breathing, psychological issues secondary to severe facial deformities, associated condylar procedures to halt excessive abnormal mandibular growth, or a staged treatment plan, such as the one that might involve distraction osteogenesis at the LeFort III level to correct upper third facial deficiencies exclusive of the occlusion. If a malocclusion remains stable in the context of proportionate maxillomandibular growth, surgical correction may be appropriate before the completion of active growth. In the case of vertical maxillary excess, surgery can be undertaken after the permanent canines and second molars have erupted because there is little vertical growth of the maxilla after these developmental milestones. In the case of mandibular retrognathism, correction can often be performed during growth. If the jaw grows after correction, it will be in a direction that counters the tendency for relapse. Active facial growth has a sufficient degree of variability, necessitating those decisions concerning surgical timing be based on the individual patient's findings, using the known norms as general guidelines.

The consequences of hypoplasia can be mitigated in the growing skeleton with either classic osteotomies or distraction osteogenesis techniques. Mandibular retrusion and maxillary protraction utilizing temporary anchorage devices such as screw-retained plating systems and miniscrews may be considered as a more conservative, cost-efficient, and less morbid treatment alternative for developing skeletal class III malocclusion in preadolescent and early adolescents. Other examples

would include the treatment of OSA due to severe mandibular or midface hypoplasia. Speech abnormalities, especially obligate articulation errors, may occasionally be treated in this developing population. Severe lip incompetence, sialorrhea, and significant masticatory problems resulting from a skeletal deformity may also indicate a need for surgery before the completion of growth (also see the *Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery* chapter). Because there are many valid reasons for a particular treatment that falls outside accepted norms, treatment planning that significantly deviates from standard accepted practice should be clearly documented and should include documentation of appropriate multidisciplinary consultation.

The presence of developing teeth, the relative positions of anatomical landmarks, and the character of young bone require the modification of adult orthognathic surgical techniques for use in the pediatric patient. For example, internal fixation methods will also have to be modified to account for these differences, and the postoperative management may also require alteration.

Distraction osteogenesis can be a useful technique in the pediatric population and may overcome many anatomical challenges encountered with classic osteotomies and fixation techniques. Distraction techniques, however, impose a significant additional burden on a child and family beyond that encountered with classic osteotomies.

Distraction osteogenesis is a more expensive technique due to the additional cost of the distraction devices and the second operation required for their removal. Additional patient visits are also required compared with classic techniques. Furthermore, distraction cannot predictably achieve the same precise 3-dimensional anatomical correction of classic osteotomies. Surgeons should consider these limitations and must have a clear rationale for the use of distraction osteogenesis in place of immediate surgical repositioning for correction of a given deformity.

Condylar changes involving overgrowth with hyperplasia or deficiency via hypoplasia or idiopathic condylar resorption often involved increased monitoring, diagnostic measures, treatment planning, and subsequent management. Due to the added advantages of lower costs and morbidity, fast recovery, and decreased duration of orthodontic therapy and decompensation, surgically assisted osteogenic orthodontics may be considered as a treatment option when clinically indicated.

CASS can greatly enhance the efficiency and accuracy of dentofacial deformity correction particularly in the pediatric patient. VSP can illustrate the multidimensional correction required at both the skeletal and dental level, provide preoperative insight into the surgical intervention (segment orientation, fixation requirements, grafting needs, and so on) and has proven to be accurate in the transfer of the virtual plan to the operating room. This method can be utilized to fabricate anatomic templates, jigs, and cutting guides to aid in the transfer of the virtual plan to the operating room. This method improves efficiency, accuracy, and patient outcomes.

Advances in computer-assisted surgery (ie, laser surface scans, 3-dimensional photography, 3-dimensional diagnostics, 3-dimensional treatment planning, patient-specific implants, along with surgical simulation, rapid prototyping for surgical guide fabrication, and intraoperative navigational techniques) are rapidly evolving and may offer an advantage over traditional surgical techniques in selected cases.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE GERIATRIC PATIENT

With advances in the diagnosis and treatment of medical and dental disease, the geriatric population requires more advanced oral and maxillofacial surgical care. Increased lifespans have resulted in a larger geriatric population with multifaceted dental and oral needs. Surgical care is safer, more predictable, and continues to evolve, although the consequences of aging may dictate modifications of traditional protocols for treatment. As a result of improved health and longer lifespans, the goals of dental rehabilitation are evolving with more focus on the maintenance of an active lifestyle with an emphasis on function and esthetics.

Traditional removable dental prosthetics are no longer the only or best option available to the geriatric patient with advanced dental disease. Patients with moderate to severe bone loss can create or exacerbate skeletal discrepancies making dental and oral rehabilitation challenging without surgical correction. Orthodontics, even in a compromised periodontium, is often indicated and may require adjunctive surgery or more traditional dentofacial skeletal correction. Intricate implant-supported fixed and removable prosthetics can provide the geriatric patient with improved mastication, esthetics, speech, and oral function, but advanced dental restoration of the geriatric patient without correction of dentofacial deformities can result in compromised outcomes, poor function, or early failure of dental reconstruction.

Orthotics and mandibular repositioning appliances may be implemented by dental practitioners for acute management of active facial pain related to internal derangement of the TMJ and conservative management of mild OSA, respectively. Close monitoring of these patients is encouraged, as long-term use of an appliance can negatively alter the occlusion.

Esthetic surgery in the geriatric patient often requires correction of dentofacial deformities with traditional or adjunctive procedures to restore facial proportions and volume. OSA is more common in the geriatric population, and surgical correction is often indicated to correct anatomical deficiencies of the airway. TMJ replacement due to advanced autoimmune or degenerative joint disease may require simultaneous dentofacial skeletal correction. Treatment for head and neck cancer

can result in poor dental function, requiring correction of congenital or acquired deformities with traditional or adjunctive procedures.

CASS, VSP, and a "surgery-first" approach have an obvious benefit in the geriatric population and may be the treatment approach of choice for many patients, particularly as technology continues to advance.

MANDIBULAR PROGNATHISM/HYPERPLASIA

I. Indications for Therapy for Mandibular Prognathism/Hyperplasia

May include one or more of the following:

A. One or more indications for therapy, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Bilateral condylar hyperplasia

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Mandibular Prognathism/Hyperplasia

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. One or more therapeutic goals, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Mandibular Prognathism/Hyperplasia

Factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications are as follows:

A. Presence of one or more general factors affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Existing or recently removed impacted mandibular third molars
C. Presence of sleep disordered breathing preoperatively
D. Active pathologic growth process

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Mandibular Prognathism/Hyperplasia

The presurgical evaluation includes, at a minimum, a history and physical examination, and diagnostic records, including a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, and dental model assessment. CT scanning and computer-assisted surgical techniques, including 3-dimensional modeling, computational planning, and rapid prototyping of surgical guides, may be indicated in select cases. Also see the Patient Assessment chapter.

Navigational surgical techniques may also be indicated in select cases based on the surgical deformity, proposed procedures, surgeon experience and preference, and potential for an improved outcome.

The following procedures for the management of mandibular prognathism are not listed in order of preference:

A. Sagittal split ramus osteotomy
B. Other ramus osteotomies (e.g. intraoral vertical, inverted L, extraoral ramal procedures, others)
C. Supplemental procedures
    1. Le Fort I maxillary osteotomy
    2. Mandibular symphysis vertical osteotomy
    3. Subapical or body osteotomy/ostectomy
    4. Grafting procedures (eg, autogenous, allogeneic bone, alloplasts, and bone morphogenetic protein)
    5. Genioplasty
    6. Contour augmentation and/or reduction
    7. Coronoidectomy
    8. High condylectomy (in severe cases demonstrating continuous abnormal growth)
    9. Alveolar bone grafting in preparation for orthodontic movement
    10. Surgically assisted orthodontic movement (includes skeletal anchorage devices and corticotomies)
    11. Partial glossectomy
    12. Dental extractions (includes third molar removal)
    13. Speech and swallowing therapy
D. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

MANDIBULAR PROGNATHISM/HYPERPLASIA (continued)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Mandibular Prognathism/Hyperplasia

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities

MANDIBULAR RETROGNATHISM/HYPOPLASIA

I. Indications for Therapy for Mandibular Retrognathism/Hypoplasia

May include one or more of the following:

A. Presence of one or more indications for therapy, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Associated developmental, pathologic, or acquired condylar disorders (eg, ankylosis and idiopathic condylar resorption)
C. Associated airway obstruction (eg, OSA or upper airway resistance syndrome, when confirmed by appropriate sleep studies as part of a multidisciplinary approach to treatment)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Mandibular Retrognathism/Hypoplasia

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of one or more general therapeutic goals, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Correction of airway obstruction and signs and symptoms of OSA

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Mandibular Retrognathism/Hypoplasia

A. Presence of one or more general factors affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Presence of or recent removal of impacted mandibular third molar

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Mandibular Retrognathism/Hypoplasia

The presurgical evaluation includes, at a minimum, a history and physical examination and diagnostic records, including a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, and dental model assessment. CT scanning and computer-assisted surgical techniques, including 3-dimensional modeling, computational planning, and rapid prototyping of surgical guides, may be indicated in selected cases. Also see the Patient Assessment chapter.

Navigational surgical techniques may also be indicated in select cases based on the surgical deformity, proposed procedures, surgeon experience and preference, and potential for improved outcomes.

The following procedures for the management of mandibular retrognathism are not listed in order of preference:

A. Sagittal split ramus osteotomy with rigid fixation
B. Inverted "L" osteotomy with bone grafting and rigid fixation
C. Supplemental procedures
   1. Le Fort I maxillary osteotomy
   2. Mandibular symphysis vertical osteotomy
   3. Grafting procedures (eg, autogenous, allogeneic bone, and alloplasts)
   4. Subapical or alveolar osteotomies

MANDIBULAR RETROGNATHISM/HYPOPLASIA (continued)

5. Genioplasty
6. Contour augmentation and/or reduction (augmentation with prosthesis, bone graft, or osteoplasty)
7. Myotomy
8. Hyoid suspension
9. Genial tubercle advancement
10. Reconstruction (condyle/mandible)
11. Alveolar bone grafting in preparation for orthodontic movement
12. Surgically assisted orthodontic movement (includes skeletal anchorage devices and corticotomies)
13. Dental extractions (includes third molar removal)
14. Pharmaceutical management to minimize temporomandibular instability

D. Distraction osteogenesis both for mandibular widening and lengthening
E. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Mandibular Retrognathism/Hypoplasia

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. Presence of general favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
   2. Improved airway (OSA patients)
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of general known risks and/or complications, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
   2. Unimproved airway
   3. Altered growth
   4. Degenerative condylar disease (idiopathic condylar resorption and rheumatoid arthritis)

MANDIBULAR ASYMMETRY

Mandibular asymmetry may result from congenital, developmental, or acquired condylar anomalies. It may be manifested as hyperplasia with overgrowth or hypoplasia with deficiency and may also be present without apparent condylar involvement.

The condition may be isolated to the transverse plane or demonstrate transverse, sagittal, and vertical skeletal deformity.

I. Indications for Therapy for Mandibular Asymmetry

May include one or more of the following:

A. Presence of one or more indications for therapy, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Associated developmental, pathologic, or acquired condylar disorders affecting mandibular symmetry
C. Vertical and/or horizontal asymmetry of the ramus and/or body of the mandible

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Mandibular Asymmetry

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors, soft tissue abnormalities, severe skeletal deformities, and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of one or more general therapeutic goals, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Mandibular Asymmetry

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

MANDIBULAR ASYMMETRY (continued)

A. Presence of one or more of the general factors affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Severity of mandibular condylar deformity
C. Etiology of condylar deformity (eg, tumor, idiopathic condylar resorption, ankylosis)
D. Associated soft tissue asymmetry
E. Severity of mandibular asymmetry
F. Lack of functional condylar articulation

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Mandibular Asymmetry

The presurgical evaluation includes, at a minimum, a history and physical examination, and diagnostic records, including a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, and dental model assessment. CT scanning and computer-assisted surgical techniques, including 3-dimensional modeling, computational planning, and rapid prototyping of surgical guides, may be indicated in select cases. Also see the Patient Assessment chapter.

Navigational surgical techniques may also be indicated in select cases based on the surgical deformity and proposed procedures, surgeon experience and preference, and potential for improved outcomes.

The following procedures for the management of mandibular asymmetry are not listed in order of preference:

A. Sagittal split ramus osteotomy, vertical ramus osteotomy, inverted "L" osteotomy
B. Partial or complete condylectomy
C. Supplemental procedures
    1. Mandibular symphysis vertical osteotomy
    2. Le Fort I osteotomy with or without segmentalization
    3. Grafting procedures (eg, autogenous, allogeneic bone, and alloplasts)
    4. Genioplasty
    5. Contour augmentation and/or reduction, including soft tissue augmentation (eg, fat grafting and soft tissue flaps)
    6. TMJ surgery including total joint replacement
    7. Genial tubercle advancement
    8. Alveolar bone grafting in preparation for orthodontic movement
    9. Surgically assisted orthodontic movement (includes skeletal anchorage devices and corticotomies)
    10. Dental extractions (includes third molar removal)
    11. Pharmaceutical management to minimize temporomandibular instability
D. Distraction osteogenesis
E. Soft tissue grafts or flaps (eg, microvascular transfer of adipofascial flap for soft tissue augmentation)
F. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Mandibular Asymmetry

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
    2. Soft tissue response to hard/soft tissue augmentation or reduction
    3. Continued facial asymmetry

MAXILLARY HYPERPLASIA

Maxillary hyperplasia consists of three component subsets: vertical, horizontal, and transverse. Items listed under this condition are applicable to all subsets of this condition unless otherwise designated.

I. Indications for Therapy for Maxillary Hyperplasia

May include one or more of the following:

A. Presence of one or more indications for therapy, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Airway obstruction (eg, sleep-disordered breathing and nasal airway obstruction)
C. Associated soft tissue deformities (eg, lip incompetence)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Maxillary Hyperplasia

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Maxillary Hyperplasia

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Presence of or recent removal of impacted maxillary third molars

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Maxillary Hyperplasia

The presurgical evaluation includes, at a minimum, a history and physical examination, and diagnostic records, including a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, and dental model assessment. CT scanning and computer-assisted surgical techniques, including 3-dimensional modeling, computational planning, and rapid prototyping of surgical guides, may be indicated in select cases. Also see the Patient Assessment chapter.

Navigational surgical techniques may also be indicated in select cases based on the surgical deformity and proposed procedures, surgeon experience and preference, and potential for improved outcomes.

The following procedures for the management of maxillary hyperplasia are not listed in order of preference:

A. Segmental maxillary alveolar osteotomies
B. Le Fort I osteotomy with or without segmentalization
C. Supplemental procedures
    1. Grafting procedures (eg, autogenous, allogeneic bone, and alloplasts)
    2. Contour augmentation and/or reduction
    3. Septorhinoplasty
    4. Turbinoplasty and/or turbinectomy
    5. Genioplasty
    6. Mandibular osteotomy
    7. Dental extractions (includes third molar removal)
    8. Soft tissue procedures (eg, V-Y closure, nasal cinch, and buccal fat removal)
    9. Biopsy or debridement and removal of maxillary sinus pathology (eg, mucous retention cyst, mucocele, and polyp)
    10. Palatal or alveolar cleft repair with/without bone grafting
    11. Surgically assisted orthodontic movement (includes skeletal anchorage devices and corticotomies)
    12. Malar osteotomies/augmentation
D. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Maxillary Hyperplasia

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

MAXILLARY HYPERPLASIA (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
   2. Improved airway
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
   2. Impaired nasal and/or sinus function
   3. Unfavorable nasal changes, including over rotation of nasal tip, alar base widening, and nasal septal deviation
   4. Epiphora

MAXILLARY HYPOPLASIA

Maxillary hypoplasia consists of three component subsets: vertical, horizontal, and transverse. Items listed under this condition are applicable to all subsets of this condition unless otherwise designated. Also see the Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery chapter.

I. Indications for Therapy for Maxillary Hypoplasia

May include one or more of the following:

A. Presence of one or more indications for therapy, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Transverse maxillary discrepancies not amenable to orthodontic correction
C. OSA, upper airway resistance syndrome
D. Airway obstruction (eg, nasal airway)
E. Exorbitism with risk of exposure keratopathy (LeFort III level)
F. Posttraumatic

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Maxillary Hypoplasia

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Improved airway

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Maxillary Hypoplasia

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Severity of maxillary deformity
C. Presence of or recent removal of impacted maxillary third molars
D. Presence of cleft palate or prior palatal surgery (eg, uvulopalatopharyngoplasty)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Maxillary Hypoplasia

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. May include a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, and dental model assessment. CT scanning and computer-assisted surgical techniques, including 3-dimensional modeling, computational planning, and rapid prototyping of surgical guides, may be indicated in select cases. Also see the Patient Assessment chapter.

Navigational surgical techniques may also be indicated in select cases based on the surgical deformity and proposed procedures, surgeon experience and preference, and potential for improved outcomes.

MAXILLARY HYPOPLASIA (continued)

The following procedures for the management of maxillary hypoplasia are not listed in order of preference:

A. Segmental maxillary alveolar osteotomies
B. Le Fort I, II, or III osteotomy with or without segmentalization
C. Distraction osteogenesis
D. Supplemental procedures
    1. Grafting procedures (eg, autogenous, allogeneic bone, and alloplasts)
    2. Contour augmentation and/or reduction
    3. Malar osteotomies/augmentation
    4. Septorhinoplasty
    5. Turbinoplasty and/or turbinectomy
    6. Genioplasty
    7. Mandibular osteotomy
    8. Dental extractions (includes third molar removal)
    9. Soft tissue procedures (eg, V-Y closure, nasal cinch, and buccal fat removal)
    10. Biopsy or debridement and removal of maxillary sinus pathology (eg, mucous retention cyst, mucocele, and polyp)
    11. Palatal or alveolar cleft repair with/without bone grafting
    12. Surgically assisted orthodontic movement (includes skeletal anchorage devices and corticotomies)
    13. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Maxillary Hypoplasia

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
    2. Improved airway
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
    2. Impaired nasal and/or sinus function
    3. Unfavorable nasal changes, including nasal tip over rotation, alar base widening, and septal deviation
    4. Epiphora

SKELETAL OPEN BITE (APERTOGNATHIA)

Skeletal open bite can be developmental or acquired, as well as secondary to local factors influencing tooth eruption and dentoalveolar growth. The condition may be isolated to the vertical dimension in one or both jaws, may be seen in conjunction with sagittal and transverse problems, and may occur anteriorly or posteriorly, both unilaterally or bilaterally.

I. Indications for Therapy for Skeletal Open Bite (Apertognathia)

May include one or more of the following:

A. Presence of one or more indications for therapy, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Associated developmental, pathologic, or acquired condylar disorders resulting in open bite (eg, ankylosis, idiopathic condylar resorption, osteochondroma, and rheumatoid arthritis)
C. Associated soft tissue deformities (eg, lip incompetence)
D. Dry mouth
E. Mouth breathing gingivitis

SKELETAL OPEN BITE (APERTOGNATHIA) (continued)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Skeletal Open Bite (Apertognathia)

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Improvement in lip incompetence

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Skeletal Open Bite (Apertognathia)

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Severity of open bite
C. Presence and severity of localized conditions (eg, tongue posture, tongue size, and mode of respiration as it influences jaw posture)
D. Active condylar disease (eg, rheumatoid arthritis and idiopathic condylar resorption)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Skeletal Open Bite (Apertognathia)

The presurgical evaluation includes, at a minimum, a history and physical examination and diagnostic records, including a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, and dental model assessment. CT scanning and computer-assisted surgical techniques, including 3-dimensional modeling, computational planning, and rapid prototyping of surgical guides, may be indicated in select cases. Also see the Patient Assessment chapter.

Navigational surgical techniques may also be indicated in select cases based on the surgical deformity and proposed procedures, surgeon experience and preference, and potential for improved outcomes.

The following procedures for the management of skeletal open bite are not listed in *order of preference:*

A. Le Fort I, II, or III osteotomy with or without segmentalization
B. Segmental maxillary alveolar osteotomies
C. Sagittal split ramus osteotomy with rigid fixation
D. Inverted "L" osteotomy with bone grafting and rigid fixation
E. Vertical ramus osteotomies in conjunction with mandibular setback procedures
F. Supplemental procedures
    1. Grafting procedures (eg, autogenous, allogeneic bone, and alloplasts)
    2. Septorhinoplasty
    3. Partial glossectomy
    4. Distraction osteogenesis
    5. Speech therapy
    6. Turbinoplasty and/or turbinectomy
    7. Reconstruction (condyle/mandible)), including autogenous or alloplastic total joint reconstruction
    8. Dental extractions (includes third molar removal)
    9. Soft tissue procedures (eg, V-Y closure, nasal cinch, and buccal fat removal)
    10. Biopsy or debridement and removal of maxillary sinus pathology (eg, mucous retention cyst, mucocele, and polyp)
    11. Palatal or alveolar cleft repair with/without bone grafting
    12. Surgically assisted orthodontic movement (includes skeletal anchorage devices and corticotomies)
    13. Pharmaceutical management to minimize temporomandibular instability

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Skeletal Open Bite (Apertognathia)

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

SKELETAL OPEN BITE (APERTOGNATHIA) (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
   2. Improved airway
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR SLEEP DISORDERED BREATHING

Surgical correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities is often indicated for the treatment of sleep-disordered breathing, which includes most commonly OSA and upper airway resistance syndrome. Untreated, the disorder can increase the risk of cardiovascular disease, cerebrovascular disease, diabetes, and other metabolic and endocrine dysfunctions. It may also increase the risk for work-related injuries and motor vehicle collisions and may exacerbate psychiatric conditions. In the pediatric population, sleep-disordered breathing can have a profound impact on a child's achievement of developmental milestones and quality of life. Neuropsychological manifestations predominate with behavioral and attention deficit disorders, with learning disabilities being the most frequent issue. In severe cases, sleep apnea may result in failure to thrive. A thorough history with screening questionnaires and diagnostic evaluation, including polysomnography (PSG), radiography, and clinical evaluation, can be essential for diagnosing OSA and subtler forms of sleep-disordered breathing so that an appropriate treatment plan can be developed.

MMA procedures demonstrate well-documented success in the treatment of OSA. Consideration for a surgery-first approach in the patient with OSA may be appropriate, especially in those individuals intolerant to continuous positive pressure airway (CPAP) and other forms of nonsurgical therapeutic mechanisms.

Ancillary/adjunctive procedures, such as hyoid suspension, genioglossus advancement, tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy, uvulopalatopharyngoplasty, hypoglossal nerve simulator, radiofrequency tongue base reduction, tracheostomy, and turbinectomy, can also provide relief and may be indicated for the treatment of OSA in both children and adult patients. As with the surgical correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities, proper patient assessment and informed consent are critical to maximizing results. It is important to note that for some patients with a history of OSA undergoing surgery for maxillofacial skeletal deformities, inpatient overnight observation with consideration given to intensive care monitoring, may be indicated.

OSA

I. Indications for Therapy for OSA

May include one or more of the following:

A. One or more indications for therapy, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. An elevated Respiratory Disturbance Index (RDI) or Apnea Hypopnea Index (AHI), as measured objectively by PSG
C. Nocturnal hypoxia
D. Excessive daytime sleepiness (as measured by Epworth Sleepiness Scale)
E. Positive STOP-BANG sleep apnea questionnaire
F. Reduced quality of life
G. Cardio-pulmonary disease
H. Upper airway obstruction or collapse as documented by imaging of the upper airway
I. Drug-induced sleep endoscopy to evaluate the dynamic upper airway changes
J. Maxillary or mandibular retrognathism (ie, hypoplasia)
K. Cleft and craniofacial syndromes
L. Nocturnal enuresis
M. Cognitive delays, behavioral problems, and attentional deficits in pediatric population
N. Failure to thrive

OSA (continued)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for OSA

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. One or more therapeutic goals as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Reduce RDI and/or AHI
C. Reduce nocturnal hypoxia
D. Improve nocturnal esophageal pressure (Pes)
E. Improve esophageal pH
F. Reduce daytime sleepiness
G. Improve quality of life
H. Improve cardiovascular health
I. Reduce upper airway obstruction or collapse
J. Improve form and function of the upper airway by increasing upper airway space
K. Reduce snoring
L. Reduce or eliminate need for CPAP and/or tracheostomy
M. Improve cognitive and behavioral function and development

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for OSA

Factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of one or more general factors affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
B. Associated comorbid conditions including obesity, cardio-pulmonary disease, hypertension, history of stroke, history of myocardial infarction, diabetes, neuromuscular disorders, and metabolic disease
C. Drug and alcohol dependence
D. Presence and severity of localized conditions (eg, tongue posture, tongue size, periodontal disease, and impacted teeth)
E. TMJ and jaw deformities (eg, ankylosis, Pierre Robin sequence, and hemifacial microsomia)
F. TMJ pain and dysfunction
G. Cleft and craniofacial disorders
H. Family history of OSA

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for OSA

The presurgical evaluation includes, at a minimum, a history and physical examination. Lifestyle changes, such as losing weight, alcohol cessation before bed, and CPAP, can result in clinical improvement. When specific anatomical conditions may exist, diagnostic records should be obtained and can include a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, dental model assessment, PSG sleep study (with or without Pes), upper airway endoscopy, esophageal pH monitoring, or other studies. CT scanning and computer-assisted surgical techniques, including 3-dimensional modeling, computational planning, and rapid prototyping of surgical guides, may be indicated in select cases. Specialty consultations may be indicated to optimize the treatment of comorbid conditions prior to surgical correction of OSA. Also see the Patient Assessment chapter.

Navigational surgical techniques may also be indicated in select cases based on the surgical deformity, proposed procedures, surgeon experience and preference, and potential for an improved outcome.

The following procedures for the management of OSA are not listed in order of preference:

A. MMA to improve form and function of the upper airway
B. Consideration of specific adjunctive surgical techniques to maximize stability of MMA, minimize neurosensory deficits, and promote normal wound healing include the following:
    1. Mandibular advancement
    2. Maxillary and/or mandibular expansion
    3. Chin advancement

OSA (continued)

4. Genial advancement
5. Hyoid (suprahyoid muscle complex) advancement
6. Uvulopalatophargoplasty (or variant)
7. Tracheostomy
8. Nasal septoplasty/polypectomy/turbinectomy
9. Tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy
10. Partial glossectomy (or variant)
11. Tongue suspension
12. Orthodontics
13. Prosthetics
14. Oral appliances
15. Diaphragmatic stimulator
16. Hypoglossal nerve stimulator

C. Consideration of specific postoperative management strategies to minimize wound healing problems, establish normal TMJ function, functional occlusion, and promote recovery of mandibular mobility
D. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for OSA

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
   2. Reduction in OSA with reduction in AHI and RDI, as measured objectively by PSG
   3. Routine postoperative course including uneventful wound healing
   4. Imaging documentation of positive upper airway change, adequate bone healing, and stability of MMA or adjunctive procedures
   5. Establish and maintain functional occlusion and normal TMJ function
   6. Minimal neurosensory dysfunction

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities
   2. Perioperative hypertension, cardiovascular events, respiratory, and venous thromboembolic events
   3. Persistent OSA requiring additional treatment such as CPAP or tracheostomy
   4. Need for further upper airway surgery
   5. Revision surgery
   6. Unintended negative alteration of facial appearance

SELECTED REFERENCES–SURGICAL CORRECTION OF MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE SURGICAL CORRECTION OF PEDIATRIC MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETAL DEFORMITIES

1. Abrahamsson C, Henrikson T, Nilner M, et al: TMD before and after correction of dentofacial deformities by orthodontic and orthognathic treatment. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:752, 2013
2. Al-Nawas B, Kammerer PW, Hoffmann C, et al: Influence of osteotomy procedure and surgical experience on early complications after orthognathic surgery in the mandible. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 42:3284, 2014

3. Bays R, Bouloux G: Complications of orthognathic surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 15:229, 2003
4. Bobek S, Farrell B, Choi C, et al: Virtual surgical planning for orthognathic surgery using digital data transfer and an intraoral fiducial marker: The charlotte method. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1143, 2015
5. Farrell BB, Franco PB, Tucker MR: Virtual surgical planning in orthognathic surgery. Oral Maxillofacial Surg Clin North Am 26:459, 2014
6. Hernandez-Alfaro F, Guijarro-Martinez R: On a definition of the appropriate timing for surgical intervention in orthognathic surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 43:846, 2014
7. Huang CS, Hsu SS, Chen YR: Systematic review of the surgery-first approach in orthognathic surgery. Biomed J 37:184, 2014
8. Iannetti G, Fadda TM, Riccardi E, et al: Our experience in complications of orthognathic surgery: A retrospective study on 3236 patients. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 17:379, 2013
9. Min BK, Choi JY, Baek SH: Comparison of treatment duration between conventional three-stage method and surgery-first approach in patients with skeletal class III malocclusion. J Craniofac Surg 25:1752, 2014
10. Precious DS, McFadden LR, Fitch SJ: Correction of dentofacial deformities in children and adolescent patients. Int J Oral Surg 14:399, 1985
11. Robl MT, Farrell BB, Tucker MR: Complications in orthognathic surgery – a report of 1,000 cases. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 26:599, 2014
12. Schwartz HC: Does computer-aided surgical simulation improve efficiency in bimaxillary orthognathic surgery? Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 43:572, 2014
13. Steel BJ, Cope MR: Unusual and rare complications of orthognathic surgery: A literature review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:1678, 2012
14. Turvey TA, Simmons K: Orthognathic surgery before completion of growth. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6:121, 1994
15. Ward JL, Garri JI, Wolfe SA: Posterior movements of the maxilla. J Craniofac Surg 18:882, 2007
16. Weisner SM: Treatment of a skeletal Class III malocclusion with mandibular asymmetry using a single miniscrew. J Clin Orthod 43:335, 2009
17. Wolford LM, Karras SC, Mehra P: Considerations for orthognathic surgery during growth, part 1: Mandibular deformities. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 119:95, 2001
18. Wolford LM, Karras SC, Mehra P: Considerations for orthognathic surgery during growth, part 2: Maxillary deformities. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 119:102, 2001
19. Wolford LM, Movahed R, Perez DE: A classification system for conditions causing condylar hyperplasia. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 72:567, 2014

MANDIBULAR PROGNATHISM/HYPERPLASIA

20. Agbaje JO, Sun Y, De Munter S, et al: CBCT-based predictability of attachment of the neurovascular bundle to the proximal segment of the mandible during sagittal split osteotomy. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:308, 2013
21. American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons. "Criteria for Orthognathic Surgery.". AAOMS, 2015, http://www.aaoms.org/images/uploads/pdfs/ortho_criteria.pdf. Accessed January 10, 2017
22. Barbosa AL, Marcantonio E, Barbosa CE, et al: Psychological evaluation of patients scheduled for orthognathic surgery. J Nihon Univ School Dent 35:1, 1993
23. Bentley KC, Head TW, Aiello GA, et al: Antibiotic prophylaxis in orthognathic surgery: A 1-day versus 5- day regimen. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 57: 226, 1999
24. Cangemi CF Jr: Administration of general anesthesia for outpatient orthognathic surgical procedures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:798, 2011
25. Cunningham SJ, Feinmann C, Hunt HP: Psychological aspects of orthognathic surgery: A review of the literature. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 10:159, 1995
26. Edwards SP: Computer-assisted craniomaxillofacial surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 22:117, 2010
27. Falter B, Schepers S, Vrielinck L, et al: Occurrence of bad splits during sagittal split osteotomy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 110:430, 2010
28. Farrell BB, Tucker MR: Orthognathic surgery in the office setting. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 26:611, 2014
29. Hashiba Y, Ueki K, Marukawa K, et al: A comparison of lower lip hypoesthesia measured by trigeminal somatosensory-evoked potential between different types of mandibular osteotomies and fixation. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 104:177, 2007
30. Hatch JP, Rugh JD, Clark GM, et al: Health-related quality of life following orthognathic surgery. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 13:67, 1998
31. Herford AS, Stringer DE, Tandon R: Mandibular surgery: Technologic and technical improvements. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 26:487, 2014
32. Hsu SS, Gateno J, Bell RB, et al: Accuracy of a computer-aided surgical simulation protocol for orthognathic surgery: A prospective multicenter study. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 71:128, 2013
33. Hunt OT, Johnston CD, Hepper PG, et al: The psychosocial impact of orthognathic surgery: A systematic review. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 20:490, 2001
34. Hwang SJ, Haers PE, Zimmermann A, et al: Surgical risk factors for condylar resorption after orthognathic surgery. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 89:542, 2000
35. Jacks SC, Zuniga JR, Turvey TA, et al: A retrospective analysis of lingual nerve sensory changes after mandibular bilateral sagittal split osteotomy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56:700, 1998
36. Lanigan DT, Hey JH, West RA: Major vascular complications of orthognathic surgery: False aneurysms and arteriovenous fistulas following orthognathic surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:571, 1991
37. Link JJ, Nickerson JW Jr: Temporomandibular joint internal derangements in an orthognathic surgery population. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 7:161, 1992
38. Magnusson T, Ahlborg G, Finne K, et al: Changes in temporomandibular joint pain-dysfunction after surgical correction of dentofacial anomalies. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 15:707, 1986
39. Nadjmi N, Mollemans W, Daelemans A, et al: Virtual occlusion in planning orthognathic surgical procedures. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 39:457, 2010
40. Nocini PF, Chiarini L, Bertossi D: Cosmetic procedures in orthognathic surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:716, 2011
41. Panula K, Finne K, Oikarinen K: Incidence of complications and problems related to orthognathic surgery: A review of 655 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59:1128, 2001
42. Peacock ZS, Lee CC, Klein KP, et al: Orthognathic surgery in patients over 40 years of age: Indications and special considerations. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 72:1995, 2014
43. Precious DS, Lung KE, Pynn BR, et al: Presence of impacted teeth as a determining factor of unfavorable splits in 1256 sagittal-split osteotomies. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 85:362, 1998
44. Proffit WR, Phillips C, Turvey TA: Orthognathic surgery: A hierarchy of stability. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 11:191, 1996
45. Rekow ED, Worms FW, Erdman AG, et al: Treatment-induced errors in occlusion following orthognathic surgery. Am J Orthod 88:425, 1985
46. Richard O, Ferrara JJ, Cheynet F, et al: Complications of genioplasty. Rev Stomatol Chir Maxillofac 102:34, 2001

47. Ruscello DM, Tekieli ME, Jakomis T, et al: The effects of orthognathic surgery on speech production. Am J Orthod 89:237, 1986
48. Spagnoli DB, Farrell BB, Tucker MR: Orthognathic surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 26:441, 2014
49. Strauss RA, Abubaker AO: Genioplasty: A case for advancement osteotomy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 58:783, 2000
50. Swennen GR, Mollemans W, Schutyser F: Three-dimensional treatment planning of orthognathic surgery in the era of virtual imaging. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:2080, 2009
51. Tabrizi R, Pakshir H, Nasehi B: Does the type of maxillomandibular deformity influence complication rate in orthognathic surgery? J Craniofac Surg 26:e643, 2015
52. Van Sickels JE, Richardson DA: Stability of orthognathic surgery: A review of rigid fixation. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 34:279, 1996
53. Venugoplan SR, Nanda V, Turkistani K, et al: Discharge patterns of orthognathic surgeries in the United States. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:e77, 2012
54. White CS, Dolwick MF: Prevalence and variance of temporomandibular dysfunction in orthognathic surgery patients. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 7:7, 1992
55. Wolford LM: Clinical indications for simultaneous TMJ and orthognathic surgery. Cranio 25:273, 2007
56. Xia JJ, Gateno J, Teichgraeber JF: Three-dimensional computer-aided surgical simulation for maxillofacial surgery. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 13:25, 2005
57. Xia JJ, Gateno J, Teichgraeber JF, et al: Cost-effectiveness analysis for computer-aided surgical simulation in complex cranio-maxillofacial surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:1780, 2006
58. Xia JJ, Shevchenko L, Gateno J, et al: Outcome study of computer-aided surgical simulation in the treatment of patients with craniomaxillofacial deformities. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:2011, 2014

MANDIBULAR RETROGNATHISM/HYPOPLASIA

59. Ayoub AF, Moos KF, Stirrups DR: Stability of sagittal split advancement osteotomy: Single- versus double- jaw surgery. Int J Orthodon Orthognath Surg 10:181, 1995
60. Barbosa AL, Marcantonio E, Barbosa CE, et al: Psychological evaluation of patients scheduled for orthognathic surgery. J Nihon Univ School Dent 35:1, 1993
61. Bouwman JP, Tuinzing DB, Becking AG, et al: Screw fixation following bilateral sagittal ramus osteotomy for mandibular advancement—complications in 700 consecutive cases. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 33:231, 1995
62. De Vries K, van den Akker HP, Hovinga J, et al: Facial palsy after sagittal spilt osteotomies. A survey of 1747 sagittal split osteotomies. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 21:50, 1993
63. Dela Coleta KE, Wolford LM, Goncalves JR, et al: Maxillo-mandibular counter-clockwise rotation and mandibular advancement with TMJ Concepts total joint prostheses: Part I—skeletal and dental stability. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 38:126, 2009
64. Dunlevy HA, White RP Jr, Turvey TA: Professional and lay judgment of facial esthetic changes following orthognathic surgery. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 2:151, 1987
65. Goncalves JR, Cassano DS, Wolford LM, et al: Postsurgical stability of counterclockwise maxillomandibular advancement surgery: Affect of articular disc repositioning. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:724, 2008
66. Guyuron B, Willis L, Michelow BJ: Practical classification of chin deformities. Aesthet Plast Surg 19:257, 1995
67. Hochban W, Peter JH, Brandenburg U: Surgical treatment of obstructive sleep apnea by maxillomandibular advancement. Sleep 17:624, 1994
68. Hoppenreijs TJ, Stoelinga PJ, Grace KL, et al: Long-term evaluation of patients with progressive condylar resorption following orthognathic surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 28:411, 1999
69. Leyder P, Lahbabi M, Panajotopoulos A: Unfavorable effects induced by mandibular surgery in Class II malocclusions. Rev Stomatol Chir Maxillofac 102:13, 2001
70. Link JJ, Nickerson JW Jr: Temporomandibular joint internal derangements in an orthognathic surgery population. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 7:161, 1992
71. Lye KW, Deatherage JR, Waite PD: The use of demineralized bone matrix for grafting during Le Fort I and chin osteotomies: Techniques and complications. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:1580, 2008
72. Mobarak KA, Espeland L, Krogstad O, et al: Mandibular advancement surgery in high-angle and low-angle class II patients: Different long-term skeletal responses. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 119:368, 2001
73. Moenning JE, Bussard DA, Montefalco PM, et al: Medical necessity of orthognathic surgery for the treatment of dentofacial deformities associated with temporomandibular disorders. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 12:153, 1997
74. Motegi E, Hatch JP, Rugh JD, et al: Health-related quality of life and psychosocial function 5 years after orthognathic surgery. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 124:138, 2003
75. Naples RJ, Jones DL, Van Sickels JE: Long-term neurosensory deficits associated with bilateral sagittal split osteotomy versus inverted 'L' osteotomy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 77:318, 1994
76. Nimkarn Y, Waite PD, Miles PG: Maxillomandibular advancement surgery in obstructive sleep apnea syndrome patients: Long-term surgical stability. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:1414, 1995
77. Ostler S, Kiyak HA: Treatment expectations versus outcomes among orthognathic surgery patients. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 6:247, 1991
78. Posnick JC, Stepner NM, Al-Qatten MM: Alteration in facial sensibility in adolescents following sagittal split and chin osteotomies of the mandible. Plast Reconstr Surg 97:920, 1996
79. Proffit WR, Phillips C, Douvartzidis N: A comparison of outcomes of orthodontic and surgical-orthodontic treatment of class II malocclusion in adults. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 101:556, 1992
80. Rekow ED, Worms FW, Erdman AG, et al: Treatment-induced errors in occlusion following orthognathic surgery. Am J Orthod 88:425, 1985
81. Ruscello DM, Tekieli ME, Van Sickels JE: Speech production before and after orthognathic surgery: A review. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 59: 10, 1985
82. Stanton DC: Genioplasty. Facial Plast Surg 19:75, 2003
83. Stavropoulos F, Dolwick MF: Simultaneous temporomandibular joint and orthognathic surgery: The case against. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 61:1205, 2003
84. Teerijoki-Oksa T, Forssell K, Forssell H: Recovery of nerve injury after mandibular sagittal split osteotomy. Diagnostic value of clinical and electrophysiologic tests in the follow-up. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 33:134, 2004
85. Thomas PM: Orthodontic camouflage versus orthognathic surgery in the treatment of mandibular deficiency. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:579, 1995
86. Thuer U, Vuillemin T, Ingervall B: Stability and effect on the soft tissue profile of mandibular advancement with sagittal split osteotomy and rigid fixation. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 9:175, 1994
87. Tucker MR: Orthognathic surgery versus orthodontic camouflage in the treatment of mandibular deficiency. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:572, 1995

88. Tucker MR, Thomas PM: Temporomandibular pain and dysfunction in the orthodontic surgical patient: Rationale for evaluation and treatment sequencing. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 1:11, 1986
89. Van Sickels JE, Jones DL, Tiner BD, et al: Hard and soft tissue predictability with advancement genioplasties. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 77: 218, 1994
90. Wolford LM: Concomitant temporomandibular joint and orthognathic surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 61:1198, 2003
91. Yamada K, Hanada K, Hayashi T, et al: Condylar bony change, disk displacement, and signs and symptoms of TMJ disorders in orthognathic surgery patients. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 91:603, 2001
92. Yaremchuk MJ: Improving aesthetic outcomes after alloplastic chin augmentation. Plast Reconstr Surg 112:1422, 2003
93. Yu LF, Ajayi M, Pogrel MA: Pharyngeal airway changes associated with mandibular advancement. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:40, 1994

MANDIBULAR ASYMMETRY

94. Buranastidporn B, Hisano M, Soma K: Temporomandibular joint internal derangement in mandibular asymmetry. What is the relationship? Eur J Orthod 28:83, 2006
95. El-Sheikh MM, Medra AM: Management of unilateral temporomandibular ankylosis associated with facial asymmetry. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 25:109, 1997
96. Fahey FH, Abramson ZR, Padwa BL, et al: Use of (99m)Tc-MDP SPECT for assessment of mandibular growth: Development of normal values. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging 37:1002, 2010
97. Kahnberg KE: Correction of maxillofacial asymmetry using orthognathic surgical methods. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 25:254, 1997
98. Lippold C, Druse-Losler B, Danesh G, et al: Treatment of hemimandibular hyperplasia: The biological basis of condylectomy. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45:353, 2007
99. Profitt WR, Phillips C, Turvey TA: Orthognathic surgery: A hierarchy of stability. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 11:191, 1996
100. White CS, Dolwick MF: Prevalence and variance of temporomandibular dysfunction in orthognathic surgery patients. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 7:7, 1992

MAXILLARY HYPERPLASIA

101. Aanderud-Larsen K, Skjelbred P, Aars H, et al: Laser Doppler flowmetry in the assessment of tooth vitality after Le Fort I osteotomy. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 23:391, 1995
102. Al-Din OF, Magennis P, Coghlan KM: Sensory nerve disturbance following Le Fort I osteotomy. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 25:13, 1996
103. Bailey LJ, Turvey TA, Proffit WR, et al: Stability following superior repositioning of the maxilla by LeFort I osteotomy: Five-year follow-up. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 9:163, 1994
104. Bauer RE 3rd, Ochs MW: Maxillary orthognathic surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 26:523, 2014
105. Bell CS, Thrash WJ, Zysset MK: Incidence of maxillary sinusitis following Le Fort I maxillary osteotomy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:100, 1986
106. Bell RB: Computer planning and intraoperative navigation in cranio-maxillofacial surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 22:135, 2010
107. Betts NJ, Vig KW, Vig P, et al: Changes in the nasal and labial soft tissues after surgical repositioning of the maxilla. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 8:7, 1993
108. Chemello PD, Buschang PH, Wolford LM: Occlusal plane alteration in orthognathic surgery-Part II: Long- term stability of results. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 106:434, 1994
109. Kahnberg KE, Engstrom H: Recovery of maxillary sinus and tooth sensibility after Le Fort I osteotomy. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 25:68, 1987
110. Lee DY, Bailey LJ, Proffit WR: Soft tissue changes after superior repositioning of the maxilla with Le Fort I osteotomy: 5-year follow-up. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 11:301, 1996
111. Link JJ, Nickerson JW Jr: Temporomandibular joint internal derangements in an orthognathic surgery population. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 7:161, 1992
112. Lupori JP, Holmgreen WC, Van Sickels JE: Outpatient orthognathic surgery: Review of 205 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:558, 1997
113. Muradin MS, Rosenberg A, van der Bilt A, et al: The effect of alar cinch sutures and V-Y closure on soft tissue dynamics after Le Fort I intrusion osteotomies. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 37:334, 2009
114. Ostler S, Kiyak HA: Treatment expectations versus outcomes among orthognathic surgery patients. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 6:247, 1991
115. Posnick JC, Fantuzzo JJ, Troost T: Simultaneous intranasal procedures to improve chronic obstructive nasal breathing in patients undergoing maxillary (Le Fort I) osteotomy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65:2273, 2007
116. Precious DS, Bosco D, Splinter W: Induced hypotensive anesthesia for adolescent orthognathic surgery patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:680, 1996
117. Sarver DM, Weissman SM: Long-term soft tissue response to Le Fort I maxillary superior repositioning. Angle Orthod 61:267, 1991
118. Song KG, Baek SH: Comparison of the accuracy of the three-dimensional virtual method and the conventional manual method for model surgery and intermediate wafer fabrication. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radion Endod 107:13, 2009
119. Tung TC, Bendor-Samuel R, Chen YR: Surgical complications of the Le Fort I osteotomy-a retrospective review of 146 cases. Changgeng Yi Xue Za Zhi 18:102, 1995
120. Walker DA, Turvey TA, Warren DW: Alterations in nasal respiration and nasal airway size following superior repositioning of the maxilla. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 46:276, 1988
121. Warren DW, Hershey HG, Turvey TA, et al: The nasal airway following maxillary expansion. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 91:111, 1987
122. White CS, Dolwick MF: Prevalence and variance of temporomandibular dysfunction in orthognathic surgery patients. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 7:7, 1992
123. Wolford LM, Hillard F, Chemello P: Occlusal plane alteration in orthognathic surgery-Part I: Effects on function and esthetics. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 106:304, 1994

MAXILLARY HYPOPLASIA

124. Al-Hiyali A, Ayoub A, Ju X, et al: The impact of orthognathic surgery on facial expressions. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:2380, 2015
125. Ayliffe PR, Martin IC, Banls P: Stability of the Le Fort I osteotomy in patients with cleft lip and palate. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 24:201, 1995
126. Bailey LT, Turvey TA, Proffit WR, et al: Segmental Le Fort I osteotomy for management of transverse maxillary deficiency. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:728, 1997
127. Bailey LT, White RP Jr, Proffit WR: Trends in surgical treatment of class III skeletal relationships. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 10:108, 1995

128. Baker DL, Stoelinga PJ, Blijdorp PA, et al: Long-term stability after inferior maxillary repositioning by miniplate fixation. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 21:320, 1992
129. Bell CS, Thrash WJ, Zysset MK: Incidence of maxillary sinusitis following Le Fort I maxillary osteotomy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:100, 1986
130. Betts NJ, Fonseca RJ, Higgins-Barber K, et al: Diagnosis and treatment of transverse maxillary deficiency. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 10: 75, 1995
131. Chow J, Tideman H, Hagg U: The stability of segmentalized Le Fort I osteotomies with miniplate fixation in patients with maxillary hypoplasia. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:1407, 1995
132. Chrcanovic BR, Custodio AL: Orthodontic or surgically assisted rapid maxillary expansion. Oral Maxillofac Surg 18:123, 2009
133. Costa F, Robiony M, Politi M: Stability of Le Fort I osteotomy in maxillary advancement: Review of the literature. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 14:207, 1999
134. Ewing M, Ross RB: Soft tissue response to orthognathic surgery in persons with unilateral cleft lip and palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:320, 1993
135. Good PM, Mulliken JB, Padwa BL: Frequency of Le Fort I osteotomy after repaired cleft lip and palate or cleft palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 44: 396, 2007
136. Haapanen ML, Ranta R, Hukki J, et al: Velopharyngeal function in cleft patients undergoing maxillary advancement. Folia Phoniatr Logop 49:42, 1997
137. Hack GA, de Mol van Olterloo JJ, Nanda R: Long-term stability and prediction of soft tissue change after Le Fort I surgery. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 104:544, 1993
138. Hellak AF, Kirsten B, Schauseil M, et al: Influence of maxillary advancement surgery on skeletal and soft- tissue changes in the nose – a retrospective cone-beam computed tomography study. Head Face Med 11:23, 2015
139. Ho MW, Boyle MA, Cooper JC, et al: Surgical complications of segmental LeFort I osteotomy. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:562, 2011
140. Hochban W, Austermann KH, Ganss C: Long-term results after maxillary advancement in patients with clefts. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:237, 1993
141. Johns FR, Close JM, Braun TW, et al: Changes in facial movement after maxillary osteotomies. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:1044, 1997
142. Jones RH, Ching M: Intraoral zygomatic osteotomy for correction of malar deficiency. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:483, 1995
143. Jones RM, Khambay BS, McHugh S, et al: The validity of a computer-assisted simulation system for orthognathic surgery (CASSOS) for planning the surgical correction of class III skeletal deformities: Single- jaw versus bimaxillary surgery. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 36:900, 2007
144. Kramer F, Baethge C, Swennen G, et al: Intra- and perioperative complications of the LeFort I osteotomy: A prospective evaluation of 1000 patients. J Craniofac Surg 15:971, 2004
145. Layoun W, Guyot L, Richard O, et al: Augmentation of cheek bone contour using malar osteotomy. Aesthetic Plast Surg 27:269, 2003
146. Lupori JP, Holmgreen WC, Van Sickels JE: Outpatient orthognathic surgery: A review of 205 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:558, 1997
147. Nimkarn Y, Waite PD, Miles PG: Maxillomandibular advancement surgery in obstructive sleep apnea syndrome patients: Long-term surgical stability. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:1414, 1995
148. Northway WM, Meade JB Jr: Surgically assisted rapid maxillary expansion: A comparison technique, response and stability. Angle Orthod 37:309, 1997
149. Perez MM, Sinclair PM, Samesthima GT: The long-term stability of Le Fort I maxillary down grafts with rigid fixation to correct vertical maxillary deficiency. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 112:104, 1997
150. Phillips C, Medland WH, Fields HW Jr, et al: Stability of surgical maxillary expansion. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 7:139, 1992
151. Posnick JC, Tompson B: Cleft-orthognathic surgery: Complications and long-term results. Plast Reconstr Surg 96:255, 1995
152. Sari-Rieger A, Rustemeyer J: Perceptions of pre-to postsurgical profile changes in orthognathic surgery patients and their correlation with photogrammetric changes: A panel study. J Maxillofac Oral Surg 14:765, 2015
153. Schultes G, Gaggl A, Karcher H: Periodontal disease associated with interdental osteotomies after orthognathic surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56: 414, 1998
154. Shetty V, Chaconas SJ, Caputo AA, et al: Biomechanical rationale for surgical-orthodontic expansion of the adult maxilla. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52: 742, 1994
155. Silva I, Suska F, Cardemil C, et al: Stability after maxillary segmentation for correction of anterior open bite: A cohort study of 33 cases. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 41:e154, 2013
156. Silverstein K, Quinn PD: Surgically-assisted rapid palatal expansion for management of transverse maxillary deficiency. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55: 725, 1997
157. Song HC, Sinn DP, Ellis E 3rd, et al: Functional and morphologic alterations after anterior or inferior repositioning of the maxilla. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:41, 1997
158. Stromberg C, Holm J: Surgically assisted, rapid maxillary expansion in adults. A retrospective long-term follow-up study. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 23:222, 1995
159. Wolford LM, Hillard F, Chemello P: Occlusal plane alteration in orthognathic surgery—Part I: Effects on function and esthetics. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 106:304, 1994
160. Yaremchuk MJ, Doumit G, Thomas MA: Alloplastic augmentation of the facial skeleton: An occasional adjunct or alternative to orthognathic surgery. Plast Reconstr Surg 127:2021, 2011
161. Yeow VK, Chen YR, Su CP: Combining single- and double-tooth osteotomies with traditional orthognathic surgery. J Craniofac Surg 10:447, 1999

SKELETAL OPEN BITE (APERTOGNATHIA)

162. Aghabeigi B, Hiranaka D, Keith DA, et al: Effect of orthognathic surgery on the temporomandibular joint in patients with anterior open bite. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 16:153, 2001
163. Bisase B, Johnson P, Stacey M: Closure of the anterior open bite using mandibular sagittal split osteotomy. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:352, 2010
164. Burford D, Noar JH: The causes, diagnosis and treatment of anterior open bite. Dent Update 30:235, 2003
165. Chemello PD, Buschang PH, Wolford LM: Occlusal plane alteration in orthognathic surgery—Part II: Long- term stability of results. Am J Orthod Dentofac Orthop 106:434, 1994
166. Ellis E 3rd, Sinn DP, Throckmorton G: Functional characteristics of patients with anterior open bite before and after surgical correction. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 11:211, 1996
167. Gunson MJ, Arnett GW, Milam SB: Pathophysiology and pharmacologic control of osseous mandibular condylar resorption. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:1918, 2012
168. Hoppenreijs TJ, Freihofer HP, Stoelinga PJ, et al: Condylar remodeling and resorption after Le Fort I and bimaxillary osteotomies in patients with anterior open bite. A clinical and radiological study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:81, 1998
169. Hoppenreijs TJ, Nottet SJ, van der Linden FP, et al: Skeletal and dentoalveolar stability of Le Fort I intrusion osteotomies and bimaxillary osteotomies in anterior open bite deformities. A retrospective three-centre study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 26:161, 1997

170. Iannetti G, Fadda MT, Marianetti TM, et al: Long-term skeletal stability after surgical correction in class III open-bite patients: A retrospective study on 40 patients treated with mono- or bimaxillary surgery. J Craniofac Surg 18:350, 2007
171. Joondeph DR, Bloomquist D: Open-bite closure with mandibular osteotomy. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 126:296, 2004
172. Katsaros C, Berg R: Anterior open bite malocclusion: A follow-up study of orthodontic treatment effects. Eur J Orthod 15:273, 1993
173. Lo FM, Shapiro PA: Effect of presurgical incisor extrusion on stability of anterior open bite malocclusion treated with orthognathic surgery. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 13:23, 1998
174. Maia FA, Janson G, Barros SE, et al: Long-term stability of surgical-orthodontic open-bite correction. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 138:254, 2010
175. Oliveira JA, Bloomquist DS: The stability of the use of bilateral sagittal split osteotomy in the closure of anterior open bite. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 12:101, 1997
176. Reyneke JP, Ferretti C: Anterior open bite correction by Le Fort I or bilateral sagittal split osteotomy. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 19:321, 2007
177. Stansbury CD, Evans CA, Miloro M, et al: Stability of open bite correction with sagittal split osteotomy and closing rotation of the mandible. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68:149, 2010
178. Swinnen K, Politis C, Willems G, et al: Skeletal and dento-alveolar stability after surgical-orthodontic treatment of anterior open bite: A retrospective study. Eur J Orthod 23:547, 2001
179. Yura S, Ooi K, Kadowaki S, et al: Magnetic resonance imaging of the temporomandibular joint in patients with skeletal open bite and subjects with no dentofacial abnormalities. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:459, 2010
180. Zhou Y, Hu W, Sun Y: Pre- and post-surgical orthodontic treatment for skeletal open-bite. Zhonghua Kou Qiang Yi Xue Za Zhi 36:225, 2001 [In Chinese]

OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA

181. Abraham WT, Jagielski D, Oldenburg O, et al: Phrenic nerve stimulation for the treatment of central sleep apnea. JACC Heart Fail 3:360, 2015
182. Abramson Z, Susarla SM, Lawler M, et al: Three-dimensional computed tomographic airway analysis of patients with obstructive sleep apnea treated by maxillomandibular advancement. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:677, 2011
183. Aurora RN, Casey KR, Kristo D, et al: Practice parameters for the surgical modifications of the upper airway for obstructive sleep apnea in adults. Sleep 33:1408, 2010
184. Bell RB, Turvey TA: Skeletal advancement for the treatment of obstructive sleep apnea in children. Cleft Palate-Craniofac J 38:147, 2001
185. Blumen MB, Buchet I, Meulien P, et al: Complications/adverse effects of maxillomandibular advancement for the treatment of OSA in regard to outcome. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 141:591, 2009
186. Boyd SB: Management of obstructive sleep apnea by maxillomandibular advancement. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:447, 2009
187. Boyd SB, Walters AS, Song Y, et al: Comparative effectiveness of maxillomandibular advancement and uvulopalatopharyngoplasty for the treatment of moderate to severe obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 71:743, 2013
188. Brevi BC, Toma L, Pau M, et al: Counterclockwise rotation of the occlusal plane in the treatment of obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:917, 2011
189. Butterfield KJ, Marks PL, McLean L, et al: Linear and volumetric airway changes after maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1133, 2015
190. Camacho M, Riaz M, Cappasso R, et al: The effect of nasal surgery on continuous positive pressure airway pressure device use and therapeutic treatment pressures: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Sleep 38:279, 2015
191. Caples SM, Rowley JA, Prinsell JR, et al: Surgical modifications of the upper airway for obstructive sleep apnea in adults: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Sleep 33:1396, 2010
192. Certal V, Nishino N, Camacho M, et al: Reviewing the systematic reviews in OSA surgery. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 149:817, 2013
193. Cheshire K, Engleman H, Deary I, et al: Factors in impairing daytime performance in patients with sleep apnea/hypopnea syndrome. Arch Intern Med 152:538, 1992
194. Chung F, Yegneswaran B, Liao P, et al: STOP questionnaire: A tool to screen patients for obstructive sleep apnea. Anesthesiology 108:812, 2008
195. Cillo JE Jr, Dattilo DJ: Early major medical complications after surgical management of obstructive sleep apnea: A retrospective cohort analysis and case series. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:123, 2015
196. Cillo JE Jr, Finn R, Dasheiff RM: Combined open rhinoplasty with spreader grafts and laser-assisted uvuloplasty for sleep-disordered breathing: Long-term subjective outcomes. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:1241, 2006
197. Cohen-Levy J, Petelle B, Vieille E, et al: Changes in facial profile after maxillomandibular advancement surgery for obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. Int Orthod 11:71, 2013
198. Conley RS, Boyd SB: Facial soft tissue changes following maxillomandibular advancement for treatment of obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65:1332, 2007
199. Conradt R, Hochban W, Heitmann J, et al: Sleep fragmentation and daytime vigilance inpatients with OSA treated by surgical maxillomandibular advancement compared to CPAP therapy. J Sleep Res 7:217, 1998
200. Dattilo DJ, Drooger SA: Outcome assessment of patients undergoing maxillofacial procedures for the treatment of sleep apnea: Comparison of subjective and objective results. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:164, 2004
201. El AS, El H, Palomo JM, et al: A 3-dimensional airway analysis of an obstructive sleep apnea surgical correction with cone beam computed tomography. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:2424, 2011
202. Ettinger KS, Wyles CC, Bezak BJ, et al: Impact of perioperative fluid administration on postoperative morbidity and length of hospital stay following maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1372, 2015
203. Fairburn SC, Waite PD, Vilos G, et al: Three-dimensional changes in upper airways of patients with obstructive sleep apnea following maxillomandibular advancement. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65:6, 2007
204. Garcia Vega JR, de la Plata MM, Galindo N, et al: Genioglossus muscle advancement: A modification of the conventional technique. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 42:239, 2014
205. George LT, Barber HD, Smith BM: Maxillomandibular advancement surgery: An alternative treatment option for obstructive sleep apnea. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 15:163, 2007
206. Goodday R, Bourque S: Subjective outcomes of maxillomandibular advancement surgery for treatment of obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:417, 2012
207. Goodday R, Gregoire C: Facial appearance following surgical treatment for obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. Gen Dent 56:251, 2008
208. Hendler BH, Costello BJ, Silverstein K, et al: A protocol for uvulopalatopharyngoplasty, mortised genioplasty, and maxillomandibular advancement in patients with obstructive sleep apnea: An analysis of 40 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59:892, 2001
209. Hochban W, Brandenburg U, Peter JH: Surgical treatment of obstructive sleep apnea by maxillomandibular advancement. Sleep 17:624, 1994

210. Holty JE, Guilleminault C: Maxillomandibular advancement for the treatment of obstructive sleep apnea: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Sleep Med Rev 14:287, 2010
211. Hsieh YJ, Liao YF: Effects of maxillomandibular advancement on the upper airway and surrounding structures in patients with obstructive sleep apnea: A systematic review. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:834, 2013
212. Hsieh YJ, Liao YF, Chen NH, et al: Changes in the calibre of the upper airway and the surrounding structures after maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:445, 2014
213. Ishman SL, Benke JR, Cohen AP, et al: Does surgery for obstructive sleep apnea improve depression and sleepiness? Laryngoscope 124:2829, 2014
214. Jamieson A, Guilleminault C, Partinen M, et al: Obstructive sleep apnea patients have craniomandibular abnormalities. Sleep 9:469, 1986
215. Jaspers GW, Booij A, de Graaf J, et al: Long-term results of maxillomandibular advancement surgery in patients with obstructive sleep aponea syndrome. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:e37, 2013
216. Joshi GP, Ankichetty SP, Gan TJ, et al: Society for Ambulatory Anesthesia consensus statement on preoperative selection of adult patients with obstructive sleep apnea scheduled for ambulatory surgery. Anesth Analg 115:1060, 2012
217. Lee SH, Kaban LB, Lahey ET: Skeletal stability of patients undergoing maxillomandibular advancement for treatment of obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:694, 2015
218. Li KK: Maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:687, 2011
219. Li KK, Riley RW, Powell NB, et al: Obstructive sleep apnea surgery: Genioglossus advancement revisited. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59:1181, 2001
220. Li KK, Riley RW, Powell NB, et al: Patient's perception of the facial appearance after maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59:377, 2001
221. Li KK, Riley RW, Powell NB, et al: Postoperative airway findings after maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. Laryngoscope 110:325, 2000
222. Lin HS, Rowley JA, Folbe AJ, et al: Transoral robotic surgery for treatment of obstructive sleep apnea: Factors predicting surgical response. Laryngoscope 125:1013, 2015
223. Liu SR, Yi HL, Yin SK, et al: Primary maxillomandibular advancement with concomitant revised uvulopalatopharyngoplasty with uvula preservation for severe obstructive sleep apnea-hypopnea syndrome. J Craniofac Surg 23:1649, 2012
224. Liu SY, Huon LK, Powell NB, et al: Lateral pharyngeal wall tension after maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea is a marker for surgical success: Observations from drug-induced sleep endoscopy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1575, 2015
225. Lye KW, Waite PD, Meara D, et al: Quality of life evaluation of maxillomandibular advancement surgery for treatment of obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:968, 2008
226. Marcussen L, Henriksen JE, Thygesen T: Do mandibular advancement devices influence patients' snoring and obstructive sleep apnea? A cone-beam computed tomography analysis of the upper airway volume. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1816, 2015
227. Nakagawa F, Ono T, Ishiwata Y, et al: Morphologic changes in the upper airway structure following surgical correction of mandibular prognathism. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 13:299, 1998
228. Nimkarn Y, Miles PG, Waite PD: Maxillomandibular advancement surgery in obstructive sleep apnea syndrome patients: Long-term surgical stability. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:1414, 1995
229. Pang KP, Siow JK, Tseng P: Safety of multilevel surgery in obstructive sleep apnea: A review of 487 cases. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 138: 353, 2012
230. Pirklbauer K, Russmueller G, Steibelleener L, et al: Maxillomandibular advancement for treatment of obstructive sleep apnea syndrome: A systematic review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:e165, 2011
231. Prinsell JR: Maxillomandibular advancement surgery in a site-specific treatment approach for obstructive sleep apnea in 50 consecutive patients. Chest 116:1519, 1999
232. Prinsell JR: Primary and secondary telegnathic maxillomandibular advancement, with or without adjunctive procedures, for obstructive sleep apnea in adults: A literature review and treatment recommendations. J Oral axillofac Surg 70:1659, 2012
233. Riley RW, Powell NB, Guilleminault C: Obstructive sleep apnea syndrome: A review of 306 consecutively treated surgical patients. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 108:117, 1993
234. Riley RW, Powell NB, Guilleminault C, et al: Maxillary-mandibular and hyoid advancement: An alternative to tracheostomy in obstructive sleep apnea. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 94:584, 1986
235. Riley RW, Powell NB, Guilleminault C, et al: Obstructive sleep apnea surgery: Risk management and complications. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 117:648, 1997
236. Riley RW, Powell NB, Li KK, et al: Surgery and obstructive sleep apnea: Long-term clinical outcomes. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 122:415, 2000
237. Robinson S, Chia M, Carney AS, et al: Upper airway reconstructive surgery long-term quality-of-life outcomes compared with CPAP for adult obstructive sleep apnea. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 141:257, 2009
238. Schendel S, Powell N, Jacobson R: Maxillary, mandibular, and chin advancement: Treatment planning based on airway anatomy in obstructive sleep apnea. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:663, 2011
239. Schendel SA, Broujerdi JA, Jacobson RL: Three-dimensional upper-airway changes with maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea treatment. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 146:385, 2014
240. Schendel SA, Powell NB: Surgical orthognathic management of sleep apnea. J Craniofac Surg 18:902, 2007
241. Sittitavornwong S, Waite PD, Shih AM, et al: Computational fluid dynamic analysis of the posterior airway space after maxillomandibular advancement for obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 71:1397, 2013
242. Svider PF, Pashkova AA, Folbe AJ, et al: Obstructive sleep apnea: Strategies for minimizing liability and enhancing patient safety. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 149:947, 2013
243. Tam S, Woodson BT, Rotenburg B: Outcome measurements in obstructive sleep apnea: Beyond the apnea- hypopnea index. Laryngoscope 124:337, 2014
244. Turnbull NR, Battagel JM: The effects of orthognathic surgery on pharyngeal airway dimensions and quality of sleep. J Orthod 27:235, 2000
245. Vicini C, Dallan I, Canzi P, et al: Transoral robotic tongue base resection in obstructive sleep apnoea- hypopnoea syndrome: A preliminary report. ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec 72:22, 2010

SURGICAL ORTHODONTICS

246. Abdallah MN, Flores-Mir C: Are interventions for accelerating orthodontic tooth movement effective? Evid Based Dent 15:116, 2014
247. Ahmed VKS, Rooban T, Krishnaswamy NR, et al: Root damage and repair in patients with temporary skeletal anchorage devices. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 141:547, 2012
248. Amit G, Jps K, Pankai B, et al: Periodontally accelerated osteogenic orthodontics (PAOO) – a review. J Clin Exp Dent 4:e292, 2012
249. Baumgaertel S: Temporary skeletal anchorage devices: The case for miniscrews. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 145:558, 2014

250. Binderman I, Gadban N, Bahar H, et al: Commentary on: Periodontally accelerated osteogenic orthodontics (PAOO) – a clinical dilemma. Int Orthod 8:268, 2010
251. Echchadi Mel M: The role of alveolar corticotomies in orthodontic anchorage management. Int Orthod 12:171, 2014
252. Finn MD: Surgical assistance for rapid orthodontic treatment and temporary skeletal anchorage. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 26:539, 2014
253. Fleming PS, Fedorowicz Z, Johal A, et al: Surgical adjunctive procedures for accelerating orthodontic treatment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 6: CD010572, 2015
254. Hoogeveen EJ, Jansma J, Ren Y: Surgically facilitated orthodontic treatment: A systematic review. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 145(4 Suppl): S51, 2014
255. Huang H, Williams RC, Kyrkanides S: Accelerated orthodontic tooth movement: Molecular mechanisms. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 146:620, 2014
256. Jambi S, Walsh T, Sandler J, et al: Reinforcement of anchorage during orthodontic brace treatment with implants or other surgical methods. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 8:CD005098, 2014
257. Jasoria G, Shamim W, Rathore S, et al: Miniscrew implants as temporary anchorage devices in orthodontics: A comprehensive review. J Contemp Dent Pract 14:993, 2013
258. Kalemaj Z, Debernardi CL, Buti J: Efficacy of surgical and non-surgical interventions on accelerating orthodontic tooth movement: A systematic review. Eur J Oral Implantol 8:9, 2015
259. Petitbois R, Scortecci G: Alveolar corticotomy: A new surgical approach based on bone activation: Principle and protocol. Int Orthod 10:432, 2012
260. Reynders RM, de Lange J: Moderate quality evidence that surgical anchorage more effective than conventional anchorage during orthodontic treatment. Evid Based Dent 15:108, 2014
261. Sirisha K, Srinivas M, Ravindranath D, et al: Wilckodontics – a novel synergy in time to save time. J Clin Diagn Res 8:322, 2014
262. Sugawara J: Temporary skeletal anchorage devices: The case for miniplates. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 145:559, 2014
263. Verna C: Regional acceleratory phenomenon. Front Oral Biol 18:28, 2016

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e120-e146, 2023, Suppl 1IS

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023*, WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

The optimal management of patients with cleft and craniofacial deformities has traditionally been under the direction of the interdisciplinary team. The American Cleft Palate-Craniofacial Association *Parameters for Evaluation and Treatment of Patients with Cleft Lip/Palate or Other Craniofacial Anomalies* and *Standards for Cleft Palate and Craniofacial Teams* have provided guidelines for these activities. This document more specifically addresses the optimal surgical management of individuals who have these conditions.

The *AAOMS ParCare 2023* chapters on *Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities* and *Facial Cosmetic Surgery* will not be supplanted by this section; in fact, cross-references to these sections are included for thoroughness. The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is referred to the special considerations for pediatric cleft and craniofacial surgery section for the management of pediatric patients with cleft and craniofacial deformities.

Parameters of care for cleft lip and palate deformities and for craniofacial deformities are described separately. The management of cleft lip and palate is divided into the following conditions:

- Primary cleft lip
- Primary cleft palate
- Velopharyngeal dysfunction
- Residual cleft lip and/or nasal problems requiring secondary management
- Maxillary alveolar clefts
- Residual maxillofacial skeletal problems requiring secondary management.

The craniofacial surgery section is divided into the following conditions:

- Craniofacial deformities: those not requiring an intracranial approach for repair
- Craniofacial deformities: primary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach
- Craniofacial deformities: secondary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach
- Orbital and/or naso-orbital deformities

These parameters were prepared with the appreciation that there is more than one approach to treating certain clinical problems; consequently, flexibility has been allowed so that the practitioner may select different therapeutic options. Future changes in this area of oral and maxillofacial surgery, resulting from new research findings and evolving technological developments, will undoubtedly extend and expand the capabilities for treatment and enable an even higher quality of patient care.

The surgical correction of these deformities requires a clear understanding by the surgeon, patient, and/or family of the therapeutic goals. In turn, the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon should determine through careful dialog that the patient and/or family have realistic expectations regarding the proposed therapy.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient's medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is well-advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for otherwise healthy patients, and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities that may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, and long buccal nerves), as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial

abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury prior to surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention. Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin; or if the progression of spontaneous nerve recovery halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification, nerve grafting) when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography (CT), cone beam CT, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/CT, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of as low as reasonably achievable should be followed.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient.*

Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

TEAM APPROACH: Favorable therapeutic outcomes are optimized when a multidisciplinary team plans the treatment.

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY:

A. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
B. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications
C. Optimizing the psychological impact on patient and family
D. Improved social and psychological development
E. Limited period of disability
F. Absence of infection
G. Minimal scar formation
H. Limited adverse maxillofacial growth and development
I. Optimizes function

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY:

A. Degree of patient and/or family understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of proposed treatment
B. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation and/or compliance
C. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV), as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
D. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, blood disorders, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, malnutrition)
E. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, substance abuse), seizure disorders, or self-mutilation, which may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
F. Hospital and professional staff's familiarity and experience with pediatric anesthesia, surgery, and perioperative care
G. Severity of deformity
H. Presence of syndrome and/or other congenital or acquired craniofacial deformities (eg, Crouzon disease)
I. Age of patient
J. Inadequate nutrition and/or growth and development
K. Communication problems (eg, language differences)
L. Hearing impairment
M. Problems with the physical environment
N. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY:

A. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes
B. Satisfactory surgical wound healing
C. Limited period of disability
D. Minimal scar formation
E. Improved nutritional status and systemic growth and development
F. Limited adverse effect on maxillofacial growth and development
G. Improved social and psychological status

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS FOR CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY:

A. Unplanned admission to intensive care unit after elective surgery
B. Unplanned intubation for longer than 12 hours after surgery
C. Reintubation or tracheostomy after surgery
D. Use of parenteral drugs and/or fluids for longer than 72 hours after elective surgery
E. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery
F. Facial fracture during or after surgery
G. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery
H. Dental injury during surgery
I. Ocular injury during surgery
J. Repeat oral and/or maxillofacial surgery
K. Core temperature of greater than 101 °F 72 hours after elective surgery
L. Postsurgical radiograph indicating presence of foreign body
M. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
N. Readmission for complications or incomplete management of problems during previous hospitalization
O. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest
P. Wound dehiscence
Q. Infection
R. Postsurgical nasal deformity (may be predicted in some cases)
S. Residual lip and/or nose deformity (may be predicted in some cases)
T. Adverse effect on the patient's and family's psychological well-being
U. Impaired healing
V. Prolonged period of disability
W. Hypertrophic and/or keloid scar formation
X. Postoperative hemorrhage
Y. Pain
Z. Abnormal maxillofacial growth and development
AA. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY

Cleft and craniofacial surgery corrects congenital malformations and developmental deformities, most of which occur in children. All the special pediatric considerations described in the *Patient Assessment* chapter are applicable to children with cleft and craniofacial anomalies.

In the pediatric patient with cleft/craniofacial anomalies, particular attention must be paid to the interaction among the primary problem, treatment, and facial growth. The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon must determine whether the treatment will adversely affect growth and then ascertain the ideal time for treatment. It is not uncommon for the family to push for treatment at a time that may not be ideal, and the surgeon must resist this pressure. For a child dealing with significant psychosocial problems, surgery may be undertaken at a time that is not ideal relative to facial growth. Especially in these cases, clear documentation of treatment decisions and indications must be included within the informed consent recordings.

In the pediatric patient with cleft lip/palate, the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon must be aware of the effects of the malformation and its treatment on middle ear function, speech-airway, and facial growth. Timing is also important relative to alveolar cleft bone grafting, placement of dental implants, and orthognathic surgery.

Secondary revisions of the lip and nose may be judiciously performed at any time during growth, although final revision should be deferred until growth has ceased.

In the pediatric patient with congenital craniofacial anomalies, genetic evaluation is critical to determine the genetic (chromosome and gene location) basis for the anomaly when possible. This provides useful information for treating professionals in regard to comorbid medical conditions and possible future stigmata associated with some syndromes, for the family with regard to future children, and for the patient to make decisions about having offspring in the future. Advances in molecular genetics will aid in the understanding, prevention, and molecular treatment of craniofacial problems in the future.

The most significant difference between managing children and adults with cleft and craniofacial anomalies is the need to consider the fourth dimension of time/growth and development during treatment planning. This information affects the timing of operation and choice of proper procedure and hardware for stabilization. Genetic evaluation and counseling are also critical, as are psychological counseling and speech therapy when indicated. Outcomes assessment must include evaluation at the end of growth, number of operations required to achieve the final result, and success of preventive measures.

PRIMARY CLEFT LIP

I. Indications for therapy for primary cleft lip treatment

May include one or more of the following:

A. Evidence of congenital anatomical and/or functional lip malformation
B. Evidence of congenital anatomical and/or functional nasal malformation

II. Specific therapeutic goals for primary cleft lip treatment

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Restoration of lip function and anatomical features
C. Restoration of nasal form and/or function

III. Specific factors affecting risk for primary cleft lip treatment

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Severity of the cleft malformation (eg, width, unilateral vs bilateral, complete vs incomplete)
C. Potential for hypertrophic and/or keloid scar formation

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for primary cleft lip treatment

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, both a history and a clinical evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The lip is repaired within the first 6 months of life, if possible.

The following procedures for the management of primary cleft lip are not listed in order of preference:

A. Unilateral cleft lip/nose
    1. Presurgical orthopedics or nasal alveolar molding in selected cases
    2. Insertion of nasal conformers
    3. Lip adhesion
    4. Lip taping
    5. Lip/nasal repair
    6. Excision of lip pits
    7. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
B. Bilateral cleft lip/nose
    1. Presurgical orthopedics or nasal alveolar molding in selected cases
    2. Insertion of nasal conformers
    3. Lip adhesion
    4. Lip taping
    5. Definitive lip/nose repair
    6. Excision of lip pits
    7. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

PRIMARY CLEFT LIP (continued)

V. Outcome assessment indices for primary cleft lip treatment

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Restoration of lip form and function
   3. Lip symmetry with alignment of anatomical landmarks
   4. Nasal symmetry, including nostril size, alar position, and nostril sill position
   5. Patent nasal passages

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Unfavorable postsurgical functional or anatomical lip problem
   3. Unfavorable functional or anatomical nasal problem
   4. Hypertrophic, prominent, or keloid scar formation

PRIMARY CLEFT PALATE

I. Indications for therapy for primary cleft palate

May include one or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of palatal cleft
B. Feeding problems
C. Developing or existing hypernasal speech
D. Abnormal oronasal function (eg, reflux)

II. Specific therapeutic goals for primary cleft palate treatment

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function; however, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. The presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Restoration of palatal form and/or function
C. Normalize speech development
D. Normalize feeding
E. Resolution of nasal regurgitation, if present
F. Separate oral and nasal cavities
G. Elimination of need for prosthetic appliances
H. Improved eustachian tube and middle ear function
I. Improve environment for dental management

III. Specific factors affecting risk for primary cleft palate treatment

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. The presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Severity of the cleft palate (eg, width, unilateral vs bilateral, complete vs incomplete)
C. Potential major vascular abnormalities (eg, Velo-cardio-facial syndrome)
D. Known or suspected airway abnormalities (eg, Robin sequence)
E. Presence of a craniofacial syndrome
F. Concurrent systemic syndromic abnormalities

PRIMARY CLEFT PALATE (continued)

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for primary cleft palate treatment

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

Palatal repair is performed by 12 months of age in the normally developing child to optimize speech development. The exact age will vary according to general development and other systemic abnormalities. Submucous clefts should be repaired on the basis of documented evidence of speech abnormalities.

The following procedures are indicated for the management of primary cleft palate deformities (not listed in order of preference):

A. Primary repair of the hard and soft palates utilizing one or 2 stage procedure
B. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for primary cleft palate treatment

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Normalized speech
   3. Normalized oral and/or nasal function
   4. Normalized feeding
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Unacceptable speech development (eg, hypernasal speech, compensatory misarticulations)
   3. Oronasal fistula
   4. Airway compromise
   5. Abnormal archform development

VELOPHARYNGEAL DYSFUNCTION

I. Indications for therapy for velopharyngeal dysfunction

May include one or more of the following:

A. Hypernasal speech/compensatory misarticulations that have detrimental effects on communication and do not respond to a reasonable period of speech therapy
B. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of velopharyngeal incompetence (eg, nasoendoscopy, videofluoroscopy, perceptual speech evaluation, nasometry)
C. Hypernasal speech documented to be due to palatal fistulae
D. Enlarged tonsils and adenoids affecting velopharyngeal function

II. Specific therapeutic goals for velopharyngeal dysfunction

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Normalized speech
C. Minimize obstructive impact on the airway
D. Avoidance of hyponasality
E. Elimination of hypernasality

VELOPHARYNGEAL DYSFUNCTION (continued)

III. Specific factors affecting risk for velopharyngeal dysfunction

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Size of velopharyngeal gap
C. Presence of enlarged tonsils and/or adenoids
D. Known or suspected airway abnormalities
E. Limited patient cognitive abilities
F. Pharyngeal hypomobility disorders
G. Hearing disorders
H. Known obstructive sleep apnea
I. Technique used for original repair
J. Healing complications from original repair

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for velopharyngeal dysfunction

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The determination for surgery is made by a team that includes a speech pathologist who has assessed the patient and agrees with the need for surgical management.

The following procedures for the management of velopharyngeal incompetence are not listed in order of preference:

A. Pharyngeal flap
B. Pharyngoplasty
C. Pharyngeal wall augmentation
D. Revision palatoplasty (eg, Furlow or intravelar veloplasty)
E. Tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy may be indicated in combination and sequenced with a pharyngeal flap or other type of pharyngoplasty
F. Speech prosthesis
G. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for velopharyngeal dysfunction

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Elimination of hypernasal speech
    3. No hyponasal speech
    4. No adverse impact on the airway
    5. No adverse impact on swallowing
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Hyponasal speech
    3. Persistent hypernasal speech
    4. Obstructive sleep apnea or other sleep disordered breathing

RESIDUAL CLEFT LIP AND/OR NASAL PROBLEMS REQUIRING SECONDARY MANAGEMENT

I. Indications for therapy for residual cleft lip and/or nasal problems requiring secondary management

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's and/or family's desire for improvement of form and function
B. Evidence of anatomical and/or functional lip problems
C. Evidence of anatomical and/or functional nasal problems

II. Specific therapeutic goals for residual cleft lip and/or nasal problems requiring secondary management

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Restoration of lip function and anatomical features
C. Restoration of nasal form and/or function

III. Specific factors affecting risk for residual cleft lip and/or nasal problems requiring secondary management

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Severity of the secondary cleft lip and/or nasal problem
C. Number of previous operative procedures in the region
D. Potential for hypertrophic, prominent, or keloid scar formation
E. Presence of microstomia or a constricted nostril

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for residual cleft lip and/or nasal problems requiring secondary management

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

For a comprehensive review, see the Facial Cosmetic Surgery chapter.

The following procedures for the secondary management of residual cleft lip and/or nasal problems are not listed in order of preference:

A. Cheiloplasty
B. Rhinoplasty (primary and revision)
C. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for residual cleft lip and/or nasal problems requiring secondary management

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Restored lip symmetry, form and/or function
   3. Restored nasal symmetry, form and/or function
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Residual anatomic or functional lip and/or nasal problem
   3. Nostril constriction or obstructed nasal airway

MAXILLARY ALVEOLAR CLEFTS

I. Indications for therapy for maxillary alveolar clefts

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical and imaging evidence of maxillary alveolar cleft
B. Inadequate bone to support erupting teeth
C. Inadequate bone to support orthodontic correction tooth movement
D. Inadequate ridge for prosthetic reconstruction (eg, implant placement)
E. Dental arch collapse
F. Oronasal communication
G. Speech abnormalities
H. Mobility of the premaxilla

II. Specific therapeutic goals for maxillary alveolar clefts

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

Reconstruction of the maxilla and/or alveolus to allow and/or provide for:

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Maxillary alveolar ridge continuity for tooth eruption and indicated orthodontic correction of malocclusions and crossbites
C. Alveolar bone support of adjacent teeth
D. Restoration of alveolar ridge form
E. Elimination of need for prosthetic tooth replacement in cases where teeth are present and can be brought into occlusion
F. Stabilization of the premaxilla in bilateral clefts
G. Alar Base Support
H. Elimination of oronasal communication and inflammation
I. Improved appearance of lip
J. Improved speech
K. Minimize bone graft donor site morbidity

III. Specific factors affecting risk for maxillary alveolar cleft repair

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Number of previous operative procedures involving this region
C. Health of the teeth, gingiva, and periodontium
D. Teeth in the cleft region
E. Exposed dental roots in the area of the bone graft
F. Lack of orthodontic and/or surgical treatment coordination
G. Width of cleft
H. Lack of adequate healthy adjacent tissue required for closure of cleft
I. Inferior turbinate hypertrophy into the defect
J. Age-related factors (eg, postcanine eruption)
K. Position of the premaxilla relative to the secondary palate

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for maxillary alveolar cleft repair

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

Timing of grafting is determined primarily by the state of dental development and in a coordinated team effort with planned orthodontic treatment.

The following procedures for the management of maxillary alveolar cleft deformities are not listed in order of preference:

MAXILLARY ALVEOLAR CLEFTS (continued)

A. Maxillary expansion or archform coordination when indicated
B. Closure of oronasal fistula with local or distant tissue
C. Graft to alveolar cleft
D. Stabilization of premaxilla after grafting
E. Inferior turbinate surgery
F. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for maxillary alveolar cleft repair

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Restoration and preservation of anatomical form
   3. Elimination of the oronasal fistula
   4. Primary soft tissue healing
   5. Healthy bone and soft tissue support for teeth
   6. Maintenance of bone at graft site
   7. Improved nasal hygiene and function
   8. Ability of the patient to undergo indicated orthodontic treatment
   9. Minimal donor site morbidity
   10. Stabilization of the premaxilla
   11. Adequate bone for implant placement
   12. Improved speech
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Partial or complete loss of bone graft
   3. Recurrent oronasal fistula
   4. Lack of adequate bone and/or soft tissue support
   5. Soft tissue flap necrosis
   6. External root resorption
   7. Failure of dental eruption into and through graft
   8. Donor site morbidity
   9. Collapse of maxillary segments
   10. Loss of vestibular depth
   11. Inadequate attached gingiva adjacent to teeth in bone graft area

RESIDUAL CLEFT-RELATED SKELETOFACIAL DIFFERENCES REQUIRING SECONDARY MANAGEMENT

I. Indications for therapy for residual cleft-related skeletofacial differences requiring secondary management

May include one or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of musculoskeletal, dental, and/or soft tissue growth problems or disproportions
B. Imaging evidence of musculoskeletal, dental, and/or soft tissue growth problems or disproportions
   1. Deviation from cephalometric norms
   2. Other imaging disclosure of abnormality
C. Malocclusions that cannot be reasonably corrected by orthodontic and/or prosthetic means alone
D. Social and psychological impairment
E. Masticatory and/or swallowing abnormalities
F. Speech pathology (eg, resonance or articulation issues)

RESIDUAL CLEFT-RELATED SKELETOFACIAL DIFFERENCES REQUIRING SECONDARY MANAGEMENT (continued)

G. Incomplete correction or unstable result of previous treatment
H. Dental and/or periodontal pathology
I. Airway obstruction (eg, peripheral obstructive sleep apnea, snoring)
J. Chin disproportions (eg, microgenia, macrogenia, asymmetry)
K. Associated soft tissue facial differences (eg, paranasal, labiomental fold, chin-neck contour, nasolabial and melolabial folds)

II. Specific therapeutic goals for residual cleft-related skeletofacial differences requiring secondary management

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Improved musculoskeletal, dento-osseous, and/or soft tissue relationships
C. Improved mastication and/or swallowing
D. Improved occlusion
E. Improved dental and periodontal health
F. Improved appearance
G. Improved quality of speech
H. Improved airway
I. Improved self-esteem
J. Closed oronasal fistula and residual maxillary alveolar cleft
K. Stabilization of maxillary segments

III. Specific factors affecting risk for residual cleft-related skeletofacial differences requiring secondary management

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Presence and severity of coexisting maxillary and/or mandibular skeletal, dental, or soft tissue problems (eg, vertical maxillary hypoplasia, congenital absence of dentition, neuromuscular disorders)
C. Presence and severity of localized conditions or disorders (eg, nasal airway)
D. Active maxillofacial growth
E. Number of previous operations
F. Severity of lip, palate, or vestibular scarring
G. Presence of parafunctional habits (eg, bruxism, clenching, tongue thrusting, finger sucking)
H. Because of the higher incidence of morbidity in orthognathic surgery performed in the cleft patient, evaluation of the following factors is indicated:
    1. Presence of a pharyngeal flap
    2. Marginal velopharyngeal function
    3. Severely scarred soft tissues
    4. Unrepaired alveolar cleft and/or oronasal fistula
    5. Nasal septal deviation
    6. Enlarged nasal turbinate(s)
    7. Number of previous palatal and/or maxillary procedures performed
    8. Severity of anterior-posterior discrepancy
    9. Tight upper lip and vestibular deficiency
    10. Status of the dentition
    11. Vascular supply to maxilla
    12. Bilateral versus unilateral cleft

RESIDUAL CLEFT-RELATED SKELETOFACIAL DIFFERENCES REQUIRING SECONDARY MANAGEMENT (continued)

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for residual cleft-related skeletofacial differences requiring secondary management

The presurgical evaluation includes, at a minimum, a history, physical examination, and diagnostic records, including a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric radiograph and analysis, photographic documentation, dental model assessment, and speech evaluation. After evaluation of factors affecting risk, an orthognathic surgical approach should be developed that takes into account the identified risk factors, thereby maximizing favorable outcomes and minimizing known risks and complications (also see the Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities, Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery, Temporomandibular Joint Surgery*, and* Patient Assessment *chapters*).

The following procedures for the management of residual cleft-related differences are not listed in order of preference and a majority of the time have a component of maxillary hypoplasia, with isolated cleft palate related to Pierre Robin sequence being the main exception:

A. Le Fort I, II, or III osteotomy with or without segmentalization
B. Distraction osteogenesis
C. Supplemental procedures
    1. Grafting procedures (eg, autogenous, allogeneic bone, alloplasts)
    2. Contour augmentation and/or reduction
    3. Malar osteotomies/augmentation
    4. Septorhinoplasty
    5. Turbinoplasty and/or turbinectomy
    6. Genioplasty
    7. Mandibular osteotomy
    8. Dental extractions (includes third molar removal)
    9. Soft tissue procedures (eg, V-Y closure, nasal cinch, buccal fat removal)
    10. Biopsy or debridement and removal of maxillary sinus pathology (eg, mucous retention cyst, mucocele, polyp)
    11. Palatal or alveolar cleft repair with/without bone grafting
    12. Surgically assisted orthodontic movement (includes skeletal anchorage devices and corticotomies)
    13. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for residual cleft-related skeletofacial differences requiring secondary management

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Permanent improvement in the musculoskeletal, dental, and/or soft tissue relationships
    3. Improved function
        a. Improved masticatory function (eg, mastication, deglutition)
        b. Improved speech
        c. Improved airway
    4. Enhanced orthodontic result
    5. Improved dental and periodontal health
    6. Improved appearance
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Impaired masticatory function
    3. Impaired dental occlusion

RESIDUAL CLEFT-RELATED SKELETOFACIAL DIFFERENCES REQUIRING SECONDARY MANAGEMENT (continued)

4. Impaired speech
5. Unfavorable change of facial appearance
6. Onset or exacerbation of temporomandibular disorders, restricted mandibular range of motion
7. Clinically significant neurologic deficit
8. Failure of bone to heal (eg, delayed or nonunion)
9. Unanticipated loss of teeth, bone, and/or soft tissue
10. Dental pathology requiring treatment
11. Skeletal relapse
12. Onset of parafunctional habits
13. Development of hypernasal speech
14. Increased incidence of skeletal relapse
15. Increased potential for avascular sequelae when maxillary surgery is performed, especially in bilateral cleft with a mobile premaxilla
16. Failure to correct oronasal communications
17. Creation and/or enlargement of oronasal communications
18. Airway obstruction
19. Adverse psychological sequelae

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: THOSE NOT REQUIRING AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH FOR REPAIR

I. Indications for therapy for craniofacial deformities: those not requiring an intracranial approach for repair

May include one or more of the following:

A. Physical or imaging evidence of deformity of cranial or orbital bones
B. Physical or imaging evidence of cosmetic and/or functional deformity of the nose secondary to developmental or acquired anomalies
C. Evidence of anatomical and/or functional deformity of the ears secondary to developmental or acquired anomalies
D. Evidence of anatomical and/or functional deformity of soft tissue, skeletal, and/or dento-osseous structures of the face secondary to developmental or acquired anomalies
E. Evidence of airway obstruction secondary to developmental or acquired anomalies
F. Evidence of abnormal masticatory and/or jaw function secondary to developmental or acquired anomalies
G. Evidence of abnormal speech and/or swallowing secondary to developmental or acquired anomalies

II. Specific therapeutic goals for craniofacial deformities: those not requiring an intracranial approach for repair

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Improved function and appearance of the cranial and orbital areas
C. Improved nasal form and/or function
D. Improved ear appearance and function
E. Improved appearance and function of the soft tissue, skeletal, and/or dento-osseous structures of the face
F. Absence of upper airway problems
G. Improved masticatory and/or jaw function
H. Improved speech and swallowing

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: THOSE NOT REQUIRING AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH FOR REPAIR (continued)

III. Specific factors affecting risk for craniofacial deformities: those not requiring an intracranial approach for repair

Severity factors that increase risk and potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Severity of deformity
C. Presence of a syndrome
D. Number of previous operative procedures involving this region
E. Presence of airway abnormalities
F. Potential for hypertrophic or keloid scar formation

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for craniofacial deformities: those not requiring an intracranial approach for repair

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

Timing of surgery is determined by the nature of the abnormality, which requires evaluation of growth and function. Deformities involving growth should be treated at a time that would minimize adverse effects on facial growth.

The following procedures for the management of craniofacial deformities not requiring an intracranial approach for repair are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnostic records, including a panoramic radiograph, cephalometric analysis, photographic documentation, and dental model assessment. In most cases, CT scans (possibly 3-dimensional CT scans), magnetic resonance imaging, and the use of computer assisted planning may be indicated.
B. Extracranial procedures:
    1. Le Fort I, II, or III with or without grafting
    2. Rhinoplasty
    3. Naso-orbital reconstruction with or without grafting
    4. Malar reconstruction
    5. Frontal bone reconstruction
    6. Otoplasty
    7. Temporal fossa reconstruction
    8. Implants to the craniomaxillofacial region
    9. Mandibular reconstruction with or without grafting
    10. Tissue expansion
    11. Local or free tissue transfer to correct deformity of the craniomaxillofacial region
    12. Midfacial and mandibular distraction osteogenesis
C. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for craniofacial deformities: those not requiring an intracranial approach for repair

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Improved airway function
    3. Stability of changes in soft tissue, skeletal, and/or dento-osseous structures of the craniomaxillofacial area
    4. Improved ocular, nasal, and ear form and/or function

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: THOSE NOT REQUIRING AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH FOR REPAIR (continued)

5. Improved appearance
6. Improved speech, mastication and/or swallowing

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
2. Skeletal relapse
3. Loss of teeth, bone, and/or soft tissue
4. Postsurgical functional or anatomical deformity of cranium, eyes, nose, and ears
5. Postsurgical functional and anatomical deformity of the face or jaws
6. Blindness, diplopia, and/or other ocular changes
7. Neurologic injury
8. Ptosis
9. Eyelid ptosis
10. Incisional alopecia

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: PRIMARY CRANIAL DEFORMITIES REQUIRING TREATMENT THROUGH AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH

I. Indications for therapy for craniofacial deformities: primary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

May include one or more of the following:

A. Evidence on examination of cranio-orbital malformation or craniosynostosis
B. Radiologic (CT or plain film) evidence of craniosynostosis
C. Ophthalmic changes (papilledema, change in visual acuity, exposure keratopathy)
D. Neurologic changes (eg, altered cerebrospinal fluid dynamics)

II. Specific therapeutic goals for craniofacial deformities: primary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Release of prematurely fused suture to allow for improved cranial growth when indicated
C. Improved head shape
D. Improved intracranial volume
E. Reconstruction to improve skull, forehead, and/or orbital shape
F. Improved neurologic function (eg, improved cerebrospinal fluid dynamics)

III. Specific factors affecting risk for craniofacial deformities: primary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

Severity factors that increase risk and potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Severity of condition and extent of suture involvement
C. Multiple suture involvement
D. Presence of a syndrome
E. Presence of neurologic symptoms or failure to meet developmental milestones
F. Presence of hydrocephalus

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: PRIMARY CRANIAL DEFORMITIES REQUIRING TREATMENT THROUGH AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH (continued)

G. Presence of increased intracranial pressure or symptoms that may indicate possible increased intracranial pressure (eg, papilledema, engorged scalp veins, bulging fontanelle)

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for craniofacial deformities: primary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

A team approach is encouraged, and consultations with the appropriate pediatric subspecialty should be obtained. A neurologic surgeon should be involved when intracranial surgery is undertaken. The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

A. Craniectomy/suturectomy for craniosynostosis
B. Cranial orthotic in select cases
C. Bifrontal bone flap
D. Recontouring with multiple osteotomies and bone autografts
E. Encephaloceles, dermoid cysts, gliomas, or other pathological conditions
F. Endoscopic strip craniectomy with cranial molding helmet
G. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for craniofacial deformities: primary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Improved head, forehead, and orbital shape
   3. Improved intracranial volume
   4. Improved neurologic function (eg, improved cerebrospinal fluid dynamics)

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Need for additional surgery
   3. Neurologic disorders
   4. Skull and/or forehead defects and irregularities
   5. Eyelid dysfunction (eg, ptosis)
   6. Anosmia
   7. Lacrimal dysfunction (eg, dacryocystitis)
   8. Canthal displacement
   9. Diplopia
   10. Blindness
   11. Death

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: SECONDARY CRANIAL DEFORMITIES REQUIRING TREATMENT THROUGH AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH

I. Indications for therapy for craniofacial deformities: secondary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

May include one or more of the following:

A. Presence of increased intracranial pressure

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: SECONDARY CRANIAL DEFORMITIES REQUIRING TREATMENT THROUGH AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH (continued)

B. Neurologic deterioration
C. Abnormal cranial development, with normal brain growth
D. Abnormal frontal and/or orbital development
E. Abnormal facial development
F. Malocclusion
G. Abnormal nasal development
H. Eyelid dysfunction
I. Diplopia, visual field loss, and progressive visual loss
J. Upper airway dysfunction
K. Abnormal speech and swallowing

II. Specific therapeutic goals for craniofacial deformities: secondary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Improved neurologic function and development
C. Improved head shape
D. Improved forehead-orbital shape
E. Improved facial harmony
F. Improved occlusion
G. Improved upper airway
H. Improved eyelid function
I. Improved speech and swallowing
J. Improved vision

III. Specific factors affecting risk for craniofacial deformities: secondary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

Severity factors that increase risk and potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Extent of neurologic impairment
C. Number and type of previous operations
D. Presence of shunts and/or alloplasts
E. Lacrimal dysfunction and/or dacryocystitis
F. Increased intracranial pressure
G. Presence of hydrocephalus
H. Sinus and nasal disease

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for craniofacial deformities: secondary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

A pediatric ophthalmologic consultation may be considered when indicated, and a pediatric neurologic surgeon should be involved when intracranial surgery is undertaken. Timing of surgery is determined by the nature of the abnormality that requires evaluation of growth and function. Deformities involving growth should be treated at a time that would minimize adverse effects on growth.

A. Craniectomy for craniosynostosis

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: SECONDARY CRANIAL DEFORMITIES REQUIRING TREATMENT THROUGH AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH (continued)

B. Bifrontal bone flap
C. Recontouring with multiple osteotomies and bone autografts
D. Extracranial procedures
    1. Le Fort I, II, or III with or without grafting
    2. Rhinoplasty
    3. Naso-orbital reconstruction with or without grafting
    4. Malar reconstruction
    5. Frontal bone reconstruction
    6. Otoplasty
    7. Temporal fossa reconstruction
    8. Implants to the craniomaxillofacial region
    9. Reconstruction with or without grafting as an adjunctive procedure
    10. Tissue expansion
    11. Local or free tissue transfer to correct deformity of the craniomaxillofacial region
    12. Midfacial and mandibular distraction osteogenesis
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for craniofacial deformities: secondary cranial deformities requiring treatment through an intracranial approach

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Improved head, forehead-orbital, nasal, and facial harmony
    3. Improved masticatory function
    4. Improved eyelid function
    5. Improved upper airway, speech and swallowing
    6. Improved neurologic function (eg, improved cerebrospinal fluid dynamics and meets developmental milestones)
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Anosmia
    3. Eye muscle imbalance
    4. Diplopia
    5. Ocular injury
    6. Globe position
    7. Neurologic deficit
    8. Impaired speech and swallowing
    9. Lacrimal dysfunction
    10. Loss of teeth, bone, and/or soft tissue
    11. Canthal dystopia and/or telecanthus
    12. Blindness
    13. Ptosis
    14. Cerebrospinal leak

ORBITAL AND/OR NASO-ORBITAL DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for therapy for orbital and/or naso-orbital deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Malpositioned orbits, with CT scan documentation
B. Naso-orbital deformity (eg, encephalocele or nasofrontal dysplasia)
C. Microphthalmia
D. Visual impairment (eg, diplopia and/or muscle imbalance)

II. Specific therapeutic goals for orbital and/or naso-orbital deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Improved orbital position
C. Improved nasal form
D. Improved visual function
E. Improved canthal position
F. Improved sinus and/or nasal function

III. Specific factors affecting risk for orbital and/or naso-orbital deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
B. Extent of neurologic impairment
C. Number and type of previous operations
D. Telecanthus and/or canthal dystopia
E. Soft tissue excess
F. Soft tissue hypoplasia
G. Ocular adnexal conditions
H. Sinus and/or nasal disease
I. Lacrimal dysfunction
J. Ocular cleft

IV. Indicated therapeutic parameters for orbital and/or naso-orbital deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

An ophthalmologic consultation should be considered when indicated, and a neurologic surgeon should be involved when intracranial surgery is undertaken.

A. Surgical correction of orbital deformity and position by osteotomy with or without graft
B. Surgical correction of naso-orbital deformity by osteotomy with or without graft
C. Surgical correction of microphthalmia
D. Repair of encephalocele
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome assessment indices for orbital and/or naso-orbital deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
    2. Improved orbital form and position
    3. Improved eyelid position and function
    4. Improved vision

ORBITAL AND/OR NASO-ORBITAL DEFORMITIES (continued)

5. Improved nasal form and function

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Cleft and Craniofacial Surgery
   2. Eye muscle imbalance
   3. Diplopia
   4. Lacrimal dysfunction and/or obstruction
   5. Canthal dystopia and/or telecanthus
   6. Ptosis
   7. Nasal airway impairment
   8. Sinus disease
   9. Anosmia
   10. Interference with dental development
   11. Blindness

SELECTED REFERENCES – CLEFT AND CRANIOFACIAL SURGERY

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

PRIMARY CLEFT LIP

1. Bongaarts CA, Kuijpers-Jagtman AM, van't Hof MA, et al: The effect of infant orthopedics on the occlusion of the deciduous dentition in children with complete unilateral cleft lip and palate (Dutchcleft). Cleft Palate Craniofac J 41:633, 2004
2. Bongaarts CA, Prahl-Andersen B, Bronkhorst EM, et al: Infant orthopedics and facial growth in complete unilateral cleft lip and palate until six years of age (Dutchcleft). Cleft Palate Craniofac J 46:654, 2009
3. Brattström V, Molsted K, Prahl-Andersen B, et al: The Eurocleft study: Intercenter study of treatment outcome in patients with complete cleft lip and palate. Part 2: Craniofacial form and nasolabial appearance. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 42:69, 2005
4. Brusati R: Evolution of my philosophy in the treatment of unilateral cleft lip and palate. Craniomaxillofac Surg 44(8):901–911. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2016.05.003, 2016
5. Capelozza Filho L, Normando AD, da Silva Filho OG: Isolated influences of lip and palate surgery on facial growth: Comparison of operated and unoperated male adults with UCLP. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 33:51, 1996
6. Fisher DM: Unilateral cleft lip repair: An anatomical subunit approximation technique. Plast Reconstr Surg 116:61, 2005
7. Fukushiro AP, Trindade IE: Nasal airway dimensions of adults with cleft lip and palate: Differences among cleft types. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 42:396, 2005
8. Grasseschi MF: Minimal scar repair of unilateral cleft lip. Plast Reconstr Surg 125:620, 2010
9. Gursoy S, Hukki J, Hurmerinta K: Five-year follow-up of maxillary distraction osteogenesis on the dentofacial structures of children with cleft lip and palate. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68:744, 2010
10. Heidbuchel KL, Kuijpers-Jagtman AM, Freihofer HP: An orthodontic and cephalometric study on the results of the combined surgical-orthodontic approach of the protruded premaxilla in bilateral clefts. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 21:60, 1993
11. Heidbuchel KL, Kuijpers-Jagtman AM, Freihofer HP: Facial growth in patients with bilateral cleft lip and palate: A cephalometric study. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 31:210, 1994
12. Konst EM, Prahl C, Weersink-Braks H, et al: Cost-effectiveness of infant orthopedic treatment regarding speech in patients with complete unilateral cleft lip and palate: A randomized three-center trial in The Netherlands (Dutchcleft). Cleft Palate Craniofac J 41:71, 2004
13. Konst EM, Rietveld T, Peters HF, et al: Language skills of young children with unilateral cleft lip and palate following infant orthopedics: A randomized clinical trial. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 40:356, 2003
14. Konst EM, Rietveld T, Peters HF, et al: Phonological development of toddlers with unilateral cleft lip and palate who were treated with and without infant orthopedics: A randomized clinical trial. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 40:32, 2003
15. LaRossa D, Donath G: Primary nasoplasty in unilateral and bilateral cleft nasal deformity. Clin Plast Surg 20:781, 1993
16. Masarei AG, Wade A, Mars M, et al: A randomized control trial investigating the effect of presurgical orthopedics on feeding in infants with cleft lip and/or palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 44:182, 2007
17. Millard DR: Cleft Craft. Little Brown, 1976
18. Millard DR, Morovic CG: Primary unilateral cleft nose correction: A 10-year follow-up. Plast Reconstr Surg 102:1331, 1998
19. Molsted K, Asher-McDade C, Brattstrom V: A six-center international study of treatment outcome in patients with clefts of the lip and palate: Part 2. Craniofacial form and soft tissue profile. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 29:398, 1992
20. Mulliken JB: Correction of the bilateral cleft lip nasal deformity: Evolution of a surgical concept. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 29:540, 1992
21. Mulliken JB: Primary repair of bilateral cleft lip and nasal deformity. Plast Reconstr Surg 108:181, 2001
22. Papay FA, Yamashiro DK, Motoki DS, et al: Presurgical orthopedic premaxillary alignment in cleft lip and palate reconstruction. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 31:494, 1994

23. Peltomaki T, Vendittelli BL, Grayson BH, et al: Associations between severity of clefting and maxillary growth in patients with unilateral cleft lip and palate treated with infant orthopedics. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 38:582, 2001
24. Prahl C, Kuijpers-Jagtman AM, van't Hof MA, et al: A randomized prospective clinical trial into the effect of infant orthopaedics on maxillary arch dimensions in unilateral cleft lip and palate (Dutchcleft). Eur J Oral Sci 109:297, 2001
25. Prahl C, Kuijpers-Jagtman AM, van't Hof MA, et al: A randomized prospective clinical trial of the effect of infant orthopedics in unilateral cleft lip and palate: Prevention of collapse of the alveolar segments (Dutchcleft). Cleft Palate Craniofac J 40:337, 2003
26. Prahl C, Kuijpers-Jagtman AM, van'T Hof M, et al: Infant orthopedics in UCLP: Effect on feeding, weight, and length: A randomized clinical trial (Dutchcleft). Cleft Palate Craniofac J 42:171, 2005
27. Prahl C, Prahl-Andersen B, van't Hof MA, et al: Presurgical orthopedics and satisfaction in motherhood: A randomized clinical trial (Dutchcleft). Cleft Palate Craniofac J 45:284, 2008
28. Ross RB, MacNamera MC: Effect of presurgical infant orthopedics on facial esthetics in complete bilateral cleft lip and palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 31:68, 1994
29. Sandy J, Williams A, Mildinhall S, et al: The clinical Standards advisory Group (CSAG) cleft lip and palate study. Br J Orthod 25:21, 1998
30. Semb G, Brattström V, Molsted K, et al: The Eurocleft study: Intercenter study of treatment outcome in patients with complete cleft lip and palate. Part 4: Relationship among treatment outcome, patient/parent satisfaction, and the burden of care. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 42:83, 2005
31. Shaw WC, Brattström V, Molsted K, et al: The Eurocleft study: Intercenter study of treatment outcome in patients with complete cleft lip and palate. Part 5: Discussion and conclusions. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 42:93, 2005
32. Smahel Z, Betincova L, Mullerova Z: Facial growth and development in unilateral complete cleft lip and palate from palate surgery up to adulthood. J Craniofac Genet Dev Biol 13:57, 1993
33. Smahel Z, Machova P, Mullerova Z: Growth and development of the face in complete unilateral cleft lip and palate during prepubertal and pubertal periods. Acta Chir Plast 34:163, 1994
34. Smahel Z, Mullerova Z: Facial growth and development in unilateral cleft lip and palate during the period of puberty: Comparison of the development after periosteoplasty and after primary bone grafting. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 31:106, 1994
35. Stanier P, Moore GE: Genetics of cleft lip and palate: Syndromic genes contribute to the incidence of non- syndromic clefts. Hum Mol Genet 13:R73, 2004
36. Sugihara T, Yoshida T, Igawa HH: Primary correction of the unilateral cleft lip nose. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:231, 1993
37. Trotman CA, Ross RB: Craniofacial growth in bilateral cleft lip and palate: Ages six years to adulthood. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:261, 1993
38. Tse RW, Mercan E, Fisher DM, Hopper RA, Birgfeld CB, Gruss JS: Unilateral cleft lip nasal deformity: Foundation-based approach to primary rhinoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 144(5):1138–1149. https://doi.org/10.1097/PRS.0000000000006182, 2019
39. Turner L, Jacobsen C, Humenczuk M, et al: The effects of lactation education and a prosthetic obturator appliance on feeding efficiency in infants with cleft lip and palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 38:519, 2001
40. Wood RJ, Cutting CB, Grayson BH: Gingivoperiosteoplasty and midface growth. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 34:363, 1997
41. Yamada T, Mori Y, Mishima K, et al: Nasolabial and alveolar morphology following presurgical orthopaedic treatment in complete unilateral clefts of lip, alveolus and palate. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 31:343, 2003
42. Fisher DM, Sommerlad BC: Cleft lip, cleft palate, and velopharyngeal insufficiency. Plast Reconstr Surg 128(4):342e–360e. https://doi.org/10.1097/PRS.0b013e3182268e1b, 2011
43. Brusati R: Evolution of my philosophy in the treatment of unilateral cleft lip and palate. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 44(8):901–911. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2016.05.003, 2016
44. Tse RW, Mercan E, Fisher DM, Hopper RA, Birgfeld CB, Gruss JS: Unilateral cleft lip nasal deformity: Foundation-based approach to primary rhinoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 144(5):1138–1149. https://doi.org/10.1097/PRS.0000000000006182, 2019

PRIMARY CLEFT PALATE

45. Afrooz PN, MacIsaac Z, Rottgers SA, et al: A comparison of speech outcomes using radical intravelar veloplasty or furlow palatoplasty for the treatment of velopharyngeal insufficiency associated with occult submucous cleft palate. Ann Plast Surg 74:182, 2015
46. Andrades P, Espinosa-de-los-Monteros A, Shell DH 4th, et al: The importance of radical intravelar veloplasty during two-flap palatoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 122:1121, 2008
47. Cruz MJ, Kerschner JE, Beste DJ, et al: Pierre Robin sequences: Secondary respiratory difficulties and intrinsic feeding abnormalities. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 116:264, 1999
48. Furlow LT: Cleft palate repair by double opposing Z-plasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 78:724, 1986
49. Marsh JL, Grames LM, Holtman B: Intravelar veloplasty: A prospective study. Cleft Palate J 26:46, 1989
50. Noverraz AE, Kuijper-jugtman AM, Mars M: Timing of hard palate closure and dental arch relationships in unilateral cleft lip and palate patients: A mixed-longitudinal study. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:391, 1993
51. Smahel Z, Mullerova Z: Facial growth and development in unilateral cleft lip and palate from the time of palatoplasty to the onset of puberty: A longitudinal study. J Craniofac Genet Dev Biol 15:72, 1995
52. Smith KS: Management of the cleft patient. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 28:145, 2016
53. Sommerlad BC: A technique for cleft palate repair. Plast Reconstr Surg 112:1542, 2003
54. Sommerlad BC, Mehendale FV, Birch MJ, et al: Palate re-repair revisited. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 39:295, 2002
55. Tachimura T, Nohara K, Hara H, et al: Effect of placement of a speech appliance on levator veli palatini muscle activity during blowing. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 36:224, 1999
56. Tanino R, Osada M, Miyasaka M, et al: The influence of different types of hard-palate closure in two-stage palatoplasty on maxillary growth: Cephalometric analyses and long-term follow-up. Ann Plast Surg 39:245, 1997
57. Trier WC: Primary palatoplasty. Clin Plast Surg 12:659, 1985
58. Witt PD, Cohen DT, Muntz HR, et al: Long term stability of postpalatoplasty perceptual speech ratings; a prospective study. Ann Plast Surg 43:246, 1999
59. Yu JL, Nguyen DC, Chaiyasate K, Gangopadhyay N, Sachanandani N, Woo AS: Single Z-plasty versus double-opposing Z-plasty: A Cadaveric study of palatal lengthening. J Craniofac Surg 28(2):343–346. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000003273, 2017
60. Horswell BB, Chou J: Does the Children's hospital of Philadelphia modification improve the fistula rate in furlow double-opposing Z-plasty? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 78(11):2043–2053. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2019.08.018, 2020
61. Kotlarek KJ, Jaskolka MS, Fang X, et al: A preliminary study of anatomical changes following the use of a pedicled buccal fat pad flap during primary palatoplasty. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 59(5):614–621. https://doi.org/10.1177/10556656211014070, 2022
62. Kotlarek KJ, Perry JL, Jaskolka MS: What is the fate of the pedicled buccal fat pad flap when used during primary palatoplasty? J Craniofac Surg 33(2):e173–e175. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000008238, 2022

63. Kotlarek KJ, Jaskolka MS, Fang X, et al: A preliminary study of anatomical changes following the use of a pedicled buccal fat pad flap during primary palatoplasty. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 59(5):614–621. https://doi.org/10.1177/10556656211014070, 2022
64. Mann RJ, Martin MD, Eichhorn MG, et al: The double opposing Z-plasty plus or minus buccal flap approach for repair of cleft palate: A review of 505 consecutive cases. Plast Reconstr Surg 139(3):735e–744e. https://doi.org/10.1097/PRS.0000000000003127, 2017
65. Afrooz PN, MacIsaac Z, Rottgers SA, Ford M, Grunwaldt LJ, Kumar AR: A comparison of speech outcomes using radical intravelar veloplasty or furlow palatoplasty for the treatment of velopharyngeal insufficiency associated with occult submucous cleft palate. Ann Plast Surg 74(2):182–186. https://doi.org/10.1097/SAP.0b013e3182956632, 2015

VELOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE

66. Abramson DI, Mulliken JB, Marrinan EM: Robin sequence: Obstructive sleep apnea following pharyngeal flap. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 34:256, 1997
67. Abyholm F,D, Antonio L, Davidson Ward SL, et al: Pharyngeal flap and sphincterplasty for velopharyngeal insufficiency have equal outcome at 1 year postoperatively: Results of a randomized trial. VPI surgical Group. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 42(5):501–511. https://doi.org/10.1597/03-148.1, 2005
68. Afrooz PN, MacIsaac Z, Rottgers SA, Ford M, Grunwaldt LJ, Kumar AR: A comparison of speech outcomes using radical intravelar veloplasty or furlow palatoplasty for the treatment of velopharyngeal insufficiency associated with occult submucous cleft palate. Ann Plast Surg 74(2):182–186. https://doi.org/10.1097/SAP.0b013e3182956632, 2015
69. Bell R, Cowan K, Marston AP: Metanalysis of alloplastic materials versus autologous fat for injection augmentation pharyngoplasty treatment of velopharyngeal insufficiency. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 146:110738. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijporl.2021.110738, 2021
70. Bitter K, Wegener C, Gomille N: Intravelar veloplasty in cleft lip, alveolus and palate and outcome of speech and language acquisition: A prospective study. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 31:348, 2003
71. Canady JW, Cable BB, Karnell MP, et al: Pharyngeal flap surgery: Protocols, complications, and outcomes at the University of Iowa. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 129:321, 2003
72. Chen KT, Noordhoff SM: Experience with Fulow palatoplasty. Changgeng Yi Xue Za Zhi 17:211, 1994
73. Chen PK, Wu JT, Chen YR, et al: Correction of secondary velopharyngeal insufficiency in cleft palate patients with the Furlow palatoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 94:933, 1994
74. De Serres LM, Deleyiannis FW, Eblen LE, et al: Results with sphincter pharyngoplasty and pharyngeal flap. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 48:17, 1999
75. Finkelstein Y, Ophir D, Nachmani A: The functional role of the tonsils in speech. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 120:846, 1994
76. Haapanen ML, Rantala SL: Correlation between the age at repair and speech outcome in patients with isolated cleft palate. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg Hand Surg 26:71, 1992
77. Horswell BB, Chou J: Does the Children's hospital of philadelphia modification improve the fistula rate in furlow double-opposing Z-plasty? Oral Maxillofac Surg 78(11):2043–2053. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2019.08.018, 2020
78. Isberg A, McWilliam J, Henningsson G, et al: Facial growth after pharyngeal flap in cleft palate patients: A five-year study longitudinal study. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg Hand Surg 2:119, 1993
79. Jones CE, Chapman KL, Hardin-Jones MA: Speech development of children with cleft palate before and after palatal surgery. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 40:19, 2003
80. Karling J, Henningsson G, Larson O: Oronasal fistulas in cleft palate patients and their influence on speech. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg Hand Surg 27:193, 1993
81. Kotlarek KJ, Jaskolka MS, Fang X, et al: A preliminary study of anatomical changes following the use of a pedicled buccal fat pad flap during primary palatoplasty. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 59(5):614–621. https://doi.org/10.1177/10556656211014070, 2022
82. Kotlarek KJ, Perry JL, Jaskolka MS: What is the fate of the pedicled buccal fat pad flap when used during primary palatoplasty? J Craniofac Surg 33(2):e173–e175. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000008238, 2022
83. Liao YF, Chuang ML, Chen PK, et al: Incidence and severity of obstructive sleep apnea following pharyngeal flap surgery in patients with cleft palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 39:312, 2002
84. Mitnick RJ, Bello JA, Golding-Kushner KJ, et al: The use of magnetic resonance angiography prior to pharyngeal flap surgery in patients with velocardiofacial syndrome. Plast Reconstr Surg 97:908, 1996
85. Mann RJ, Martin MD, Eichhorn MG, et al: The double opposing Z-plasty plus or minus buccal flap approach for repair of cleft palate: A review of 505 consecutive cases. Plast Reconstr Surg 139(3):735e–744e. https://doi.org/10.1097/PRS.0000000000003127, 2017
86. Okazaki K, Kobayashi K, Ohokubo F, et al: Speech and velopharyngeal function following maxillary advancement in patients with cleft lip and palate. Ann Plast Surg 4:304, 1993
87. Paradise JL, Tan L, Elster BA: Evidence in infants with cleft palate that breast milk protects against otitis media. Pediatrics 94:853, 1994
88. Peat BG, Piogott RW, Jones K, et al: Tailoring velopharyngeal surgery: Influence of etiology and type of operation. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:948, 1994
89. Peterson-Falzone SJ: The relationship between timing of cleft palate surgery and speech outcome: What have we learned, and where do we stand in the 1990's? Semin Orthod 2:185, 1996
90. Sie KC, Tampakopoulou DA, Sorom J, et al: Results with Furlow palatoplasty in management of velopharyngeal insufficiency. Plast Reconstr Surg 108:17, 2001
91. Sirois M, Caouette-Laberge L, Spier S: Sleep apnea following a pharyngeal flap: A feared complication. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:943, 1994
92. Willging JP: Velopharyngeal insufficiency. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 11:452, 2003
93. Witt PD, March JL, Zimmerman GJ, et al: Sphincter pharyngoplasty: A preoperative analysis of perceptual speech characteristics and endoscopic studies of velopharyngeal function. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:1154, 1994
94. Woo AS, Skolnick GB, Sachanandani NS, et al: Evaluation of two palate repair techniques for the surgical management of velopharyngeal insufficiency. Plast Reconstr Surg 134:588e, 2014
95. Ysunza A, Pamplona C, Ramirez E, et al: Velopharyngeal surgery: A prospective randomized study of pharyngeal flaps and sphincter pharyngoplasties. Plast Reconstr Surg 110:1401, 2002
96. Yu JL, Nguyen DC, Chaiyasate K, Gangopadhyay N, Sachanandani N, Woo AS: Single Z-plasty versus double-opposing Z-plasty: A Cadaveric study of palatal lengthening. J Craniofac Surg 28(2):343–346. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000003273, 2017
97. Bell R, Cowan K, Marston AP: Metanalysis of alloplastic materials versus autologous fat for injection augmentation pharyngoplasty treatment of velopharyngeal insufficiency. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 146:110738. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijporl.2021.110738, 2021
98. Abyholm F, D'Antonio L, Davidson Ward SL, et al: Pharyngeal flap and sphincterplasty for velopharyngeal insufficiency have equal outcome at 1 year postoperatively: Results of a randomized trial. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 42(5):501–511. https://doi.org/10.1597/03-148.1, 2005

RESIDUAL CLEFT LIP AND/OR NASAL PROBLEMS REQUIRING SECONDARY MANAGEMENT

99. Cutting CB: Secondary cleft lip nasal reconstruction: State of the art. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 37:538, 2000
100. Denny AD, Amm AA: Surgical technique for the correction of postpalatoplasty fistulae of the hard palate. Plast Reconstr Surg 115:383, 2005
101. Sadove AM, Eppley BL: Correction of secondary cleft lip and nasal deformities. Clin Plast Surg 20:793, 1993

MAXILLARY ALVEOLAR CLEFT

102. Bergland O, Semb G, Byholm FE: Elimination of the residual alveolar cleft by secondary bone grafting and subsequent orthodontic treatment. Cleft Palate J 23:175, 1986
103. Boyne PJ, Sands NR: Secondary bone grafting of residual alveolar and palatal clefts. Oral Surg 30:87, 1972
104. Canady JW, Zeitler DP, Thompson SA: Suitability of the iliac crest as a site for harvest of autogenous bone grafts. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:579, 1993
105. Cheung LK, Samman N, Hui E: The 3-dimensional stability of maxillary osteotomies in cleft palate patients with residual alveolar clefts. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 32:6, 1994
106. Chin M, Ng T, Tom WK, et al: Repair of alveolar clefts with recombinant human bone morphogenetic protein (rhBMP-2) in patients with clefts. J Craniofac Surg 16:778, 2005
107. Dewinter G, Quirynen M, Heidbüchel, et al: Dental abnormalities, bone graft quality, and periodontal conditions in patients with unilateral cleft lip and palate and different phases of orthodontic treatment. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 40:343, 2003
108. Doucet JC, Russell KA, Daskalogiannakis J, et al: Facial growth of patients with complete unilateral cleft lip and palate treated with alveolar bone grafting at 6 years. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 56(5):619–627. https://doi.org/10.1177/1055665618792791, 2019
109. Doucet JC, Russell KA, Daskalogiannakis J, et al: Early secondary alveolar bone grafting and facial growth of patients with complete unilateral cleft lip and palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 60:734–741. https://doi.org/10.1177/10556656221080990, 2023
110. Eppley BL: Alveolar cleft bone grafting (Part I): Primary bone grafting. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:74, 1996
111. Freihofer HP, Borstlap-Engels VW, Heidbuchel KL, et al: Timing and transplant materials for closure of alveolar clefts. A clinical comparison of 296 cases. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 21:143, 1993
112. Hathaway RR, Eppley BL, Nelson CL, et al: Primary alveolar cleft bone grafting in unilateral cleft lip and palate: Craniofacial form at age 8. J Craniofac Surg 10:68, 1999
113. Jensen J, Sindet-Pedersen S, Enemark H: Reconstruction of residual alveolar cleft defects with one-stage mandibular bone grafts and osseointegrated implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56:460, 1998
114. Kalaaji A, Lilja J, Friede H: Bone grafting at the stage of mixed and permanent dentition in patients with cleft of the lip and primary palate. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:690, 1994
115. Levitt T, Long RE, Trotman CA: Maxillary growth in patients with clefts following secondary alveolar bone grafting. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 36: 398, 1999
116. Long RE Jr, Vinson B, Patterno M: Effect of cuspid positioning in the cleft at the time of secondary alveolar bone grafting on eventual graft success. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 33:225, 1996
117. Lowry CH, Long RE, Russell K, et al: The effect of earlier bone grafting, prior to orthodontic treatment, on SWAG ratings of graft outcomes. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 58(2):208–214. https://doi.org/10.1177/1055665620949433, 2021
118. Meazzini MC, Capasso E, Morabito A, Garattini G, Brusati R: Scand comparison of growth results in patients with unilateral cleft lip and palate after early secondary gingivoalveoloplasty and secondary bone grafting: 20 years follow up. J Plast Reconstr Surg Hand Surg 42(6):290–295. https://doi.org/10.1080/02844310802091628, 2008
119. Ochs WM: Alveolar cleft bone grafting (Part II): Secondary bone grafting. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:83, 1996
120. Sadove AM, Nelson CL, Epply BL, et al: An evaluation of calvarial and iliac donor sites in alveolar cleft grafting. Cleft Palate J 27:225, 1990
121. Scott R, Scott J, Stagnell S, Robinson S, Flood T: Outcomes of 44 consecutive complete bilateral cleft lip and palate patients treated with secondary alveolar bone grafting and premaxillary osteotomy. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 54(3):249–255. https://doi.org/10.1597/15-162, 2017
122. Takahashi T, Kochi S, Yamaguchi T, et al: Use of endosseous implants for dental reconstruction of patients with grafted alveolar clefts. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:576, 1997
123. Trotman CA, Johnston LE Jr, Murphy C, et al: Comparison of facial form in primary alveolar bone grafting and nongrafting unilateral cleft lip and palate patients: Intercenter retrospective study. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 33:91, 1996
124. Van der Meij AJ, Baart A, Prahl-Andresen B, et al: Bone volume after secondary bone grafting in unilateral and bilateral clefts determined by computer tomography scans. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 92:136, 2001
125. Van der Meij AJ, Baart JA, Prahl-Andersen B, et al: Outcome of bone grafting in relation to cleft width in unilateral cleft lip and palate patients. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 96:19, 2003
126. Meazzini MC, Capasso E, Morabito A, Garattini G, Brusati R: Comparison of growth results in patients with unilateral cleft lip and palate after early secondary gingivoalveoloplasty and secondary bone grafting: 20 years follow up. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg Hand Surg 42(6):290–295. https://doi.org/10.1080/02844310802091628, 2008
127. Doucet JC, Russell KA, Daskalogiannakis J, et al: Early secondary alveolar bone grafting and facial growth of patients with complete unilateral cleft lip and palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 60:734–741. https://doi.org/10.1177/10556656221080990, 2023
128. Lowry CH, Long RE, Russell K, et al: The effect of earlier bone grafting, prior to orthodontic treatment, on SWAG ratings of graft outcomes. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 58(2):208–214. https://doi.org/10.1177/1055665620949433, 2021
129. Doucet JC, Russell KA, Daskalogiannakis J, et al: Facial growth of patients with complete unilateral cleft lip and palate treated with alveolar bone grafting at 6 years. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 56(5):619–627. https://doi.org/10.1177/1055665618792791, 2019
130. Scott R, Scott J, Stagnell S, Robinson S, Flood T: Outcomes of 44 consecutive complete bilateral cleft lip and palate patients treated with secondary alveolar bone grafting and premaxillary osteotomy. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 54(3):249–255. https://doi.org/10.1597/15-162, 2017

RESIDUAL MAXILLOFACIAL SKELETOFACIAL DIFFERENCES REQUIRING SECONDARY MANAGEMENT

131. Arvier J: Malar recontouring using 3D bio-modelling. Ann R Australas Coll Dent Surg 13:137, 1996
132. Cohen SR, Burstein FD: Secondary management of congenital and acquired craniomaxillofacial deformities. Individualized treatment planning. Clin Plast Surg 24:475, 1997
133. Cohen SR, Rathburn MA, Stewart MB, et al: Maxillary-midface distraction in children with cleft lip and palate: A preliminary report. Plast Reconstr Surg 99:1421, 1997
134. Ewing M, Ross RB: Soft tissue response to orthognathic surgery in persons with unilateral cleft lip and palate. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:320, 1993
135. Figueroa AA, Cohen M, Polley JW: Orthodontic management of the cleft lip palate patient. Clin Plast Surg 4:733, 1993

136. Figueroa AA, Polley JW: Management of severe cleft maxillary deficiency with distraction osteogenesis: Procedure and results. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 115:1, 1999
137. Figueroa AA, Polley JW, Friede H, et al: Long-term skeletal stability after maxillary advancement with distraction osteogenesis using a rigid external distraction device in cleft maxillary deformities. Plast Reconstr Surg 114:1382, 2004
138. Goldberg DS, Whitaker LA, Hunter JV, et al: Critical review of microfixation in pediatric craniofacial surgery. J Craniofac Surg 6:301, 1995
139. Harris L, Wilkes GH, Wolfaardt JF, et al: Autogenous soft-tissue procedures and osseointegrated alloplastic reconstruction: Their role in the treatment of complex craniofacial defects. Plast Reconstr Surg 9:387, 1996
140. Ishii K, Vargervik K, Ousterhout DK, et al: Airway changes after LeFort III osteotomy in craniosynostosis syndromes. J Craniofac Surg 7:363, 1996
141. Jansma J, Raghoebar GM, Batenburg RH, et al: Bone grafting of cleft lip and palate patients for placement of endosseous implants. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 36:67, 1999
142. Matukas VJ, Louis PJ: Secondary management of the nose in the cleft patient. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 22:195, 1993
143. Mazzola RF: Secondary unilateral cleft lip nose: The external approach. Facial Plast Surg 12:367, 1996
144. O'Broin ES, Morrin M, Breathnach E, et al: Titanium mesh and bone dust calvarial patch during cranioplasty. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 34:354, 1997
145. Pensler JM, Greenwald MJ, Balich SM: Ocular abnormalities associated with unilateral coronal synostosis. Ann Plast Surg 33:162, 1994
146. Perkins JA, Richardson MA, Milczuk H, et al: Airway management in children with craniofacial anomalies. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 34:135, 1997
147. Posnick LC, Dagys AP: Skeletal stability and relapse patterns after Le Fort I maxillary osteotomy fixed with miniplates: The unilateral cleft lip and palate deformity. Plast Reconstr Surg 94:924, 1994
148. Rubin JP, Yaremchuk MJ: Complications and toxicities of implantable biomaterials used in facial reconstructive and aesthetic surgery: A comprehensive review of the literature. Plast Reconstr Surg 7:1336, 1997
149. Saelen R, Tornes K, Halse A: Stability after Le Fort I osteotomy in cleft lip and palate patients. Int J Adult Orthodon Orthognath Surg 13:317, 1998
150. Sailer HF, Kolb E: Application of purified bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) preparations in cranio- maxillo-facial surgery. Reconstruction in craniofacial malformations and post-traumatic or operative defects of the skull with lyophilized cartilage and BMP. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 22: 191, 1994
151. Siebert JW, Longaker MT: Secondary craniofacial management following skeletal correction in facial asymmetry. Application of microsurgical techniques. Clin Plast Surg 3:447, 1997
152. Tharanon W, Sinn DP: Mandibular distraction osteogenesis with multidirectional extraoral distraction device in hemifacial microsomia patients: Three-dimensional treatment planning, prediction tracings, and case outcomes. J Craniofac Surg 10:202, 1999
153. Wang Y, Zhang Z, Liu Y, Ye B, Luo E, Li J: Virtual surgical planning assisted management for cleft- related maxillary hypoplasia. Craniofac Surg 30(6):1745–1749. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000005603, 2019
154. Wang Y, Li J, Xu Y, Huang N, Shi B, Li J: Accuracy of virtual surgical planning-assisted management for maxillary hypoplasia in adult patients with cleft lip and palate. Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 73(1):134–140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjps.2019.07.003, 2020
155. Watzinger F, Ewers R, Baunmann A, et al: Computer-aided navigation in secondary reconstruction of post- traumatic deformities of the zygoma. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 4:198, 1997
156. Wolfe SA: Lengthening the nose: A lesson from craniofacial surgery applied to posttraumatic and congenital deformities. Plast Reconstr Surg 94:78, 1994

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: THOSE NOT REQUIRING AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH FOR REPAIR

157. Arnaud E, Renier D, Marchac D: Development of the frontal sinus and glabellar morphology after frontocranial remodeling for craniosynostosis in infancy. J Craniofac Surg 5:81, 1994
158. Bachmayer DI, Ross RB, Munro IR: Maxillary growth following Le Fort III advancement surgery in Crouzon, Apert and Pfeiffer syndromes. Am J Orthod 90:420, 1986
159. Chieffo D, Tamburrini G, Massimi L, et al: Long-term neuropsychological development in single-suture craniosynostosis treated early. J Neurosurg Pediatr 5:232, 2010
160. Chin M, Toth BA: Distraction osteogenesis in maxillofacial surgery using internal devices: Review of five cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:45, 1996
161. de Silva Freitas R, Alonso N, Shin JH, et al: The Tessier number 5 facial cleft: Surgical strategies and outcomes in six patients. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 46:179, 2009
162. Eskenazi LB, Schendel SA: An analysis of Le Fort I maxillary advancement in cleft lip and palate patients. Plast Reconstr Surg 90:779, 1992
163. Fearon JA, Whitaker LA: Complications with facial advancement: A comparison between the Le Fort III and monobloc advancements. Plast Reconstr Surg 91:990, 1993
164. Guerrissi JO: Mobilization of the entire midface skeleton: "wing"-shaped midfacial osteotomy. J Craniofac Surg 7:341, 1996
165. Guyette TW, Cohen MN, Figueroa AA, et al: Mandibular distraction osteogenesis: Effects on articulation and velopharyngeal function. J Craniofac Surg 3:186, 1996
166. Hassfeild S, Schulz HJ, Lutze T, et al: Intraoperative guidance in maxillofacial and craniofacial surgery. Proc Inst Med Eng 211:277, 1997
167. Hochban W, Ganss C, Austermann KH: Long-term results after maxillary advancement in patients with clefts. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30:237, 1993
168. Hunt JA, Hobar PC: Common craniofacial anomalies: The facial dysostoses. Plast Reconstr Surg 110:1714, 2002
169. Kaban LB, Padwa BL, Mulliken JB: Surgical correction of mandibular hypoplasia in hemifacial microsomia: The case for treatment in early childhood. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56:628, 1998
170. Kahberg KE: Correction of maxillofacial asymmetry using orthognathic surgical methods. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 25:254, 1997
171. Li HY, Lo LJ, Chen KS, et al: Robin sequence: Review of treatment modalities for airway obstruction in 110 cases. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 65: 45, 2002
172. Lodge ML, Moore MH, Hanieh A, et al: The cloverleaf skull anomaly: Managing extreme cranio- orbitofaciostenosis. Plast Reconstr Surg 91:1, 1993
173. Longaker MT, Kawamoto HK Jr, Lipshutz GS: Reconstruction of Tessier no. 4 clefts revisited. Plast Reconstr Surg 5:1501, 1997
174. Mankovich NJ, Beumer J, Lew D, et al: Surgical planning using three-dimensional imaging and computer modeling. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 27: 875, 1994
175. Marchac D, Renier D, Broumand S: Timing of treatment for craniosynostosis and facio-craniosynostosis: A 20-year experience. Br J Plast Surg 47: 211, 1994
176. Matukas VJ, Louis PJ: Secondary management of the nose in the cleft patient. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 22:195, 1993
177. McCarthy JG, Epstein F, Sadove AM, et al: Early surgery for craniofacial synostosis: An 8-year experience. Plast Reconstr Surg 73:521, 1984
178. Mofid MM, Manson PN, Robertson BC, et al: Craniofacial distraction osteogenesis: A review of 3278 cases. Plast Reconstr Surg 108:1103, 2001
179. Monasterio FO, McClintock JS, Molina F: Nasal correction in Binder's syndrome: The evolution of a treatment plan. Anesthetic Plast Surg 21:299, 1997

180. Moore MH, Guzman-Stein G, Proudman TW: Mandibular lengthening by distraction for airway obstruction in Treacher-Collins syndrome. J Craniofac Surg 5:22, 1994
181. Moore MH, Trott JA, David DJ: Soft tissue expansion in the management of the rare craniofacial clefts. Br J Plast Surg 45:155, 1992
182. Ortiz Monasterio F, Sainz Arregui J, Rodriguez C, et al: Simultaneous mandibular and maxillary distraction in hemifacial microsomia in adults avoiding occlusal disasters. Plast Reconstr Surg 4:852, 1997
183. Parent AD, Das SK, Haines DE: Neurosurgical considerations on the anatomy of the medial canthus in children. Pediatr Neurosurg 22:57, 1995
184. Posnick JC: Surgical correction of mandibular hypoplasia in hemifacial microsomia: A personal perspective. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56:639, 1998
185. Posnick JC: Treacher Collins syndrome: Perspectives in evaluation and treatment. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 10:1120, 1997
186. Posnick JC, Armstrong D, Moffat SM, et al: Cranio-orbito-zygomatic measurements from standard CT scans in unoperated Treacher Collins syndrome patients: Comparison with normal controls. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 32:20, 1995
187. Posnick JC, Goldstein JA, Waitzman AA: Surgical correction of the Treacher Collins malar deficiency: Quantitative CT scan analysis of long term results. Plast Reconstr Surg 92:12, 1993
188. Ramirez OM: Aesthetic craniofacial surgery. Clin Plast Surg 21:649, 1994
189. Roddi R, van der Meulen JC, Vaandreger JM: Teacher Collins syndrome: Early surgical treatment of orbitomalar malformations. J Craniofac Surg 6: 211, 1995
190. Ronchi P, Frattini D, Chiapasco M: Modified intraoral maxillo-malar osteotomy: Long-term results in 16 consecutive cases. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 25:46, 1997
191. Sakai Y, Ohori K, Sekiya S, et al: Endoscopic facial skeletal surgery using a neuronavigator. J Craniofac Surg 5:326, 1996
192. Schmitz JP, Van Sickels JE, Tiner BD: Stability of simultaneous modified LeFort III/LeFort I osteotomies. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 23:287, 1995
193. Siebert JW, Longaker MT, Anson G: Microsurgical correction of facial asymmetry in 60 consecutive cases. Plast Reconstr Surg 2:354, 1996
194. Starr JR, Kapp-Simon KA, Cloonan YK, et al: Presurgical and postsurgical assessment of the neurodevelopment of infants with single-suture craniosynostosis: Comparison with controls. J Neurosurg 107:103, 2007
195. Tessier P: Relationship of craniostenoses to craniofacial dysostoses and to faciostenosis: A study with therapeutic implications. Plast Reconstr Surg 48:224, 1971
196. Tolman DE, Taylor PF: Bone-anchored craniofacial prosthesis study: Irradiated patient. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 11:612, 1996
197. Trott JA, Mohan N: A preliminary report on open tip rhinoplasty at the time of lip repair in unilateral cleft lip and palate: The alor Setar experience. Br J Plast Surg 46:363, 1993
198. Turvey TA, Hegtvedt AK: Surgical correction of craniofacial malformations. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51(Suppl 1):69, 1993
199. Wolfe SA, Morrison G, Page LK: The monobloc frontofacial advancement: Do the pluses outweigh the minuses? Plast Reconstr Surg 91:997, 1993
200. Zhang DS, Feng SZ: Surgical correction of hypertelorism. Report of 40 cases. Chin Med J (Engl) 106:339, 1993

CRANIOFACIAL DEFORMITIES: PRIMARY CRANIAL DEFORMITIES REQUIRING TREATMENT THROUGH AN INTRACRANIAL APPROACH

201. Aryan HE, Jandial R, Ozgur BM, et al: Surgical correction of metopic synostosis. Childs Nerv Syst 21:392, 2005
202. Barlett SP, Whitaker LA, Marchac D: The operative treatment of isolated craniofacial dysostosis: A comparison of the unilateral and bilateral techniques. Plast Reconstr Surg 85:677, 1990
203. Bellew M, Chumas P, Muller R, et al: Pre- and postoperative developmental attainment in sagittal synostosis. Arch Dis Child 90:346, 2005
204. Bentley RP, Sgouros S, Natarajan K, et al: Changes in orbital volume during childhood in cases of craniosynostosis. J Neurosurg 96:747, 2002
205. Bottero L, Lajeunie E, Arnaud E, et al: Functional outcome after surgery for trigonocephaly. Plast Reconstr Surg 102:952, 1998
206. Burdi AR, Kusnetz AB, Venes JL, et al: The natural history and pathogenesis of the cranial coronal ring articulations: Implications in understanding the pathogenesis of the Crouzon craniostenotic defects. Cleft Palate J 23:28, 1986
207. Christophis P, Jünger TH, Howaldt HP: Surgical correction of scaphocephaly: Experiences with a new procedure and follow-up investigations. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 29:33, 2001
208. Cohen MM Jr: Sutural biology and the correlates of craniosynostosis. Am J Med Genet 47:581, 1993
209. Cohen SR, Cho DC, Nichols SL, et al: American Society of maxillofacial surgeons outcome study: Preoperative and postoperative neurodevelopmental findings in single-suture craniosynostosis. Plast Reconstr Surg 114:841, 2004
210. Eppley BL, Morales L, Wood R, et al: Resorbable PLLA-PGA plate and screw fixation in pediatric craniofacial surgery: Clinical experience in 1883 patients. Plast Reconstr Surg 114:850, 2004
211. Gault DT, Renier D, Marchac D, et al: Intracranial volume in children with craniosynostosis. J Craniofac Surg 1:1, 1990
212. Huang MH, Mouradian WE, Cohen SR, et al: The differential diagnosis of abnormal head shapes: Separating craniosynostosis from positional deformities and normal variants. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 35:204, 1998
213. Hunt JA, Hobar PC: Common craniofacial anomalies: Facial clefts and encephaloceles. Plast Reconstr Surg 112:606, 2003
214. Jimenez DF, Barone CM: Endoscopic technique for sagittal synostosis. Childs Nerv Syst 28:1333, 2012
215. Joos U: Functional treatment of craniosynostoses during childhood. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 36:91, 1998
216. Kang JK, Lee SW, Baik MW, et al: Perioperative specific management of blood volume loss in craniosynostosis surgery. Childs Nerv Syst 14:297, 1998
217. Kay JB, Tubbergen MV, Warschausky S, et al: Social response in children with severe cognitive impairments: Factors in craniofacial surgery decision-making. Plast Reconstr Surg 116:408, 2005
218. Langford RJ, Sgouros S, Natarajan K, et al: Maxillary volume growth in craniosynostosis. Plast Reconstr Surg 111:1598, 2003
219. Lee HQ, Hutson JM, Wray AC, et al: Analysis of morbidity and mortality in surgical management of craniosynostosis. J Craniofac Surg 23:1256, 2012
220. Manson P: Commentary on the long term effects of rigid fixation on the growing craniomaxillofacial skeleton. J Craniofac Surg 2:69, 1991
221. Martin AE, Brown WE, Huntington HW, et al: Effect of the dura application of Zenker's solution on the feline brain. Neurosurgery 6:45, 1982
222. McCarthy JG, Karp NS, LaTrenta GS, et al: The effects of early fronto-orbital advancement on frontal sinus development and forehead aesthetics. Plast Reconstr Surg 86:1078, 1990
223. McCarthy JG, Warren SM, Bernstein J, et al: Parameters of care for craniosynostosis. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 49(Suppl):1S, 2012
224. Mulliken JB, Warman ML: Molecular genetics and craniofacial surgery. Plast Reconstr Surg 97:666, 1996
225. Nie X: Cranial base in craniofacial development: Developmental features, influence on facial growth, anomaly, and molecular basis. Acta Odontol Scand 63:127, 2005
226. Nguyen C, Hernandez-Boussard T, Khosla RK, et al: A national study on craniosynostosis surgical repair. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 50:555, 2013
227. Panchal J, Uttchin V: Management of craniosynostosis. Plast Reconstr Surg 111:2032, 2003
228. Perlyn CA, Marsh JL, Vannier MW, et al: The craniofacial anomalies archive at St. Louis Children's hospital: 20 years of craniofacial imaging experience. Plast Reconstr Surg 108:1862, 2001

229. Posnick JC, Lin KY, Chen P, et al: Metopic synostosis: Quantitative assessment of presenting deformity and surgical results based on CT scans. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:16, 1994
230. Posnick JC, Lin KY, Chen P, et al: Sagittal synostosis: Quantitative assessment of presenting and surgical results based on CT scans. Plast Reconstr Surg 92:1027, 1993
231. Posnick JC, Lin KY, Jhawar BJ, et al: Apert syndrome: Quantitative assessment of presenting deformity and surgical results after first-stage reconstruction by CT scans. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:489, 1994
232. Reiner D, Sainte-Rose C, Marchac D, et al: Intracranial pressure in craniostenosis. J Neurosurg 57:370, 1982
233. Shillito J: A plea for early operation for craniosynostosis. Surg Neurol 37:182, 1992
234. Souweidane MM: Periodical shifts in the surgical correction of sagittal craniosynostosis. J Neurosurg Pediatr 15:347, 2015
235. Tulsane JF, Tessier P: Analysis and late treatment of plagiocephaly. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg 15:257, 1981
236. Ward C: The treatment of craniosynostosis: An ethical perspective. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 35:212, 1998
237. Whitaker LA, Bartlett SP, Schur L, et al: Craniosynostosis: An analysis of the timing, treatment and complications in 166 consecutive patients. Plast Reconstr Surg 80:195, 1987

ORBITAL AND/OR NASO-ORBITAL DEFORMITIES

238. Farkas LG, Kolar JC: Anthropometric guidelines in cranio-orbital surgery. Clin Plast Surg 14:1, 1987
239. Farkas LG, Posnick JC, Hreczko T, et al: Growth patterns of the nasolabial region: A morphometric study. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 29:318, 1992
240. Farkas LG, Posnick JC, Hreczko T, et al: Growth patterns of the orbital region: A morphometric study. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 29:315, 1992
241. McCarthy LG, La Trenta GS, Breitbart AS, et al: Hypertelorism correction in the young child. Plast Reconstr Surg 86:214, 1990
242. Ortiz Monasterio F, Fuente del Campo AF, Carillo A: Advancement of the orbit and the midface in one piece, combined with frontal repositioning for the correction of Crouzon deformity. Plast Reconstr Surg 61:507, 1978
243. Ortiz Monasterio F, Media O, Musolas A: Geometrical planning for the correction of orbital hypertelorism. Plast Reconstr Surg 86:650, 1990
244. Sailer HF, Landolt AM: A new method for the correction of hypertelorism with preservation of the olfactory filaments. J Maxillofac Surg 3:122, 1987
245. Tessier P, Guiot G, Rougerie J, et al: Cranio-naso-orbito-facial osteotomies. Hypertelorism. Ann Chir Plast 12:103, 1967 [In French]

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

TRAUMA SURGERY

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e147-e194, 2023, Suppl 1IS

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE. TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Trauma remains a major health and social issue in the United States. Every year, hundreds of thousands of people of all ages sustain facial injuries from automobile and other vehicular collisions, firearms, athletic activities, or altercations. The result may be soft-tissue damage to the ears, scalp, and face. Many of these injuries are maxillofacial fractures, such as fractures of the lower jaw, upper jaw, palate, cheekbones, nose, bone surrounding the eyes, skull, or combination injuries. Moreover, injuries to the teeth and supporting structures may result.

Treatment of these patients often requires hospitalization and the skills of professionals trained in trauma management. The emergent management of the patient should follow the guidelines established by the American College of Surgeons Subcommittee on Trauma, as outlined in the *Advanced Trauma Life Support for Doctors*.

Maxillofacial injuries may result in life-threatening complications and significant cosmetic or functional problems, such as abnormalities in mastication, swallowing, breathing, smelling, and vision. The patient may have chronic pain and those with extensive residual defects frequently develop psychosocial disorders.

The principles of treatment for facial fractures are the same as those for fractures of other skeletal structures (eg, arm, leg). The parts of the bone must be aligned (reduced) and held in position (immobilized and/or stabilized) long enough for healing to occur. The length of time required for healing depends on the patient's age, the anatomical site, the complexity of the fractures, and the surgical procedure used. When fractures are extensive, multiple incisions may be needed to access the bones, thereby allowing a combination of reduction and fixation techniques.

The principles for treatment of maxillofacial soft-tissue injuries are often specialized. They involve not only closure of the wound to prevent infection and improve cosmesis but also possibly specialized procedures (eg, microvascular or microneurosurgery) directed at restoring specialized form and function. The use of suturing, local or regional flaps, and grafting, including microvascular free tissue transfer, are included in this therapy.

Although some complications and undesirable outcomes may be unavoidable, proper diagnosis and timely management of the injuries can significantly reduce the post-traumatic functional and cosmetic defects associated with facial trauma. The following section on trauma management presents parameters for care that, if properly applied, will improve the quality of care received by patients who have sustained facial injuries.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR TRAUMA SURGERY

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is well advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for otherwise healthy patients and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities which may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, long buccal nerves), as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury prior to surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury.

Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention. Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin or if the progression of spontaneous nerve recovery halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification, nerve grafting), when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography (CT) possibly with angiography, cone beam CT, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/CT, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable) should be followed.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient.*

Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS OF TRAUMA SURGERY

A. Protection and/or establishment of an adequate airway
B. Control of hemorrhage
C. Restoration of premorbid form and function
D. Preservation of tissue
E. Limited period of disability
F. Limited psychological morbidity
G. Limited pain
H. Uncomplicated healing
I. Avoidance of infection
J. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
K. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications
L. Avoidance of secondary deformities
M. Optimized esthetic result

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING TRAUMA SURGERY: Effects of the host and environment, care available, and understanding by the patient and caregiver may affect both risk factors and potential complications associated with trauma surgery.

A. Presence of airway impairment
B. Presence of hemorrhage
C. Degree of patient and/or family understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of proposed treatment
D. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV), as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
E. Inability to complete the preoperative evaluation due to the urgency of the patient's clinical condition
F. Age of the patient
G. Crush, thermal, chemical, and/or electrical injury
H. Presence of underlying fracture
I. Presence of tissue loss (eg, avulsive injuries)
J. Adequacy of blood supply to affected tissues
K. Presence of infection and/or pathology associated with injury
L. Availability of instruments or equipment
M. Presence of concomitant medical or surgical problems that may delay management (eg, severe intracranial injury, cervical spine injury, pulmonary injury, and cardiac injury)
N. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, blood disorder, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, and malnutrition)
O. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, substance abuse), seizure disorders, or self-mutilation that may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
P. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation and/or compliance
Q. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials

R. Time elapsed since injury. Evidence-based medicine has not documented that a significant delay (up to 5 days from the time of injury) in the repair of uncomplicated maxillofacial fractures increases the risk of postoperative complications.
S. History or presence of keloid or hypertrophic scar formation
T. Patient's stage of skeletal and/or dental development (eg, growing child, deciduous, mixed, or permanent dentition)
U. Presence of coexisting or previous maxillofacial injury
V. Presence of coexisting or previous neurologic abnormalities (eg, sensory or motor disturbance)
W. Presence of a pre-existing dentofacial abnormality
X. Cause of injury and degree of contamination

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR TRAUMA SURGERY

A. Healed soft and hard tissues
    1. Osseous union
    2. Primary soft-tissue healing of incisions or lacerations
    3. Retention of premorbid tissue
B. Restored facial form (maybe influenced by premorbid condition)
C. Restored physiologic function
D. Limited period of disability
E. Limited pain
    1. Absence of infection
F. Absence of neurologic dysfunction (sensory or motor)
G. Absence of skeletal deformity
H. Absence of soft-tissue deformity
I. Absence of growth disturbance in children
J. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS OF TRAUMA SURGERY

A. Infection
B. Scarring (eg, from incisions and/or injury)
C. Chronic pain
D. Prolonged or chronic disability
E. Psychological impairment
F. Wound breakdown
G. Unplanned admission to intensive care unit after surgery
H. Unplanned intubation for more than 12 hours after surgery
I. Unplanned tracheostomy
J. Reintubation or tracheostomy after surgery
K. Use of parenteral drugs and/or fluids for more than 72 hours after surgery
L. Failure to ambulate within 48 hours of elective surgery
M. Facial fracture during or following surgery
N. Failure of fixation of fractured segments (open or closed reductions)
O. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery
P. Dental injury during surgery
Q. Ocular injury during surgery
R. Repeat oral and/or maxillofacial surgery
S. Core temperature of more than 101°F 72 hours after surgery
T. Postsurgical radiograph indicating presence of foreign body
U. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
V. Readmission for complications or incomplete management of problems on previous hospitalization
W. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest
X. Chronic neurologic abnormality (eg, motor and/or sensory dysfunction)
Y. Malunion and/or nonunion
Z. Cerebrospinal fluid leak
AA. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC TRAUMA SURGERY

Although maxillofacial traumatic injuries in children are less common than in adults, they are associated with considerable morbidity in the pediatric age group. Children aged less than 5 years represent less than 1% of patients with maxillofacial injuries reported from general hospitals and those between the ages of 5 and 12 years represent approximately 4% to 6% of the total. The most common causes are falls and motor vehicle accidents.

Treatment principles for children sustaining maxillofacial injury are similar to those for adults and have been described and outlined in this document. However, special considerations are based on the child's anatomy, size, and stages of dental and psychological development. Complications unique to children include growth abnormalities and psychosocial problems related to post-traumatic facial deformity.

Treatment goals in the pediatric population are the same as those described for adults, with the addition of limiting growth abnormalities and ensuring that both the patient and parents obtain adequate counseling to deal with any functional or anatomical deficits resulting from the injury.

Psychosocial factors must be considered in the pediatric patient group. Parents often feel guilty about the circumstances surrounding the injury and counseling may be required to help them understand and deal with potential problems. Age-appropriate counseling may also be required to help the child deal with functional disability or anatomical deformity. The specter of child abuse must be entertained, and where suspicion is aroused, it must be investigated appropriately according to ethical and local legal requirements.

The major additional risks to the patient are related to the stage of growth. For example, between the ages of 4 and 7 years and 11 and 13 years, condylar fractures present the risk of abnormal growth of the mandible, with resultant malocclusion and asymmetric or symmetric dentofacial deformity. Midface injuries in those aged less than 10 years present the risk of decreased growth, resulting in midface hypoplasia and class III malocclusion. Finally, injuries during the deciduous and mixed dentition stages present the risk of direct or treatment-related iatrogenic damage to the permanent teeth, with subsequent late eruption, failure of eruption, or abnormal tooth structure. Consideration should be given for not reimplanting and stabilizing teeth that have been avulsed for more than 1 hour (unless kept in physiologic solution or milk) due to the known risk for root resorption and/or ankylosis.

Specific treatment of fractures in children is similar to that in adults, with some exceptions due to age-related anatomic and physiologic variables. When planning open reduction and internal fixation of fractures in children, care must be taken to be aware of and avoid unerupted teeth that may be in the path of plates and screws.

Furthermore, in children who have deciduous and mixed dentition, the bone may be soft and it may be difficult to find adequate bone stock to hold screws. In the mixed stages of dental development, the process of active tooth eruption may compensate for minor misalignments of alveolar fracture reductions.

Treatment of condylar fractures warrants special mention. The goals should be to achieve preinjury occlusion and normal motion. Special care should be taken to avoid maxillomandibular fixation for more than 7 to 10 days in children with condylar fractures because this significantly increases the incidence of hypomobility and ankylosis. Significantly displaced condylar fractures in children aged less than 5 years are often associated with condylar remodeling or regenesis.

Midface injuries in children are treated similarly to adults. Plates and screws placed in the calvaria of children aged less than 2 years may migrate toward the dura as the skull grows and probably should be removed.

Alternatively, bioresorbable materials may be used in both maxillary and mandibular fractures in this age group. Nasal fractures should be reduced, and treatment is rarely associated with growth disturbance. On the other hand, severely comminuted nasal fractures, with loss of nasal septal cartilage, are often associated with midfacial growth disturbance. The diagnosis of nasal fractures in children may be improved with the use of ultrasound imaging techniques.

Soft-tissue injuries are managed similarly to that described for adults. In the case of avulsive injuries, tissue sometimes serves as biological dressing. Children heal well but often experience excessive scarring. For this reason, most sutures should be placed subdermally and long-term skin dressing support implemented. Tissue glues are easily applied for the approximation of tension-free lacerations.

FRACTURED TEETH

I. Indications for Therapy for Fractured Teeth

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of a crown fracture and/or root fracture
B. Imaging evidence of a crown fracture and/or root fracture
C. Physical evidence of a malocclusion
D. Physical evidence of tooth mobility

FRACTURED TEETH (continued)

E. Tooth sensitivity to percussion, manipulation, or mastication
F. Sensitivity to thermal stimuli
G. Physical evidence of injury to the adjacent gingiva, alveolar process, or basal bone
H. Imaging evidence of associated alveolar process or basal bone fracture
I. Pain in the absence of noxious stimuli

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Fractured Teeth

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Preservation of tooth structures
C. Preservation of alveolar architecture
D. Restoration of occlusion, function, and esthetics

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Fractured Teeth

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Amount of protrusion of the upper incisors
C. Malocclusion
D. Labial competence
E. Vector of impact
F. Pre-existing periodontal disease
G. Pre-existing caries
H. Pre-existing endodontic therapy
I. Pre-existing dental restorations (eg, crown and bridge)
J. Extent of root development
K. Size of pulp chamber and root canal
L. Location of fracture

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Fractured Teeth

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of fractured teeth are not listed in order of preference:

A. Debridement of small tooth fragments
B. Stabilization of loose teeth
C. Endodontic therapy for pulp exposures (eg, pulp cap, pulpotomy)
D. Elimination of sharp edges
E. Pulp protection until restoration
F. Antimicrobials as indicated
G. Extraction in cases of nonrestorable teeth
H. Control of pain
I. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Fractured Teeth

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery

FRACTURED TEETH (continued)

2. Preserved teeth and tooth structures
3. Restored occlusion, function, and esthetics

B. Known risks and complications
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
2. Ankylosis
3. Root resorption (internal/external)
4. Discoloration
5. Malocclusion
6. Loss of tooth or teeth
7. Periodontal defects
8. Pulpal disease
9. Alveolar ridge resorption

LUXATED AND/OR AVULSED TEETH

I. Indications for Therapy for Luxated and/or Avulsed Teeth

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of a missing tooth or teeth
B. Physical evidence of a mobile tooth or teeth
C. Physical evidence of an intruded tooth or teeth
D. Physical evidence of an extruded tooth or teeth
E. Physical evidence of a laterally positioned tooth or teeth
F. Bleeding from the gingival sulcus
G. Malocclusion
H. Physical evidence of an alveolar process injury
I. Physical evidence of a mandibular or maxillary fracture
J. Imaging evidence of an alveolar process fracture
K. Imaging evidence of widened periodontal ligament
L. Imaging evidence of a displaced or missing tooth

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Luxated and/or Avulsed Teeth

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Preservation of teeth and tooth structures
C. Preservation of alveolar architecture
D. Restoration of occlusion, function, and esthetics

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Luxated and/or Avulsed Teeth

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Amount of protrusion of the upper incisor
C. Malocclusion
D. Labial competence
E. Vector of impact
F. Pre-existing periodontal disease
G. Pre-existing caries
H. Pre-existing endodontic therapy

LUXATED AND/OR AVULSED TEETH (continued)

I. Pre-existing dental restorations (eg, crown and bridge)
J. Extent of root development
K. Size of pulp chamber and root canal
L. Associated tooth fracture
M. Postinjury transportation media
N. Time elapsed since injury and/or reimplantation
O. Alveolar ridge resorption

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Luxated and/or Avulsed Teeth

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of luxated and/or avulsed teeth are not listed in order of preference:

A. Reimplantation of adult avulsed teeth
B. Irrigation of tooth socket
C. Repositioning of luxated or extruded teeth
D. Stabilization of mobile teeth or avulsed adult teeth
E. Observation for the eruption of intruded teeth
F. Consideration for endodontic therapy
G. Management of associated alveolar process, mandible, or maxillary fractures
H. Extraction (or no reimplantation) in cases of nonsalvageable teeth
I. Antimicrobials as indicated
J. Control of pain
K. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Luxated and/or Avulsed Teeth

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Preserved teeth and tooth structures
   3. Restored occlusion, esthetics, and phonation
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Ankylosis
   3. Root resorption (internal/external)
   4. Discoloration
   5. Malocclusion
   6. Loss of tooth or teeth
   7. Periodontal defects
   8. Pulpal disease

ALVEOLAR PROCESS INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Alveolar Process Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of fracture
B. Imaging evidence of fracture
C. Malocclusion

ALVEOLAR PROCESS INJURIES (continued)

D. Masticatory dysfunction
E. Injuries to associated soft tissue
F. Sensory nerve deficits
G. Fractures or mobility of the dentition

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Alveolar Process Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Preservation of teeth and alveolar bone
C. Restoration of premorbid sensory nerve function
D. Restoration of occlusion, function, and esthetics

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Alveolar Process Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Presence of abnormal dental occlusion or lack of occlusion (eg, partial edentulism)
C. Presence of fractured teeth
D. Presence of teeth in line of fracture
E. Presence of periodontal disease, infection, or pathology associated with teeth fracture
F. Degree of displacement of fracture
G. Presence of multiple fractured segments or fracture comminution
H. Presence of compound fracture
I. Inadequacy of blood supply to fracture segment(s) and/or overlying soft tissue

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Alveolar Process Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of alveolar process injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Observation and appropriate diet based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Closed reduction in cases of
    1. Compound fractures
    2. Complex fractures
    3. Medical and/or anesthetic contraindication to open reduction
C. Open reduction alveolus—stabilization of teeth open reduction splinting
    1. Unstable fractures
    2. Patient or surgeon preference for early or immediate function
    3. Inability to perform closed reduction
    4. Injuries associated with soft or other bony tissue
    5. Inadequate dentition (inability to apply dental splinting)
D. Removal of teeth
E. Antimicrobials as indicated
F. Control of pain
G. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
H. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Alveolar Process Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

ALVEOLAR PROCESS INJURIES (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Osseous union
   3. Restored pretrauma arch form, function, and occlusion
   4. Restored esthetics
   5. Normal speech, deglutition, and respiration
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Loss of teeth and/or supporting structures
   3. Periodontal defects
   4. Devitalized teeth
   5. Nonunion
   6. Post-treatment facial deformity
      a. Skeletal deformity or malunion
      b. Facial soft-tissue deformity (eg, scarring)
   7. Abnormal oral and maxillofacial function
      a. Malocclusion and/or masticatory dysfunction
      b. Dysphonia
   8. Alveolar ridge resorption

MANDIBULAR INJURIES (ANGLE, BODY, RAMUS, AND SYMPHYSIS)

I. Indications for Therapy for Mandibular Injuries (Angle, Body, Ramus, and Symphysis)

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of fractured mandible
B. Imaging evidence of fractured mandible
C. Malocclusion
D. Mandibular dysfunction
E. Abnormal relationship of jaws
F. Deficits of sensory and/or motor nerves
G. Fractured or mobile dentition
H. Continuity defects
I. Presence of foreign bodies
J. Injuries to associated soft or other bony tissue
K. Airway compromise

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Mandibular Injuries (Angle, Body, Ramus, and Symphysis)

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of pretrauma occlusion
C. Preservation of teeth and bone structure
D. Restoration of motor and/or sensory nerve function
E. Adequate jaw function, including opening of greater than 40 mm

MANDIBULAR INJURIES (ANGLE, BODY, RAMUS, AND SYMPHYSIS) (continued)

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Mandibular Injuries (Angle, Body, Ramus, and Symphysis)

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Degree of displacement and/or mobility of fracture
C. Presence of multiple fractured segments (fracture comminution)
D. Presence of compound fracture
E. Presence of abnormal dental occlusion or lack of occlusion (eg, edentulism)
F. Presence of fractured teeth
G. Presence of teeth in line of fracture
H. Presence of infection or pathology associated with a fracture or associated teeth
I. History or presence of temporomandibular joint disorder, pathology, or infection
J. Presence of coexisting alveolar process or maxillary injury

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Mandibular Injuries (Angle, Body, Ramus and Symphysis)

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of mandibular angle, body, ramus, and symphysis injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Observation and appropriate diet based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Closed reduction in cases of
    1. Stable fracture
    2. Reduction and stabilization of fracture achievable with closed method and maxillomandibular fixation and/or external fixation
    3. Medical and/or anesthetic contraindication to open reduction
C. Open reduction in cases of
    1. Unstable fractures
    2. Continuity defects
    3. Patient or surgeon preference for early or immediate mobilization or function
    4. Injuries to associated soft or other bony tissue
    5. Need for vascular or neurologic exploration or repair
    6. Associated midface fractures (LeFort level fractures)
D. Antimicrobials as indicated
E. Use of advanced imaging, when appropriate, to evaluate the post-treatment reduction for comminuted mandibular fractures and/or mandibular fractures with concomitant panfacial fractures
F. Use of medical modeling, when appropriate, to facilitate the anatomic reduction of fractures involving large continuity defects or severely comminuted fractures with concomitant panfacial fractures
G. Control of pain
H. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
I. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Mandibular Injuries (Angle, Body, Ramus, and Symphysis)

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
    2. Primary healing of soft-tissue incisions
    3. Osseous union

MANDIBULAR INJURIES (ANGLE, BODY, RAMUS, AND SYMPHYSIS) (continued)

4. Normal speech, deglutition, and respiration
5. Occlusion at premorbid status
6. Adequate jaw mobility including opening and excursive movements

B. Known risks and complications
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
2. Nonunion
3. Postmanagement facial deformity
   a. Skeletal deformity and/or malunion
   b. Deformity of facial soft tissue
   c. Abnormal oral and mandibular function (may be influenced by premorbid condition)
4. Malocclusion and/or masticatory dysfunction
   a. Dysphonia and/or dysphagia
   b. Partial or complete respiratory obstruction
5. Loss of tooth or teeth vitality
6. Loss of tooth or teeth
7. Loss of bony structures
8. Damage caused by plate and screw fixation
9. Damage to motor and sensory nerves
10. Facial widening for symphyseal fractures

MANDIBULAR CONDYLE INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Mandibular Condyle Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of fracture
B. Imaging evidence of fracture
C. Malocclusion
D. Mandibular dysfunction
E. Presence of foreign bodies
F. Lacerations and/or hemorrhage in external auditory canal
G. Hemotympanum
H. Cerebrospinal fluid otorrhea
I. Inability to tolerate maxillomandibular fixation
J. Midface fractures
K. Severe displacement of condyle
L. Dislocation of the condylar head out of the fossa
M. Effusion
N. Hemarthrosis

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Mandibular Condyle Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Limited pain in the joint
C. Minimal mandibular growth disturbances in children

MANDIBULAR CONDYLE INJURIES (continued)

D. Minimal acute or chronic temporomandibular joint disorders (eg, internal derangement, osteoarthritis)
E. Adequate jaw mobility including opening and excursive movements

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Mandibular Condyle Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Type and location of fracture (eg, greenstick, compound, comminuted, intracapsular, or extracapsular)
C. Absence of teeth
D. Extent of injury (eg, unilateral or bilateral)
E. Degree of displacement (eg, nondisplaced, fracture dislocation)
F. Presence of foreign body
G. History or presence of temporomandibular joint disorder, pathology, or infection
H. Presence of coexisting mandibular or maxillary injury
I. Age

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Mandibular Condyle Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of mandibular condyle injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Observation and appropriate diet based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Closed reduction in cases of
    1. Nondisplaced or displaced fracture of a mandibular condyle where form and/or function can be restored and there are no medical contraindications to maxillomandibular fixations
    2. Fracture dislocations or comminuted fractures in the growing child where form and/or function can be restored
    3. Medical and/or anesthetic contraindications to open reduction
C. Open reduction (including endoscopically assisted, intraoperative computer navigated assisted, or intraoperative radiology) in cases of
    1. Fracture dislocation of a mandibular condyle
    2. Mechanical interference with mandibular function by the condyle or a foreign body
    3. Condylar fractures with loss of anterior-posterior and vertical dimension that cannot be managed by closed reduction (eg, edentulous patient, multiple facial fractures) including internal fixation if indicated
    4. Compound fracture
    5. Displacement of a mandibular condyle into middle cranial fossa
    6. Patient or surgeon preference for early or immediate mobilization or function
D. Antimicrobials as indicated
E. Control of pain
F. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
G. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Mandibular Condyle Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
    2. Osseous union
    3. Restored joint anatomy and physiology
    4. Primary healing of incisions
    5. Normal speech, deglutition, and respiration
    6. Occlusion at premorbid status

MANDIBULAR CONDYLE INJURIES (continued)

7. Limited period of disability
8. Adequate mobilization including opening

B. Known risks and complications
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
2. Ankylosis
3. Nonunion
4. Post-treatment facial deformity
   a. Skeletal deformity or malunion
   b. Deformity of the facial soft tissue (eg, scarring)
   c. Abnormal mandibular growth in children
5. Abnormal oral and maxillofacial function (may be influenced by premorbid condition)
   a. Malocclusion and/or masticatory dysfunction
   b. Dysphagia and/or dysphonia
   c. Partial or complete respiratory obstruction

MANDIBULAR CONDYLE DISLOCATION

I. Indications for Therapy for Mandibular Condyle Dislocation

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of condylar dislocation
B. Imaging evidence of condylar dislocation
C. Dental malocclusion
D. Mandibular dysfunction
E. Post-traumatic facial asymmetry
F. Pain

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Mandibular Condyle Dislocation

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Reduction of dislocation
C. Restoration of mandibular function

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Mandibular Condyle Dislocation

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Presence of neuromuscular disorders
C. History of previous temporomandibular joint dislocation
D. Duration of temporomandibular joint dislocation
E. Presence of anatomical deformity of temporomandibular joint
F. History or presence of temporomandibular joint disorder, pathology, or infection

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Mandibular Condyle Dislocation

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of mandibular condyle dislocation are not listed in order of preference:

MANDIBULAR CONDYLE DISLOCATION (continued)

A. Observation and appropriate diet based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Closed reduction with or without sedation or general anesthesia
   1. Reduction with maxillomandibular immobilization
   2. Reduction without maxillomandibular immobilization
C. Open reduction (including endoscopically assisted, intraoperative computer navigated assisted, or intraoperative radiology)
D. Resection of condylar head with repositioning and stabilization
E. Total joint replacement
F. Prophylactic antibiotic coverage for open reduction
G. Use of appropriate post-treatment imaging modalities to confirm condylar relocation
H. Antimicrobials as indicated
I. Management/control of pain and anxiety
J. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up (including physical therapy)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Mandibular Condyle Dislocation

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Absence of skeletal malrelation
   3. Absence of preauricular depression
   4. Normal speech and deglutition
   5. Occlusion at premorbid status
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Post-treatment facial deformity
      a. Unfavorable skeletal relation
      b. Deformity of facial soft tissue (eg, surgical scar)
   3. Abnormal oral and maxillofacial function (may be influenced by premorbid condition)
      a. Malocclusion and/or masticatory dysfunction
      b. Dysphagia and/or dysphonia
   4. Chronic dislocation
   5. Condylar head resorption

MAXILLARY INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Maxillary Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of a fractured maxilla
B. Imaging evidence of a fractured maxilla
C. Malocclusion
D. Masticatory dysfunction
E. Deficits of sensory or motor nerves
F. Continuity defects
G. Presence of foreign bodies
H. Injuries to associated soft tissue
I. Cerebrospinal fluid rhinorrhea
J. Periorbital ecchymosis

MAXILLARY INJURIES (continued)

K. Subcutaneous emphysema
L. Subconjunctival hemorrhage
M. Ocular dysfunction and/or abnormalities
N. Nasolacrimal and/or nasofrontal apparatus dysfunction
O. Bleeding from nose (epistaxis) or mouth
P. Intercanthal widening
Q. Orbital entrapment
R. Significant orbital floor fracture as identified clinically or radiographically

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Maxillary Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of occlusion, phonation, and cosmetics
C. Restoration of premorbid form and/or function of orbit and nose
D. Restoration of premorbid function of paranasal sinuses
E. Preservation of teeth and bone structure

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Maxillary Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Degree and displacement of fracture
C. Presence of multiple fractured segments or fracture comminution
D. Presence of compound fracture
E. History or presence of temporomandibular joint disorder, pathology, or infection
F. Presence of abnormal dental occlusion or lack of occlusion
G. Presence of fractured teeth
H. Presence of teeth in line of fracture
I. Presence of infection or pathology associated with fracture
J. Presence of paranasal sinus or nasolacrimal apparatus infection or disease
K. Presence of congenital maxillofacial deformity (eg, cleft palate)
L. Presence of coexisting maxillofacial fractures

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Maxillary Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of maxillary injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Observation and appropriate diet based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Closed reduction in cases of
    1. Uncomplicated fractures, displaced or nondisplaced
    2. Reduction and stabilization of fracture achievable with closed method and maxillomandibular fixation
    3. Comminuted fractures
    4. Medical and/or anesthetic contraindication to open reduction
C. Open reduction in cases of
    1. Inability to reduce fracture using closed methods
    2. Displaced fracture
    3. Unstable fracture
    4. Compound fracture
    5. Avulsion of bony or dento-osseous segments

MAXILLARY INJURIES (continued)

6. Patient or surgeon preference for early or immediate mobilization or function
7. Need for bone graft reconstruction
8. Injuries to associated soft tissue
9. Need for vascular or neurologic exploration or repair
10. Multiple facial fractures including mandibular fractures

D. Antimicrobials as indicated
E. Control of pain
F. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictated
G. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Maxillary Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Primary healing of soft-tissue incisions
   3. Mucosal healing over and/or around bony and dento-osseous segments
   4. Osseous union
   5. Normal speech, deglutition, and respiration
   6. Restored premorbid occlusion
   7. Restored sinus function
   8. Restored ocular function
   9. Restored nasal function

B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Nonunion
   3. Postmanagement facial deformity
      a. Skeletal deformity or malunion
      b. Deformity of facial hard and/or soft tissue (eg, nasal and/or orbital deformity)
      c. Loss of bone and/or dento-osseous segment
   4. Abnormal oral and maxillofacial function (may be influenced by premorbid condition)
      a. Malocclusion and/or masticatory dysfunction
      b. Dysphonia
      c. Chronic oroantral or oronasal communication
      d. Altered ocular function including restriction of gaze
      e. Chronic sinus pathology
      f. Anosmia
      g. Partial or complete respiratory obstruction
      h. Blindness
      i. Enophthalmos
      j. Hypoglobus
      k. Dystopia
      l. Entropion
      m. Ectropion
      n. Epiphora
   5. Loss of tooth and/or teeth vitality
   6. Loss of tooth and/or teeth or bony structure

ZYGOMATIC INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Zygomatic Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of fracture
B. Imaging evidence of fracture
C. Sensory or motor nerve deficit
D. Mandibular dysfunction
E. Ocular dysfunction and/or abnormalities
F. Significant orbital floor or lateral wall fractures as identified clinically or radiographically
G. Facial deformity
H. Subcutaneous emphysema
I. Multiple facial fractures (panfacial fractures)
J. Severely displaced fractures
K. Severe comminution of zygomatic arch fractures

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Zygomatic Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and known complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of premorbid ocular function
C. Correction or prevention of enophthalmos/exophthalmos
D. Restoration of premorbid antral function
E. Restoration of mandibular range of motion

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Zygomatic Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Presence of compound or comminuted fracture
C. Degree of displacement
D. Presence of congenital maxillofacial deformity (eg, Crouzon syndrome)
E. Presence of paranasal sinus infection or disease
F. Presence of coexisting maxillofacial fractures

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Zygomatic Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation, including consideration for ophthalmologic evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of zygomatic injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Observation based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Open reduction in cases of
    1. Fractured zygoma
    2. Fractured zygomatic arch
    3. Fractured orbital floor or lateral wall fractures
    4. Panfacial fractures may consider CT-guided navigation
C. Antimicrobials as indicated
D. Control of pain
E. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
F. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Zygomatic Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

ZYGOMATIC INJURIES (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Osseous union
   3. Mandibular opening of at least 40 mm (less opening acceptable in children, commensurate with age and development)
   4. Mandibular excursions of at least 4 to 6 mm
   5. Normal ocular movements, globe position, and vision returned to premorbid state
   6. Normal speech, deglutition, and respiration
   7. Premorbid occlusion status

B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Nonunion
   3. Post-treatment facial deformity
      a. Skeletal deformity or malunion
      b. Deformity of facial soft tissue (eg, scarring, nasal asymmetry)
   4. Abnormal oral and maxillofacial function (may be influenced by premorbid condition)
      a. Mandibular opening of less than 35 mm (less opening acceptable in children, commensurate with age and development)
      b. Mandibular excursions of less than 4 to 6 mm
      c. Malocclusion and/or masticatory dysfunction
      d. Dysphagia and/or dysphonia
      e. Partial or complete respiratory obstruction
   5. Abnormal orbital form and eye function
   6. Chronic oroantral or oronasal communication

ORBITAL INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Orbital Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of orbital injury
B. Imaging evidence of orbital injury
C. Ocular dysfunction and/or abnormalities of the globe
D. Nasolacrimal dysfunction
E. Presence of foreign bodies
F. Subcutaneous emphysema
G. Motor and sensory nerve deficits
H. Presence of soft-tissue injuries
I. Entrapment of ocular muscles
J. Retrobulbar hematoma
K. Large defects
L. Enophthalmos
M. Hypoglobus
N. Dystopia

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Orbital Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

ORBITAL INJURIES (continued)

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Preservation of vision
C. Correction or prevention of enophthalmos/exophthalmos
D. Preservation of antral function
E. Correction or prevention of nasolacrimal duct dysfunction

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Orbital Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Presence of globe injury
C. Presence of compound or comminuted fracture
D. Presence and degree of fracture displacement
E. Presence of congenital maxillofacial deformity (eg, Crouzon syndrome)
F. Presence of infection and/or pathology associated with fracture
G. Presence of paranasal sinus infection and/or disease
H. Presence of nasolacrimal apparatus infection and/or disease
I. Presence of coexisting middle and/or upper facial third fractures

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Orbital Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation, including consideration for ophthalmologic evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of orbital injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Observation based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Open treatment (including endoscopically assisted and CT-guided navigation)
C. Orbital reconstruction
D. Medial and/or lateral canthopexy
E. Nasolacrimal reconstruction
F. Antimicrobials as indicated
G. Control of pain
H. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
I. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Orbital Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
    2. Restored nasolacrimal function
    3. Restored ocular function (eg, vision, extraocular movements)
    4. Radiographic evaluation of placement/positioning of alloplastic and/or autogenous implants
B. Known risks and complications
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
    2. Postmanagement facial deformity
        a. Skeletal deformity or malunion
        b. Deformity of facial soft tissue (eg, scarring, nasal asymmetry)
    3. Abnormal orbital form
    4. Abnormal ocular function

ORBITAL INJURIES (continued)

5. Failure and/or extrusion of alloplastic implant
6. Asymmetric growth disturbances in children
7. Abnormal position of lower eyelid (eg, entropion, ectropion, scleral show)
8. Abnormal nasolacrimal apparatus function

NASAL BONE INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Nasal Bone Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of fractured nasal bones or septum as demonstrated by nasal speculum examination and/or endoscopy as indicated
B. Imaging evidence of fractured nasal bones or septum
C. Septal hematoma
D. Septal deviation
E. Nasal airway obstruction
F. Anosmia
G. Deficits of sensory and/or motor nerves
H. Presence of foreign bodies
I. Injuries to associated soft tissue
J. Periorbital ecchymosis
K. Subcutaneous emphysema
L. Nasolacrimal and/or nasofrontal apparatus dysfunction
M. Epistaxis

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Nasal Bone Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and known complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of premorbid function of paranasal sinuses

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Nasal Bone Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Epistaxis
C. Septal hematoma
D. Degree and displacement of fracture
E. Presence of multiple fractured segments or fracture comminution
F. Presence of a compound fracture
G. Soft-tissue stripping from cartilaginous or bony segments
H. Pre-existing paranasal infection or pathology
I. Damage to nasofrontal and/or nasolacrimal duct
J. Presence of cerebrospinal fluid leak
K. Presence of coexisting middle or upper-third facial bone fractures

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Nasal Bone Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of nasal bone injuries are not listed in order of preference:

NASAL BONE INJURIES (continued)

A. Observation based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Closed reduction
   1. Displaced fractures
   2. Comminuted fractures
   3. Medical and/or anesthetic contraindication to open reduction
C. Open reduction
   1. Fractures that cannot be reduced by a closed method (eg, septal displacement, mechanical impaction of fragments)
   2. Avulsion of bony segment and/or overlying soft-tissue laceration
   3. Fractures requiring immediate bone grafting reconstruction
   4. Exposure to the nasal bones provided by surgical access to associated fractures
   5. Saddle nose deformity
   6. Airway obstruction
D. Antimicrobials as indicated
E. Control of pain
F. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
G. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Nasal Bone Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Restored premorbid function of nose and paranasal sinuses
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Nonunion
   3. Postmanagement facial deformity
      a. Skeletal deformity and/or malunion
      b. Deformity of facial soft and/or hard tissue (eg, nasal deformity, scarring, synechiae)
   4. Obstruction of nasal airway
   5. Paranasal sinus dysfunction

NASO-ORBITAL-ETHMOID COMPLEX INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Naso-Orbital-Ethmoid Complex Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of nasal, ethmoid, lacrimal, maxilla, and frontal sinus floor fractures
B. Imaging evidence of nasal, ethmoid, lacrimal, maxilla, and frontal sinus floor fractures
C. Epistaxis
D. Periorbital ecchymosis
E. Telecanthus
F. Cerebrospinal fluid rhinorrhea
G. Ocular dysfunction and/or abnormalities (eg, diplopia, dystopia, or enophthalmos)
H. Septal hematoma
I. Septal deviation
J. Nasal airway obstruction
K. Anosmia

NASO-ORBITAL-ETHMOID COMPLEX INJURIES (continued)

L. Deficits of sensory and/or motor nerves
M. Presence of foreign bodies
N. Injuries to associated soft tissue
O. Subcutaneous emphysema
P. Nasolacrimal and/or nasofrontal apparatus dysfunction
Q. Saddle nose deformity

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Naso-Orbital-Ethmoid Complex Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of premorbid frontal sinus outflow tract function
C. Restoration of premorbid orbital form
D. Restoration of premorbid nasal airway
E. Restoration of premorbid extraocular function
F. Restoration of premorbid ocular function

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Naso-Orbital-Ethmoid Complex Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Epistaxis
C. Ocular injury
D. Nasolacrimal duct injury
E. Frontal sinus outflow tract injury
F. Existing congenital craniofacial deformity (eg, hypertelorism)
G. Degree of telecanthus
H. Airway obstruction
I. Septal hematoma
J. Degree and displacement of fracture
K. Presence of multiple fractured segments or fracture comminution
L. Presence of a compound fracture
M. Soft-tissue stripping from cartilaginous or bony segments
N. Pre-existing paranasal infection or pathology
O. Presence of coexisting middle and upper-third facial fractures

IV Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Naso-Orbital-Ethmoid Complex Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of naso-orbital-ethmoid complex injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Observation based on limited severity of fracture, displacement, and mobility
B. Closed reduction in cases of
    1. Displaced fractures
    2. Comminuted fractures
    3. Medical and/or anesthetic contraindication to open reduction
C. Open reduction in cases of
    1. Fractures that cannot be reduced by a closed method (eg, septal displacement, mechanical impaction of fragments)
    2. Avulsion of bony segment and/or overlying soft-tissue laceration

NASO-ORBITAL-ETHMOID COMPLEX INJURIES (continued)

3. Fractures requiring immediate bone grafting reconstruction
4. Exposure to the nasal, orbital, or ethmoid bones provided by surgical access to associated fractures
5. Telecanthus
6. Extraocular muscle entrapment
7. Altered orbital volume with ocular displacement

D. Canalicular repair of lacerations with stenting
E. Dacryocystotomy for avulsive canalicular injuries
F. Dacryocystorhinotomy for extensive soft and hard tissue disruption of the nasolacrimal apparatus
G. Reattachment or repair of disrupted canthal ligaments
H. Creation of a new frontal sinus outflow tract or drainage pathway in cases of grossly comminuted sinus floor injury
I. Antimicrobials as indicated
J. Control of pain
K. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
L. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Naso-Orbital-Ethmoid Complex Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Restored premorbid nasal, ocular, extraocular, eyelid, nasolacrimal, and/or frontal sinus function
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Nonunion
   3. Postmanagement facial deformity
      a. Skeletal deformity and/or malunion
      b. Deformity of facial soft and/or hard tissue (eg, nasal deformity, scarring, synechiae, persistent telecanthus, dystopia, enophthalmos, exophthalmos)
   4. Obstruction of nasal airway
   5. Paranasal sinus dysfunction and/or pathology
   6. Visual disturbances (eg, diplopia)
   7. Nasolacrimal dysfunction (eg, epiphora)
   8. Nasofrontal duct dysfunction
   9. Anosmia
   10. Epiphora

FRONTAL BONE AND FRONTAL SINUS INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Frontal Bone and Frontal Sinus Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of a supraorbital rim fracture
B. Physical evidence of a frontal sinus wall fracture
C. Physical evidence of a frontal bone fracture
D. Imaging evidence of a supraorbital rim fracture
E. Imaging evidence of a frontal sinus wall fracture
F. Imaging evidence of a frontal bone fracture
G. Deficits in sensation of the supraorbital nerve

FRONTAL BONE AND FRONTAL SINUS INJURIES (continued)

H. Proptosis, ptosis, or enophthalmos
I. Injuries to the overlying soft tissue
J. Presence of foreign bodies
K. Contour irregularities
L. Continuity defects
M. Cerebrospinal fluid rhinorrhea
N. Periorbital ecchymosis
O. Clinical or imaging evidence of associated fractures (eg, nasal, orbital, ethmoid)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Frontal Bone and Frontal Sinus Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of premorbid sinus physiologic function and/or prevention of frontal sinus pathology
C. Restoration of premorbid sensory function
D. Restoration of premorbid ocular function
E. Restoration of frontal sinus outflow tract function

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Frontal Bone and Frontal Sinus Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Degree and displacement of fracture
C. Presence of multiple fractured segments or fracture comminution
D. Presence of a compound fracture
E. Pre-existing infection or pathology (eg, frontal sinusitis, mucocele)
F. Presence of coexisting or previous maxillofacial injury
G. Damage to frontal sinus outflow tract
H. Presence of cerebrospinal fluid leak
I. Presence of coexisting neurologic or ophthalmologic injury

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Frontal Bone and Frontal Sinus Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history and both a clinical and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of frontal bone and frontal sinus injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Neurosurgical consultation in cases of
   1. Displaced frontal bone fractures
   2. Evidence of neurologic injury
   3. Displaced posterior table frontal sinus fractures
B. Observation in cases of
   1. Minimally or nondisplaced linear frontal bone fractures
   2. Minimally or nondisplaced supraorbital rim fractures
C. Observation, antibiotic therapy, and nasal decongestant in cases of minimally or nondisplaced anterior table frontal sinus fractures
D. Open reduction in cases of
   1. Displaced anterior table frontal sinus fractures
   2. Displaced anterior and posterior table frontal sinus fractures

FRONTAL BONE AND FRONTAL SINUS INJURIES (continued)

3. Fractures of the floor of the frontal sinus
4. Displaced supraorbital rim fractures

E. Open reduction with creation of a new nasofrontal duct in cases of
1. Grossly comminuted sinus floor injury
2. Grossly comminuted nasofrontal-ethmoidal injury

F. Sinus obliteration in cases of
1. Nasofrontal duct injuries that cannot be repaired
2. Minimally displaced posterior sinus wall injury with questionable nasofrontal duct function
3. Displaced or avulsed posterior sinus wall injury
4. Increased risk for sinusitis
5. Gross neurologic injury

G. Cranialization in cases of
1. Gross neurologic injury requiring decompression
2. Unrestorable (displaced) frontal sinus posterior table

H. Functional endoscopic sinus surgery in cases of
1. Isolated displaced frontal sinus outflow tract injury
2. Displaced frontal sinus outflow tract fracture with uncomplicated anterior/posterior wall injury
3. Minimally displaced posterior sinus wall injury with questionable nasofrontal duct function

I. Antimicrobials as indicated

J. Control of pain

K. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates

L. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Frontal Bone and Frontal Sinus Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
2. Restoration of sinus physiologic function and/or prevention of sinus pathology (eg, effective obliteration or cranialization)
3. Absence of mucocele or pyocele
4. Elimination of cerebrospinal fluid leak
5. Unchanged or improved vision

B. Known risks and complications
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
2. Neurologic injury (eg, concussion, coma, death)
3. Orbital injury (eg, diplopia, blindness)
4. Sensory deficit of the supraorbital nerve
5. Cerebrospinal fluid leak
6. Sinusitis, meningitis, cavernous sinus thrombosis, and osteomyelitis
7. Development of mucoceles and/or pyoceles
8. Headache
9. Contour deficits and irregularities
10. Deformity of the overlying facial soft tissue (eg, scarring)
11. Anosmia

ORAL/PERIORAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Oral/Perioral Soft-Tissue Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of abrasions, hematoma, lacerations, and/or avulsions
B. Penetrating wounds
C. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of foreign bodies
D. Vascular injuries
E. Compromised airway
F. Deficits of sensory and/or motor nerves
G. Injury to salivary glands
H. Burns (eg, thermal, chemical, and/or electrical)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Oral/Perioral Soft-Tissue Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of premorbid continuity of soft tissues
C. Restoration of premorbid soft-tissue quality (eg, pigmentation, texture, hair growth)
D. Minimal formation of scar tissue
E. Preservation and/or restoration of premorbid form and/or function of sensory and motor nerves
F. Preservation and/or restoration of premorbid form and/or function of salivary glands and ducts
G. Prevention of sialocele formation

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Oral/Perioral Soft-Tissue Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Location, length, configuration, and direction of laceration
C. Presence of lacerations involving the salivary glands or ducts, cranial nerves and/or blood vessels, oral commissure, or vermilion border

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Oral/Perioral Soft-Tissue Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of oral/perioral soft-tissue injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Management of airway obstruction
B. Control of hemorrhage
C. Debridement of soft tissue
D. Removal of foreign bodies
E. Management of vascular injuries
F. Nerve repair when appropriate (eg, facial nerve trunks proximal to vertical line from lateral canthus of the eye and when the age of patient is not a factor)
G. Repair of salivary gland and/or duct. Utilization of stents where indicated
H. Reconstruction of bony injuries to provide structural support of soft-tissue repairs
I. Reconstruction of avulsive wounds
J. Antimicrobials as indicated
K. Control of pain
L. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
M. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
N. Local, regional, and distant flaps when indicated

ORAL/PERIORAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES (continued)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices Oral/Perioral Soft-Tissue Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Restored soft-tissue pigmentation, texture, hair growth, speech, and deglutition
   3. Normal salivary gland

B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Wound breakdown
   3. Post-treatment deformity of facial soft tissue
   4. Poor soft-tissue quality (eg, pigmentation, texture, alopecia)
   5. Salivary gland dysfunction
   6. Hypertrophic scar or keloid formation

AURICLE INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Auricle Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of laceration
B. Physical evidence of hematoma
C. Physical evidence of partial or total avulsion
D. Physical evidence of abrasion
E. Deficits in sensory nerves
F. Presence of foreign bodies
G. Injuries to underlying cranial bones, external auditory canal, and/or tympanic membrane
H. Burns (eg, thermal, chemical, and/or electrical)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Auricle Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Preservation of cartilage and skin
C. Control of hemorrhage
D. Limited hypertrophic scars
E. Limited scar contracture

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Auricle Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Underlying cranial fractures
C. Location, length, configuration, and direction of laceration

AURICLE INJURIES (continued)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Auricle Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of traumatic injuries to the auricle are not listed in order of preference:

A. Wound cleansing, debridement, and control of hemorrhage in cases of abrasion
B. Wound cleansing, exploration, debridement, and repair in cases of simple lacerations
C. Hematoma evacuation
D. Split-thickness or full-thickness skin grafts in cases of skin avulsion with intact perichondrium
E. Wedge resection and primary closure in cases of minor (< 2.0 cm) partial avulsion of skin, perichondrium, and cartilage
F. Composite grafts or chondrocutaneous flaps in cases of major (> 2.0 cm) partial avulsion of skin, perichondrium, and cartilage
G. Pocket banking of tissue in cases of large avulsed segments
H. Microvascular reanastomosis of large or total avulsion of the auricle when available
I. Antimicrobials as indicated
J. Control of pain
K. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
L. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
M. Bolster support dressings when indicated
N. Stint the external ear canal when indicated

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Auricle Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Preserved cartilage and cutaneous tissue
   3. Restored tissue pigmentation, texture, and contour
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Necrosis of cartilage and skin
   3. Chondritis
   4. Hypertrophic scars (eg, children)
   5. Trap door deformities
   6. Scar contracture
   7. Subcutaneous atrophy
   8. Asymmetry
   9. Cauliflower ear

SCALP INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Scalp Injuries

May include 1 or more of following:

A. Physical evidence of contusion and/or abrasion
B. Physical evidence of laceration and/or avulsion

SCALP INJURIES (continued)

C. Physical evidence of hemorrhage and/or hematoma
D. Deficits in sensory nerves
E. Presence of foreign bodies
F. Injuries to underlying cranial bones
G. Evidence of cranial contour deformities
H. Burns (eg, thermal, chemical, and/or electrical)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Scalp Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Limited hypertrophic scars
C. Limited scar contracture
D. Limited alopecia

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Scalp Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Underlying cranial fractures
C. Presence of closed head injury
D. Tissue that has been avulsed
E. Location, length, configuration, and direction of laceration

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Scalp Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of scalp injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Wound cleansing, debridement, and control of hemorrhage in cases of abrasion
B. Wound cleansing, exploration, debridement, and suturing in cases of simple lacerations
C. Hematoma evacuation and pressure dressing or drain in cases of
    1. Hematomas
    2. Undermined soft tissues
D. Split-thickness skin grafts in cases of partial avulsion when periosteum remains
E. Potential use of dermal regeneration substitutes when exposed calvarium is present
F. Repair of partial or total avulsions with local or free tissue transfers
G. Antibiotic therapy in cases of contaminated wounds
H. Antimicrobials as indicated
I. Control of pain
J. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
K. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
L. Placement of tissue expander as indicated

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Scalp Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
    2. Absence of hypertrophic or contracted scars

SCALP INJURIES (continued)

B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Necrosis of soft tissues
   3. Scar contracture
   4. Hypertrophic scars
   5. Alopecia
   6. Pigmentation changes
   7. Texture changes

PERIORBITAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Periorbital Soft-Tissue Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of abrasions, lacerations, and/or avulsions
B. Motor and/or sensory nerve deficits
C. Penetrating wounds (eg, interruption of tarsal plate)
D. Physical evidence of canthal ligament disruption
E. Burns (eg, thermal, chemical, and/or electrical)
F. Vascular injury
G. Injury to the lacrimal gland
H. Injury to the nasolacrimal apparatus
I. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of foreign bodies
J. Hematoma
K. Emphysema

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Periorbital Soft-Tissue Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of continuity (eg, eyebrow, tarsal plate, orbital septum, canthal ligaments)
C. Restoration of premorbid soft-tissue quality (eg, pigmentation, texture, hair growth)
D. Minimal formation of scar tissue
E. Preservation and/or restoration of premorbid form and/or function of sensory and motor nerves
F. Preservation and/or restoration of premorbid form and/or function of lacrimal gland
G. Preservation and/or restoration of premorbid form and/or function of nasolacrimal apparatus

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Periorbital Soft-Tissue Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Location, length, configuration, and direction of laceration
C. Presence of lacerations involving the lacrimal apparatus, globe, tarsal plates, canthal ligaments, cranial nerves, blood vessels, and/or muscles

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Periorbital Soft-Tissue Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of periorbital soft-tissue injuries are not listed in order of preference:

PERIORBITAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES (continued)

A. Wound cleansing, debridement, and control of hemorrhage in cases of abrasion
B. Wound cleansing, exploration, debridement, and repair in cases of simple lacerations
C. Postseptal hematoma evacuation and control of active hemorrhage via lateral canthotomy
D. Split-thickness or full-thickness skin grafts in cases of skin avulsion with intact tarsal plates
E. Wedge resection and primary closure in cases of minor partial avulsion of lid
F. Reattachment, composite grafts, local or regional flaps, or free tissue transfer in cases of major partial or total avulsion of lid
G. Canalicular repair of lacerations with stenting
H. Dacryocystorhinostomy for avulsive canalicular injuries
I. Dacryocystorhinostomy for extensive soft and hard tissue disruption of the nasolacrimal apparatus
J. Reattachment or repair of disrupted canthal ligaments
K. Repair of eyebrow avulsion by free graft
L. Antimicrobials as indicated
M. Control of pain
N. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
O. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
P. Tarsorrhaphy or Frost Suture to prevent scar retraction when indicated

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Periorbital Soft-Tissue Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Restored soft-tissue pigmentation, texture, and hair growth
   3. Normal lacrimal gland and nasolacrimal duct function
   4. Adequate function of eyelids
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Wound breakdown
   3. Post-treatment deformity of facial soft tissue (eg, ptosis, ectropion, entropion, eyebrow malalignment, coloboma)
   4. Poor soft-tissue quality (eg, pigmentation, texture, alopecia)
   5. Ptosis
   6. Lacrimal gland dysfunction
   7. Nasolacrimal dysfunction (eg, epiphora)
   8. Chronic pain
   9. Hypertrophic scar or keloid formation

PERINASAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Perinasal Soft-Tissue Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of laceration
B. Physical evidence of hematoma
C. Physical evidence of partial or total avulsion
D. Physical evidence of abrasion
E. Deficits in sensory nerves
F. Presence of foreign bodies

PERINASAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES (continued)

G. Injuries to underlying nasal and other facial bones, nasal septum, and associated cartilaginous structures
H. Burns (eg, thermal, chemical, and/or electrical)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Perinasal Soft-Tissue Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of premorbid airway
C. Preservation of cartilage and skin
D. Limited hypertrophic scars
E. Limited scar contracture

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Perinasal Soft-Tissue Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Underlying nasal, septal, and facial bone fractures
C. Location, length, configuration, and direction of laceration

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Perinasal Soft-Tissue Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of perinasal soft-tissue injuries are not listed in order of preference.

A. Wound cleansing, debridement, and control of hemorrhage in cases of abrasion
B. Wound cleansing, exploration, debridement, and repair in cases of simple lacerations
C. Evacuation and application of a pressure dressing in cases of hematoma
D. Split-thickness or full-thickness skin grafts in cases of skin avulsion with intact perichondrium or mucosa
E. Local or composite grafts in cases of partial or total avulsion of skin, perichondrium, and cartilage
F. Pocket banking of cartilage in cases of large avulsed segments
G. Local and/or regional flaps when indicated
H. Microvascular tissue transfer of large or total avulsion of the nose when available
I. Antimicrobials as indicated
J. Control of pain
K. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
L. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Perinasal Soft-Tissue Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
    2. Preserved cartilage and cutaneous tissue
    3. Restored tissue form and/or function (eg, pigmentation, texture, contour, and patent nasal airway)
B. Known risks and complications
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
    2. Necrosis of cartilage and skin (eg, nasal septal perforation)
    3. Chondritis
    4. Hypertrophic scars (eg, children)

PERINASAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES (continued)

5. Saddle nose deformities
6. Scar contracture
7. Synechiae
8. Subcutaneous atrophy
9. Asymmetry

FACIAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Facial Soft-Tissue Injuries

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical evidence of abrasions, lacerations, and/or avulsions
B. Motor and/or sensory nerve deficits
C. Penetrating wounds
D. Burns (eg, thermal, chemical, and/or electrical)
E. Compromised airway
F. Vascular injury
G. Injury to the salivary gland and/or duct
H. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of foreign bodies

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Facial Soft-Tissue Injuries

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restoration of premorbid soft-tissue quality (eg, pigmentation, texture, hair growth)
C. Minimal formation of scar tissue
D. Preservation and/or restoration of premorbid form and/or function of salivary glands and ducts
E. Preservation and/or restoration of premorbid form and/or function of nasolacrimal duct
F. Prevention of sialocele formation

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Facial Soft-Tissue Injuries

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Location, length, configuration, and direction of laceration
C. Presence of coexisting or previous maxillofacial injuries
D. Presence of lacerations involving the salivary glands or ducts, cranial nerves, and/or blood vessels

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Facial Soft-Tissue Injuries

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of facial soft-tissue injuries are not listed in order of preference:

A. Management of airway obstruction
B. Control of hemorrhage
C. Debridement of soft-tissue wounds
D. Removal of foreign bodies
E. Management of vascular injuries
F. Nerve repair when appropriate (eg, when facial nerve trunks are proximal to vertical line from lateral canthus of the eye and when patient age is not a factor)

FACIAL SOFT-TISSUE INJURIES (continued)

G. Repair of nasolacrimal apparatus
H. Repair of salivary gland apparatus
I. Surgical repair of soft tissue
J. Reconstruction of avulsive wounds, including use of local or regional flaps and/or free tissue transfer of tissue
K. Antimicrobials as indicated
L. Control of pain
M. Drains for management of dead spaces or contaminated wounds when judgment dictates
N. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices Facial Soft-Tissue Injuries

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Restored soft-tissue pigmentation, texture, and hair growth
   3. Normal salivary gland and nasolacrimal duct function
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Wound breakdown
   3. Post-treatment deformity of facial soft tissue
   4. Poor soft-tissue quality (eg, pigmentation, texture, alopecia)
   5. Salivary gland dysfunction
   6. Nasolacrimal dysfunction
   7. Chronic pain
   8. History of hypertrophic scars or keloid formation

UPPER AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION

I. Indications for Therapy for Upper Airway Obstruction

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Physical findings of airway obstruction or potential obstruction
B. Laryngeal fractures
C. Inability to handle secretions

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Upper Airway Obstruction

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Restored premorbid airway
C. Restored premorbid ventilation and tissue perfusion
D. Absence of foreign bodies

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Upper Airway Obstruction

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Presence of laryngeal and/or bronchial injury

UPPER AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION (continued)

C. Presence of oral, nasal, or pharyngeal soft-tissue injuries
D. Presence of cervical spine injuries
E. Presence of coexisting or previous maxillofacial injuries
F. Comminuted panfacial fractures or flail mandibular fractures

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Upper Airway Obstruction

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of upper airway obstruction are not listed in order of preference:

A. Emergency short-term airway management
   1. Suctioning
   2. Removal of foreign bodies
   3. Repositioning of jaw (eg, jaw thrust)
   4. Nasopharyngeal or oral airway
   5. Intubation
   6. Use of capnography when indicated
B. Surgical airway management
   1. Cricothyroidotomy
      a. Emergency surgical airway management
      b. Elective surgical airway management
   2. Tracheostomy
      a. Emergency surgical airway management
      b. Elective surgical airway management
C. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices Upper Airway Obstruction

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Adequate airway, ventilation, and tissue perfusion
   3. Absence of pulmonary complications (eg, pneumothorax, infection)
   4. Absence of neurologic deficit
   5. Stable airway
B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Inadequate airway, ventilation, or tissue perfusion
   3. Pulmonary complications (eg, pneumothorax, infection)
   4. Unstable airway
   5. Exsanguinating hemorrhage
   6. Vocal cord paralysis

ADVANCED IMAGING TECHNIQUES AND INTRAOPERATIVE COMPUTERIZED TECHNOLOGY

I. Indications for Therapy for Use of Advanced Imaging Techniques and Intraoperative Computerized Technology

May include 1 or more of the following and may be subject to regional and local availability:

ADVANCED IMAGING TECHNIQUES AND INTRAOPERATIVE COMPUTERIZED TECHNOLOGY (continued)

A. Availability of advanced imaging techniques and intraoperative computerized technology
B. Physical evidence of fracture
C. Imaging evidence of fracture
D. Mandibular dysfunction
E. Ocular dysfunction and/or abnormalities
F. Significant orbital floor or lateral wall fractures as identified clinically or radiographically
G. Facial deformity
H. Multiple facial fractures (panfacial fractures)
I. Severely displaced fractures
J. Severe comminution of fractures
K. Ballistic injury with hard and soft tissue displacement
L. High energy wound with hard and soft tissue displacement

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Use of Advanced Imaging Techniques and Intraoperative Computerized Technology

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and known complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Anatomic reconstruction of the craniomaxillofacial skeleton
C. Restoration of premorbid ocular function
D. Correction or prevention of enophthalmos/exophthalmos
E. Restoration of premorbid antral function
F. Restoration of mandibular range of motion
G. Restoration of facial width, height, and projection
H. Restoration of premorbid occlusal relationship

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Use of Advanced Imaging Techniques and Intraoperative Computerized Technology

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
B. Increased radiation exposure to patient and surgical staff

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters Use of Advanced Imaging Techniques and Intraoperative Computerized Technology

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the use of advanced imaging and intraoperative computerized technology are not listed in order of preference:

A. Clinical observation based on severity of fracture displacement, comminution, and mobility
B. Intraoperative verification of anatomic reconstruction of craniomaxillofacial skeleton
C. Intraoperative verification of placement of surgical implants

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Use of Advanced Imaging Techniques and Intraoperative Computerized Technology

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

ADVANCED IMAGING TECHNIQUES AND INTRAOPERATIVE COMPUTERIZED TECHNOLOGY (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Restoration of premorbid craniomaxillofacial width, height, and projection
   3. Mucosal healing over and/or around bony and dento-osseous segments
   4. Osseous union
   5. Normal speech, deglutition, and respiration
   6. Restored premorbid occlusion
   7. Restored sinus function
   8. Restored ocular function
   9. Restored nasal function
   10. Anatomic reconstruction of craniomaxillofacial skeleton
   11. Proper anatomic positioning of surgical implants (custom and/or stock)

B. Known risks and complications
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Trauma Surgery
   2. Nonunion
   3. Postmanagement facial deformity
      a. Skeletal deformity or malunion
      b. Deformity of facial hard and/or soft tissue (eg, nasal and/or orbital deformity)
      c. Loss of bone and/or dento-osseous segment
   4. Abnormal oral and maxillofacial function (may be influenced by premorbid condition)
      a. Nonunion
      b. Post-traumatic facial deformity
         i. Skeletal deformity or malunion
      c. Malocclusion and/or masticatory dysfunction
      d. Mandibular opening less than 35 mm (less opening acceptable in children, commensurate with age and development)
      e. Mandibular exursions less than 4 to 6 mm
      f. Dysphagia and/or dysphonia
      g. Chronic oroantral or oronasal communication
      h. Abnormal orbital form and eye function
      i. Altered ocular function including restriction of gaze
      j. Chronic sinus pathology
      k. Anosmia
      l. Partial or complete respiratory obstruction
      m. Blindness
      n. Enophthalmos
      o. Hypoglobus
      p. Dystopia
      q. Entropion
      r. Ectropion
      s. Epiphora
      t. Cerebrospinal fluid otorrhea/rhinorrhea
   5. Loss of tooth and/or teeth vitality
   6. Loss of tooth and/or teeth or bony structure

SELECTED REFERENCES—TRAUMA SURGERY

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC TRAUMA SURGERY

1. Aizenbud D, Hazan-Molina H, Emodi O, et al: The management of mandibular body fractures in young children. Dent Traumatol 25:565, 2009
2. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Acute traumatic injuries: Assessment and documentation. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at: https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/r_acutetrauma.pdf. Accessed September 26, 2022
3. American Academy of Pediatric DentistryBourguignon C, Cohenca N, Lauridsen E, et al: International association of dental traumatology guidelines for the management of traumatic dental injuries: 1. Fractures and luxations of permanent teeth. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at: Dent Traumatol 36(4):314–330 https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/e_fractures.pdf. Accessed September 26, 2022
4. American Academy of Pediatric DentistryFouad AF, Abbot PV, Tsilingaridis G, et al: International association of dental traumatology guidelines for the management of traumatic dental injuries: 2. Avulsion of permanent teeth. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at: Dent Traumatol 36(4):331–342 https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/e_avulsion.pdf. Accessed September 26, 2022
5. American Academy of Pediatric DentistryDay PF, Flores MT, O'Connell AC, et al: International association of dental Traumatology guidelines for the management of traumatic dental injuries: 3. Injuries in the primary dentition. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at: Dent Traumatol 36(4):343–359 https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/e_injuries.pdf. Accessed September 26, 2022
6. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Policy on Prevention of Sports-Related Orofacial Injuries. The Reference Manual of Pediatric Dentistry. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at:. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry, 2021, pp 110–115 https://www.aapd.org/research/oral-health-policies–recommendations/prevention-of-sports-related- orofacial-injuries/. Accessed September 26, 2022
7. American Heart Association. Part 4: Pediatric basic and advanced life support. 2020 American Heart Association guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and emergency Cardiovascular care. Also available at: https://cpr.heart.org/en/resuscitation-science/cpr-and-ecc-guidelines/pediatric-basic-and- advanced-life-support. Accessed September 26, 2022
8. Anderson PJ: Fractures of the facial skeleton in children. Injury 26:47–50, 1995
9. Brogan TV, Bratton SL, Dowd MD, et al: Severe dog bites in children. Pediatrics 96:947, 1995
10. Chandra S, Zemplenyi K: Issues in pediatric craniofacial trauma. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 25(4):581–591, 2017
11. Chapman VM, Fenton LZ, Gao D, et al: Facial fractures in children: unique patterns of injury observed by computed tomography. J Comput Assist Tomogr 33:70, 2009
12. Chrcanovic BR: Open versus closed reduction: Mandibular condylar fractures in children. Oral Maxillofac Surg 16:245, 2012
13. Clauser L, Dallera V, Sarti E, et al: Frontobasilar fractures in children. Childs Nerv Syst 20:168, 2004
14. Eppley BL: Use of resorbable plates and screws in pediatric facial fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:385, 2005
15. Feifel H, Albert-Deumlich J, Riediger D: Long-term follow-up of subcondylar fractures in children by electronic computer-assisted recording of condylar movements. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 21:70, 1992
16. Gallagher TO, Setlur J, Maturo S, et al: Percutaneous transtracheal needle insufflation: A useful emergency airway adjunct simply constructed from common items found on your anesthesia cart. Laryngoscope 122:1178, 2012
17. Gebran SG, Wasicek PJ, Elegbede: Characterization of age-related injury patterns and surgical treatment of pediatric facial fractures: Analysis of the National Trauma Data Bank. J Craniofac Surg 30(7):2189–2193, 2019
18. Girotto JA, Gruss J: Primary post-traumatic mandibular reconstruction in infancy: A 10-year follow-up. J Craniofac Surg 15:255, 2004
19. Hai-Hua Z, Kun L, Rong-Tao Y, et al: Mandibular condylar fractures in children and adolescents: 5-year retrospective cohort study. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 119:113–117, 2019
20. Hai-Hua Z, Kun L, Rong-Tao Y, et al: Extracapsular condylar fractures treated conservatively in children: Mechanism of bone remodeling. J Craniofac Surg 32(4):1440–1444, 2021
21. Hong HS, Cha JG, Paik SH, et al: High-resolution sonography for nasal fracture in children. AJR Am J Roentgenol 188:W86, 2007
22. Horswell BB, Jones LC: Pediatric Craniomaxillofacial Trauma and Management, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
23. Iatrou I, Theologie-Lygidakis N, Tzerbos F: Surgical protocols and outcome for the treatment of maxillofacial fractures in children: 9 years' experience. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 38:511, 2010
24. Iizuka T, Thoren H, Annino DJ, et al: Midfacial fractures in pediatric patients. Frequency, characteristics, and causes. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 121:1366, 1995
25. Jatana KR, Ryoo C, Skomorowski M, et al: Minimally invasive repair of an isolated posterior table frontal sinus fracture in a pediatric patient. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 138:809, 2008
26. Jatla KK, Enzenauer RW: Orbital fractures: A review of current literature. Curr Surg 61:25, 2004
27. Kaban LB: Diagnosis and treatment of fractures of the facial bones in children. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:722, 1993
28. Koltai PJ, Amjad I, Meyer D, et al: Orbital fractures in children. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 121:1375, 1995
29. Koltai PJ, Rabkin D: Management of facial trauma in children. Pediatr Clin North Am 43:1253, 1996
30. Kountakis SE, Rafie JJ, Ghorayeb B, et al: Pediatric gunshot wounds to the head and neck. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 114:756, 1996
31. Le TT, Berlin RS, Oleck NC, et al: Patterns of Nasoorbitalethmoid fractures in the pediatric population. Am Surg 85(7):730–732, 2019
32. Le TT, Oleck NC, Liu FC, et al: Motor vehicle collision injuries: An analysis of facial fractures in the Urban pediatric population. J Craniofac Surg 31(7):1910–1913, 2020
33. Leuin SC, Frydendall E, Gao D, et al: Temporomandibular joint dysfunction after mandibular fracture in children: A 10-year review. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 137:10, 2011
34. Liu T, Dong J, Wang J, et al: Microsurgical replantation for child total scalp avulsion. J Craniofac Surg 20:81, 2009
35. Lopez J, Lake IV, Khavanin N, et al: Noninvasive management of pediatric isolated, condylar fractures: Less is more? Plast Reconstr Surg 147(2): 443–452, 2021

36. Lopez J, Luck JD, Muhammad F, et al: Pediatric nasoorbitoethmoid fractures: Cause, classification and management. Plast Reconstr Surg 143(1): 211–222, 2019
37. Lopez J, Pineault K, Pradeep T, et al: Pediatric frontal bone and sinus fractures: Cause, characteristics and a treatment algorithm. Plast Reconstr Surg 145(4):1012–1023, 2020
38. McGrath CJ, Egbert MA, Tong DC, et al: Unusual presentations of injuries associated with the mandibular condyle in children. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 34:311, 1996
39. McIntyre JD, Lee JY, Trope M, et al: Permanent tooth replantation following avulsion: Using a decision tree to achieve the best outcome. Pediatr Dent 31:137, 2009
40. Mohindra S, Mukherjee KK, Chhabra R, et al: Orbital roof growing fractures: A report of four cases and literature review. Br J Neurosurg 20:420, 2006
41. Montazem AH, Anastassov G: Management of condylar fractures. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 17:55, 2009
42. Morales JL, Skowronski PP, Thaller SR: Management of pediatric maxillary fractures. J Craniofac Surg 21:1226, 2010
43. Myall RW: Management of mandibular fractures in children. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:197, 2009
44. Nishioka GJ, Larrabee WF, Murakami CS, et al: Suspended circummandibular wire fixation for mixed- dentition pediatric mandible fractures. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 123:753, 1997
45. Pohl Y, Filippi A, Kirschner H: Results after replantation of avulsed permanent teeth. I. Endodontic considerations. Dent Traumatol 21:80, 2005
46. Pohl Y, Filippi A, Kirschner H: Results after replantation of avulsed permanent teeth. II. Periodontal healing and the role of physiologic storage and antiresorptive-regenerative therapy. Dent Traumatol 21:93, 2005
47. Pohl Y, Wahl G, Filippi A, et al: Results after replantation of avulsed permanent teeth. III. Tooth loss and survival analysis. Dent Traumatol 21:102, 2005
48. Precious DS, Delaire J, Hoffman CD: The effects of nasomaxillary injury of future facial growth. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 66:525, 1988
49. Revuelta R, Sandor GK: Degloving injury of the mandibular mucosa following an extreme sport accident: A case report. J Dent Child 72:104, 2005
50. Roh WJ, Kang SG, Kim SJ: Multidisciplinary approach for a patient with dentinogenesis imperfecta and anterior trauma. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 183:352, 2010
51. Shah RK, Patel A, Lander L, et al: Management of foreign bodies obstructing the airway in children. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 136:373, 2010
52. Shen XQ, Wang C, Xu JH, et al: Successful microsurgical replantation of a child's completely amputated ear. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 61:e19, 2008
53. Stewart C, Dawson M, Phillips J, et al: A study of the management of 55 traumatically intruded permanent incisor teeth in children. Eur Arch Paediatr Dent 10:25, 2009
54. Thaller SR, Huang V: Midfacial fractures in the pediatric population. Ann Plast Surg 29:348, 1992
55. Turbin RE, Maxwell DN, Langer PD, et al: Patterns of transorbital intracranial injury: A review and comparison of occult and non-occult cases. Surv Ophthalmol 51:449, 2006
56. Vesnaver A: Dislocated pediatric condyle fractures – should conservative treatment always be the rule? J Craniomaxillofac Surg 48(10):933–941, 2020
57. Wagle E, Allred EN, Needleman HL: Time delays in treating dental trauma at a children's hospital and private pediatric dental practice. Pediatr Dent 36:216, 2014
58. Whatley WS, Allison DW, Chandra RD, et al: Frontal sinus fractures in children. Laryngoscope 115:1741, 2005
59. Wolfswinkel EM, Weathers WM, Wirthlin JO, et al: Management of pediatric mandible fractures. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 46:791, 2013
60. Wriedt S, Martin M, Al-Nawas B, et al: Long-term effects of traumatic injuries to incisors and periodontal tissues during childhood: A retrospective study. J Orofac Orthop 71:318, 2010
61. Zimmermann CE, Troulis MJ, Kaban LB: Pediatric facial fractures: Recent advances in prevention, diagnosis and management. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 35:2, 2006

FRACTURED TEETH

62. Abubaker AO, Renapurkar SK: Diagnosis and management of dentoalveolar injuries, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
63. American Academy of Pediatric DentistryBourguignon C, Cohenca N, Lauridsen E, et al: International association of dental traumatology guidelines for the management of traumatic dental injuries: 1. Fractures and luxations of permanent teeth. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at: Dent Traumatol 36(4):314–330 https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/e_fractures.pdf. Accessed September 26, 2022
64. Andreasen JO, Andreasen FM, Andersson L (eds): Textbook and Color Atlas of Traumatic Injuries to the Teeth (ed 5). Wiley, Blackwell, 2019
65. Andreasen JO, Lauridsen E, Andreasen FM: Contradictions in the treatment of traumatic dental injuries and ways to proceed in dental trauma research. Dent Traumatol 26:16, 2010
66. Bringhurst C, Herr RD, Aldous JA: Oral trauma in the emergency department. Am J Emerg Med 11:486, 1993
67. Crow RW: Diagnosis and management of sports-related injuries to the face. Dent Clin North Am 35:719, 1991
68. Elkhadem A, Mickan S, Richards D: Adverse events of surgical extrusion in treatment for crown-root and cervical root fractures: A systematic review of case series/reports. Dent Traumatol 30:1, 2014
69. Fayad MI, Ashkenaz PJ, Johnson BR: Different representations of vertical root fractures detected by cone- beam volumetric tomography: A case series report. J Endod 38:1435, 2012
70. Floratos SG, Kratchman SI: Surgical management of vertical root fractures for posterior teeth: Report of four cases. J Endod 38:550, 2012
71. Garcia-Godoy F, Pulver F: Treatment of trauma to the primary and young permanent dentitions. Dent Clin North Am 44:597, 2000
72. Hill CM, Crosher RF, Mason DA: Dental and facial injuries following sports accidents: A study of 130 patients. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 23:268, 1985
73. Kabashima H, Mizobe K, Sakai T, et al: The usefulness of three-dimensional imaging for prognostication in cases of intentional tooth replantation. J Oral Sci 54:355, 2012
74. Kim DS, Shin DR, Choi GW, et al: Management of complicated crown-root fractures using intentional replantation: Two case reports. Dent Traumatol 29:334, 2013
75. Naqvi A, Ogidan O: Classification for traumatic injuries to teeth for epidemiological purposes. Odontostomatol Trop 13:115, 1990
76. Noelken R, Kunkel M, Wagner W: Immediate implant placement and provisionalization after long axis root fracture and complete loss of the facial bony lamella. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 31:175, 2011
77. Robinson FG, Cunningham LL: Oral rehabilitation of severe dentoalveolar trauma: A clinical report. J Oral Implantol 38:757, 2012
78. Wigler R, Steinbock N, Berg T: Oral cutaneous sinus tract, vertical root fracture, and bisphosphonate- related osteonecrosis: A case report. J Endod 39:1088, 2013

LUXATED AND/OR AVULSED TEETH

79. Alani A, Austin R, Djemal S: Contemporary management of tooth replacement in the traumatized dentition. Dent Traumatol 28:183, 2012
80. edition. Available at:American Association of Endodontists: Recommended Guidelines of the American Association of Endodontists for the Treatment of Traumatic Dental Injuries. The Association, 2013 https://f3f142zs0k2w1kg84k5p9i1o-wpengine.netdna-ssl.com/specialty/wp- content/uploads/sites/2/2019/02/19_TraumaGuidelines.pdf. Accessed September 26, 2022
81. Andreasen JO, Andreasen FM, Andersson L (eds): Textbook and Color Atlas of Traumatic Injuries to the Teeth (ed 5). Wiley, Blackwell, 2019
82. Andreasen JO, Bakland LK, Matras RC, et al: Traumatic intrusion of permanent teeth. Part 1. An epidemiological study of 216 intruded permanent teeth. Dent Traumatol 22:83, 2006
83. Bringhurst C, Herr RD, Aldous JA: Oral trauma in the emergency department. Am J Emerg Med 11:486, 1993
84. Crow RW: Diagnosis and management of sports-related injuries to the face. Dent Clin North Am 35:719, 1991
85. Flanders RA: Mouthguards and sports injuries. Ill Dent J 62:13, 1993
86. Fouad AF, Abbot PV, Tsilingaridis G, et al: International association of dental traumatology guidelines for the management of traumatic dental injuries: 2. Avulsion of permanent teeth. Also available in the AAPD Oral Health Policies Reference Manual located at: Dent Traumatol 36(4):331–342 https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/e_avulsion.pdf. Accessed September 26, 2022
87. Hill CM, Crosher RF, Mason DA: Dental and facial injuries following sports accidents: A study of 130 patients. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 23:268, 1985
88. Lauridsen E, Hermann NV, Gerds TA, et al: Combination injuries 2. The risk of pulp necrosis in permanent teeth with subluxation injuries and concomitant crown fractures. Dent Traumatol 28:371, 2012
89. Lauridsen E, Hermann NV, Gerds TA, et al: Combination injuries 3. The risk of pulp necrosis in permanent teeth with extrusion or lateral luxation and concomitant crown fractures without pulp exposure. Dent Traumatol 28:379, 2012
90. Macway-Gomez S, Lallier TE: Pedialyte promotes periodontal ligament cell survival and motility. J Endod 39:202, 2013
91. Marchiori EC, Santos SE, Asprino L, et al: Occurrence of dental avulsion and associated injuries in patients with facial trauma over a 9-year period. Oral Maxillofac Surg 17:119, 2013
92. Naqvi A, Ogidan O: Classification for traumatic injuries to teeth for epidemiological purposes. Odontostomatol Trop 13:115, 1990

ALVEOLAR PROCESS INJURIES

93. Abubaker AO, Renapurkar SK: Diagnosis and management of dentoalveolar injuries, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
94. Andreasen JO, Andreasen FM, Andersson L (eds): Textbook and Color Atlas of Traumatic Injuries to the Teeth (ed 5). Wiley, Blackwell, 2019
95. Andreasen JO, Lauridsen E: Alveolar process fractures in the permanent dentition. Part 1. Etiology and clinical characteristics. A retrospective analysis of 299 cases involving 815 teeth. Dent Traumatol 31:442, 2015
96. Crow RW: Diagnosis and management of sports-related injuries to the face. Dent Clin North Am 35:719, 1991
97. Cvek M, Mejare I, Andreasen JO: Healing and prognosis of teeth with intra-alveolar fractures involving the cervical part of the root. Dent Traumatol 18:57, 2002
98. Dehen M, Mrzilek M, Paling T: Modified acrylic cap splint for dento-alveolar fractures. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 18:85, 1989
99. Dierks EJ: Management of associated dental injuries in maxillofacial trauma. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 24:165, 1991
100. Flanders RA: Mouthguards and sports injuries. Ill Dent J 62:13, 1993
101. Harrington MS, Eberhart AB, Knapp JF: Dentofacial trauma in children. ASDC J Dent Child 55:334, 1988
102. Lauridsen E, Gerds T, Andreasen JO: Alveolar process fractures in the permanent dentition. Part 2. The risk of healing complications in teeth involved in an alveolar process fracture. Dent Traumatol 32:128, 2016
103. Leathers RD, Gowans RE: Office-based management of dental alveolar trauma. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:185, 2013
104. Li Z, Hu TO, Li ZB: Open reduction by vestibular approach in the treatment of segmental alveolar fracture. Dent Traumatol 28:470, 2012

MANDIBULAR ANGLE, BODY, RAMUS, AND SYMPHYSIS INJURIES

105. Al-Moraissi EA, Ellis E: Surgical management of anterior mandibular fractures: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 72: 2507, 2014
106. Al-Moraissi EA, Ellis E 3rd: What method for management of unilateral mandibular angle fractures has the lowest rate of postoperative complications? A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 72:2197, 2014
107. Bobrowski AN, Sonego CL, Chagas Junior OL: Postoperative infection associated with mandibular angle fracture treatment in the presence of teeth on the fracture line: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:1041, 2013
108. Braasch DC, Abubaker AO: Management of mandibular angle fracture. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:591, 2013
109. Chrcanovic BR: Fixation of mandibular angle fractures: Clinical studies. Oral Maxillofac Surg 18:123, 2014
110. Chrcanovic BR: Locking versus non-locking plate fixation in the management of mandibular fractures: A meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 43:1243, 2014
111. Creasman CN, Markowitz BL, Kawamoto HK Jr: Computed tomography versus standard radiography in the assessment of fractures of the mandible. Ann Plast Surg 29:109, 1992
112. De Oliveira JCS, Moura LB, de Menezes JDS, et al: Three-dimensional strut plate for the treatment of mandibular fractures: A systematic review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47(3):330–338, 2018
113. Dodson TB, Perrott DH, Kaban LB: Fixation of mandibular fractures: A comparative analysis of rigid internal fixation and standard fixation techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:3626, 1990
114. Ellis E 3rd, Ghali GE: Lag screw fixation of anterior mandibular fracture. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:13, 1991
115. Ellis E 3rd, Ghali GE: Lag screw fixation of mandibular angle fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:234, 1991
116. Ellis E 3rd, Karas N: Treatment of mandibular angle fractures using two minidynamic compression plates. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:958, 1992
117. Ellis E 3rd, Sinn DP: Treatment of mandibular angle fractures using two 2.4-dynamic compression plates. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:969, 1993
118. Ellis E 3rd, Walker L: Treatment of mandibular angle fractures using one non-compression miniplate. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:864, 1996
119. Ellis E 3rd, Walker L: Treatment of mandibular angle fractures using two non-compression miniplates. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:1032, 1994
120. Erstad BL, Koop BJ, Tang AL: Antibiotic prophylaxis for traumatic facial fractures. J Clin Pharm Ther 47(3):386–395, 2022
121. Forrester JD, Wolff CJ, Choi J, et al: Surgical infection society guidelines for antibiotic use in patients with traumatic facial fractures. Surg Infect (Larchmt) 22(3):274–282, 2021
122. Goodday RH: Management of fractures of the mandibular body and symphysis. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:601, 2013
123. Haug RH, Barber JE, Reifeis R: A comparison of mandibular angle fracture plating techniques. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 82:257, 1996

124. Haug RH, Prather J, Indresano AT: An epidemiologic survey of facial fractures and concomitant injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:926, 1990
125. Haug RH, Schwimmer A: Fibrous union of the mandible: A review of 27 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:832, 1994
126. Iizuka T, Lindqvist C: Sensory disturbances associated with rigid internal fixation of mandibular fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:1264, 1991
127. Luhr HG, Reidick T, Merten HA: Results of treatment of fractures of the atrophic edentulous mandible by compression plating: A retrospective evaluation of 84 consecutive cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:250, 1996
128. Madsen MJ, Haug RH: A biomechanical comparison of 2 techniques for reconstructing atrophic edentulous mandible fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:457, 2006
129. Melo AR, de Aguiar Soares Carneiro SC, Leal JL, et al: Fracture of the atrophic mandible: Case series and critical review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69: 1430, 2011
130. Miles BA, Potter JK, Ellis E 3rd: The efficacy of postoperative antibiotic regimens in the open treatment of mandibular fractures: A prospective randomized trial. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:576, 2006
131. Milic T, Raidoo P, Gebauer D: Antibiotic prophylaxis in oral and maxillofacial surgery: A systemic review. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59(6):633–642, 2021
132. Renton TF, Wiesenfeld D: Mandibular fracture osteosynthesis: A comparison of three techniques. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 34:166, 1996
133. Schaefer EH 4th, Caterson EJ: Antibiotic selection for open reduction internal fixation of mandible fractures. J Craniofac Surg 24:85, 2013
134. Schaller B, Soong PL, Zix J, et al: The role of postoperative prophylactic antibiotics in the treatment of facial fractures: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot clinical study. Part 2: Mandibular fractures in 59 patients. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:803, 2013
135. Singh RP, Carter LM, Whitfield PH: Antimicrobial prophylaxis in open reduction and internal fixation of compound mandibular fractures: A collaborative regional audit of outcome. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:444, 2013
136. Stone IE, Dodson TB, Bays RA: Risk factors for infection following operative treatment of mandibular fractures: A multivariate analysis. Plast Reconstr Surg 91:64, 1993
137. Tuovinen V: A retrospective analysis of treatment of 279 patients with isolated mandibular fractures with titanium miniplates. Oral Surg Oral Diagn 4:45, 1993
138. Van Sickels JE: A review and update of new methods for immobilization of the mandible. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 100: S11, 2005

MANDIBULAR CONDYLE INJURIES

139. Abdel-Galil K, Loukota R: Fractures of the mandibular condyle: Evidence base and current concepts of management. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48: 520, 2010
140. Al-Moraissi EA, Ellis E 3rd: Surgical treatment of adult mandibular condylar fractures provides better outcomes than closed treatment: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:482, 2015
141. Boutros SG: Closed reduction and fluoroscopically assisted percutaneous stabilization of displaced subcondylar mandible fractures. Plast Reconstr Surg 116:971, 2005
142. Campbell JA, Cunningham LL: Diagnosis and management of mandible fractures, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
143. Chrcanovic BR: Surgical versus non-surgical treatment of mandibular condylar fractures: A meta-analysis. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:158, 2015
144. Eckelt U, Schneider M, Erasmus F, et al: Open versus closed treatment of fractures of the mandibular condylar process-a prospective randomized multi-centre study. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 34:306, 2006
145. Ellis E 3rd: Complications of mandibular condyle fractures. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:255, 1998
146. Ellis E 3rd, Dean J: Rigid fixation of mandibular condyle fractures. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 76:6, 1993
147. Hackenberg B, Lee C, Caterson EJ: Management of subcondylar mandible fractures in the adult patient. J Craniofac Surg 25:166, 2014
148. Hall MB: Condylar fractures. Surgical management. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:1189, 1994
149. Hayward JR, Scott RF: Fractures of the mandibular condyle. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:57, 1993
150. Hidding J, Wolf R, Pingel D: Surgical versus non-surgical treatment of fractures of the articular process of the mandible. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 20: 345, 1992
151. Hillerup S: Internal fixation of severely displaced mandibular condylar neck fracture with the aid of ramus osteotomy. A revised technique. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 26:272, 1997
152. Jones JK, Van Sickels JE: A preliminary report of arthroscopic findings following acute condylar trauma. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:55, 1991
153. Kermer CH, Undt G, Rasse M: Surgical reduction and fixation of intracapsular condylar fractures. A follow up study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27: 191, 1998
154. Kommers SC, van den Bergh B, Forouzanfar T: Quality of life after open versus closed treatment for mandibular condyle fractures: A review of literature. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 41:e221, 2013
155. Kragstrup TW, Christensen J, Fejerskov K, et al: Frey syndrome-an underreported complication to closed treatment of mandibular condyle fracture? Case report and literature review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:2211, 2011
156. Kyzas PA, Saeed A, Tabbenor O: The treatment of mandibular condyle fractures: A meta-analysis. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 40:e438, 2012
157. Landes CA, Lipphardt R: Prospective evaluation of a pragmatic treatment rationale: Open reduction and internal fixation of displaced and dislocated condyle and condylar head fractures and closed reduction of non-displaced, non-dislocated fractures. Part II: High condylar and condylar head fractures. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 35:115, 2006
158. Marwan H, Sawatari Y: What is the most stable fixation technique for mandibular condyle fracture? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 77(12):2522.e1–2522.e12, 2019
159. Mitchell DA: A multicentre audit of unilateral fractures of the mandibular condyle. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 35:230, 1997
160. Neff A, Chossegros C, Blanc JL, et al: Position paper from the IBRA Symposium on surgery of the head— the 2nd International Symposium for condylar fracture osteosynthesis, Marseille, France 2012. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 42:1234, 2014
161. Oikarinen KS, Raustia AM, Lahti J: Signs and symptoms of TMJ dysfunction in patients with mandibular condyle fractures. Cranio 9:58, 1991
162. Palmieri C, Ellis E 3rd, Throckmorton G: Mandibular motion after closed and open treatment of unilateral mandibular condylar process fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 57:764, 1999
163. Pilling E, Schneider M, Mai R, et al: Minimally invasive fracture treatment with cannulated lag screws in intracapsular fractures of the condyle. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:868, 2006
164. Raveh J, Vuillemin T, Ladrach K: Open reduction of the dislocated, fractured condylar process: Indications and surgical procedures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47:120, 1989
165. Rozeboom A, Dubois L, Bos R, et al: Open treatment of condylar fractures via extraoral approaches: A review of complications. J Craniofac Surg 46(8):1232–1240, 2018

166. Silvennoinen U, Iizuka T, Lindqvist C: Different patterns of condylar fractures: An analysis of 382 patients in a 3-year period. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:1032, 1992
167. Silvennoinen U, Iizuka T, Oikarinen K, et al: Analysis of possible factors leading to problems after nonsurgical treatment of condylar fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:793, 1994
168. Troulis MJ, Kaban LB: Endoscopic approach to the ramus/condyle unit: Clinical applications. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59:503, 2001
169. Trup JC, Stoll P, Schlotthauer U, et al: Computerized axiographic evaluation of condylar movements in cases with fractures of the condylar process: A follow up over 19 years. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 24:46, 1996
170. Vincent AG, Ducic Y, Kellman R: Fractures of the mandibular condyle. Facial Plast Surg 35(6):623–626, 2019
171. Walker RV: Condylar fractures. Nonsurgical management. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:1185, 1994
172. Widmark G, Bagenholm T, Kahnberg KE, et al: Open reduction of subcondylar fractures. A study of functional rehabilitation. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 25:101, 1996
173. Worsaae N, Thorn JJ: Surgical versus nonsurgical treatment of unilateral dislocated low subcondylar fractures: A clinical study of 52 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:353, 1994
174. Yao S, Zhou J, Li Z: Contrast analysis of open reduction and internal fixation and non-surgical treatment of condylar fracture: A meta-analysis. J Craniofac Surg 25:2077, 2014
175. Zide MF: Open reduction of mandibular condyle fractures: Indications and technique. Clin Plast Surg 16:69, 1989

MANDIBULAR CONDYLE DISLOCATION

176. Levandoski RR: Mandibular whiplash. Part II: An extension flexion injury of the temporomandibular joints. Funct Orthod 10:45, 1993
177. Lieberman J: Treating acute mandibular dislocations. Postgrad Med 85:136, 1989
178. Luyk NH, Larsen PE: The diagnosis and treatment of the dislocated mandible. Am J Emerg Med 7:329, 1989
179. Oshiro N, Yoshida H, Uemura M, et al: Analysis of MRI findings in minimum invasive treatment for habitual temporomandibular joint dislocation by autologous blood injection around the temporomandibular joint capsule. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 42:1486, 2014
180. Wolford LM, Pitta MC, Mehra P: Mitek anchors for treatment of chronic mandibular dislocation. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 92:495, 2001

MAXILLARY INJURIES

181. Dutton GN, al-Qurainy I, Stassen LF: Ophthalmic consequences of mid-facial trauma. Eye 6:86, 1992
182. Gruss JS: Complex nasoethmoid-orbital and midfacial fractures: Role of craniofacial surgical techniques and immediate bone grafting. Ann Plast Surg 1:377, 1986
183. Haug RH: Management of low-caliber, low-velocity gunshot wounds of the maxillofacial region. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47:1192, 1989
184. Haug RH, Adams JM, Jordan RB: Comparison of the morbidity associated with maxillary fractures treated by maxillomandibular and rigid internal fixation. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 80:629, 1995
185. Haug RH, Prather J, Indresano AT: An epidemiologic survey of facial fractures and concomitant injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:926, 1990
186. Kelly KJ, Manson PN, Vander S: Sequencing LeFort fracture treatment (organization of treatment for a panfacial fracture). J Craniofac Surg 1:168, 1990
187. Manson PN, Clark N, Robertson B, et al: Comprehensive management of pan-facial fractures. J Craniomaxillofac Trauma 1:43, 1995
188. Precious DS, Delaire J, Hoffman CD: The effects of nasomaxillary injury on future facial growth. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 66:525, 1988
189. Soong PL, Schaller B, Zix J, et al: The role of postoperative prophylactic antibiotics in the treatment of facial fractures: A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot clinical study. Part 3: Le Fort and zygomatic fractures in 94 patients. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:329, 2014
190. Thaller SR, Huang V: Midfacial fractures in the pediatric population. Ann Plast Surg 29:348, 1992

ZYGOMATIC INJURIES

191. Ardekian L, Kaffe I, Taicher S: Comparative evaluation of different radiographic projections of zygomatic complex fractures. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 21:120, 1993
192. Carr RM, Mathog RH: Early and delayed repair of orbitozygomatic complex fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:253, 1997
193. Crighton LA, Koppel DA: The value of postoperative radiographs in the management of zygomatic fractures: Prospective study. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45:51, 2007
194. Dutton GN, al-Qurainy I, Stassen LF: Ophthalmic consequences of mid-facial trauma. Eye 6:86, 1992
195. Ellis E 3rd, Kittidumkerng W: Analysis of treatment for isolated zygomaticomaxillary complex fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:386, 1996
196. El-Mofty SK, Schlieve T: Diagnosis and management of zygomatic fractures, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
197. Gilhooly MG, Falconer DT, Wood GA: Orbital subperiosteal abscess and blindness complicating a minimally displaced zygomatic complex fracture. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 33:185, 1995
198. Haug RH, Prather J, Indresano AT: An epidemiologic survey of facial fractures and concomitant injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:926, 1990
199. Jungell P, Lindqvist C: Paraesthesia of the infraorbital nerve following fracture of the zygomatic complex. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 16:363, 1987
200. Kobienia BJ, Sultz JR, Migliori MR, et al: Portable fluoroscopy in the management of zygomatic arch fractures. Ann Plast Surg 40:260, 1998
201. Li J, Li P, Lu H, et al: Digital design and individually fabricated titanium implants for the reconstruction of traumatic zygomatico-orbital defects. J Craniofac Surg 24:363, 2013
202. Marciani RD: Management of midface fractures: Fifty years later. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:960, 1993
203. Marinho RO, Freire-Maia B: Management of fractures of the zygomaticomaxillary complex. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:617, 2013
204. Ord RA: Post-operative retrobulbar hemorrhage and blindness complicating trauma surgery. Br J Oral Surg 19:202, 1981
205. Reher P, Duarte GC: Miniplates in the frontozygomatic region. An anatomic study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 23:273, 1994
206. Shumrick KA, Campbell AC: Management of the orbital rim and floor in zygoma and midface fractures: Criteria for selective exploration. Facial Plast Surg 14:77, 1998
207. Shumrick KA, Kersten RC, Kulwin DR, et al: Criteria for selective management of the orbital rim and floor in zygomatic complex and midface fractures. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 123:378, 1997
208. Soong PL, Schaller B, Zix J, et al: The role of postoperative prophylactic antibiotics in the treatment of facial fractures: A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot clinical study. Part 3: Le Fort and zygomatic fractures in 94 patients. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:329, 2014
209. Strong EB, Gary C: Management of zygomaticomaxillary complex fractures. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 25(4):547–562, 2017
210. Thaller SR, Huang V: Midfacial fractures in the pediatric population. Ann Plast Surg 29:348, 1992

211. Vriens JP, Moos KF: Morbidity of the infraorbital nerve following orbitozygomatic complex fractures. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 23:363, 1995
212. Vriens JP, van der Glas HW, Bosman F, et al: Information on infraorbital nerve damage from multi-testing of sensory function. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:20, 1998
213. Weisberger EC, Eppley BL: Resorbable fixation plates in head and neck surgery. Laryngoscope 107:716, 1997
214. Wittwer G, Adeyemo WL, Voracek M, et al: An evaluation of the clinical application of three different biodegradable osteosynthesis materials for the fixation of zygomatic fractures. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 100:656, 2005
215. Zhang S, Gui H, Lin Y, et al: Navigation-guided correction of midfacial post-traumatic deformities (Shanghai experience with 40 cases). J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:1426, 2012
216. Zingg M, Laedrach K, Chen J: Classification and treatment of zygomatic fractures: A review of 1,025 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:778, 1992

ORBITAL INJURIES

217. Alpert B, Todd R: Diagnosis and management of midfacial injuries, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
218. Chang EL, Bernardino CR: Update on orbital trauma. Curr Opin Ophthalmol 15:411, 2004
219. Colvin J, Langford S, Emonson D, et al: Initial management and transport of patients with perforating eye injuries. Aust Fam Physician 24:1017, 1995
220. Dutton GN, al-Qurainy I, Stassen LF: Ophthalmic consequences of mid-facial trauma. Eye 6:86, 1992
221. Dutton JJ, Manson PN, Iliff N, et al: Management of blow-out fractures of the orbital floor. Surv Ophthalmol 35:279, 1991
222. Esmaeli B, Elner SG, Schork MA, et al: Visual outcomes and ocular survival after penetrating trauma. A clinicopathologic study. Ophthalmology 102:393, 1995
223. Fong LP: Secondary hemorrhage in traumatic hyphema. Predictive factors for selective prophylaxis. Ophthalmology 101:1583, 1994
224. Hinohira Y, Yumoto E, Shimamura I: Endoscopic endonasal reduction of blowout fractures of the orbital floor. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 133: 741, 2005
225. Holt GR, Holt JE: Incidence of eye injuries in facial fractures. An analysis of 727 cases. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 91:276, 1983
226. Jackson IT: Classification and treatment of orbitozygomatic and orbitoethmoid fractures: The place of bone grafting and plate fixation. Clin Plast Surg 16:77, 1989
227. Kakibuchi M, Fukazawa K, Fukuda K, et al: Combination of transconjunctival and endonasal-transantral approach in the repair of blowout fractures involving the orbital floor. Br J Plast Surg 57:37, 2004
228. Kallela I, Hyrkas T, Paukku P, et al: Blindness after maxillofacial blunt trauma. Evaluation of candidates for optic nerve decompression surgery. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 22:220, 1994
229. Li J, Huang J, Qiu Y, Lin L: Orbital Apex syndrome causing blindness secondary to a vertical root fracture of a tooth. J Craniofac Surg 31(4):e378–e380, 2020
230. Li KK, Meara JG, Joseph MP: Reversal of blindness after facial fracture repair by prompt optic nerve decompression. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:648, 1997
231. Markiewicz MR, Dierks EJ, Potter BE, et al: Reliability of intraoperative navigation in restoring normal orbital dimensions. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 69:2833, 2011
232. Martello JY, Vasconez HC: Supraorbital roof fractures: A formidable entity with which to contend. Ann Plast Surg 38:223, 1997
233. Ord RA: Post-operative retrobulbar hemorrhage and blindness complicating trauma surgery. Br J Oral Surg 19:202, 1981
234. Posnick JC, Wells M, Pron GE: Pediatric facial fractures: Evolving patterns of treatment. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:836, 1993
235. Rubin PA, Shore JW, Yaremchuk MJ: Complex orbital fracture repair using rigid fixation of the internal orbital skeleton. Ophthalmology 99:553, 1992
236. Schendel SA: Orbital trauma. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 5:409, 1993
237. Schon R, Gellrich NC, Schmelzeisen R: Frontiers in maxillofacial endoscopic surgery. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 11:209, 2003
238. Shigleton BJ: Eye injuries. N Engl J Med 325:408, 1991
239. Shumrick KA, Campbell AC: Management of the orbital rim and floor in zygoma and midface fractures: Criteria for selective exploration. Facial Plast Surg 14:77, 1998
240. Stanley RB, Sires BS, Funk GF, et al: Management of displaced lateral orbital wall fractures associated with visual and ocular motility disturbances. Plast Reconstr Surg 102:972, 1998
241. Strong EB: Endoscopic repair of orbital blow-out fractures. Facial Plast Surg 20:223, 2004
242. Vriens JP, van der Glas HW, Bosman F, et al: Information on infraorbital nerve damage from multitesting of sensory function. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:20, 1998
243. Wallace TD, Moore CC, Bromwich MA, et al: Endoscopic repair of orbital floor fractures: Computed tomographic analysis using a cadaveric model. J Otolaryngol 35:1, 2006
244. Werther JR: Cutaneous approaches to the lower lid and orbit. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56:60, 1998
245. Yaremchuk MJ, Del Vecchio DA, Fiala TG, et al: Microfixation of acute orbital fractures. Ann Plast Surg 30:385, 1993
246. Zix J, Schaller B, Iizuka T, et al: The role of postoperative prophylactic antibiotics in the treatment of facial fractures: A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot clinical study. Part 1: Orbital fractures in 62 patients. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:332, 2013

NASAL BONE INJURIES

247. Al-Moraissi EA, Ellis E 3rd: Local versus general anesthesia for the management of nasal bone fractures: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:606, 2015
248. Frodel JL: Primary and secondary nasal bone grafting after major facial trauma. Facial Plast Surg 8:194, 1992
249. Frodel JL Jr: Management of the nasal dorsum in central facial injuries. Indications for calvarial bone grafting. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 121:307, 1995
250. Haug RH, Prather J: The closed reduction of nasal fractures. An evaluation of two techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:1288, 1991
251. Heir GM, Renapurkar SK: Nasal fractures, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
252. Hegtvedt AK, Larsen PE: Isolated nasal fractures. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 2:1, 1994
253. Hwang K, You SH, Kim SG, et al: Analysis of nasal bone fractures: A six-year study of 503 patients. J Craniofac Surg 17:261, 2006
254. Mondin V, Rinaldo A, Ferlito A: Management of nasal bone fractures. Am J Otolaryngol 26:18, 2005
255. Stranc MF, Robertson GA: A classification of injuries of the nasal skeleton. Ann Plast Surg 2:468, 1978
256. Thaller SR, Huang V: Midfacial fractures in the pediatric population. Ann Plast Surg 29:348, 1992

NASO-ORBITAL-ETHMOID COMPLEX INJURIES

257. Ellis E 3rd: Sequencing treatment for naso-orbito-ethmoid fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:543, 1993
258. Evans GR, Clark N, Manson PN: Identification and management of minimally displaced nasoethmoidal orbital fractures. Ann Plast Surg 35:469, 1995
259. Gruss JS: Complex nasoethmoid-orbital and midfacial fractures: Role of craniofacial surgical techniques and immediate bone grafting. Ann Plast Surg 1:377, 1986
260. Herford AS: Secondary treatment of naso-orbital ethmoid injuries. Facial Plast Surg 33(6):591–597, 2017
261. Herford AS, Ying T, Brown B: Outcomes of severely comminuted (type III) nasoorbitoethmoid fractures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:1266, 2005
262. Jackson IT: Classification and treatment of orbitozygomatic and orbitoethmoid fractures: The place of bone grafting and plate fixation. Clin Plast Surg 16:77, 1989
263. Johnson JV, Taylor TD: Treatment of nasal-orbital-ethmoid fractures. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 2:35, 1997
264. Marciani RD, Gonty AA: Principles of management of complex craniofacial trauma. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:535, 1993
265. Markowitz BL, Manson PN, Sargent L, et al: Management of the medial canthal tendon in nasoethmoid orbital fractures: The importance of the central fragment in classification and treatment. Plast Reconstr Surg 87:843, 1991
266. Mehta N, Butala P, Bernstein MP: The imaging of maxillofacial trauma and its pertinence to surgical intervention. Radiol Clin North Am 50:43, 2012
267. Merkx MA, Freihofer HP, Borstlap WA, et al: Effectiveness of primary correction of traumatic telecanthus. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 24:344, 1995
268. Nissen NJ, Okhah ZI, Basta MN, et al: Underdiagnosis of nasoorbitoethmoid fractures in patients with zygoma injury. Plast Reconstr Surg 145(4): 1001–1008, 2020
269. Pawar SS, Rhee JS: Frontal sinus and naso-orbital-ethmoid fractures. JAMA Facial Plast Surg 16:284, 2014
270. Pisano J, Tiwana PS: Management of panfacial, naso-orbital-ethmoid and frontal sinus fractures. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 27(2): 83–92, 2019
271. Precious DS, Delaire J, Hoffman CD: The effects of nasomaxillary injury of future facial growth. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 66:525, 1988
272. Wolff J, Sandor GK, Pyysalo M, et al: Late reconstruction of orbital and naso-orbital deformities. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:683, 2013

FRONTAL BONE AND FRONTAL SINUS INJURIES

273. Choi K, Chang B, Woodard C, et al: Survey of current practice patterns in the management of frontal sinus fractures. Craniomaxillofac Trauma Reconstr 10(2):106–116, 2017
274. Dedhia RD, Morisada M, Tollefson TT, Strong EB: Contemporary management of frontal sinus fractures. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 27(4):253–260, 2019
275. Donald PJ: Frontobasal approach for trauma and tumor. Minim Invasive Neurosurg 37:37, 1994
276. Egemen O, Özkaya Ö, Aksan T, et al: Endoscopic repair of isolated anterior table frontal sinus fractures without fixation. J Craniofac Surg 24:1357, 2013
277. El Khatib K, Danino A, Malka G: The frontal sinus: A culprit or a victim? A review of 40 cases. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 32:314, 2004
278. Fattahi T, Johnson C, Steinberg B: Comparison of 2 preferred methods used for frontal sinus obliteration. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:487, 2005
279. Fernandes RP, Caccamese JF: Diagnosis and management of frontal bone injuries, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
280. Gelesko S, Markiewicz MR, Bell RB: Responsible and prudent imaging in the diagnosis and management of facial fractures. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:545, 2013
281. Kellman R, Goyal P: Managing the frontal sinus in the endoscopic age: Has the endoscope changed the algorithm. Craniomaxillofac Trauma Reconstr 7:203, 2014
282. Lee TT, Ratzker PA, Galarza M, et al: Early combined management of frontal sinus and orbital and facial fractures. J Trauma 44:665, 1998
283. Martello JY, Vasconez HC: Supraorbital roof fractures: A formidable entity with which to contend. Ann Plast Surg 38:223, 1997
284. Patel KA, Holmes S, Stephens JR: Mathematical analysis of fracture configuration in predicting outcome in complex anterior skull base trauma. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 60(5):639–644, 2022
285. Powers DB, Rodriquez ER: Reconstruction of avulsive defects of the maxillofacial complex (Chapter 31), *in* Fonseca RJ, Walker RV, Barber HD, et al (eds): Oral and Maxillofacial Trauma (ed 4). Elsevier, 2012, p 763
286. Rodriguez ER, Stanwix MG, Nam AJ, et al: Twenty-six year experience treating frontal sinus fractures: A novel algorithm based on anatomical fracture pattern and failure of conventional techniques. Plast Reconstr Surg 122(6):1850–1866, 2008

ORAL/PERIORAL SOFT TISSUE INJURIES

287. Bakland LK, Boyne PJ: Trauma to the oral cavity. Clin Sports Med 8:25, 1989
288. Bringhurst C, Herr RD, Aldous JA: Oral trauma in the emergency department. Am J Emerg Med 11:486, 1993
289. Corner RW, Fitchie JG: Oral trauma: Emergency care of lacerations, fractures, and burns. Postgrad Med 85:34, 1989
290. Curtin JW: Basic plastic surgical techniques in repair of facial lacerations. Surg Clin North Am 53:33, 1973
291. Dierks EJ: Management of associated dental injuries in maxillofacial trauma. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 24:165, 1991
292. Fernandes RP: Management of soft tissue trauma. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 33(3):xi, 2021
293. Fricton J, Gassner R: Soft tissue injuries of the face, head and trunk, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
294. Holt GR: Concepts of soft-tissue trauma repair. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 23:1019, 1990
295. Key SJ, Thomas DW, Shepherd JP: The management of soft tissue facial wounds. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 33:76, 1995
296. Leach J: Proper handling of soft tissue in the acute phase. Facial Plast Surg 17:227, 2001
297. Morgan JP, Haug RH, Murphy MT: Management of maxillofacial dog bite injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:435, 1995
298. Schaefer D, Bennett J: Associated soft tissue injuries. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 2:47, 1994
299. Stewart GM, Quan L, Horton MA: Laceration management. Pediatr Emerg Care 9:247, 1993
300. Ziccardi VB, Goldfarb IW, Braun IW: Oral and maxillofacial surgical considerations in the management of burn victims. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52: 607, 1994

AURICLE INJURIES

301. El-Khatib HA, Al-Basti HB, Al-Ghoul A, et al: Subtotal reconstruction of the burned auricle. Burns 31:230, 2005
302. Holt GR: Concepts of soft-tissue trauma repair. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 23:1019, 1990

303. Morgan JP, Haug RH, Murphy MT: Management of maxillofacial dog bite injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:435, 1995
304. Spira M: Management of soft tissue injuries. Ann Plast Surg 17:408, 1986
305. Stewart GM, Quan L, Horton MA: Laceration management. Pediatr Emerg Care 9:247, 1993
306. Yeong EK, Chen MT, Mann R, et al: Facial mutilation after an assault with chemicals. 15 cases and literature review. J Burn Care Rehabil 18:234, 1997
307. Zhang C, Teng L, Xu J, et al: Incomplete ear Amputation. J Craniofac Surg 29(8):2231–2233, 2018
308. Ziccardi VB, Goldfarb IW, Braun TW: Oral and maxillofacial surgical considerations in the management of burn victims. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52: 607, 1994

SCALP INJURIES

309. Agochukwu NB, Wong L, Liau JY: Dermal regenerative template as a Cost-effective alternative for complex scalp reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 29(1):e73–e77, 2018
310. Cen H, Jin R, Yu M, et al: Clinical decision model for reconstruction of 175 cases of scalp avulsion/defect. Am J Otolaryngol 42(1):102752, 2021
311. Hoffmann JF: Tissue expansion in the head and neck. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 13:315, 2005
312. Huggler J, Singer AJ: Irrigation in facial and scalp lacerations: Does it alter outcome? Ann Emerg Med 31:73, 1998
313. Morgan JP, Haug RH, Murphy MT: Management of maxillofacial dog bite injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:435, 1995
314. Mujahid AM, Khalid FA, Ali N, et al: Vacuum-assisted closure in integration of skin graft over scalp wounds: A randomised control trial. J Coll Physicians Surg Pak 30(2):163–167, 2020
315. Newman MI, Hanasono MM, Disa JJ, et al: Scalp reconstruction: A 15-year experience. Ann Plast Surg 52:501, 2004
316. Richardson MA, Lange JP, Jordan JR: Reconstruction of full-thickness scalp defects using a dermal regeneration template. JAMA Facial Plast Surg 18:62, 2016
317. Welch TB, Boyne PJ: The management of traumatic scalp injuries: Report of cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:1007, 1991
318. Ziccardi VB, Goldfarb IW, Braun IW: Oral and maxillofacial surgical considerations in the management of burn victims. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52: 607, 1994

PERIORBITAL SOFT TISSUE INJURIES

319. Birrer RB, Robinson T, Papachristos P: Orbital emphysema: How common, how significant? Ann Emerg Med 24:1115, 1994
320. Curtin JW: Basic plastic surgical techniques in repair of facial lacerations. Surg Clin North Am 53:33, 1973
321. Duma SM, Kress TA, Porta DJ, et al: Airbag-induced eye injuries: A report of 25 cases. J Trauma 41:114, 1996
322. Dutton GN, al-Qurainy I, Stassen LF: Ophthalmic consequences of mid-facial trauma. Eye 6:86, 1992
323. Esmaeli B, Elner SG, Schork MA, et al: Visual outcomes and ocular survival after penetrating trauma. A clinicopathologic study. Ophthalmology 102:393, 1995
324. Herman DC, Bartley GB: The treatment of animal bite injuries of the eye and ocular adnexa. Ophthal Plast Reconstr Surg 3:237, 1987
325. Holt GR: Concepts of soft-tissue trauma repair. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 23:1019, 1990
326. Jones NP: Eye injury in sport: Incidence, biomechanics, clinical effects and prevention. J R Coll Surg Edinb 38:127, 1993
327. Joseph E, Zak R, Smith S: Predictors of blinding or serious eye injury in blunt trauma. J Trauma 33:19, 1992
328. Kennedy RH, May J, Dailey J: Canalicular laceration: An 11-year epidemiologic and clinical study. Ophthal Plast Reconstr Surg 6:46, 1990
329. Key SJ, Thomas DW, Shepherd JP: The management of soft tissue facial wounds. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 33:76, 1995
330. Klein BE, Karlson TA, Rose J: An anatomic index for the severity of ocular injuries. Eur J Ophthalmol 3:57, 1993
331. Lawson W: Management of soft tissue injuries of the face. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 15:35, 1982
332. Leach J: Proper handling of soft tissue in the acute phase. Facial Plast Surg 17:227, 2001
333. MacGillivray RF, Stevens MR: Primary surgical repair of traumatic lacerations of the lacrimal canaliculi. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 81:157, 1996
334. Melton NR, Maino JH, Thomas RK: Management of corneal abrasions. Optom Clin 1:119, 1991
335. Micovic V, Mitrovic M, Vukovic D: Successfully treated sympathetic ophthalmia with typical histological confirmation. Ger J Ophthalmol 2:133, 1993
336. Nelson CC: Management of eyelid trauma. Aust N Z J Ophthalmol 19:357, 1991
337. Powers DB, Rodriquez ER: Reconstruction of avulsive defects of the maxillofacial complex (Chapter 31), *in* Fonseca RJ, Walker RV, Barber HD, et al (eds): Oral and Maxillofacial Trauma (ed 4). Elsevier, 2012, p 763
338. Reifler DM: Management of canalicular laceration. Surv Ophthalmol 36:113, 1991
339. Sadiq MA, Corkin F, Mantagos IS: Eyelid lacerations due to dog bite in children. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 52(6):360–363, 2015
340. Schaefer D, Bennett J: Associated soft tissue injuries. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 2:47, 1994
341. Shingleton BJ: Eye injuries. N Engl J Med 325:408, 1991
342. Silverman H, Nunez L, Feller DB: Treatment of common eye emergencies. Am Fam Physician 45:2279, 1992
343. Spira M: Management of soft tissue injuries. Ann Plast Surg 17:408, 1986
344. Stewart GM, Quan L, Horton MA: Laceration management. Pediatr Emerg Care 9:247, 1993
345. Yeong EK, Chen MT, Mann R, et al: Facial mutilation after an assault with chemicals. 15 cases and literature review. J Burn Care Rehabil 18:234, 1997
346. Ziccardi VB, Goldfarb IW, Braun IW: Oral and maxillofacial surgical considerations in the management of burn victims. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52: 607, 1994

PERINASAL SOFT TISSUE INJURIES

347. Holt GR: Concepts of soft-tissue trauma repair. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 23:1019, 1990
348. Key SJ, Thomas DW, Shepherd JP: The management of soft tissue facial wounds. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 33:76, 1995
349. Leach J: Proper handling of soft tissue in the acute phase. Facial Plast Surg 17:227, 2001
350. Morgan JP, Haug RH, Murphy MT: Management of maxillofacial dog bite injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:435, 1995
351. Powers DB, Rodriquez ER: Reconstruction of avulsive defects of the maxillofacial complex (Chapter 31), *in* Fonseca RJ, Walker RV, Barber HD, et al (eds): Oral and Maxillofacial Trauma (ed 4). Elsevier, 2012, p 763
352. Rose GK, Mason JD, Varma SK: Effect of facial burns on the nasal mucosa. Burns 22:631, 1996
353. Schaefer D, Bennett J: Associated soft tissue injuries. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 2:47, 1994
354. Stewart GM, Quan L, Horton MA: Laceration management. Pediatr Emerg Care 9:247, 1993

355. Yeong EK, Chen MT, Mann R, et al: Facial mutilation after an assault with chemicals. 15 cases and literature review. J Burn Care Rehabil 18:234, 1997
356. Ziccardi VB, Goldfarb IW, Braun IW: Oral and maxillofacial surgical considerations in the management of burn victims. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52: 607, 1994

FACIAL SOFT TISSUE INJURIES

357. Cummings P: Antibiotics to prevent infection in patients with dog bite wounds: A meta-analysis of randomized trials. Ann Emerg Med 23:535, 1994
358. Curtin JW: Basic plastic surgical techniques in repair of facial lacerations. Surg Clin North Am 53:33, 1973
359. Dire DJ, Hogan DE, Riggs MW: A prospective evaluation of risk factors for infections from dog-bite wounds. Acad Emerg Med 1:258, 1994
360. Donkor P, Bankas DO: A study of primary closure of human bite injuries to the face. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:479, 1997
361. Fonseca RJ, Bertz JA, Powers MP, et al: Management of soft tissue injuries (Chapter 21), *in* Fonseca RJ, Walker RV, Barber HD, et al (eds): Oral and Maxillofacial Trauma (ed 4). Elsevier, 2012, p 506
362. Griego RD, Rosen T, Orengo IF, et al: Dog, cat, and human bites: A review. J Am Acad Dermatol 33:1019, 1995
363. Gruss JS, Antonyshyn O, Phillips JH: Early definitive bone and soft-tissue reconstruction of major gunshot wounds of the face. Plast Reconstr Surg 87:436, 1991
364. Haug RH: Management of low-caliber, low-velocity gunshot wounds of the maxillofacial region. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47:1192, 1989
365. Holt GR: Concepts of soft-tissue trauma repair. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 23:1019, 1990
366. Huggler J, Singer AJ: Irrigation in facial and scalp lacerations: Does it alter outcome? Ann Emerg Med 31:73, 1998
367. Key SJ, Thomas DW, Shepherd JP: The management of soft tissue facial wounds. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 33:76, 1995
368. Leach J: Proper handling of soft tissue in the acute phase. Facial Plast Surg 17:227, 2001
369. Lindsey WH, Davis PT: Facial keloids. A 15-year experience. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 123:397, 1997
370. Morgan JP, Haug RH, Murphy MT: Management of maxillofacial dog bite injuries. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:435, 1995
371. Omovie EE, Shepherd JP: Assessment of repair of facial lacerations. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 35:237, 1997
372. Powers DB, Breeze J: Avulsive soft tissue injuries. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 2019;(27):135–142, 2019
373. Powers DB, Delo RI: Characteristics of ballistic and blast injuries. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:15, 2013
374. Powers DB, Delo RI: Maxillofacial ballistic and missile injuries. (Chapter 27), *in* Fonseca RJ, Walker RV, Barber HD, et al (eds): Oral and Maxillofacial Trauma (ed 4). Elsevier, 2012, p 696
375. Powers DB, Will MJ, Bourgeois SL, et al: Maxillofacial trauma treatment protocol. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 17:341, 2005
376. Stewart GM, Quan L, Horton MA: Laceration management. Pediatr Emerg Care 9:247, 1993
377. Thomas DW, Hopkinson I, Harding KG, et al: The pathogenesis of hypertrophic/keloid scarring. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 23:232, 1994
378. Yeong EK, Chen MT, Mann R, et al: Facial mutilation after an assault with chemicals. 15 cases and literature review. J Burn Care Rehabil 18:234, 1997
379. Ziccardi VB, Goldfarb IW, Braun IW: Oral and maxillofacial surgical considerations in the management of burn victims. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52: 607, 1994

UPPER AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION

380. Airway and ventilatory management, *in* Atls: Advanced Trauma life Support for Doctors – Student Course Manual (ed 10). American College of Surgeons, 2018
381. Aziz M: Use of video-assisted intubation devices in the management of patients with trauma. Anesthesiol Clin 31:157, 2013
382. Bisase B, Vadukul J, Lavery K: Facial trauma: A case of potentially life-threatening distracting injuries. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:e79, 2011
383. Blostein PA, Koestner AJ, Hoak S: Failed rapid sequence intubation in trauma patients: Esophageal tracheal combitube is a useful adjunct. J Trauma 44:534, 1998
384. Chen AY, Stewart MG, Raup G: Penetrating injuries of the face. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 115:464, 1996
385. Cook TM, Silsby J, Simpson TP: Airway rescue in acute upper airway obstruction using a ProSeal laryngeal mask airway and an Aintree catheter: A review of the ProSeal laryngeal mask airway in the management of the difficult airway. Anaesthesia 60:1129, 2005
386. Criswell JC, Parr MJ, Nolan JP: Emergency airway management in patients with cervical spine injuries. Anaesthesia 49:900, 1994
387. Fischer S, Wallins JS, Bueno EM, et al: Airway recovery after face transplantation. Plast Reconstr Surg 134:946e, 2014
388. Jacobson LE, Gomez GA, Sobieray RJ, et al: Surgical cricothyroidotomy in trauma patients: Analysis of its use by paramedics in the field. J Trauma 41:15, 1996
389. Lentz S, Grossman A, Koyfman A, Long B: High-risk airway management in the emergency department. Part I: Diseases and approaches. J Emerg Med 59(1):84–95, 2020
390. Lentz S, Grossman A, Koyfman A, Long B: High-risk airway management in the emergency department. Part II: Diseases and approaches. J Emerg Med 59(1):573–585, 2020
391. Marlow TJ, Goltra DD, Schabel SI: Intracranial placement of a nasotracheal tube after facial fracture: A rare complication. J Emerg Med 15:187, 1997
392. Moreno A, Calaei JG, Powers MP: Emergency airway management in the traumatized patient (Chapter 5), *in* Fonseca RJ, Walker RV, Barber HD, et al (eds): Oral and Maxillofacial Trauma (ed 4). Elsevier, 2012, p 77
393. Pyfer B, Mundy L, Cason R, et al: Patient with a hemi-mandible suffered a displaced mandibular subcondylar fracture leading to acute airway compromise: A case report. Craniomaxillofac Trauma Reconstr Open 6:1–5, 2021
394. Rosen CL, Wolfe RE, Chew SE, et al: Blind nasotracheal intubation in the presence of facial trauma. J Emerg Med 15:141, 1997
395. Saini S, Singhal S, Prakash S: Airway management in maxillofacial trauma. J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol 37(3):319–327, 2021
396. Sly PD, Collins RA: Physiological basis of respiratory signs and symptoms. Paediatr Respir Rev 7:84, 2006
397. Spaite DW, Joseph M: Prehospital cricothyrotomy: An investigation of indications, technique, complications, and patient outcome. Ann Emerg Med 19:279, 1990
398. Taicher S, Givol N, Peleg M, et al: Changing indications for tracheostomy in maxillofacial trauma. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54:292, 1996
399. Walls RM: Blind nasotracheal intubation in the presence of facial trauma–is it safe? J Emerg Med 15:243, 1997
400. Walls RM: Management of the difficult airway in the trauma patient. Emerg Med Clin North Am 16:45, 1998

MATERIALS, TECHNOLOGY, INTRAOPERATIVE NAVIGATION AND IMAGING

401. Alasraj A, Alasseri N, Al-Moraissi E: Does intraoperative computed tomography scanning in maxillofacial trauma surgery affect the revision rate? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(2):412–419, 2021

402. Alfi DM, Gateno J, Teichgraeber JF: Virtual treatment planning in orthognathic surgery, *in* Fonseca R, Powers MP, Frost DE, Le B (eds): Fonseca: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ed 3). Elsevier, 2017
403. Azarmehr I, Stokbro K, Bell RB, Thygesen T: Surgical navigation: A systematic review of indications, treatments and outcomes in oral and maxillofacial surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 75(9):1987–2005, 2017
404. Bergeron L, Bouchard S, Bonapace-Potvin M, Bergeron F: Intraoperative surgical navigation reduces the surgical time required to treat acute major facial fractures. Plast Reconstr Surg 144(4):923–931, 2019
405. Castro-Núñez J, Van Sickels JE: Secondary reconstruction of maxillofacial trauma. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 25(4):320–325, 2017
406. Cuddy K, Khatib B, Bell RB, et al: Use of intraoperative computed tomography in craniomaxillofacial trauma surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 76(5): 1016–1025, 2018
407. Gellrich NC, Eckstein FM, Lentge F, et al: Complex reconstructions in the facial and cranial regions. Unfallchirurg 124(10):807–816, 2021
408. Johnston D, Lohmeier S, Langdell H, et al: Current concepts in cranial reconstruction: Review of alloplastic materials. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 10(8):e4466, 2022
409. Jones CM, Schmalbach CE: Zygomaticomaxillary fractures. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 30(1):47–61, 2022
410. Patel N, Kim B, Zaid W: Use of virtual surgical planning for simultaneous maxillofacial osteotomies and custom polyetheretherketone implant in secondary orbito-frontal reconstruction: Importance of restoring orbital volume. J Craniofac Surg 28(2):387–390, 2017
411. Powers DB, Breeze J, Erdmann D: Condylar head reconstruction of the mandible using the Vascularized Fibula with computerized patient-specific surgical planning: Results of a case series of 5 patients. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 10(8):e4465, 2022
412. Strong EB, Tollefson TT: Intraoperative use of CT imaging. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 46(5):719–732, 2013
413. Suresh V, Anolik R, Powers DB: The utility of PEEK implants adjacent to sinus cavities after craniofacial trauma. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 76(11): 2361–2369, 2018
414. Suresh V, Powers DB: Foreign body removal in the craniomaxillofacial complex: Indications, techniques, and treatment. Craniomaxillofac Trauma Reconstr Open 2:e49–e54, 2018
415. Trewhela CP, Reiher MD, Zavala TM, et al: Correction of delayed traumatic enophthalmos using customized orbital implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 76(9):1937–1945, 2018
416. Zhang Q, Wu W, Qian C, et al: Advanced biomaterials for repairing and reconstruction of mandibular defects. Mater Sci Eng C Mater Biol Appl 103: 109858, 2019

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT SURGERY

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e195-e220, 2023, Suppl 1S

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Temporomandibular joint (TMJ) surgery is indicated for the treatment of a wide range of pathologic conditions, including developmental and acquired deformities, internal derangements, arthritis, functional abnormalities, ankylosis, and infection. Parameters of care related to management of tumors of the TMJ are in the *Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions* chapter, and those for fractures of the mandibular condyle are in the *Trauma Surgery* chapter.

It is recognized that many patients undergoing TMJ surgeries have unique pain control requirements. As such, it may be appropriate to discuss a specific plan for postoperative pain control management. Such therapy might include the surgeon managing the patient's pain with opioid medications for a specified period, followed by referral to dedicated pain management.

The parameters for TMJ surgery are based on the descriptions of pathologic entities and modalities for their treatment that have appeared in peer-reviewed medical literature. This field has undergone a considerable evolution during the past 15 to 20 years. Basic and clinical research is continuing to increase the potential for successful surgical results.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR TMJ SURGERY

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the OMS is well advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred, and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for otherwise healthy patient and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities which may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, long buccal nerves), as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury prior to surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention. Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin or if the progression of spontaneous nerve recovery halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification, nerve grafting) when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography (CT), cone beam CT, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/ CT, radionucleotide imaging, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA) should be followed.

USE OF ALLOPLASTIC MATERIALS: Partial or complete reconstruction of the TMJ may be accomplished using a wide variety of autogenous tissues, xenografts, or alloplastic implants. When alloplastic materials are used, they should be employed following the manufacturer's instructions and consistent with indications approved by the US Food and Drug Administration. When a treating surgeon elects to use an alloplastic material outside these approved indications, he/she should base the decision on applicable scientific principles and available medical knowledge and should document these considerations in the patient's record. Additionally, only the use of Food and Drug Administration approved devices is recommended.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient. Understandably, there may be sound clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.*

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR TMJ SURGERY:

A. Improve function and form
B. Limited period of disability
C. Improved range of jaw motion
D. Appropriate understanding by the patient (family) of the treatment options and acceptance of the treatment plan
E. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by the patient (family) of potential outcomes and known risks and complications
F. Reduction in pain
G. Improved quality of life

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RELATIVE RISK DURING TMJ SURGERY:

A. Degree of patient and/or family understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of the proposed treatment
B. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter)
C. Age of the patient
D. Presence of concomitant facial pain (eg, dental pain, earache, and headache)
E. Presence of parafunctional habits
F. Existing drug or alcohol dependence
G. Issues of secondary gain (eg, pending litigation)
H. Chronic pain disorders (eg, pain exceeding 3 months duration)
I. Presence of malocclusion
J. Presence of deformity or pathology of the TMJ
K. Presence of concomitant skeletal deformity
L. History of previous orthodontics, orthognathic surgery, or TMJ surgery
M. History of sensory or motor nerve abnormality (eg, temporary or permanent)
N. History of infection of surgical site
O. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, blood disorder, pregnancy, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, malnutrition, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, connective tissue disorders, and fibromyalgia)
P. Prolonged period of TMJ disuse (eg, ankylosis)
Q. History of maxillofacial trauma

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR TMJ SURGERY:

A. Improved masticatory function and facial form
B. A level of pain that is of minimal or no concern to the patient and preferably measured objectively (eg, visual analog scale)
C. Improved mandibular function that is compatible with mastication, deglutition, speech, and oral hygiene
D. A stable occlusion
E. Limited period of disability
F. Limit further morbidity
G. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes
H. Improved quality of life

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS OF TMJ SURGERY:

A. Unplanned admission to intensive care unit after elective surgery
B. Unplanned intubation for longer than 12 hours after surgery

C. Reintubation or tracheostomy after surgery
D. Emergency tracheostomy (eg, ankylosis, trismus, and unable to maintain airway)
E. Use of parenteral drugs and/or fluids for longer than 72 hours after elective surgery
F. Failure to ambulate within 48 hours of elective surgery
G. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery (eg, temporary or permanent facial muscle weakness resulting from surgery). The most common resulting problems are an inability to wrinkle the brow, raise the eyebrow, or gain tight closure of the eyelids and numbness (temporary or permanent) of certain areas of the skin in the region of the joint and sometimes in more remote areas of the face and scalp
H. Facial fracture during or after surgery
I. Need for unplanned exploratory procedures associated with surgery
J. Dental injury during surgery
K. Ocular injury during surgery and postoperative sequelae (eg, corneal abrasion, keratoconjunctivitis, and blindness)
L. Repeat oral and/or maxillofacial surgery
M. Core temperature of greater than 101 °F 72 hours after elective surgery
N. Postsurgical radiograph indicating presence of foreign body
O. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
P. Readmission for complications or incomplete management of problems on previous hospitalization
Q. Development of chronic pain disorder
R. Increased and/or persistent pain
S. Postoperative development of adhesions, heterotopic bone (reactive bone), or ankylosis within the joint space, which may cause continued jaw dysfunction, decreased range of jaw movement, difficulty chewing, and pain requiring further treatment
T. Development of TMJ internal derangement
U. New or worsened malocclusion
V. Imaging evidence of further degenerative joint changes and development of adhesions (scar tissue), joint arthritis (contralateral joint in unilateral cases), or osteomyelitis of the jaw (bone infection)
W. Significant joint noise with or without increased pain and/or dysfunction
X. Ear pain and/or dysfunction
Y. Development or worsening of a parafunctional habit
Z. Abnormal mandibular growth (eg, excessive and restricted)
AA. Prolonged period of disability
BB. Infection
CC. Development of complex regional pain syndrome
DD. Foreign body reaction or allergic reaction and rejection of the implant, wear, displacement, breakage, or loosening of alloplastic device components
EE. Ear problems, including inflammation of the canal, middle or inner ear infections, perforation of the ear drum, temporary or permanent hearing loss, ringing in the ears, or equilibrium problems
FF. Perforation of the middle cranial fossa resulting in extradural hematoma, subdural hematoma, cerebral injury, and the need for neurosurgical intervention
GG. Postoperative and/or future treatments are not limited to but may include the following: physical therapy, bite splint therapy, restorative or reconstructive dentistry, orthodontia, orthognathic surgery (jaw repositioning surgery), and further reconstructive TMJ surgery
HH. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest
II. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC TMJ SURGERY

Orofacial pain due to TMJ conditions are less common in young children compared with teenagers and adults. Internal derangements are uncommon. TMJ conditions other than congenital deformities (eg, hemifacial microsomia) or acquired anatomical abnormalities (eg, fractures, bony ankylosis, and idiopathic condylar resorption) are also uncommon in children. When painful TMJ conditions occur, underlying psychopathologic factors are more frequent.

Informed consent issues specific to children as discussed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter are applicable for TMJ surgery.

Imaging is frequently required to assess and treat pediatric patients. Every effort to minimize the frequency and complexity of imaging studies should be employed to reduce radiation exposure. Whenever possible, contrast should

be avoided unless clinically indicated to further reduce risks associated with the use of contrast. Gadolinium is safe for nearly all populations, with a relatively rare risk of serious effects.

Masticatory muscle hyperactivity in children may present as nighttime grinding or bruxism, and this is common in the deciduous or mixed dentition stages of dental development. Children may complain of headaches, earaches, or jaw stiffness in the morning on awakening. Usually this can be managed with a night guard and/or biofeedback and appropriate medications, when indicated. Symptomatic clicking generally can be eliminated or diminished with midline hinge axis opening exercises to overcome an abnormal opening pattern. The origin of headache in the pediatric patient is primarily related to the sinus, eye, vascular system, or cervicalgia rather than TMJ.

Any operative procedure on the TMJ of a growing child must consider the ultimate effect of the treatment on growth and development of the mandible and face. Management of ankylosis, juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA), degenerative joint disease, infectious arthritis, mandibular dislocation, and condylar resorption is similar in children and adults. JIA is the most common joint disease in childhood and is currently classified according to the International League of Associations for Rheumatology. Involvement of the TMJ in JIA varies significantly in the literature and has been estimated to affect up to 87% depending on the JIA category investigated and the clinical measure and/or radiological method used to assess TMJ involvement JIA-TMJ can be present at diagnosis or may develop during the course of the disease. The TMJ may also be the first joint affected.

These children require frequent monitoring and occasional imaging (magnetic resonance imaging [MRI] with gadolinium contrast) to manage their disease. Medical management can include systemic medications such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), disease-modifying anti-rheumatoid drugs (eg, methotrexate), or biologics (eg, adalimumab [Humira®]). Steroid injections may be required for treatment or for periodic management of exacerbations of disease activity to augment their medical management but they should be used with caution in growing patients. Occasionally surgery is required to debride or reconstruct joints destroyed by JIA. The goal of reconstructing the TMJ and ramus-condyle unit in children includes the restoration of normal functioning anatomy. This is true regardless of the underlying condition (eg, tumor, traumatic defect, and developmental defect). Therefore, autogenous reconstruction (eg, costochondral grafts) or alloplastic reconstruction (TMJ TJR) should be considered when the benefit of improving hypomobility outweighs the risk of asymmetric growth with the knowledge that additional surgical procedures may be necessary.

MASTICATORY MUSCLE DISORDERS

Masticatory muscle disorders can result in myofascial pain and/or muscle splinting. These disorders are the most common expression of temporomandibular disorders and may occur in combination with joint abnormalities or other pathologic conditions. Management of these disorders is nonsurgical, especially in children. When masticatory muscle disorders occur in combination with joint abnormalities or other pathologic conditions, the management of these disorders must be incorporated into the overall treatment plan. Pretreatment therapeutic goals are determined individually for each patient.

I. Indications for Therapy for Masticatory Muscle Disorders

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Extra-articular pain related to muscles of the head and neck region
B. Earaches, headaches, masticatory, or facial myalgias
C. Restricted masticatory function
D. Restricted range of jaw motion
E. Associated TMJ abnormalities or pathology
F. Presence of sleep bruxism

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals For Masticatory Muscle Disorders

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Improved jaw range of motion and/or function
C. Adequate control of pain in muscles of the head and neck region

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Masticatory Muscle Disorders

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

MASTICATORY MUSCLE DISORDERS (continued)

B. History of previous maxillofacial trauma
C. Developmental or acquired neuromuscular disorders

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters For Masticatory Muscle Disorders

Some reduction in symptoms is expected within 3 months. If the symptoms persist or escalate during this period, further assessment of contributing etiologic and risk factors should be considered.

A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
   1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
   2. A focused history and physical examination of the TMJ region to determine if pathology is present
   3. An imaging examination, if indicated, based on the history and physical findings. The examination may include but is not limited to the following: screening panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and MRI.

The following procedures for the management of masticatory muscle disorders are not listed in order of preference:

B. Nonsurgical Management
   1. Patient education (eg, stress reduction, dietary recommendations, jaw rest, and control of parafunctional jaw habits)
   2. Medication (eg, NSAIDs, analgesics, muscle relaxants, tricyclic antidepressants, and anticonvulsants)
   3. Physical medicine (eg, physical therapy, massage, heat, cold, ultrasonography, trigger point injections, neuromuscular blocking agents, dry needling, and low-level laser therapy)
   4. Botulinum toxin
   5. Behavioral modification (eg, stress reduction, work modification, counseling, biofeedback, and psychotherapy)
   6. Orthopedic appliances (eg, splints)
   7. Management of dental abnormalities
   8. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up
   9. Treatment of referred pain (eg, cervical pain)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices For Masticatory Muscle Disorders

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes

   General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy

   Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

INTRA-ARTICULAR PAIN AND DYSFUNCTION

Surgical intervention for intra-articular pain and dysfunction is indicated only when nonsurgical therapy has been ineffective and pain and/or dysfunction are moderate to severe. Surgery is not indicated for asymptomatic or minimally symptomatic patients. Surgery also is not indicated for preventive reasons in patients without pain and with satisfactory function. Pretreatment therapeutic goals are determined individually for each patient.

I. Indications For Therapy For Intra-Articular Pain And Dysfunction

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Moderate-to-severe pain
   1. Temporomandibular pain
   2. Preauricular pain

INTRA-ARTICULAR PAIN AND DYSFUNCTION (continued)

3. Referred pain (eg, earaches)
4. Masticatory muscle pain (see masticatory muscle disorders section)

B. Dysfunction that is disabling and characterized by any of the following:
1. Restricted jaw range of motion (eg, locking of the joint: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
2. Excessive jaw range of motion (eg, hypermobility; chronic dislocation: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
3. Joint noises (eg, clicking, popping, and crepitation) associated with pain
4. Abnormal masticatory function (eg, painful chewing)

C. Imaging evidence of intra-articular pathology
D. Arthroscopic evidence of intra-articular pathology
E. Need for orthognathic surgery

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals For Intra-Articular Pain And Dysfunction

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Improved function
C. Reduce pain in the joint
D. Elimination or reduction of noise in the joint

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk For Intra-Articular Pain And Dysfunction

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for TMJ Surgery
B. Presence of a failed alloplastic or autograft
C. History of previous temporomandibular operative procedures
D. History of previous maxillofacial trauma
E. History of orthognathic surgery
F. Prior exposure to radiation in the TMJ area

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters For Intra-Articular Pain And Dysfunction

A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
2. A focused history and physical examination of the TMJ region to determine the presence of indications for care and to identify factors affecting risks
3. An imaging examination, if indicated, based on the history and physical findings. The examination may include but is not limited to the following: panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and/or MRI

The following procedures for the management of intra-articular pain and dysfunction are not listed in order of preference:

B. Nonsurgical management
1. Patient education (eg, stress reduction, dietary recommendations, and jaw rest)
2. Medication (eg, NSAIDs, analgesics, and muscle relaxants)
3. Physical medicine (eg, physical therapy, massage, heat, cold, ultrasonography, and trigger point injections)
4. Intracapsular diagnostic and therapeutic injections
5. Behavioral modification (eg, stress reduction, work modification, counseling, biofeedback, and psychotherapy)
6. Orthopedic appliances (eg, splints)
7. Management of dental abnormalities
8. Diagnostic records to determine progression of the disease (eg, serial bite registration and models, and imaging studies in selected cases)

INTRA-ARTICULAR PAIN AND DYSFUNCTION (continued)

C. Surgical management
   1. Examination and observation under anesthesia
   2. Manipulation
   3. Arthrocentesis
   4. Arthroscopic surgery
   5. Arthrotomy or arthroplasty
      a. Disk repair procedures
      b. Diskectomy without replacement
      c. Diskectomy with replacement
   6. Alloplastic total joint replacement (prosthetic device)
   7. Autogenous reconstruction (eg, costochondral grafts)
   8. Modified condylotomy
   9. Orthognathic surgery as an adjunct to the management of TMJ disorders
   10. Correction of skeletal jaw deformities may be indicated before or after definitive joint treatment

D. Posttreatment management
   1. Wound care
   2. Physical therapy
   3. Pain management
   4. Diet and oral hygiene management
   5. Orthotic appliance
   6. Patient reassessment
   7. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices For Intra-Articular Pain And Dysfunction

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Improved mandibular function
   3. Acceptable clinical appearance (eg, absence of motor deficits, absence of hypertrophic scar formation, absence of facial asymmetry, or deformity)
   4. Improved quality of life
   5. A reduction in pain

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Removal of autograft or alloplastic implant
   3. Ankylosis
   4. Need for additional surgical intervention
   5. Development of neuropathic pain

INFLAMMATORY ARTHROPATHY

Inflammatory arthropathy encompasses several high inflammatory systemic autoimmune diseases that may affect the TMJ. In many cases, these conditions should be managed with the close cooperation of the patient's physician and/or rheumatologist.

It is important to distinguish whether the condylar resorption is active (progressive) or stable (nonprogressive). In its most severe form, inflammatory arthropathy may result in ankylosis and/or condylar destruction with resultant mandibular retrognathism, anterior skeletal open bite, and painful limitation of function.

Surgical intervention for arthritic conditions is indicated only when nonsurgical therapy has been ineffective and pain and/or dysfunction are moderate to severe. Surgery is not indicated for asymptomatic or minimally symptomatic patients

INFLAMMATORY ARTHROPATHY (continued)

except to correct a dentofacial deformity that requires TMJ reconstruction. Surgery also is not indicated for preventive reasons in patients without pain and with satisfactory function. Pretreatment therapeutic goals are determined individually for each patient.

I. Indications For Therapy For Inflammatory Arthropathy

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Moderate-to-severe pain
   1. Temporomandibular pain
   2. Preauricular pain
   3. Referred pain (eg, earaches)
   4. Masticatory muscle pain (see masticatory muscle disorders section)

B. Dysfunction that is disabling and characterized by any of the following:
   1. Restricted jaw range of motion (eg, locking of the joint: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
   2. Excessive range of jaw motion (eg, hypermobility, chronic dislocation: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
   3. Joint noises (eg, clicking, popping, and crepitation)
   4. Abnormal masticatory function (eg, painful chewing and malocclusion)
   5. Joint swelling and/or effusion

C. Imaging evidence of arthritic process

D. Maxillofacial deformity

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals For Inflammatory Arthropathy

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

B. Improved quality of life

C. Limited pain in the joint

D. Improved function

E. Corrected or improved associated maxillofacial relationship

F. Limited progression of the disease

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk For Inflammatory Arthropathy

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

B. Active process of resorption

C. Ankylosis

D. Presence of failed alloplast or autograft

E. Systemic disease affecting other joints

F. Prior exposure to radiation in the TMJ area

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters For Inflammatory Arthropathy

A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
   1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
   2. Focused history and physical examination of the TMJ region to determine the presence of indications for care for inflammatory arthropathy and to identify factors affecting risks
   3. Appropriate laboratory studies to confirm the diagnosis(eg, antinuclear antibody, sedimentation rate, CRP, rheumatoid factor, anticyclic citrullinated peptide, SSA, SSB, DS-DNA etc.)
   4. An imaging examination, if indicated, based on the history and physical findings. The examination may include but is not limited to the following: panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and/or MRI

INFLAMMATORY ARTHROPATHY (continued)

5. Appropriate diagnostic records to determine progression of the disease (eg, serial bite registration and models, imaging studies, and laboratory studies)

The following procedures for the management of inflammatory are not listed in order of preference:

B. Nonsurgical management
   1. Patient education (eg, stress reduction, dietary recommendations, and jaw rest)
   2. Medication (eg, NSAIDs, analgesics, muscle relaxants, and antiarthritics, steroids)
   3. Physical medicine (eg, physical therapy, massage, heat, cold, ultrasonography, and trigger point injections)
   4. Intracapsular diagnostic and therapeutic injections
   5. Behavioral modification (eg, stress reduction, work modification, counseling, biofeedback, and psychotherapy)
   6. Orthopedic appliances (eg, splints)
   7. Management of dental abnormalities
   8. Appropriate diagnostic records to determine progression of the disease (eg, serial bite registration and models, and imaging studies in selected cases)

C. Surgical management

The activity of the systemic disease must be considered prior to surgical management of the TMJ.

   1. Active (progressive) TMJ disease
      a. Examination and observation under anesthesia
      b. Manipulation
      c. Arthrocentesis
      d. Arthroscopic surgery
      e. Biopsy
      f. Arthroplasty
      g. Total alloplastic or autogenous graft joint replacement
      h. Modified condylotomy
   2. Stable (nonprogressive) TMJ disease
      a. Examination and observation under anesthesia
      b. Manipulation
      c. Arthrocentesis
      d. Arthroscopic surgery
      e. Biopsy
      f. Arthroplasty
      g. Total alloplastic or autogenous graft joint replacement
      h. Orthognathic surgery
      i. Modified condylotomy

D. Posttreatment management
   1. Wound care
   2. Pain management
   3. Diet and oral hygiene management
   4. Physical therapy
   5. Ongoing rheumatologic management
   6. Occlusal management
   7. Patient reassessment
   8. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Inflammatory Arthropathy

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

INFLAMMATORY ARTHROPATHY (continued)

2. Acceptable clinical appearance (eg, absence of motor deficits, absence of hypertrophic scar formation, absence of facial asymmetry, or deformity)
3. Improved mandibular function (eg, maximum incisal opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions)

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
2. Removal of autograft or alloplast
3. Ankylosis

REACTIVE ARTHRITIS

The management of reactive arthritis depends on whether the condition is acute or chronic and primary or secondary. Treatment objectives are directed toward the elimination of causes.

Surgical intervention for reactive arthritis is indicated only when nonsurgical therapy has been ineffective and pain and/or dysfunction are moderate to severe. Pretreatment therapeutic goals are determined individually for each patient.

I. Indications For Therapy For Reactive Arthritis

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Evidence of localized or systemic infection
B. Moderate-to-severe pain
1. Temporomandibular pain
2. Preauricular pain
3. Referred pain (eg, earaches)
4. Masticatory muscle pain (see masticatory muscle disorders section)

C. Dysfunction that is disabling and characterized by any of the following:
1. Restricted jaw range of motion (eg, hypomobility: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
2. Joint noises (eg, crepitation)
3. Abnormal masticatory function (eg, painful chewing and malocclusion)
4. Swelling, erythema, suppuration, and/or joint effusion

D. Imaging evidence of infectious process, failed prosthesis, or foreign body
E. Maxillofacial deformity

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals For Reactive Arthritis

The goal of therapy is to arrest the condition causing arthritis and restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Elimination of infection
C. Removal of any foreign body
D. Alleviation or reduction in pain in the joint
E. Limited progression of disease
F. Corrected malocclusion
G. Corrected or improved associated maxillofacial deformity

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk For Reactive Arthritis

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for TMJ Surgery
B. Virulence of microorganisms
C. Compromised host defenses
D. Presence of alloplast or autograft

REACTIVE ARTHRITIS (continued)

E. Extent of infection
F. Prior exposure to radiation in the TMJ area

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters For Reactive Arthritis

The source of the infection (eg, extension of an otologic infection), systemic manifestations of the infection (eg, septicemia), presence of systemic disease (eg, diabetes mellitus), and host response (eg, human immunodeficiency virus infection and immunosuppression) must all be considered before surgical management of the infected TMJ.

A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
   1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
   2. Focused history and physical examination of the TMJ region to determine the presence of indications for care for infectious arthritis and to identify factors affecting risks
   3. Appropriate laboratory studies to confirm the diagnosis of infectious arthritis (eg, white blood cell count by serum or aspiration, Gram stain, bacterial culture, and sensitivity)
   4. An imaging examination, if indicated, based on the history and physical findings. The examination may include but is not limited to the following: panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and/or MRI

The following procedures for the management of reactive arthritis are not listed in order of preference:

B. Nonsurgical management
   1. Patient education (eg, dietary recommendations and jaw rest)
   2. Antibiotic therapy
   3. Pain management
   4. Physical therapy
   5. Supportive therapy (eg, hydration and antipyretics)
C. Surgical management
   1. Acute infection
      a. Aspiration and/or arthrocentesis
      b. Incision and drainage with culture and sensitivity studies
      c. Identification and elimination of etiology
      d. Arthroscopic surgery
      e. Removal of implant or foreign body
   2. Chronic infection
      a. Aspiration and/or arthrocentesis
      b. Incision and drainage with culture and sensitivity studies
      c. Identification and elimination of etiology
      d. Arthroscopic surgery
      e. Biopsy
      f. Arthroplasty
      g. Alloplastic joint replacement (if culture negative and no signs of infection)
D. Posttreatment management
   1. Ongoing medical management of infection
   2. Wound care
   3. Pain management
   4. Diet and oral hygiene management
   5. Physical therapy
   6. Reassessment of infectious process
   7. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up
   8. Management of residual deformity after elimination of infectious process (eg, orthognathic surgery and joint reconstruction)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices For Reactive Arthritis

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

REACTIVE ARTHRITIS (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Elimination of infection
   3. Limited period of disability
   4. Acceptable clinical appearance (eg, absence of motor deficits, absence of hypertrophic scar formation, absence of facial asymmetry or deformity)
   5. Improved mandibular function (eg, maximum incisal opening, lateral and protrusive excursions)

B. Known risks and complications associated with surgery
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Need to remove an autograft or alloplast
   3. Ankylosis
   4. Progression of infection (eg, osteomyelitis, sepsis, deep space infection)
   5. Adherent unacceptable scar formation

MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION: RECURRENT OR PERSISTENT

Mandibular dislocation can be acute, recurrent, or persistent. All of these refer to the dislocation of the intact nonfractured condyle. Acute dislocation describes blockage of the condyle by the eminence that prevents its return to the glenoid fossa, thus causing inability to close the mouth. Recurrent dislocation describes multiple episodes of dislocation during a specific period. Persistent dislocation describes a long-term blockage of the condyle by the eminence and may be associated with irreversible intracapsular pathology. This section addresses the therapy for recurrent or persistent dislocation. Acute dislocation is addressed in the Trauma Surgery *chapter.*

I. Indications For Therapy For Mandibular Dislocation: Recurrent Or Persistent

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Moderate-to-severe pain
   1. TMJ pain
   2. Preauricular pain
   3. Masticatory muscle pain (see masticatory muscle disorders section)

B. Dysfunction that is disabling and characterized by any of the following:
   1. Frequent, recurrent and/or persistent mandibular dislocation
   2. Restricted jaw range of motion
   3. Excessive jaw range of motion in patients who relocate after the dislocation
   4. Joint noises (eg, clicking, popping, and crepitation)
   5. Abnormal masticatory function (eg, painful chewing, malocclusion)
   6. Displaced autograft or alloplastic implant

C. Imaging evidence of dislocation and/or displaced autograft or alloplastic implant

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals For Mandibular Dislocation: Recurrent Or Persistent

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Correction and prevention of dislocation
C. Reduce pain in the joint
D. Improved quality of life

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk For Mandibular Dislocation: Recurrent Or Persistent

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION: RECURRENT OR PERSISTENT (continued)

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Status and/or degree of abnormal condylar and/or articular eminence growth and development
C. Presence of autograft and/or alloplastic implant
D. Presence of oromandibular dystonia, orofacial dystonia, or other jaw dyskinesia
E. Therapeutic use of medications causing extrapyramidal reactions
F. Systemic aggravating conditions including seizure disorders and neuromuscular disorders)
G. Prior exposure to radiation in the TMJ area

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters For Mandibular Dislocation: Recurrent Or Persistent

A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
   1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
   2. Focused history and physical examination of the TMJ region to determine the presence of indications for care of mandibular dislocation and to identify factors affecting risks
   3. An imaging examination, based on the history and physical findings, may include but is not limited to the following: panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and/or MRI

The following procedures for the management of mandibular dislocation are not listed in order of preference:

B. Nonsurgical management
   1. Patient education (eg, dietary recommendations, jaw rest, and decreased range of motion)
   2. Discontinuation of use of medications causing extrapyramidal reactions
   3. Medication (eg, drugs used to manage tremors, NSAIDs, analgesics, muscle relaxants, and steroids)
   4. Physical medicine (eg, physical therapy, massage, heat, cold, and ultrasonography)
   5. Intracapsular diagnostic and therapeutic injections (eg prolotherapy, autologous blood injections)
   6. Behavioral modification (eg, counseling, biofeedback, and psychotherapy)
   7. Botulinum toxin
C. Surgical management
   1. Manipulation and relocation of the condyle
   2. Application of maxillomandibular fixation
   3. Arthroscopic surgery
   4. Arthrotomy or arthroplasty
      a. Disk repair procedures
      b. Diskectomy without replacement
      c. Diskectomy with replacement
      d. Eminectomy
      e. Removal of displaced autograft or alloplastic implant
   5. Autogenous graft or eminence osteotomy to limit condylar movement
   6. Temporalis muscle scarification
   7. Inferomedial fracture of zygomatic arch
   8. Autogenous or alloplastic joint replacement
   9. Alloplastic buildup of eminence
D. Posttreatment management
   1. Wound care
   2. Pain management
   3. Diet and oral hygiene management
   4. Physical therapy
   5. Occlusal management
   6. Patient reassessment
   7. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices For Mandibular Dislocation: Recurrent Or Persistent

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION: RECURRENT OR PERSISTENT (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Absence of recurrent or persistent mandibular dislocation
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Need to remove an autograft or alloplast
   3. Continued or recurrent dislocation

ANKYLOSIS AND RESTRICTED JAW MOTION

Intra-articular and extra-articular processes may restrict jaw motion severely. Ankylosis of the TMJ is an intra-articular process characterized by fibrous, fibro-osseous, or osseous obliteration of the joint space. Extracapsular causes of restricted jaw motion (pseudo ankylosis) include but are not limited to coronoid-zygomatic fusion, coronoid hypertrophy, and muscular fibrosis.

Surgical intervention for ankylosis is indicated only when nonsurgical therapy has been ineffective and pain and/or dysfunction are moderate to severe. Pretreatment therapeutic goals are determined individually for each patient.

I. Indications For Therapy For Ankylosis And Restricted Jaw Motion

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Severely restricted jaw motion accompanied by 1 or more of the following:
   1. Inadequate masticatory function
   2. Abnormal speech (eg, constrained)
   3. Inability to undergo dental and/or medical care (eg, dental preventive and/or restorative, oral or pharyngeal surgery, and endoscopy)
   4. Compromised airway management (eg, intubation)
   5. Inhibited facial growth
   6. Imaging evidence of osseous or soft tissue abnormality
   7. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of restriction or obstruction unrelated to the TMJ (eg, coronoid-zygomatic fusion and coronoid hypertrophy)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals For Ankylosis And Restricted Jaw Motion

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for TMJ Surgery
B. Release of ankylosis
C. Access for dental and/or medical care
D. Improved speech
E. Improved masticatory function
F. Relief or reduction of pain

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk For Ankylosis And Restricted Jaw Motion

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Type of ankylosis (eg, fibrous or bony)
C. Etiology of the ankylosis (eg, traumatic or inflammatory)
D. Extent and duration of ankylosis
E. Degree of pre-existing muscular atrophy
F. Ankylosis in a growing child

ANKYLOSIS AND RESTRICTED JAW MOTION (continued)

G. Number of prior TMJ surgeries
H. Prior exposure to radiation in the TMJ area
I. Previous placement of alloplastic joint

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters For Ankylosis And Restricted Jaw Motion

A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
2. Focused history and physical examination of the TMJ region to determine the presence of indications for care of ankylosis and restricted jaw motion and to identify factors affecting risks
3. An imaging examination, based on the history and physical findings. The examination may include but is not limited to the following: panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and/or MRI

The following procedures for the management of ankylosis and restricted jaw motion are not listed in order of preference:

B. Nonsurgical management (usually not effective in bony ankylosis)
1. Medication (eg, NSAIDs, analgesics, muscle relaxants, antiarthritics, and steroids)
2. Physical therapy
3. Management of dental abnormalities

C. Surgical management
1. Brisement (forceful manipulation of jaw under general anesthesia)
2. Arthroplasty
3. Total Joint Replacement
4. Gap arthroplasty with insertion of interpositional material (eg, fat, muscle, dermis, silastic pullout)
5. Gap arthroplasty with autogenous reconstruction (eg, costochondral graft)
6. Coronoidectomy or coronoidotomy
7. Osteotomy of zygoma or zygomatic arch
8. Myotomy
9. Scar revision (eg, intraoral and/or extraoral)
10. Orthognathic surgery for residual maxillofacial deformity (see the *Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities* chapter)
11. Excision of heterotopic bone or gap arthroplasty with reconstruction of the ramus-condyle unit by distraction osteogenesis

D. Posttreatment management
1. Wound care
2. Physical therapy
3. Pain management
4. Diet and oral hygiene management
5. Occlusal management
6. Appropriate diagnostic records to determine progression of the disease (eg, serial bite registration and models and imaging studies in select cases)
7. Patient reassessment
8. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices For Ankylosis And Restricted Jaw Motion

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
2. In a growing child, continued symmetric growth of the mandible in proper relationship to the midface
3. Acceptable clinical appearance (eg, absence of motor deficits, absence of hypertrophic scar formation, absence of facial asymmetry, or deformity)
4. Improved mandibular function (eg, maximum incisal opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions)

ANKYLOSIS AND RESTRICTED JAW MOTION (continued)

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Need to remove an autograft or alloplast
   3. Recurrence of ankylosis

CONDYLAR HYPERPLASIA OR HYPOPLASIA

Abnormal condylar size or configuration characterizes condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia, which may be associated with abnormal mandibular and/or maxillary growth or changing skeletal relationships.

Surgical intervention for condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia is indicated when nonsurgical therapy has been ineffective and/or considered inappropriate and pain, dysfunction, or deformity is moderate to severe. Pretreatment therapeutic goals are determined individually for each patient.

The clinical and imaging characteristics of the condylar abnormality may mimic those of a neoplasm or other pathologic process, necessitating further evaluation.

I. Indications For Therapy For Condylar Hyperplasia Or Hypoplasia

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Moderate-to-severe pain
   1. Temporomandibular pain
   2. Preauricular pain
   3. Referred pain (eg, earache)
   4. Masticatory muscle pain (see masticatory muscle disorders section)

B. Dysfunction that is disabling and characterized by any of the following:
   1. Restricted jaw range of motion (eg, hypomobility: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
   2. Excessive jaw range of motion (eg, hypermobility: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
   3. Joint noises (eg, clicking, popping, and crepitation)
   4. Abnormal masticatory function (eg, painful chewing and malocclusion)

C. Imaging evidence of condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia
D. Clinical evidence of progressive condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia
E. Maxillofacial deformity
F. Continued abnormal growth

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Condylar Hyperplasia or Hypoplasia

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Limited pain in the joint
C. Improved quality of life
D. Limited progression of the disease
E. Corrected malocclusion
F. Corrected or improved associated maxillofacial deformity

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk For Condylar Hyperplasia Or Hypoplasia

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complication:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
B. Status and/or degree of abnormal condylar growth
C. Exposure to radiation in the TMJ area

CONDYLAR HYPERPLASIA OR HYPOPLASIA (continued)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia
   A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
      1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
      2. Regional history and physical examination to determine the presence of indications for care for condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia and to identify factors affecting risks
      3. An imaging examination, if indicated, based on the history and physical findings. The examination may include but is not limited to the following: panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and/or MRI
      4. Appropriate diagnostic records to determine progression of the disease (eg, serial bite registration and models, imaging studies in selected cases)

      The following procedures for the management of condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia are not listed in order of preference:
   B. Surgical management
      1. Incisional or excisional biopsy
      2. Arthroplasty with partial or total condylectomy
      3. Autogenous joint reconstruction (eg, costochondral graft)
      4. Total joint replacement
      5. Osseous reduction or augmentation
      6. Soft tissue reduction or augmentation
      7. Orthognathic surgery if stable and nonprogressing (see the *surgical correction of maxillofacial skeletal deformities* chapter)
   C. Posttreatment management
      1. Wound care
      2. Pain management
      3. Diet and oral hygiene management
      4. Physical therapy
      5. Occlusal management
      6. Patient reassessment
      7. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up
V. Outcome Assessment Indices For Condylar Hyperplasia Or Hypoplasia

   Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

   A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
      1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
      2. Acceptable clinical appearance
   B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
      1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
      2. Removal of autograft or alloplast
      3. Infection
      4. Continued growth
      5. Continued asymmetry

GOUTY ARTHRITIS

Gouty arthritis (arthritis, hyperuricemia) is a metabolic disease that may affect the TMJ. The disease may be primary or secondary to another disease and/or medication that causes an increase in serum uric acid. In acute gouty arthritis, urate crystals can be precipitated in the synovial fluid of the TMJ, causing a severely painful inflammation. This condition should be treated with the close cooperation of the physician managing the overall systemic disease.

GOUTY ARTHRITIS (continued)

Gout occurs in less than 0.5% of the population and is more common in males than in females. The disease, when present, usually occurs in people older than 40 years. Although the large toe is the joint most commonly involved, the TMJ can also be affected. A synovial fluid analysis demonstrating urate crystals is necessary to confirm the diagnosis. Symptoms include severe TMJ pain, swelling, erythema, joint noise, and restricted mandibular mobility.

Surgical intervention for arthritic conditions is indicated only when nonsurgical therapy has been ineffective and pain and/or dysfunction are moderate to severe. Surgery is not indicated for asymptomatic or minimally symptomatic patients. Surgery also is not indicated for preventive reasons in patients without pain and with satisfactory function. Pretreatment therapeutic goals are determined individually for each patient.

I. Indications For Therapy For Gouty Arthritis

May include 1 or more of the following:

A. Moderate-to-severe pain
   1. TMJ pain
   2. Preauricular pain
   3. Referred pain (eg, earaches)
   4. Masticatory muscle pain (see masticatory muscle disorders section)

B. Dysfunction that is disabling and characterized by any of the following:
   1. Restricted jaw range of motion (eg, locking of the joint: acute, chronic, intermittent, and persistent)
   2. Joint noises (eg, clicking, popping, and crepitation)
   3. Abnormal masticatory function (eg, painful chewing and malocclusion)
   4. Joint swelling and/or effusion
   5. Erythema of skin over the TMJ region

C. Imaging evidence of arthritic process

D. Maxillofacial deformity

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals For Gouty Arthritis

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

B. Limited pain in the joint gouty arthritis

C. Decreased systemic uric acid level

D. Improved function

E. Limited progression of the disease

F. Corrected or improved associated maxillofacial deformity

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk For Gouty Arthritis

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery

B. Active process of condylar cortical erosions, bone spurs, and exostoses

C. Presence of alloplast or autograft

D. Gouty arthritis affecting other joints

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters For Gouty Arthritis

A. The pretreatment assessment includes, at a minimum:
   1. General history and physical examination, as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
   2. Focused history and physical examination of the TMJ region to determine the presence of indications for care for gouty arthritis and to identify factors affecting risks
   3. Appropriate laboratory studies to confirm the diagnosis of gouty arthritis (eg, identification of uric acid crystals in the synovial fluid, serum uric acid level, and, in acute cases, leukocytosis, and an elevated sedimentation rate)

GOUTY ARTHRITIS (continued)

4. An imaging examination, if indicated, based on the history and physical findings. The examination may include but is not limited to the following: panoramic radiography, cephalometric radiography, conventional tomography, CT, cone beam CT, radionuclide scanning, and/or MRI
5. Appropriate diagnostic records to determine progression of the disease (eg, laboratory studies, synovial aspirate analysis, imaging studies in selected cases)

The following procedures for the management of gouty arthritis are not listed in order of preference:

B. Nonsurgical management
   1. Medication (eg, colchicine, indomethacin, NSAIDs, and analgesics)
   2. Physical medicine (eg, physical therapy, cold therapy)
   3. Intracapsular diagnostic synovial fluid aspiration and intra-articular injections
   4. Medical management (eg, steroids, reduce uric acid production, and/or increase excretion)
   5. Orthopedic appliances (eg, splints)

C. Surgical management
   1. Synovial fluid aspiration
   2. Arthrocentesis
   3. Arthroscopic surgery
   4. Biopsy
   5. Arthroplasty
   6. Total joint replacement

E. Posttreatment management
   1. Wound care
   2. Pain management
   3. Diet and oral hygiene management
   4. Physical therapy
   5. Laboratory studies
   6. Occlusal management
   7. Patient reassessment
   8. Instructions for posttreatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices For Gouty Arthritis

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Acceptable clinical appearance (eg, absence of motor deficits, absence of hypertrophic scar formation, absence of facial asymmetry, or deformity)
   3. Improved mandibular function (eg, maximum incisal opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions)

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled general criteria, parameters, and considerations for TMJ surgery
   2. Removal of autograft or alloplast
   3. Ankylosis

SELECTED REFERENCES – TMJ SURGERY

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

1. Leeuw RAKG: Orofacial Pain: Guidelines for Assessment, Diagnosis and Management. Quintessence Publishing, 2018
2. Tamimi D, Jalali E, Hatcher D: Temporomandibular joint imaging. Radiol Clin North Am 56:157–175, 2018
3. Mallya SM, Ahmad M, Cohen JR, Kaspo G, Ramesh A: Recommendations for imaging of the temporomandibular joint. Position statement from the American Academy of oral and maxillofacial Radiology and the American Academy of orofacial pain. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 134:639–648, 2022
4. Lopez DF, Castro MA, Munoz JM, Cardenas-Perilla R: Reference values of mandibular condyles metabolic activity: A study using (99m) Tc-MDP single-photon emission computed tomography. Orthod Craniofac Res 24:328–334, 2021
5. Mercuri LG: Temporomandibular joint replacement periprosthetic joint infections: A review of early diagnostic testing options. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 43:1236–1242, 2014
6. Wassef HR, Colletti PM: Nuclear medicine imaging in the Dentomaxillofacial region. Dent Clin North Am 62:491–509, 2018
7. Schiffman E, Ohrbach R, Truelove E, et al: Diagnostic criteria for temporomandibular disorders (DC/TMD) for clinical and research Applications: Recommendations of the international RDC/TMD Consortium network* and orofacial pain special interest Groupdagger. J Oral Facial Pain Headache 28:6–27, 2014
8. WEaK G: Manual of Temporomandibular Disorders (4th ed). Hoboken, Wiley Blackwell, 2020
9. Okeson J: Management of Temporomandibular Disorders and Occlusion (8th ed). St Louis, Mosby, 2019
10. Manfredini D, Guarda-Nardini L, Winocur E, Piccotti F, Ahlberg J, Lobbezoo F: Research diagnostic criteria for temporomandibular disorders: A systematic review of axis I epidemiologic findings. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 112:453–462, 2011
11. List T, Axelsson S: Management of TMD: Evidence from systematic reviews and meta-analyses. J Oral Rehabil 37:430–451, 2010
12. Garrigos-Pedron M, Elizagaray-Garcia I, Dominguez-Gordillo AA, Del-Castillo-Pardo-de-Vera JL, Gil-Martinez A: Temporomandibular disorders: Improving outcomes using a multidisciplinary approach. J Multidiscip Healthc 12:733–747, 2019
13. Engel GL: The need for a new medical model: A challenge for biomedicine. Science 196:129–136, 1977
14. Fillingim RB, Ohrbach R, Greenspan JD, et al: Potential psychosocial risk factors for chronic TMD: Descriptive data and empirically identified domains from the OPPERA case-control study. J Pain 12:T46–60, 2011
15. Maixner W, Greenspan JD, Dubner R, et al: Potential autonomic risk factors for chronic TMD: Descriptive data and empirically identified domains from the OPPERA case-control study. J Pain 12:T75–91, 2011
16. Nes LS, Carlson CR, Crofford LJ, de Leeuw R, Segerstrom SC: Self-regulatory deficits in fibromyalgia and temporomandibular disorders. Pain 151: 37–44, 2010
17. Carlson CR: Psychological considerations for chronic orofacial pain. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 20:185–195, 2008
18. Ohrbach R, Fillingim RB, Mulkey F, et al: Clinical findings and pain symptoms as potential risk factors for chronic TMD: Descriptive data and empirically identified domains from the OPPERA case-control study. J Pain 12:T27–45, 2011
19. Carlson CR, Reid KI, Curran SL, et al: Psychological and physiological parameters of masticatory muscle pain. Pain 76:297–307, 1998
20. de Freitas RF, Ferreira MA, Barbosa GA, Calderon PS: Counselling and self-management therapies for temporomandibular disorders: A systematic review. J Oral Rehabil 40:864–874, 2013
21. Durham J, Al-Baghdadi M, Baad-Hansen L, et al: Self-management programmes in temporomandibular disorders: Results from an international Delphi process. J Oral Rehabil 43:929–936, 2016
22. Association TJ: TMD Nutrition and You, 2015. http://tmj.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/TMJ_nutrition_Guide.pdf. Accessed July 8, 2020
23. Rocha CP, Croci CS, Caria PH: Is there relationship between temporomandibular disorders and head and cervical posture? A systematic review. J Oral Rehabil 40:875–881, 2013
24. Garstka AA, Brzozka M, Bitenc-Jasiejko A, et al: Cause-effect relationships between painful TMD and Postural and functional changes in the musculoskeletal system: A preliminary report. Pain Res Manag 2022:1429932, 2022
25. The Glossary of Prosthodontic terms: Ninth Edition. J Prosthet Dent 117:e1–e105, 2017
26. Klasser GD, Greene CS: Oral appliances in the management of temporomandibular disorders. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 107:212–223, 2009
27. Hylander WL: The human mandible: Lever or link? Am J Phys Anthropol 43:227–242, 1975
28. Ito T, Gibbs CH, Marguelles-Bonnet R, et al: Loading on the temporomandibular joints with five occlusal conditions. J Prosthet Dent 56:478–484, 1986
29. Nitzan DW: Intraarticular pressure in the functioning human temporomandibular joint and its alteration by uniform elevation of the occlusal plane. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:671–679, 1994 discussion 9-80
30. Farrar WB: Disk derangement and dental occlusion: Changing concepts. Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent 5:34–47, 1985
31. de Bont LG, Dijkgraaf LC, Stegenga B: Epidemiology and natural progression of articular temporomandibular disorders. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 83:72–76, 1997
32. Mujakperuo HR, Watson M, Morrison R, Macfarlane TV: Pharmacological interventions for pain in patients with temporomandibular disorders. Cochrane Database Syst Rev CD004715, 2010
33. Sutters KA, Miaskowski C, Holdridge-Zeuner D, et al: A randomized clinical trial of the efficacy of scheduled dosing of acetaminophen and hydrocodone for the management of postoperative pain in children after tonsillectomy. Clin J Pain 26:95–103, 2010
34. Derry S, Moore RA, Gaskell H, McIntyre M, Wiffen PJ: Topical NSAIDs for acute musculoskeletal pain in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015:CD007402, 2015
35. Dong XD, Svensson P, Cairns BE: The analgesic action of topical diclofenac may be mediated through peripheral NMDA receptor antagonism. Pain 147:36–45, 2009
36. Hersh EV, Balasubramaniam R, Pinto A: Pharmacologic management of temporomandibular disorders. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 20: 197–210, 2008 vi
37. Chrubasik S, Weiser T, Beime B: Effectiveness and safety of topical capsaicin cream in the treatment of chronic soft tissue pain. Phytother Res 24: 1877–1885, 2010
38. Wang XR, Gao SQ, Niu XQ, et al: Capsaicin-loaded nanolipoidal carriers for topical application: Design, characterization, and in vitro/in vivo evaluation. Int J Nanomedicine 12:3881–3898, 2017
39. Hersh EV, Lally ET, Moore PA: Update on cyclooxygenase inhibitors: Has a third COX isoform entered the fray? Curr Med Res Opin 21:1217–1226, 2005
40. United States Food and Drug Administration. FDA Drug Safety Communication: FDA Strengthens Warning that Non-aspirin Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs) Can Cause Heart Attacks or Strokes; 2015
41. Kulkarni S, Thambar S, Arora H: Evaluating the effectiveness of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug(s) for relief of pain associated with temporomandibular joint disorders: A systematic review. Clin Exp Dent Res 6:134–146, 2020
42. Parisien M, Lima LV, Dagostino C, et al: Acute inflammatory response via neutrophil activation protects against the development of chronic pain. Sci Transl Med 14:eabj9954, 2022

43. Graham GG, Davies MJ, Day RO, Mohamudally A, Scott KF: The modern pharmacology of paracetamol: Therapeutic actions, mechanism of action, metabolism, toxicity and recent pharmacological findings. Inflammopharmacology 21:201–232, 2013
44. Smith HS: Potential analgesic mechanisms of acetaminophen. Pain Physician 12:269–280, 2009
45. Gupta A, Jakobsson J: Acetaminophen, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, and cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors: An update. Plast Reconstr Surg 134:24S–31S, 2014
46. Mitka M: FDA asks physicians to stop prescribing high-dose acetaminophen products. JAMA 311:563, 2014
47. Sapolsky RM, Romero LM, Munck AU: How do glucocorticoids influence stress responses? Integrating permissive, suppressive, stimulatory, and preparative actions. Endocr Rev 21:55–89, 2000
48. Rhen T, Cidlowski JA: Antiinflammatory action of glucocorticoids–new mechanisms for old drugs. N Engl J Med 353:1711–1723, 2005
49. Holte K, Kehlet H: Perioperative single-dose glucocorticoid administration: Pathophysiologic effects and clinical implications. J Am Coll Surg 195: 694–712, 2002
50. Waldron NH, Jones CA, Gan TJ, Allen TK, Habib AS: Impact of perioperative dexamethasone on postoperative analgesia and side-effects: Systematic review and meta-analysis. Br J Anaesth 110:191–200, 2013
51. Abou-Raya A, Abou-Raya S, Khadrawi T, Helmii M: Effect of low-dose oral prednisolone on symptoms and systemic inflammation in older adults with moderate to severe knee osteoarthritis: A randomized placebo-controlled trial. J Rheumatol 41:53–59, 2014
52. Stone S, Malanga GA, Capella T: Corticosteroids: Review of the history, the effectiveness, and adverse effects in the treatment of joint pain. Pain Physician 24:S233–S246, 2021
53. Liu D, Ahmet A, Ward L, et al: A practical guide to the monitoring and management of the complications of systemic corticosteroid therapy. Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol 9:30, 2013
54. Curtis JR, Westfall AO, Allison J, et al: Population-based assessment of adverse events associated with long-term glucocorticoid use. Arthritis Rheum 55:420–426, 2006
55. Waljee AK, Rogers MA, Lin P, et al: Short term use of oral corticosteroids and related harms among adults in the United States: Population based cohort study. BMJ 357:j1415, 2017
56. Yao TC, Huang YW, Chang SM, Tsai SY, Wu AC, Tsai HJ: Association between oral corticosteroid Bursts and severe adverse events : A Nationwide population-based cohort study. Ann Intern Med 173:325–330, 2020
57. Gurwitz JH, Field TS, Glynn RJ, et al: Risk factors for non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus requiring treatment in the elderly. J Am Geriatr Soc 42:1235–1240, 1994
58. Chu LF, Angst MS, Clark D: Opioid-induced hyperalgesia in humans: Molecular mechanisms and clinical considerations. Clin J Pain 24:479–496, 2008
59. Williams JT, Ingram SL, Henderson G, et al: Regulation of mu-opioid receptors: Desensitization, phosphorylation, internalization, and tolerance. Pharmacol Rev 65:223–254, 2013
60. Ossipov MH, Lai J, King T, et al: Antinociceptive and nociceptive actions of opioids. J Neurobiol 61:126–148, 2004
61. Watkins LR, Hutchinson MR, Rice KC, Maier SF: The "toll" of opioid-induced glial activation: Improving the clinical efficacy of opioids by targeting glia. Trends Pharmacol Sci 30:581–591, 2009
62. Hutchinson MR, Bland ST, Johnson KW, Rice KC, Maier SF, Watkins LR: Opioid-induced glial activation: Mechanisms of activation and implications for opioid analgesia, dependence, and reward. Sci World J 7:98–111, 2007
63. Stoops WW, Lofwall MR, Nuzzo PA, Craig LB, Siegel AJ, Walsh SL: Pharmacodynamic profile of tramadol in humans: Influence of naltrexone pretreatment. Psychopharmacology (Berl) 223:427–438, 2012
64. Modi H, Mazumdar B, Bhatt J: Study of interaction of tramadol with amlodipine in mice. Indian J Pharmacol 45:76–79, 2013
65. Kaneko K, Umehara M, Homan T, Okamoto K, Oka M, Oyama T: The analgesic effect of tramadol in animal models of neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia. Neurosci Lett 562:28–33, 2014
66. Lamana SMS, Napimoga MH, Nascimento APC, et al: The anti-inflammatory effect of tramadol in the temporomandibular joint of rats. Eur J Pharmacol 807:82–90, 2017
67. Schnitzer TJ, Gray WL, Paster RZ, Kamin M: Efficacy of tramadol in treatment of chronic low back pain. J Rheumatol 27:772–778, 2000
68. Wilder-Smith CH, Hill L, Spargo K, Kalla A: Treatment of severe pain from osteoarthritis with slow-release tramadol or dihydrocodeine in combination with NSAID's: A randomised study comparing analgesia, antinociception and gastrointestinal effects. Pain 91:23–31, 2001
69. Kean WF, Bouchard S, Roderich Gossen E: Women with pain due to osteoarthritis: The efficacy and safety of a once-daily formulation of tramadol. Pain Med 10:1001–1011, 2009
70. Rosenberg MT: The role of tramadol ER in the treatment of chronic pain. Int J Clin Pract 63:1531–1543, 2009
71. Bennett RM, Kamin M, Karim R, Rosenthal N: Tramadol and acetaminophen combination tablets in the treatment of fibromyalgia pain: A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. Am J Med 114:537–545, 2003
72. Bennett RM, Schein J, Kosinski MR, Hewitt DJ, Jordan DM, Rosenthal NR: Impact of fibromyalgia pain on health-related quality of life before and after treatment with tramadol/acetaminophen. Arthritis Rheum 53:519–527, 2005
73. Butler SF, McNaughton EC, Black RA: Tapentadol abuse potential: A postmarketing evaluation using a sample of individuals evaluated for substance abuse treatment. Pain Med 16:119–130, 2015
74. Senay EC, Adams EH, Geller A, et al: Physical dependence on Ultram (tramadol hydrochloride): Both opioid-like and atypical withdrawal symptoms occur. Drug Alcohol Depend 69:233–241, 2003
75. Manfredini D, Landi N, Tognini F, Orlando B, Bosco M: Muscle relaxants in the treatment of myofascial face pain. A literature review. Minerva Stomatol 53:305–313, 2004
76. Herman CR, Schiffman EL, Look JO, Rindal DB: The effectiveness of adding pharmacologic treatment with clonazepam or cyclobenzaprine to patient education and self-care for the treatment of jaw pain upon awakening: A randomized clinical trial. J Orofac Pain 16:64–70, 2002
77. Haggman-Henrikson B, Alstergren P, Davidson T, et al: Pharmacological treatment of oro-facial pain - health technology assessment including a systematic review with network meta-analysis. J Oral Rehabil 44:800–826, 2017
78. Kruidering-Hall MCL: Skeletal muscle relaxants, *in* Katzung B, Trevor A (eds): Basic and clinical Pharmacology (13th ed). New York, McGraw Hill, 2015
79. R H: Cardiovascular principles, *in* Goldfrank L, Flomenbaum N (eds): Goldfranks Toxicologic Emergencies (8th ed). McGraw-Hill, 2006
80. Toth PP, Urtis J: Commonly used muscle relaxant therapies for acute low back pain: A review of carisoprodol, cyclobenzaprine hydrochloride, and metaxalone. Clin Ther 26:1355–1367, 2004
81. Milanov I, Georgiev D: Mechanisms of tizanidine action on spasticity. Acta Neurol Scand 89:274–279, 1994
82. Terrence CF, Fromm GH: Complications of baclofen withdrawal. Arch Neurol 38:588–589, 1981
83. Kaddar N, Vigneault P, Pilote S, Patoine D, Simard C, Drolet B: Tizanidine (Zanaflex): A muscle relaxant that may prolong the QT interval by blocking IKr. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther 17:102–109, 2012
84. Chou R, Qaseem A, Snow V, et al: Diagnosis and treatment of low back pain: A joint clinical practice guideline from the American College of physicians and the American pain Society. Ann Intern Med 147:478–491, 2007

85. Harkins S, Linford J, Cohen J, Kramer T, Cueva L: Administration of clonazepam in the treatment of TMD and associated myofascial pain: A double-blind pilot study. J Craniomandib Disord 5:179–186, 1991
86. Schenck CH, Mahowald MW: Long-term, nightly benzodiazepine treatment of injurious parasomnias and other disorders of disrupted nocturnal sleep in 170 adults. Am J Med 100:333–337, 1996
87. Billioti de Gage S, Moride Y, Ducruet T, et al: Benzodiazepine use and risk of Alzheimer's disease: Case-control study. BMJ 349:g5205, 2014
88. Imfeld P, Bodmer M, Jick SS, Meier CR: Benzodiazepine use and risk of developing Alzheimer's disease or vascular Dementia: A case-control analysis. Drug Saf 38:909–919, 2015
89. Verdu B, Decosterd I, Buclin T, Stiefel F, Berney A: Antidepressants for the treatment of chronic pain. Drugs 68:2611–2632, 2008
90. Mico JA, Berrocoso E, Ortega-Alvaro A, Gibert-Rahola J, Rojas-Corrales MO: The role of 5-HT1A receptors in research strategy for extensive pain treatment. Curr Top Med Chem 6:1997–2003, 2006
91. Alcoff J, Jones E, Rust P, Newman R: Controlled trial of imipramine for chronic low back pain. J Fam Pract 14:841–846, 1982
92. Watson CP, Evans RJ, Reed K, Merskey H, Goldsmith L, Warsh J: Amitriptyline versus placebo in postherpetic neuralgia. Neurology 32:671–673, 1982
93. Arnold LM, Rosen A, Pritchett YL, et al: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of duloxetine in the treatment of women with fibromyalgia with or without major depressive disorder. Pain 119:5–15, 2005
94. Goldstein DJ, Lu Y, Detke MJ, Lee TC, Iyengar S: Duloxetine vs. placebo in patients with painful diabetic neuropathy. Pain 116:109–118, 2005
95. Plesh O, Curtis D, Levine J, McCall WD Jr: Amitriptyline treatment of chronic pain in patients with temporomandibular disorders. J Oral Rehabil 27: 834–841, 2000
96. Rizzatti-Barbosa CM, Nogueira MT, de Andrade ED, Ambrosano GM, de Barbosa JR: Clinical evaluation of amitriptyline for the control of chronic pain caused by temporomandibular joint disorders. Cranio 21:221–225, 2003
97. Simon LV, Keenaghan M: Serotonin Syndrome. StatPearls. Treasure Island FL, 2022
98. Heir GM: The efficacy of pharmacologic treatment of temporomandibular disorders. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 30:279–285, 2018
99. Kimos P, Biggs C, Mah J, et al: Analgesic action of gabapentin on chronic pain in the masticatory muscles: A randomized controlled trial. Pain 127: 151–160, 2007
100. Pandey CK, Raza M, Tripathi M, Navkar DV, Kumar A, Singh UK: The comparative evaluation of gabapentin and carbamazepine for pain management in Guillain-Barre syndrome patients in the intensive care unit. Anesth Analg 101:220–225, 2005 table of contents
101. Arnold LM, Goldenberg DL, Stanford SB, et al: Gabapentin in the treatment of fibromyalgia: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter trial. Arthritis Rheum 56:1336–1344, 2007
102. Tassone DM, Boyce E, Guyer J, Nuzum D: Pregabalin: A novel gamma-aminobutyric acid analogue in the treatment of neuropathic pain, partial-onset seizures, and anxiety disorders. Clin Ther 29:26–48, 2007
103. Zogopoulos P, Vasileiou I, Patsouris E, Theocharis SE: The role of endocannabinoids in pain modulation. Fundam Clin Pharmacol 27:64–80, 2013
104. Cox ML, Haller VL, Welch SP: The antinociceptive effect of Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol in the arthritic rat involves the CB(2) cannabinoid receptor. Eur J Pharmacol 570:50–56, 2007
105. Beaulieu P, Ware M: Reassessment of the role of cannabinoids in the management of pain. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 20:473–477, 2007
106. Bagues A, Martin MI, Sanchez-Robles EM: Involvement of central and peripheral cannabinoid receptors on antinociceptive effect of tetrahydrocannabinol in muscle pain. Eur J Pharmacol 745:69–75, 2014
107. Svendsen KB, Jensen TS, Bach FW: Does the cannabinoid dronabinol reduce central pain in multiple sclerosis? Randomised double blind placebo controlled crossover trial. BMJ 329:253, 2004
108. Wissel J, Haydn T, Muller J, et al: Low dose treatment with the synthetic cannabinoid Nabilone significantly reduces spasticity-related pain : A double-blind placebo-controlled cross-over trial. J Neurol 253:1337–1341, 2006
109. Kido MA, Zhang JQ, Muroya H, Yamaza T, Terada Y, Tanaka T: Topography and distribution of sympathetic nerve fibers in the rat temporomandibular joint: Immunocytochemistry and ultrastructure. Anat Embryol 203:357–366, 2001
110. Widenfalk B, Wiberg M: Origin of sympathetic and sensory innervation of the temporo-mandibular joint. A retrograde axonal tracing study in the rat. Neurosci Lett 109:30–35, 1990
111. Tchivileva IE, Hadgraft H, Lim PF, et al: Efficacy and safety of propranolol for treatment of temporomandibular disorder pain: A randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. Pain 161:1755–1767, 2020
112. Stegenga B: Osteoarthritis of the temporomandibular joint organ and its relationship to disc displacement. J Orofac Pain 15:193–205, 2001
113. Yeung E, Abou-Foul A, Matcham F, Poate T, Fan K: Integration of mental health screening in the management of patients with temporomandibular disorders. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:594–599, 2017
114. Gureje O: Treating chronic pain in the context of comorbid depression. Pain 134:3–4, 2008
115. Ling C, Ronn T: Epigenetic adaptation to regular exercise in humans. Drug Discov Today 19:1015–1018, 2014
116. Rejeski WJ, Thompson A, Brubaker PH, Miller HS: Acute exercise: Buffering psychosocial stress responses in women. Health Psychol 11:355–362, 1992
117. Litt MD, Shafer DM, Kreutzer DL: Brief cognitive-behavioral treatment for TMD pain: Long-term outcomes and moderators of treatment. Pain 151: 110–116, 2010
118. Jay K, Brandt M, Jakobsen MD, et al: Ten weeks of physical-cognitive-mindfulness training reduces fear-avoidance beliefs about work-related activity: Randomized controlled trial. Medicine (Baltim) 95:e3945, 2016
119. Bonathan CJ, Zakrzewska JM, Love J, Williams AC: Beliefs and distress about orofacial pain: Patient journey through a specialist pain consultation. J Oral Facial Pain Headache 28:223–232, 2014
120. Paco M, Peleteiro B, Duarte J, Pinho T: The effectiveness of Physiotherapy in the management of temporomandibular disorders: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Oral Facial Pain Headache 30:210–220, 2016
121. Lobbezoo-Scholte AM, Lobbezoo F, Steenks MH, De Leeuw JR, Bosman F: Diagnostic subgroups of craniomandibular disorders. Part II: Symptom profiles. J Orofac Pain 9:37–43, 1995
122. Kraus SL: Characteristics of 511 patients with temporomandibular disorders referred for physical therapy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 118:432–439, 2014
123. Kraus S, Prodoehl J: Outcomes and patient satisfaction following individualized physical therapy treatment for patients diagnosed with temporomandibular disc displacement without reduction with limited opening: A cross-sectional study. Cranio 37:20–27, 2019
124. Prodoehl J, Kraus S, Buros Stein A: Predicting the number of physical therapy visits and patient satisfaction in individuals with temporomandibular disorder: A cohort study. J Oral Rehabil 49:22–36, 2022
125. Fernandez-de-Las-Penas C, Simons D, Cuadrado ML, Pareja J: The role of myofascial trigger points in musculoskeletal pain syndromes of the head and neck. Curr Pain Headache Rep 11:365–372, 2007
126. Slipman CW, Plastaras C, Patel R, et al: Provocative cervical discography symptom mapping. Spine J 5:381–388, 2005
127. Cooper G, Bailey B, Bogduk N: Cervical zygapophysial joint pain maps. Pain Med 8:344–353, 2007
128. Rao R: Neck pain, cervical radiculopathy, and cervical myelopathy: Pathophysiology, natural history, and clinical evaluation. J Bone Joint Surg Am 84:1872–1881, 2002

129. Son BC: Referred trigeminal facial pain from Occipital neuralgia occurring Much Earlier than Occipital neuralgia. Case Rep Neurol Med 2020: 8834865, 2020
130. Ciancaglini R, Testa M, Radaelli G: Association of neck pain with symptoms of temporomandibular dysfunction in the general adult population. Scand J Rehabil Med 31:17–22, 1999
131. Fejer R, Kyvik KO, Hartvigsen J: The prevalence of neck pain in the world population: A systematic critical review of the literature. Eur Spine J 15: 834–848, 2006
132. Niemi SM, Levoska S, Rekola KE, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi SM: Neck and shoulder symptoms of high school students and associated psychosocial factors. J Adolesc Health 20:238–242, 1997
133. Mongini F, Ciccone G, Ceccarelli M, Baldi I, Ferrero L: Muscle tenderness in different types of facial pain and its relation to anxiety and depression: A cross-sectional study on 649 patients. Pain 131:106–111, 2007
134. Giannakopoulos NN, Hellmann D, Schmitter M, Kruger B, Hauser T, Schindler HJ: Neuromuscular interaction of jaw and neck muscles during jaw clenching. J Orofac Pain 27:61–71, 2013
135. Giannakopoulos NN, Schindler HJ, Rammelsberg P, Eberhard L, Schmitter M, Hellmann D: Co-activation of jaw and neck muscles during submaximum clenching in the supine position. Arch Oral Biol 58:1751–1760, 2013
136. La Touche R, Paris-Alemany A, von Piekartz H, Mannheimer JS, Fernandez-Carnero J, Rocabado M: The influence of cranio-cervical posture on maximal mouth opening and pressure pain threshold in patients with myofascial temporomandibular pain disorders. Clin J Pain 27:48–55, 2011
137. Yamada R, Ogawa T, Koyano K: The effect of head posture on direction and stability of mandibular closing movement. J Oral Rehabil 26:511–520, 1999
138. Mohl N: Head posture and its role in occlusion. Int J Orthod 15:6–14, 1977
139. Haggman-Henrikson B, Lampa E, Marklund S, Wanman A: Pain and disability in the jaw and neck region following Whiplash trauma. J Dent Res 95:1155–1160, 2016
140. Abrahams VC, Anstee G, Richmond FJ, Rose PK: Neck muscle and trigeminal input to the upper cervical cord and lower medulla of the cat. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 57:642–651, 1979
141. Morch CD, Hu JW, Arendt-Nielsen L, Sessle BJ: Convergence of cutaneous, musculoskeletal, dural and visceral afferents onto nociceptive neurons in the first cervical dorsal horn. Eur J Neurosci 26:142–154, 2007
142. Sessle BJ: Acute and chronic craniofacial pain: Brainstem mechanisms of nociceptive transmission and neuroplasticity, and their clinical correlates. Crit Rev Oral Biol Med 11:57–91, 2000
143. Bradnam L, Barry C: The role of the trigeminal sensory nuclear complex in the pathophysiology of craniocervical dystonia. J Neurosci 33:18358–18367, 2013
144. Komiyama O, Arai M, Kawara M, Kobayashi K, De Laat A: Pain patterns and mandibular dysfunction following experimental trapezius muscle pain. J Orofac Pain 19:119–126, 2005
145. Hu JW, Yu XM, Vernon H, Sessle BJ: Excitatory effects on neck and jaw muscle activity of inflammatory irritant applied to cervical paraspinal tissues. Pain 55:243–250, 1993
146. Carlson CR, Okeson JP, Falace DA, Nitz AJ, Lindroth JE: Reduction of pain and EMG activity in the masseter region by trapezius trigger point injection. Pain 55:397–400, 1993
147. Bogduk N: The neck and headaches. Neurol Clin 22:151–171, 2004
148. Haldeman S, Dagenais S: Cervicogenic headaches: A critical review. Spine J 1:31–46, 2001
149. Bogduk N: Anatomy and physiology of headache. Biomed Pharmacother 49:435–445, 1995
150. Dwyer A, Aprill C, Bogduk N: Cervical zygapophyseal joint pain patterns. I: A study in normal volunteers. Spine 15:453–457, 1990
151. Sjaastad O, Fredriksen TA, Pfaffenrath V: Cervicogenic headache: Diagnostic criteria. The cervicogenic headache international study Group. Headache 38:442–445, 1998
152. Bogduk N: Cervicogenic headache: Anatomic basis and pathophysiologic mechanisms. Curr Pain Headache Rep 5:382–386, 2001
153. Svensson P: Muscle pain in the head: Overlap between temporomandibular disorders and tension-type headaches. Curr Opin Neurol 20:320–325, 2007
154. Fernandez-de-las-Penas C, Alonso-Blanco C, Cuadrado ML, Gerwin RD, Pareja JA: Trigger points in the suboccipital muscles and forward head posture in tension-type headache. Headache 46:454–460, 2006
155. Lipton RB, Dodick D, Sadovsky R, et al: A self-administered screener for migraine in primary care: The ID Migraine validation study. Neurology 61: 375–382, 2003
156. Kaniecki RG: Migraine and tension-type headache: An assessment of challenges in diagnosis. Neurology 58:S15–20, 2002
157. Blau JN, MacGregor EA: Migraine and the neck. Headache 34:88–90, 1994
158. Calhoun AH, Ford S, Millen C, Finkel AG, Truong Y, Nie Y: The prevalence of neck pain in migraine. Headache 50:1273–1277, 2010
159. Kelman L: The triggers or precipitants of the acute migraine attack. Cephalalgia 27:394–402, 2007
160. Noseda R, Burstein R: Migraine pathophysiology: Anatomy of the trigeminovascular pathway and associated neurological symptoms, CSD, sensitization and modulation of pain. Pain 154(Suppl 1):S44–S53, 2013
161. Agostoni EC, Barbanti P, Calabresi P, et al: Current and emerging evidence-based treatment options in chronic migraine: A narrative review. J Headache Pain 20:92, 2019
162. Cornelison LE, Hawkins JL, Durham PL: Elevated levels of calcitonin gene-related peptide in upper spinal cord promotes sensitization of primary trigeminal nociceptive neurons. Neuroscience 339:491–501, 2016
163. Levine RA: Somatic (craniocervical) tinnitus and the dorsal cochlear nucleus hypothesis. Am J Otolaryngol 20:351–362, 1999
164. Michiels S, Van de Heyning P, Truijen S, Hallemans A, De Hertogh W: Does multi-modal cervical physical therapy improve tinnitus in patients with cervicogenic somatic tinnitus? Man Ther 26:125–131, 2016
165. Oostendorp RA, Bakker I, Elvers H, et al: Cervicogenic somatosensory tinnitus: An indication for manual therapy plus education? Part 2: A pilot study. Man Ther 23:106–113, 2016
166. Kuttila S, Kuttila M, Le Bell Y, Alanen P, Suonpaa J: Characteristics of subjects with secondary otalgia. J Orofac Pain 18:226–234, 2004
167. Armijo-Olivo S, Magee D: Cervical musculoskeletal impairments and temporomandibular disorders. J Oral Maxillofac Res 3:e4, 2013
168. Bouloux GF: Botulinum toxin (Botox). Frontiers of Oral and Maxoillofacial Medicine 4, 2022
169. Jansen S, Jerowski M, Ludwig L, Fischer-Krall E, Beutner D, Grosheva M: Botulinum toxin therapy in Frey's syndrome: A retrospective study of 440 treatments in 100 patients. Clin Otolaryngol 42:295–300, 2017
170. Warburton G: Internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint, *in* Bonanthaya K, Panneerselvam E, Manuel S, Kumar V, Rai A (eds): Oral and maxillofacial surgery for the Clinician. Springer, 2021
171. Albilia J Dmd M, Herrera-Vizcaino CD, Weisleder HB, Choukroun JM, Ghanaati S: Liquid platelet-rich fibrin injections as a treatment adjunct for painful temporomandibular joints: Preliminary results. Cranio 38:292–304, 2020
172. Anitua E, Fernandez-de-Retana S, Alkhraisat MH: Platelet rich plasma in oral and maxillofacial surgery from the perspective of composition. Platelets 32:174–182, 2021

173. Bousnaki M, Bakopoulou A, Koidis P: Platelet-rich plasma for the therapeutic management of temporomandibular joint disorders: A systematic review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47:188–198, 2018
174. Comert Kilic F, Gungormus M, Akif Sumbullu M: Is arthrocentesis plus platelet-rich plasma Superior to arthrocentesis alone in theTreatment of temporomandibular joint osteoarthritis? A randomized clinical trial. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1473–1483, 2015
175. Fernandez-Ferro M, Fernandez-Sanroman J, Blanco-Carrion A, et al: Comparison of intra-articular injection of plasma rich in growth factors versus hyaluronic acid following arthroscopy in the treatment of temporomandibular dysfunction: A randomised prospective study. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 45:449–454, 2017
176. Haigler MC, Abdulrehman E, Siddappa S, Kishore R, Padilla M, Enciso R: Use of platelet-rich plasma, platelet-rich growth factor with arthrocentesis or arthroscopy to treat temporomandibular joint osteoarthritis: Systematic review with meta-analyses. J Am Dent Assoc 149:940–952.e2, 2018
177. Hegab AF, Ali HE, Elmasry M, Khallaf MG: Platelet-Rich plasma injection as an effective treatment for temporomandibular joint osteoarthritis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1706–1713, 2015
178. Herrara-Vizcaino CAJ: Temporomandibular joint Biosupplementation using platelet concentrates: A narrative view. Front Oral Maxillofac Med 20–48, 2021
179. Li F, Wu C, Sun H, Zhou Q: Effect of platelet-rich plasma injections on pain reduction in patients with temporomandibular joint Osteoarthrosis: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled Trials. J Oral Facial Pain Headache 34:149–156, 2020
180. Li J, Zhang Z, Han N: Diverse therapies for disc displacement of temporomandibular joint: A systematic review and network meta-analysis. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 60:1012–1022, 2022
181. Lin SL, Tsai CC, Wu SL, Ko SY, Chiang WF, Yang JW: Effect of arthrocentesis plus platelet-rich plasma and platelet-rich plasma alone in the treatment of temporomandibular joint osteoarthritis: A retrospective matched cohort study (A STROBE-compliant article). Medicine (Baltim) 97:e0477, 2018
182. Zotti F, Albanese M, Rodella LF, Nocini PF: Platelet-Rich plasma in treatment of temporomandibular joint dysfunctions: Narrative review. Int J Mol Sci 20, 2019
183. Sembronio S, Tel A, Tremolada C, Lazzarotto A, Isola M, Robiony M: Temporomandibular joint arthrocentesis and Microfragmented Adipose tissue injection for the treatment of internal derangement and osteoarthritis: A randomized clinical trial. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79:1447–1456, 2021
184. Mercuri LG: Subjective and objective outcomes in patients reconstructed with a custom-fitted alloplastic temporomandibular joint prosthesis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 57:1427–1430, 1999
185. Steed MB, Schadel CM: Management of pediatric and Adolescent condylar fractures. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:75–83, 2017
186. Moss ML: The functional matrix hypothesis revisited. 4. The epigenetic antithesis and the resolving synthesis. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 112: 410–417, 1997
187. Moss ML: The functional matrix hypothesis revisited. 3. The genomic thesis. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 112:338–342, 1997
188. Moss ML: The functional matrix hypothesis revisited. 2. The role of an osseous connected cellular network. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 112: 221–226, 1997
189. Moss ML: The functional matrix hypothesis revisited. 1. The role of mechanotransduction. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 112:8–11, 1997
190. Seng JS, Graham-Bermann SA, Clark MK, McCarthy AM, Ronis DL: Posttraumatic stress disorder and physical comorbidity among female children and adolescents: Results from service-use data. Pediatrics 116:e767–e776, 2005
191. Curran SL, Sherman JJ, Cunningham LL, Okeson JP, Reid KI, Carlson CR: Physical and sexual abuse among orofacial pain patients: Linkages with pain and psychologic distress. J Orofac Pain 9:340–346, 1995
192. Lateef T, Cui L, Heaton L, et al: Validation of a migraine interview for children and adolescents. Pediatrics 131:e96–102, 2013
193. Singhi S, Jacobs H, Gladstein J: Pediatric headache: Where have we been and where do we need to be. Headache 54:817–829, 2014
194. Donohoe CD: The role of the physical examination in the evaluation of headache. Med Clin North Am 97:197–216, 2013
195. Lewis DW: Pediatric migraine. Neurol Clin 27:481–501, 2009
196. Posnick JC: Treacher Collins syndrome: Perspectives in evaluation and treatment. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:1120–1133, 1997
197. Cohen MM Jr: Perspectives on craniofacial asymmetry. II. Asymmetric embryopathies. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 24:8–12, 1995
198. Cohen MM Jr: Perspectives on craniofacial asymmetry. IV. Hemi-asymmetries. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 24:134–141, 1995
199. Cohen MM Jr, Rollnick BR, Kaye CI: Oculoauriculovertebral spectrum: An updated critique. Cleft Palate J 26:276–286, 1989
200. Nicholson AD, Menon S: Hallerman-Streiff syndrome. J Postgrad Med 41:22–23, 1995
201. Kennedy SJ, Teebi AS: Newly recognized autosomal recessive acrofacial dysostosis syndrome resembling Nager syndrome. Am J Med Genet 129A: 73–76, 2004
202. Norholt SE, Krishnan V, Sindet-Pedersen S, Jensen I: Pediatric condylar fractures: A long-term follow-up study of 55 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:1302–1310, 1993
203. Chrcanovic BR: Open versus closed reduction: Mandibular condylar fractures in children. Oral Maxillofac Surg 16:245–255, 2012
204. Chuong R, Kaban LB: Diagnosis and treatment of jaw tumors in children. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 43:323–332, 1985
205. Andersson Gare B: Juvenile arthritis–who gets it, where and when? A review of current data on incidence and prevalence. Clin Exp Rheumatol 17: 367–374, 1999
206. Stoll ML, Sharpe T, Beukelman T, Good J, Young D, Cron RQ: Risk factors for temporomandibular joint arthritis in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. J Rheumatol 39:1880–1887, 2012
207. Abramowicz S, Kim S, Prahalad S, Chouinard AF, Kaban LB: Juvenile arthritis: Current concepts in terminology, etiopathogenesis, diagnosis, and management. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45:801–812, 2016
208. Hemke R, Maas M, van Veenendaal M, et al: Contrast-enhanced MRI compared with the physical examination in the evaluation of disease activity in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Eur Radiol 24:327–334, 2014
209. Stoll ML, Good J, Sharpe T, et al: Intra-articular corticosteroid injections to the temporomandibular joints are safe and appear to be effective therapy in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 70:1802–1807, 2012
210. Ringold S, Thapa M, Shaw EA, Wallace CA: Heterotopic ossification of the temporomandibular joint in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. J Rheumatol 38: 1423–1428, 2011
211. Stringer DE, Gilbert DH, Herford AS, Boyne PJ: A method of treating the patient with postpubescent juvenile rheumatoid arthritis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 65:1998–2004, 2007
212. Cheong RC, Kassam K, Eccles S, Hensher R: Congenital temporomandibular joint ankylosis: Case report and literature review. Case Rep Otolaryngol 2016:5802359, 2016
213. Kaban LB, Bouchard C, Troulis MJ: A protocol for management of temporomandibular joint ankylosis in children. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:1966–1978, 2009
214. Kaban LB, Perrott DH, Fisher K: A protocol for management of temporomandibular joint ankylosis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48:1145–1151, 1990 discussion 52
215. Neelakandan RS, Raja AV, Krishnan AM: Total alloplastic temporomandibular joint reconstruction for management of TMJ ankylosis. J Maxillofac Oral Surg 13:575–582, 2014

216. Shelton DW: Late effects of condylar irradiation in a child: Review of the literature and report of case. J Oral Surg 35:478–482, 1977
217. Ubios AM, Piloni MJ, Cabrini RL: Mandibular growth and tooth eruption after localized x-radiation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:153–156, 1992
218. Guo L, Ferraro NF, Padwa BL, Kaban LB, Upton J: Vascularized fibular graft for pediatric mandibular reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 121: 2095–2105, 2008
219. Fowler NM, Futran ND: Utilization of free tissue transfer for pediatric oromandibular reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 22:549–557, 2014
220. Bouloux G: Arthrocentesis, *in* Tiwana P, Saunders Kademani D (eds): Atlas of oral and maxillofacial surgery (2nd ed).; 2023
221. McCain JH R, Fanelli C: Arthroscopy, *in* Tiwana P, Saunders Kademani D (eds): Atlas of oral and maxillofacial surgery (2nd ed).; 2023
222. Indrakanit SE H, Zuniga J: Arthroplasty, *in* Tiwana P, Saunders Kademani D (eds): Atlas of oral and maxillofacial surgery (2nd ed).; 2023
223. Mercuri L: Custom total joint replacement, *in* Tiwana P, Saunders Kademani D (eds): Atlas or oral and maxillofacial surgery (2nd ed).; 2023
224. Granquist EQ P: Stock alloplastic temporomandibular joint reconstruction, *in* Tiwana P, Saunders Kademani D (eds): Atlas of oral and maxillofacial surgery (2nd ed).; 2023
225. Matthews SP M: Temporomandibular joint ankylosis, *in* Tiwana Kademani D Saunders (ed): Atlas of oral and maxillofacial surgery (2nd ed).; 2023
226. Liddell AP D: Temporomandibular joint dislocation. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 27:125–136, 2015
227. Guven O: Management of chronic recurrent temporomandibular joint dislocations: A retrospective study. J Cranio-Maxillo-Fac Surg 37:24–29, 2009
228. Bouloux GF: Complications of Temporomandibular Joint Surgery. Springer International AG, 2017

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e221-e262, 2023, Suppl 1IS

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions addresses the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the oral and maxillofacial region, including diseases of bone, skin soft tissue, and salivary glands. Cysts, benign and malignant tumors, infections, and diseases of metabolism and function are discussed. Treatment of these diseases involves ablation, functional alteration, nonsurgical management, observation and supportive care. Odontogenic infections, including deep neck infections, are addressed in the *Dentoalveolar Surgery* chapter.

The parameters of care for pathological conditions have their foundation in knowledge that is continuing to expand and will probably do so from this time forward. Increased understanding of the nature of these diseases, their biologic behavior, and their response to therapy form the basis for practice parameters. Evidence-based medicine demonstrates that treatment decisions and their outcomes should be based on a definitive pathologic diagnosis obtained either by preoperative biopsy or post-treatment submission of surgical specimens. When reasonable, submission of specimens to oral and maxillofacial pathologists is encouraged because this increases the likelihood of diagnostic accuracy and, therefore, appropriate management. This document does not replace existing biomedical knowledge; it merely provides the basis definitive diagnosis formation for defining indications for therapy, parameters of therapy, goals of therapy, and the range of outcomes.

This section will refer only to diagnostic and therapeutic surgical procedures for the management of the lesions mentioned. Other areas of pathology, including temporomandibular disorders and congenital defects, are covered in other sections.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is well-advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for otherwise healthy patient and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities that may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, long buccal nerves), as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury prior to surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention, for example, microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin or if the progression of spontaneous nerve recovery halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification, nerve grafting), when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography (CT), cone-beam computed tomography, positron emission tomography (PET), PET/CT, nuclear isotope bone scans, and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of as low as reasonably achievable should be followed.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon considering the circumstances presented by each patient. Understandably, there may be specific*

clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well-advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure. Moreover, adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS:

A. Provision of medical and/or surgical palliation or cure of the disease process
B. Restoration of function
C. Restoration of form
D. Preservation of vital structures
E. Prevention of recurrence
F. Limited period of disability
G. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
H. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications
I. Palliation of patient's disease in the event of disseminated disease

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS:

A. Degree of patient's and/or family's understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of proposed treatment
B. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV), as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
C. Age of patient
D. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection
E. Accuracy and quality of pathologic diagnosis
F. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, blood disorder, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, malnutrition)
G. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, and/or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, substance abuse), seizure disorders, self-mutilation, or dementia that may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
H. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation and/or compliance
I. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials
J. Potential for risk to adjacent vital structures
K. Existing drug or alcohol intoxication

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS:

A. Cure or palliation of disease
B. Restored form
C. Restored function
D. Presence of intact adjacent structures (eg, no unanticipated loss or damage)
E. Limited period of disability
F. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS OF DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS:

A. Unplanned admission to intensive care unit after elective surgery
B. Unplanned intubation for longer than 24 hours after surgery
C. Unplanned reintubation or tracheostomy after surgery
D. Use of parenteral drugs and/or fluids for longer than 72 hours after elective surgery
E. Failure to ambulate within an acceptable period (depending upon procedure) after surgery
F. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery
G. Facial fracture during or after surgery (eg, pathologic fracture of mandible after marginal resection)
H. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery

I. Dental injury during surgery
J. Ocular injury during surgery (caused by surgery, anesthesia, or by the patient)
K. Repeat or unplanned oral and/or maxillofacial surgery (within 7 days following the initial procedure)
L. Postsurgical radiograph indicating presence of foreign body
M. Readmission of cancer patient for repeat ablative surgery within 12 months of primary surgery
N. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
O. Readmission for complications or incomplete management of problems on previous hospitalization
P. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest
Q. Unanticipated residual functional deformity
R. Unanticipated residual structural deformity
S. Loss of or damage to adjacent vital structures (eg, neurosensory, dentition)
T. Local sequelae, with damage to or loss of vital structures
U. Loss of function
V. Loss of form
W. Death from tumor extension or because of tumor therapy
X. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PEDIATRIC PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

The principles of management of pathological conditions in children and adults are similar. The differences are in the types of pathologic entities encountered and their frequencies. For example, the congenital epulis is a tumor found exclusively in neonates and newborns, and neuroectodermal tumors are found in infants and children. Lesions may also vary in rapidity of growth, aggressiveness, and predictability regarding biologic behavior when compared with those in adults. The biologic behavior of a lesion (eg, rapid growth, effacement of the dental crypts, root destruction) must be considered in deciding the therapeutic course. We assume for most pathologic entities and processes that the biologic behavior will mimic that seen in adult patients; however, this may not always be the case. Lesions that occur more frequently in adults, when found in children, may exhibit more aggressive behavior than seen in the adult equivalent. New therapies and management protocols are evolving for some lesions previously managed primarily with surgery. Examples are hemangiomas, which respond and involute under the influence of beta blocker therapy, and some mesenchymal tumors that respond to antiangiogenesis and other treatments. The example of central giant cell granulomas responding to interferon, or intralesional steroid injection, or calcitonin therapies, and even newer monoclonal antibody therapy (denosumab) are current topics. Very likely more such examples will arise as medical and targeted genetic treatments continue to be developed.

When managing tumors, the patient's developmental stage must be considered. Radiation therapy for head and neck malignant tumors may have devastating growth consequences. The potential for secondary tumors occurring years after the initial treatment is a concern. Although these and other concerns should be weighed in the management of young patients, they may not always alter the recommended therapy for life-threatening or aggressively destructive lesions. Anatomical variances from the adult, along with growth implications, present significant considerations to surgical management and reconstruction in the growing child in whom abnormalities of the face or jaws are to be removed. A condyle that is resected during surgical treatment, for example, should be replaced with a graft that is responsive to growth. Dental development must be considered when planning implant replacement for missing teeth.

A thorough physical evaluation, appropriate imaging studies, and vigilant monitoring of the clinical course are required for management of infections in children. Airway and hydration status are paramount in the management of severe pediatric infections because the margin of safety is less for the young patient. Also in children, it may be difficult to differentiate infection from a rapidly expanding neoplasm. Decisions regarding hospital admission must include consideration of the socioeconomic environment and the expected reliability of the child's support system.

CYSTS OF BONE

This section includes all odontogenic and nonodontogenic cysts, including those lesions not thought to be true cysts (eg, idiopathic bone cavity, traumatic bone cyst).

I. Indications for Therapy for Cysts of Bone

May include one or more of the following:

CYSTS OF BONE (continued)

A. Clinical indications
   1. Increasing pain
   2. Deformity (eg, swelling, expansion)
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Drainage
   6. Structures damaged or displaced from their normal position (eg, nerves, teeth, sinuses)
   7. Altered hue
   8. Crepitus
   9. Clinical evidence of fracture
   10. Secondary infection
   11. Bony structural stability is questionable

B. Imaging indications (based on clinical and plain film assessment)
   1. Change in bone density (eg, radiolucency)
   2. Displacement of adjacent anatomical structures
   3. Assessment of proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
   4. Evidence of pathologic fracture X rays review to determine pathological fracture versus bone infection

C. Results of differential diagnosis

D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Aspiration (eg, straw-colored fluid)
   2. Fine-needle aspiration (eg, cytologic confirmation of cyst)
   3. Core needle biopsy (self-directed or in association with an imaging study, eg, CT)
   4. Biopsy: incisional or excisional, depending on lesion size, extent, character, and differential diagnosis (eg, microscopic confirmation of cyst)
   5. Enucleation and curettage
      a. Simple, mandible
      b. Complex, mandible
      c. Maxilla
   6. Decompression/marsupialization
      a. Mandible
      b. Maxilla
   7. Resection (eg, recurrent cyst)
      a. Mandible
      b. Maxilla

E. Additional presurgical studies may include:
   1. Imaging
      a. Office-based scans (panoramic and/or cone-beam computed tomography)
      b. Conventional plain films or CT (depending on size and character)
   2. Evaluation for nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome in patients with multiple keratocystic odontogenic tumors (eg, complete cutaneous examination, imaging studies as indicated)
   3. Explanation (stressing importance) to family on the need for 6 to 12 month clinical and radiographic evaluation.

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Cysts of Bone

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions

B. Eradication of cyst

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Cysts of Bone

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

CYSTS OF BONE (continued)

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Associated teeth
C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
D. Type of cyst, recurrence-prone cysts (eg, keratocystic odontogenic tumor, botryoid odontogenic cyst, glandular odontogenic cyst)
E. Fracture or weakening of bone due to cyst expansion
F. Status post removal of prior cyst or tumor in same area of bone

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Cysts of Bone

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of cysts of bone are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
B. Primary treatment
   1. Observation, including clinical examination and serial radiographs (eg, presumptive diagnosis of idiopathic bone cavity, traumatic bone cyst, unicameral bone cavity, Stafne cyst, and periapical radiolucency in the endodontically treated tooth)
   2. Marsupialization and/or decompression for patients with large cysts or those unable to undergo enucleation or extirpation or for those in whom the potential for damage to adjacent vital structures is high
   3. Enucleation for lesions not prone to recurrence
   4. Enucleation and curettage for lesions in which complete removal by enucleation alone is known to be inadequate (curettage can be mechanical, physical, chemical, or a combination)
   5. Marginal or segmental resection for aggressive or recurrent cysts

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
C. Adjunctive treatment (Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter)
   1. Fixation to reduce the potential for fracture and/or preserve function (eg, maxillomandibular, bone plates)
   2. Management of bone defect for defects likely to persist or break down (eg, packing; autogenous, allogeneic, or alloplastic grafting)
   3. Secondary reconstruction for cases with potential for infection or recurrence, if primarily reconstructed, or those with systemic or local contraindications
D. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Baseline imaging in the initial postoperative period
   2. Determination of restoration of form and function and absence of recurrence
      a. Clinical and imaging examination for nonrecurrence-prone cysts (dentigerous) until form and/or function are restored
      b. Clinical and imaging examination for recurrence-prone cysts (odontogenic keratocyst) for the patient's lifetime, annually for 5 years, then biannually if no recurrence
   3. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Cysts of Bone

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Patient remains free of disease
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Recurrence of cyst

MALIGNANT TUMORS OF BONE

This section includes primary and metastatic lesions.

I. Indications for Therapy for Malignant Tumors of Bone

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Deformity (eg, swelling, expansion)
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Drainage
   6. Structures damaged or displaced from their normal position (eg, nerves, teeth, sinuses)
   7. Altered hue
   8. Crepitus
   9. Clinical evidence of fracture
   10. Secondary infection
   11. Pulsation, bruit, or thrill
   12. Ulceration
   13. Hemorrhage
   14. Evidence of local tumor extension, regional lymphadenopathy, or metastasis
   15. Bony structural stability is questionable

B. Imaging indications (based on clinical and plain radiograph assessment)
   1. Change in bone architecture and/or density
   2. Displacement of adjacent anatomical structures
   3. Assessment of proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
   4. Evidence of pathologic fracture
   5. Abnormal bone scan
   6. Altered vascularity
   7. PET or PET/CT scan demonstrating intense hypermetabolic focus or foci

C. Results of differential diagnosis

D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Aspiration to rule out vascular lesions
   2. Incisional biopsy
   3. Core needle biopsy
   4. Fine-needle aspiration biopsy (self-directed or in association with imaging, eg, CT)
   5. Microbiologic assessment (eg, culture and sensitivity for secondarily infected lesions)

E. Additional presurgical studies may include:
   1. Imaging
      a. Office-based scans (panoramic and/or cone-beam computed tomography)
      b. Conventional film imaging or CT (depending on size and character)
      c. MRI
      d. Nuclear medicine scan (bone scan, single photon emission computed tomography, PET or PET/CT scan)
      e. Plain radiographs, including chest radiograph and skeletal survey, as necessary
      f. Angiography including magnetic resonance angiography (MRA), computed tomography angiography (CTA) if indicated
   2. Laboratory studies (eg, complete blood cell count, liver function tests, serum electrophoresis)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Malignant Tumors of Bone

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions

B. Eradication of tumor

MALIGNANT TUMORS OF BONE (continued)

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Malignant Tumors of Bone

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Associated teeth
C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
D. Extent of primary tumor
E. Presence and extent of regional and/or distant metastasis
F. Fracture or weakening of mandible or maxilla due to presence of tumor
G. Compromised airway

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Malignant Tumors of Bone

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of malignant tumors of bone are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
B. Primary treatment
   1. Observation (eg, unresectable tumors, indolent lesions in compromised patients, patients or families unwilling to give consent informed or otherwise)
   2. Marginal resection when a margin of normal bone can be removed without creating a segmental defect
   3. Segmental resection of bone with adjacent structures
   4. Composite resection of bone, including surrounding soft tissues and regional lymph nodes for squamous cell carcinoma or similar malignant tumors
   5. Radiation therapy and/or neoadjuvant chemotherapy

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
C. Adjuvant therapy and reconstruction
   1. Radiation therapy and/or chemotherapy
   2. Reconstruction bone plates to bridge segmental defects or prevent pathologic fractures in extensive marginal resections
   3. Primary reconstruction to restore form and/or function for defects likely to persist, for weakened underlying structures with low potential for infection, or for recurrence in the absence of systemic or local contraindications
      a. Bone grafts
      b. Skin grafts and soft tissue flaps (eg, local, pedicled, free)
      c. Composite grafts
      d. Alloplasts (bone plates)
      e. Implant reconstruction (rarely primary in malignancies)
   4. Secondary reconstruction to restore form and/or function for cases with high potential for infection or recurrence or with systemic or local contraindications to primary reconstruction
      a. Bone grafts
      b. Skin grafts and soft tissue flaps (eg, local, pedicled, free)
      c. Composite grafts
      d. Alloplast (bone plates)
      e. Implant reconstruction
D. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Baseline plain radiography in the initial postoperative period
   2. Plain film radiographs of the chest at regularly scheduled intervals
   3. Special imaging studies (CT, MRI, bone scans, PET or PET/CT, according to tumor type and location and the clinician's level of suspicion for recurrent and metastatic disease)
   4. Clinical and imaging examination for malignant tumors for the patient's lifetime, depending on tumor type, likely site of metastasis, and likely length of time to recurrence

MALIGNANT TUMORS OF BONE (continued)

5. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment

E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Malignant Tumors of Bone

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Patient remains free of disease

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Local recurrence of tumor or regional and/or distant metastasis
   3. Death from regional extension of tumor, metastasis, or as a result of therapy
   4. Excess morbidity from radiation and/or chemotherapy (eg, tissue necrosis, radiation caries)

BENIGN TUMORS OF BONE

I. Indications for Therapy for Benign Tumors of Bone

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Deformity (eg, swelling, expansion)
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Drainage
   6. Structures damaged or displaced from their normal position (eg, nerves, teeth, sinuses)
   7. Altered hue
   8. Crepitus
   9. Clinical evidence of fracture
   10. Secondary infection
   11. Pulsation, bruit, or thrill
   12. Ulceration
   13. Hemorrhage
   14. Incidence of local tumor extension
   15. Bony structural stability is questionable

B. Imaging indications (based on clinical and plain film radiograph assessment)
   1. Change in bone architecture and/or density
   2. Displacement of adjacent anatomical structures
   3. Assessment of proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
   4. Evidence of pathologic or impending pathologic fracture
   5. Abnormal bone scan
   6. Altered vascularity

C. Results of differential diagnosis

D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Aspiration to rule out vascular lesions
   2. Biopsy (incisional or excisional, depending on lesion size, extent, character, and differential diagnosis)
   3. Fine-needle aspiration biopsy
   4. Core needle biopsy (self-directed or associated with imaging, eg, CT)

BENIGN TUMORS OF BONE (continued)

E. Additional presurgical studies may include
   1. Imaging
      a. Office-based scans (panoramic and/or cone-beam computed tomography)
      b. Conventional tomography or medical-grade CT (depending on size and character)
      c. MRI
      d. Nuclear medicine scan
      e. Angiography including CTA or MRA for presumptive arteriovenous malformation
      f. Plain radiographs of the jaws
   2. Laboratory studies (eg, complete blood cell count)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Benign Tumors of Bone

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Eradication of tumor

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Benign Tumors of Bone

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Associated teeth
C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
D. Extent of primary tumor
E. Fracture or weakening of mandible due to presence of tumor
F. Compromised airway
G. Histologic type and character of tumor

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Benign Tumors of Bone

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, an imaging evaluation, and a histologic analysis (if indicated). Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of benign tumors of bone are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
B. Primary treatment (management modified by local or systemic factors)
   1. Observation (eg, unresectable tumors, indolent lesions in compromised patients, patients or families unwilling to give consent informed or otherwise)
   2. Therapeutic injection or systemic therapy (eg, steroid injection, calcitonin, or interferon therapy for central giant cell lesions)
   3. Enucleation for well-demarcated lesion with low potential for recurrence (eg, adenomatoid odontogenic tumor, odontoma, ossifying fibroma)
   4. Enucleation and curettage for lesions in which complete removal by enucleation alone is known to be inadequate (curettage can be mechanical, physical, or chemical)
   5. Marginal resection for tumor with propensity for recurrence (eg, ameloblastoma) and when a margin of normal bone can be removed without creating segmental defect
   6. Segmental resection of bone with adjacent structures for benign tumors with propensity for involvement, extension to adjacent structures, or when size or location mitigates a marginal resection
   7. Embolization and/or vessel ligation for vascular lesions with the possibility of secondary surgical removal

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.

C. Adjunctive treatment
   1. Reconstruction bone plates to bridge segmental defects or prevent pathologic fractures in extensive marginal resections

BENIGN TUMORS OF BONE (continued)

2. Adjunctive chemotherapy as with interferon or calcitonin for postenucleation/resection adjuvant treatment of aggressive giant cell lesions
3. Primary reconstruction to restore form and/or function for defects likely to persist, for weakened underlying structures with low potential for infection, or for recurrence in the absence of systemic or local contraindications
   a. Bone grafts
   b. Skin grafts and soft tissue flaps (eg, local, pedicled, free)
   c. Composite grafts
   d. Alloplast (bone plates)
   e. Implant reconstruction (primary or secondary)
4. Secondary reconstruction to restore form and/or function for cases with high potential for infection if primarily grafted, recurrence, or with systemic or local contraindications
   a. Bone grafts
   b. Skin grafts and soft tissue flaps (eg, local, pedicled, free)
   c. Composite grafts
   d. Alloplast (bone plates)
   e. Implant reconstruction

D. Post-treatment follow-up
1. Baseline imaging in the initial postoperative period
2. Clinical and imaging examination until form and/or function is restored for nonrecurrence-prone tumors
3. Clinical and imaging examination for recurrence-prone benign tumors for the patient's lifetime, annually for 5 years, then biennially (eg, ameloblastoma)
4. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment

E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Benign Tumors of Bone

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
2. Patient remains free of disease

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
2. Death from regional extension of tumor or because of therapy
3. Local recurrence of tumor

OSTEOMYELITIS

I. Indications for Therapy for Bacterial Osteomyelitis

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
1. Pain
2. Swelling
3. Altered sensation
4. Altered function
5. Diaphoresis
6. Fever
7. Trismus
8. Chills

OSTEOMYELITIS (continued)

9. General malaise
10. Swelling
11. Erythema
12. Purulence
13. Exposed bone
14. Fetor oris
15. Soft tissue induration
16. Fluctuance
17. Sinus tract (fistula)
18. Malocclusion
19. Tooth mobility
20. Lymphadenitis
21. Sequestration
22. Evidence of fracture
23. Skin mottling
24. Granulation tissue formation
25. Lymphadenopathy
26. Bone mobility

B. Imaging indications (based on clinical and plain film radiograph assessment)
   1. Destruction of bone (radiolucency or other evidence of osteolytic process)
   2. Evidence of sequestrum and/or involucrum formation
   3. Reactive hyperplasia (sclerosis) of bone
   4. Abnormal bone scan
   5. Abnormal location and extent of radiopacity or radiolucency
   6. Antral or nasal wall destruction or thickening
   7. Evidence of pathologic fracture
   8. Evidence of bony expansion
   9. Mottled bone

C. Results of differential diagnosis

D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Surgical procedures
      a. Biopsy
      b. Incision and drainage with productive result
      c. Removal of bone sequestrum
      d. Lateral decortication
      e. Resection
   2. Laboratory evidence
      a. Gram stain
      b. Histopathology (special stains identifying organisms)
      c. Culture and sensitivities
      d. Complete blood cell count, differential count, sedimentation rate, and C-reactive protein if indicated

E. Additional presurgical studies may include:
   1. Imaging
      a. Nuclear scans (eg, technetium, gallium, indium)
      b. Office-based scans (panoramic and/or cone-beam computed tomography)
      c. CT
      d. MRI

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Osteomyelitis (All Types)

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions

OSTEOMYELITIS (continued)

B. Elimination of infection
C. Prevention or treatment of pathologic fractures
D. Eradication of systemic infection
E. Return of form and/or function

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Osteomyelitis

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Associated nonvital teeth
C. Periodontal disease
D. Presence of impending airway obstruction
E. Extent of infection (eg, localized, diffuse)
F. Identification of organism (eg, known, classified)
G. Virulence of organism and/or responsiveness to antibiotics
H. Degree of vascularity in region (eg, prior injury or surgery)
I. Presence of associated fracture
J. Presence or absence of disseminated disease (eg, chronic recurrent multifocal osteomyelitis)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Bacterial Osteomyelitis

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of osteomyelitis are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by imaging, biopsy, and culture (when indicated)
B. Nonsurgical treatment
   1. Antibiotic or antifungal therapy
   2. Nutritional support
   3. Hydration
   4. Irrigation
   5. Control of systemic disease
   6. Consideration for hyperbaric oxygen (HBO) therapy
   7. Culture of draining wound
C. Surgical treatment
   1. Incision and drainage
   2. Debridement and sequestrectomy
   3. Stabilization of fracture
   4. Removal of involved teeth
   5. Saucerization
   6. Lateral decortication of mandible
   7. Marginal resection of mandible
   8. Segmental resection of mandible
   9. Partial or complete maxillectomy

All specimens must be submitted for pathologic and microbiologic assessments.

CHRONIC DIFFUSE SCLEROSING OSTEOMYELITIS

Diffuse sclerosing osteomyelitis (DSO) is a rare, poorly understood destructive inflammatory disease of bone, primarily of the mandible that can be treated with various methods and usually occurs in younger patients.

A. Clinical indications
   1. Moderate-severe pain
   2. Swelling

CHRONIC DIFFUSE SCLEROSING OSTEOMYELITIS (continued)

3. Fever
4. General
5. Malaise
6. Swelling
7. Soft tissue changes
8. Trismus
9. Altered sensation
10. Altered imaging

B. Etiologic theories of DSO
1. Bacterial
2. Fungal
3. Autoimmune
4. Syndrome component (eg, synovitis, acne, pustulosis, hyperostosis, osteitis)
5. Chronic tendoperiostitis, etiology undiagnosed
6. Hyperocclusion of teeth
7. Malocclusion
8. Chronic hyperactivity/spasm of masticatory muscles

C. Treatment modalities
1. Medication:
   a. Antibiotics
   b. Anti-inflammatories
   c. Antiresorptive agents
   d. HBO therapy
   e. Surgery
      i. Decortication
      ii. Curettage
      iii. Saucerization
      iv. Excision
      v. Resection
      vi. Recontouring
      vii. Minimal resection

D. Additional imaging indications
1. Rare pathologic fractures
2. Cortical sclerosis
3. Medullary sclerosis
4. Subperiosteal bone formation
5. Condylar process deformation
6. Hypertrophy of masseter muscle
7. Edema of masticatory muscles
8. Rare sequestrum formation
9. Atypical bone scan
10. Atypical single photon emission computed tomography scan

E. Post-treatment follow-up
1. Baseline imaging in the initial postoperative period
2. Antibiotic/antifungal therapy
3. Post-treatment assessment (bone scan, eg, gallium, indium)
4. Determination of adequate restoration of form and/or function
5. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
6. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Osteomyelitis

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

CHRONIC DIFFUSE SCLEROSING OSTEOMYELITIS (continued)

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Complete absence of both local and systemic infection
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Persistent infection
   3. Pathologic fracture
   4. Airway impairment
   5. Draining fistula
   6. Antimicrobial complications
C. Patients must be advised that all types of osteomyelitis have the potential to recur—especially the DSO type—and that all treatments must be allied with continual vigilance on their part, and the part of the well-trained clinician.

NONODONTOGENIC SOFT TISSUE INFECTIONS OF THE HEAD AND NECK

I. Indications for Therapy for Nonodontogenic Soft Tissue Infections of the Head and Neck

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical or physical findings
   1. Pain
   2. Swelling
   3. Soft tissue induration
   4. Erythema
   5. Lymphadenitis
   6. Trismus
   7. Purulence
   8. Fistula
   9. Malaise
   10. Fever
   11. Chills
   12. Diaphoresis
   13. Dyspnea
   14. Dysphagia
   15. Altered function
   16. Altered sensation
   17. Soft tissue necrosis (eg, necrotizing fasciitis)
   18. Systemic sepsis
   19. Disseminated infection (eg, prosthetic cardiac valve)
   20. Skin ulceration
   21. Vesicular skin eruption
   22. Skin mottling
B. Diagnostic imaging findings
   1. Gas spaces in soft tissue
   2. Soft tissue mass (fat stranding, phlegmon, etc.), fluid loculation, and/or abscess cavity
C. Laboratory findings
   1. Abnormal complete blood cell count, differential count, C-reactive protein, sedimentation rate, serum electrolytes, glucose, arterial blood gas
   2. Positive microbiologic culture (eg, blood, purulence)

NONODONTOGENIC SOFT TISSUE INFECTIONS OF THE HEAD AND NECK (continued)

3. Positive Gram stain
4. Elevated temperature

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Nonodontogenic Soft Tissue Infections of the Head and Neck

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Prevention of recurrence

III. Specific Factors Affecting Outcomes from Nonodontogenic Soft Tissue Infections of the Head and Neck

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Extent of infection (eg, localized, diffuse)
C. Direction and/or rate of extension of infection
D. Presence of impending airway obstruction
E. Susceptibility of organism to antibiotics
F. Virulence of organism
G. Proximity to contiguous structures
H. Presence of foreign bodies or implanted materials

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Nonodontogenic Soft Tissue Infections of the Head and Neck

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of nonodontogenic infections are not listed in order of preference:

A. Establishment of airway (intubation, emergency tracheostomy, cricothyroidotomy), if compromised
B. Elimination of infection source
C. Incision and drainage
D. Aspiration
E. Pain control
F. Irrigation and debridement
G. Fasciotomies (if indicated)
H. Identification of organism (eg, Gram stain, aerobic and anaerobic organism culture and sensitivity testing, culture acid-fast bacilli, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and fungi, hold cultures for extended period to identify atypical organisms (eg, actinomyces) when indicated
I. Assessment and support of host defenses (eg, local measures, antipyretics, nutritional support, and hydration, HBO treatment)
J. Antimicrobial therapeutic management, if indicated (systemic or local therapy)
K. Assessment and management of systemic involvement (eg, sepsis)
L. Assessment and management of coexisting systemic disease (eg, diabetes mellitus)
M. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Nonodontogenic Soft Tissue Infections of the Head and Neck

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Absence of local or systemic signs and/or symptoms of infection
   3. Absence of unanticipated tissue loss

NONODONTOGENIC SOFT TISSUE INFECTIONS OF THE HEAD AND NECK (continued)

4. Restored form and function
5. Improved host defenses
6. Limited period of disability

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
2. Persistence or extension of infection (intracranial extension, eg, sinusitis, cavernous sinus thrombosis, osteomyelitis, mediastinitis)
3. Airway impairment
4. Tissue loss or damage to adjacent vital structures
5. Adverse systemic sequelae (eg, septicemia, endocarditis), which could lead to organ failure and death
6. Adverse drugs reactions or interaction with existing therapeutic drug regimens
7. Facial, neck scarring, or keloid formation with need for secondary revision surgery
8. Nerve injury secondary to the infection or the surgical intervention
9. Injury to organ systems approximate to areas of prior infection (eg, salivary duct) that need secondary revision surgery

OSTEORADIONECROSIS

I. Indications for Therapy for Osteoradionecrosis

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
1. History of radiotherapy
2. Pain
3. Exposed bone
4. Sequestrum
5. Orocutaneous fistula
6. Oronasal fistula
7. Oroantral fistula
8. Tissue hypoxia (eg, thin skin, beard loss, oximetry evidence)
9. Soft tissue dehiscence
10. Evidence of pathologic fracture
11. Tooth mobility
12. Altered sensation
13. Swelling
14. Induration
15. Secondary infection
16. Fetor oris

B. Imaging indications (based on clinical and plain radiograph assessment)
1. Destruction of bone (radiolucency or other evidence of osteolytic process)
2. Sequestrum formation
3. Sclerosis of bone
4. Evidence of pathologic fracture
5. Altered uptake on bone scan

C. Results of differential diagnosis

D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
1. Surgical
a. Biopsy to rule out presence of tumor and confirm nonvital bone, as indicated
b. Microbiologic analysis of deep bony biopsy to assess superimposed infection, as indicated

OSTEORADIONECROSIS (continued)

E. Additional presurgical studies may include:
   1. Imaging
      a. Office-based scans (panoramic and/or cone-beam computed tomography)
      b. CT
      c. MRI
      d. Nuclear scans
   2. Transcutaneous oxygen concentration measurements (optional primary historic)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Osteoradionecrosis

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Pain control
C. Provision of full mucosal coverage of remaining, viable bone
D. Preparation of the patient for bony reconstruction, as necessary
E. Reconstruction of quantitatively deficient soft tissue bed as necessary

III. Specific Factors Affecting of Risk in Treatment of Osteoradionecrosis

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Associated teeth
C. Associated nonvital teeth
D. Periodontal disease
E. Potential for risk to adjacent structures
F. Extent of osteoradionecrosis clinically present (staging per modified Notani criteria)
G. Dose, portals, fractionation, and tissue response of radiotherapy
H. Airway status

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Osteoradionecrosis

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of osteoradionecrosis are not listed in order of preference:

A. Supportive, nonsurgical treatment
   1. Ruling out of recurrent tumor
   2. Local wound care
   3. Nutritional support
   4. Optimal therapy of concomitant systemic disease
   5. Antibiotic therapy for secondary infections
   6. HBO therapy before and after surgical treatment
   7. Vitamin E and Trental® (pentoxifylline)
B. Surgical treatment (with adjunctive HBO therapy when appropriate)
   1. Removal of affected bone
      a. Sequestrectomy
      b. Saucerization to bleeding bone
      c. Partial or complete maxillectomy
      d. Marginal resection of mandible
      e. Segmental resection of mandible
      f. Removal of all exposed radiated bone

OSTEORADIONECROSIS (continued)

2. Vascularized soft tissue flap with bone resection

All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.

C. Primary or secondary bony reconstruction to restore form and/or function
D. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Baseline imaging in the initial postoperative period
   2. Repeat biopsy, when indicated by clinical or radiographic changes
   3. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Osteoradionecrosis

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Elimination of clinically active osteoradionecrosis and associated signs and symptoms
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Clinically persistent osteoradionecrosis (eg, pain, fistula, exposed bone, pathologic fracture)
   3. Systemic sequelae (eg, septicemia, endocarditis)
   4. Masticatory or airway impairment
   5. Further bone loss causing facial deformity

MEDICATION-RELATED OSTEONECROSIS OF THE JAWS

I. Indications for Therapy for Medication-Related Osteonecrosis of the Jaws

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. History of exposure to antiresorptive or antiangiogenic medications
   2. Pain
   3. Exposed bone
   4. Sequestrum
   5. Orocutaneous fistula
   6. Oronasal fistula
   7. Oroantral fistula
   8. Soft tissue retraction
   9. Evidence of pathologic fracture
   10. Tooth mobility
   11. Altered sensation
   12. Swelling
   13. Induration
   14. Secondary infection
   15. Fetor oris
B. Imaging indications (based on clinical and plain radiograph assessment)
   1. Destruction of bone (radiolucency or other evidence of osteolytic process)
   2. Sequestrum formation
   3. Sclerosis of bone
   4. Evidence of pathologic fracture
   5. Altered uptake on bone scan

MEDICATION-RELATED OSTEONECROSIS OF THE JAWS (continued)

C. Results of differential diagnosis
D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Surgical
      a. Biopsy to rule out presence of tumor and confirm nonvital bone, as indicated
   2. Microbiologic assessment
E. Additional presurgical studies may include:
   1. Imaging
      a. Office-based scans (panoramic and/or cone-beam computed tomography)
      b. CT scan
      c. MRI
      d. Bone scans

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Medication-Related Osteonecrosis of the Jaws

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Limited pain
C. Provision of full mucosal coverage of remaining, viable bone

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Medication-Related Osteonecrosis of the Jaws

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Associated teeth
C. Associated nonvital teeth
D. Periodontal disease
E. Potential for risk to adjacent structures
F. Extent of osteonecrosis clinically present (staging per *AAOMS* criteria)
G. Airway status
H. Overall health of patient (active malignancy, metastatic disease, immunosuppression)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Medication-Related Osteonecrosis of the Jaws

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of bisphosphonate-related osteonecrosis of the jaws are not listed in order of preference:

A. Supportive, nonsurgical treatment
   1. Local wound care
   2. Nutritional support
   3. Optimal therapy of concomitant systemic disease
   4. Antibiotic therapy for secondary infections
   5. Prescribing pentoxifylline and tocopherol
B. Surgical treatment
   1. Removal of affected bone
      a. Sequestrectomy
      b. Saucerization to bleeding bone
      c. Marginal resection of mandible
      d. Segmental resection of mandible
      e. Partial or complete maxillectomy

All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.

MEDICATION-RELATED OSTEONECROSIS OF THE JAWS (continued)

C. Primary or secondary bony reconstruction to restore form and/or function
   1. Alloplast reconstruction (bone plates)
   2. Primary or secondary bony reconstruction to restore form and/or function
D. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Baseline imaging in the initial postoperative period
   2. Repeat biopsy, when indicated by clinical or radiographic changes
   3. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Medication-Related Osteonecrosis of the Jaws

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Elimination of clinically active osteonecrosis of the jaws and associated signs and symptoms
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Clinically persistent osteonecrosis of the jaws (eg, pain, fistula, exposed bone, pathologic fracture)
   3. Systemic sequelae (eg, septicemia, endocarditis)
   4. Masticatory or airway impairment
   5. Further bone loss causing facial deformity

METABOLIC AND DYSTROPHIC DISEASES OF BONE

I. Indications for Therapy for Metabolic and Dystrophic Diseases of Bone

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Swelling
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Facial deformity (hard and/or soft tissue)
   6. Loss of bone
   7. Alteration of bone quality (eg, fibrous dysplasia)
   8. Deposition of bone
   9. Evidence of secondary infection
   10. Evidence of pathologic fracture
   11. Evidence of exposed bone
   12. Mobility or displacement of teeth
B. Imaging indications (based on clinical and plain film radiograph assessment)
   1. Mass effect
   2. Altered bone density (radiolucency and/or radiopacity)
   3. Displaced adjacent structures
   4. Expansion into adjacent structures and regions
   5. Evidence of fracture and/or infection
C. Results of differential diagnosis
D. Additional presurgical studies may include:

METABOLIC AND DYSTROPHIC DISEASES OF BONE (continued)

1. Surgical procedures
   a. Biopsy (with or without guidance imaging)
      i. Incisional
      ii. Excisional
      iii. Trephine
      iv. Core
2. Imaging
   a. Three-dimensional (eg, conventional tomography or CT, depending on size and character)
   b. Magnetic resonance
   c. Nuclear medicine scan
   d. Plain radiographs, including chest radiograph and skeletal survey

E. Laboratory evidence
   1. Abnormal laboratory values (eg, serum calcium, phosphorus, alkaline phosphatase, parathyroid hormone assay)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Metabolic and Dystrophic Diseases of Bone

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Elimination of disease
C. Controlled disease progression

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Metabolic and Dystrophic Diseases of Bone

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Associated teeth, vital and/or nonvital
C. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection
D. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
E. Fracture or weakening of jaw and facial skeleton due to extension of disease
F. Compromised airway

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Metabolic and Dystrophic Diseases of Bone

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of metabolic and dystrophic diseases of bone are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
B. Supportive, nonsurgical treatment
   1. No immediate treatment but deferred periodic reassessment and possible treatment for conditions such as fibrous dysplasia, osteogenesis imperfecta
   2. Medical management (eg, calcium supplements for osteoporosis, chemotherapy for Paget disease)
   3. Therapeutic injection of lesion (eg, corticosteroids)
C. Surgical treatment
   1. Recontouring and correction of secondary deformities
   2. Enucleation and curettage
   3. Resection of involved bone

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
D. Reconstruction to restore form and/or function (Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter)
E. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Periodic clinical, laboratory, and imaging evaluation, as indicated

METABOLIC AND DYSTROPHIC DISEASES OF BONE (continued)

2. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment

F. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Metabolic and Dystrophic Diseases of Bone

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Control or elimination of disease
      a. Reduction in number and severity of symptoms
      b. Reversal of damage to anatomical structures
      c. None or minimal progression of disease

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Deterioration of clinical status
   3. Uncontrolled progression of disease

CYSTS OF SOFT TISSUE

This section excludes the management of salivary cysts.

I. Indications for Therapy for Cysts of Soft Tissue

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Deformity (eg, swelling, expansion)
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Drainage
   6. Erythema
   7. Movable discrete swelling
   8. Fistula

B. Results of differential diagnosis

C. Additional presurgical studies may include:
   1. Fine-needle aspiration or incisional biopsy for confirmation of cyst
   2. Microbiologic assessment for secondarily infected lesions
   3. Imaging
      a. CT, MRI, or ultrasonography for large lesions possibly impinging on vital structures
      b. Nuclear scans as dictated by clinical examination

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Cysts of Soft Tissue

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions

B. Eradication of cyst

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Cysts of Soft Tissue

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

CYSTS OF SOFT TISSUE (continued)

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection
C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Cysts of Soft Tissue

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of cysts of soft tissue are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
B. Primary treatment
   1. Enucleation of cyst
   2. Excision of adjacent skin/mucosa if indicated

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
C. Adjunctive treatment
   1. Primary repair
   2. Repair with adjacent soft tissue transfer
D. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Clinical follow-up until form and/or function are restored
   2. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Cysts of Soft Tissue

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Patient remains free of disease
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Recurrence of cyst

BENIGN TUMORS OF SOFT TISSUE

I. Indications for Therapy for Benign Tumors of Soft Tissue

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Deformity (eg, swelling, expansion)
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Induration
   6. Elevated temperature
   7. Red, white, discolored, or pigmented lesions
   8. Ulceration
   9. Secondary infection

BENIGN TUMORS OF SOFT TISSUE (continued)

B. Imaging indications
C. Results of differential diagnosis
D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Biopsy (incisional or excisional, depending on lesion size, site, extent, character, and differential diagnosis)
   2. Fine-needle aspiration
   3. Microbiologic assessment for secondarily infected lesions

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Benign Tumors of Soft Tissue

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Eradication of tumor

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Benign Tumors of Soft Tissue

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection
C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
D. Extent of tumor or malformation (eg, limited to primary site, beyond primary site)
E. Degree of mobility of normally mobile organ/structure (eg, tongue, mandible)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Benign Tumors of Soft Tissue

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of benign tumors of soft tissue are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
   1. Primary treatment
      a. Local surgical (including laser, cryotherapy, and radiofrequency ablation) or chemical excision

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
B. Adjunctive treatment
   1. Primary or secondary reconstruction
      a. Vascularized or nonvascularized bone grafts
      b. Soft tissue flaps (eg, local, pedicled, free)
      c. Skin grafting or acellular dermal matrices
      d. Alloplasts (bone plates)
   2. Access osteotomies
C. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Clinical examination until form and/or function are restored
   2. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
D. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Benign Tumors of Soft Tissue

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. No evidence of disease
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy

1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
2. Local recurrence of tumor

MALIGNANT TUMORS OF SOFT TISSUE

Malignant tumors are managed only in part by surgery. Management is frequently comprehensive and involves an interdisciplinary team that includes specialties of oral and maxillofacial surgery, radiation therapy, medical oncology, dentistry, and various support services.

I. Indications for Therapy for Malignant Tumors of Soft Tissue

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Deformity (eg, swelling, expansion)
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Induration
   6. Hemorrhage
   7. Elevated temperature
   8. Red, white, discolored, or pigmented lesions
   9. Ulceration
   10. Evidence of tumor and/or regional lymphadenopathy
   11. Secondary infection

B. Imaging indications
   1. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent bony or soft tissue structures

C. Results of differential diagnosis

D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Biopsy (incisional or excisional, depending on lesion size, site, extent, character, and differential diagnosis)
   2. Fine-needle aspiration
   3. Microbiologic assessment for lesions due to secondary infections

E. Presurgical studies for staging purposes:
   1. Imaging
      a. CT, MRI, or ultrasonography of primary site for extent of local disease, to evaluate for regional involvement and to evaluate for the presence of metastatic disease if appropriate
      b. Nuclear medicine scan for evaluation of possible distant metastatic sites (bone scan, PET scan, PET/CT scan)
      c. Conventional films as adjunct, including chest radiograph to complete tumor, node, metastasis staging and skeletal survey for presumptive metastatic lesion
   2. Laboratory assessment
      a. Culture and sensitivity for lesions due to secondary infections
      b. Blood tests for presumptive malignant lesions, including complete blood cell count and liver function tests for tumors that may metastasize to the liver as part of presurgical workup
   3. Surgical
      a. Evaluation for presence of synchronous tumors that may include evaluation under anesthesia and panendoscopy, if indicated
   4. Clinical staging

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Malignant Tumors of Soft Tissue

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions

B. Eradication of tumor

MALIGNANT TUMORS OF SOFT TISSUE (continued)

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Malignant Tumors of Soft Tissue

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection
C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
D. Extent of tumor (eg, limited to primary site, beyond primary site)
E. Presence and extent of regional and/or distant metastasis
F. Degree of mobility of normally mobile organ/structure (eg, tongue, mandible)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Malignant Tumors of Soft Tissue

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of malignant tumors of soft tissue are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by either aspiration or biopsy
B. Primary treatment
   1. Local surgical or chemical excision for malignant tumors deemed to be local
   2. Excision of associated structures for invasive tumors as necessary in order to obtain clear anatomic margins
   3. Excision of associated structures in the region, including neck dissection when cervical lymph nodes are present (N+) or when high risk of occult neck disease exists in patients with malignant disease
   4. Adjuvant treatment with radiation therapy and/or chemotherapy when indicated

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
C. Adjunctive treatment (Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter)
   1. Adjunctive radiation therapy and/or chemotherapy
   2. Primary or secondary reconstruction
      a. Vascularized or nonvascularized bone grafts
      b. Soft tissue flaps (eg, local, pedicled, free)
      c. Skin grafting or acellular dermal matrices
      d. Alloplasts (bone plates)
   3. Access osteotomies
D. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Baseline plain radiographic imaging in the initial postoperative period when bone evaluation is needed
   2. Plain radiographs of the chest at regularly scheduled intervals
   3. Special imaging studies (CT, MRI, bone scans, PET or PET/CT, according to tumor type and location and the clinician's level of suspicion for recurrent and metastatic disease)
   4. Clinical and imaging examination for malignant tumors for the patient's lifetime
   5. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Malignant Tumors of Soft Tissue

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. No evidence of disease
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Local recurrence of tumor or metastasis
   3. Residual functional deformity

4. Residual structural deformity
5. Damage to or loss of adjacent structures
6. Excess morbidity from radiation therapy or chemotherapy
7. Death from tumor metastasis, tumor extension, or as a result of tumor therapy

VASCULAR LESIONS

I. Indications for Therapy for Vascular Lesions

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Deformity (eg, swelling, expansion)
   3. Altered sensation
   4. Altered function
   5. Induration
   6. Thrill
   7. Bruit
   8. Hemorrhage
   9. Elevated temperature
   10. Red, white, discolored, or pigmented lesions
   11. Secondary infection

B. Imaging indications
   1. Infiltration of adjacent soft tissue and/or bony structures
   2. Assess possible source (feeding vessel)

C. Studies may include:
   1. Imaging
      a. Conventional angiography with possible therapeutic intervention and/or ultrasonographic examination for presumptive vascular malformation
      b. MRI or MRA for presumptive vascular malformations
      c. CTA
   2. Laboratory assessment when needed
      a. Culture and sensitivity for lesions due to secondary infections

D. Results of differential diagnosis

E. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Fine-needle aspiration
   2. Biopsy (incisional or excisional, depending on lesion size, site, extent, character, and differential diagnosis

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Vascular Lesions

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions

B. Eradication of tumor or malformation

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Vascular Lesions

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions

B. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection

C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures

D. Extent of tumor or malformation (eg, limited to primary site, beyond primary site)

E. Degree of mobility of normally mobile organ/structure (eg, tongue, mandible)

F. Excessive bleeding

G. Pregnancy

VASCULAR LESIONS (continued)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Vascular Lesions

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of vascular lesions are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by physical examination, imaging, aspiration, or biopsy
B. Primary treatment
    1. Embolization and/or vessel ligation for vascular lesions
    2. Excision or resection (possibly postembolization)

    All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
C. Adjunctive treatment
    1. Laser
    2. Sclerotherapy
    3. Primary or secondary reconstruction
        a. Bone grafts
        b. Skin grafting
        c. Soft tissue flaps (eg, local, pedicled, free)
        d. Alloplasts (bone plates)
    4. Access osteotomies
D. Post-treatment follow-up
    1. Clinical examination for vascular lesions until form and/or function are restored
    2. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before the regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
    3. Repeat imaging study (based on symptoms and clinical findings)
        a. Conventional angiogram
        b. CT angiogram
        c. MRI angiogram
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Vascular Lesions

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
    2. Disease eliminated
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
    2. Local recurrence of tumor
    3. Cosmetic deformity and functional limitations
    4. Death from hemorrhage

MUCOSAL DISEASES

I. Indications for Therapy for Mucosal Diseases

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
    1. Pain
    2. Altered function

MUCOSAL DISEASES (continued)

3. Altered appearance (eg, change in color or character)
4. Altered mucosal integrity (eg, ability to elevate or wipe off lesion by rubbing surface)

B. Results of differential diagnosis
C. Additional studies, as indicated, may include:
1. Exfoliative cytology
2. Microbiologic assessment
3. Diagnosis via biopsy for conventional staining, direct or indirect immunofluorescence
4. Brush biopsy

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Mucosal Diseases

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Elimination or control of disease
C. Elimination of symptoms

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Mucosal Diseases

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Mucosal Diseases

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of mucosal diseases are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by physical examination and/or biopsy
B. Primary treatment
1. Observation and periodic follow-up (eg, lichen planus)
2. Elimination of etiologic factor (eg, change medication in cases of lichenoid drug reaction)
3. Medication (eg, antifungal, topical and/or systemic corticosteroid therapy, antineoplastic, other immune modulation therapy)
4. Surgical removal
5. Ophthalmologic consultation when indicated (eg, pemphigus)

All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.

C. Adjunctive treatment
1. Ensuring oral hygiene
2. Evaluation of medications
3. Nutritional support

D. Post-treatment follow-up (dependent on nature of disease)
1. Consider repeat biopsy if change occurs in the clinical appearance of the lesion

E. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before the regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
F. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Mucosal Diseases

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes

MUCOSAL DISEASES (continued)

1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
2. Elimination or amelioration of symptoms (pain)
3. Elimination or control of disease

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
2. Recurrence of symptoms
3. Recurrence of disease
4. Functional disability
5. Chronic pain

SALIVARY GLAND DISEASES: BENIGN AND MALIGNANT TUMORS AND MISCELLANEOUS LESIONS

I. Indications for Therapy for Salivary Gland Diseases: Benign and Malignant Tumors and Miscellaneous Lesions

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
1. Pain
2. Mass effect (eg, swelling, expansion)
3. Ulceration
4. Altered neurologic function, dependent on anatomic location of gland
5. Reduced or absent salivary flow
6. Alteration in color of overlying tissue
7. Fluctuance
8. Secondary infection
9. Altered speech or masticatory function
10. Evidence of regional or distant metastasis
11. Auditory changes

B. Imaging indications
1. Displacement of adjacent anatomical structures
2. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures (eg, deep lobe of parotid gland, palatal bone)

C. Results of differential diagnosis

D. Results of additional studies, as indicated
1. Fine-needle aspiration
2. Incisional or excisional biopsy, depending on lesion location, extent, and character
3. Core needle biopsy with or without imaging guidance.

E. Additional presurgical studies may include:
1. MRI, CT or PET, PET/CT scanning, as indicated, for evaluation of primary site, neural involvement, and metastases
2. Plain radiographs, including panoramic radiograph, for intraosseous salivary gland tumors or other tumors with suspected bone involvement
3. Chest radiographs in cases of malignant lesions
4. Laboratory tests, including complete blood cell count and liver function tests in cases of malignant disease
5. Contrast-enhanced sialography
6. Quantitative and qualitative salivary flow studies

SALIVARY GLAND DISEASES: BENIGN AND MALIGNANT TUMORS AND MISCELLANEOUS LESIONS (continued)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Salivary Gland Diseases: Benign and Malignant Tumors and Miscellaneous Lesions

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Eradication of cyst or tumor

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Salivary Gland Diseases: Benign and Malignant Tumors and Miscellaneous Lesions

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection
C. Proximity to/invasion of adjacent structures
D. Extent of cyst or primary tumor
E. Presence and extent of regional and/or distant metastases

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Salivary Gland Diseases: Benign and Malignant Tumors and Miscellaneous Lesions

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history and a physical examination. An imaging evaluation may be indicated depending on the salivary lesion being evaluated. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of salivary gland diseases are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
B. Primary treatment
   1. Marsupialization (eg, ranula)
   2. Local excision of lesion (eg, canalicular adenoma)
   3. Local excision of lesion with adjacent tissue (eg, mucous retention phenomenon, pleomorphic adenoma)
   4. Sialoadenectomy (eg, sublingual gland for ranula, pleomorphic adenoma of major gland)
   5. Sialoadenectomy with excision of associated adjacent tissues (eg, malignant tumor of major gland)
   6. Simultaneous or delayed prophylactic or therapeutic lymph node dissection (eg, specific malignant tumors)
   7. Radiation therapy and/or chemotherapy for malignant tumors
   8. Sialoendoscopy for benign duct blockage
   9. Sialography for benign duct blockage and stenosis

   All specimens must be submitted for pathologic assessment.
C. Adjunctive treatment
   1. Radiation therapy and/or chemotherapy for malignant tumors, when indicated
   2. Reconstructive procedures (Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter)
      a. Bone, nerve, and soft tissue grafts, including local pedicled and microvascular free grafts
   3. Nutritional support
D. Post-treatment follow-up
   1. Clinical follow-up of cyst or benign tumors until form and/or function are restored
   2. Annual clinical follow-up of recurrence-prone tumor (eg, pleomorphic adenoma), with special reference to primary site
   3. Continual clinical examination for malignant tumors for the patient's lifetime, with type of examination and imaging depending on tumor type, likely site of metastasis, and likely length of time to appearance of recurrence or metastasis
   4. Instructions to return if signs or symptoms recur before the regularly scheduled follow-up appointment
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

SALIVARY GLAND DISEASES: BENIGN AND MALIGNANT TUMORS AND MISCELLANEOUS LESIONS (continued)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Salivary Gland Diseases: Benign and Malignant Tumors and Miscellaneous Lesions

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Patient is free of cyst or tumor at primary, regional, or distant site

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Local recurrence of cyst or tumor
   3. Metastasis
   4. Death from tumor metastasis, extension, or therapy

SALIVARY GLAND INFECTIONS

I. Indications for Therapy for Salivary Gland Infections

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Pain
   2. Swelling
   3. Erythema
   4. Altered neurologic function
   5. Drainage of pus or mucus
   6. Reduced salivary flow
   7. Sinus tracts (fistula)
   8. Fluctuance
   9. Induration
   10. Fever
   11. Dehydration
   12. Leukocytosis
   13. Elevation of sedimentation rate
   14. Evidence from culture

B. Results of differential diagnosis

C. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Culture and sensitivity
   2. Gram stain
   3. Aspiration

D. Additional studies, as indicated, may include:
   1. Radiographs for sialolith (occlusal films)
   2. Office-based scans (panoramic and/or cone-beam computed tomography)
   3. CT
   4. MRI
   5. Sialography
   6. Complete blood cell count with differential count
   7. Sedimentation rate
   8. Evaluation for underlying disease process (eg, alcoholism, malnutrition, diabetes mellitus, immunosuppression, collagen vascular disease, etc.)
   9. Microbiologic assessment

SALIVARY GLAND INFECTIONS (continued)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Salivary Gland Infections

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Eradication of infection

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Salivary Gland Infections

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Presence of acute infection
C. Extent of infection (eg, localized, diffuse)
D. Identification of organism (eg, known, classified)
E. Virulence of organism and/or responsiveness to antibiotics
F. Potential for injury to adjacent structures
G. Degree of vascularity in region (eg, after radiation therapy, multiple operations)
H. Postsurgical state with intensive care unit admission
I. Presence of chronic infection
J. Presence of sialoliths

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Salivary Gland Infections

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of salivary gland infections are not listed in order of preference:

A. Appropriate antibiotic therapy
B. Incision and drainage (if indicated)
C. Control of pain
D. Management of underlying medical condition when present
E. Maintenance of hydration and nutrition
F. Sialolithotomy
G. Sialodochotomy
H. Sialodochoplasty
I. Sialoadenectomy
J. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

All specimens must be submitted for microbiologic assessment.

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Salivary Gland Infections

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
    2. Absence of infection

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Persistent infection
   3. Systemic sequelae of the infection

SALIVARY GLAND DISEASES: OTHER LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC

This section includes but is not limited to Sjögren syndrome, sarcoidosis, and necrotizing sialometaplasia.

I. Indications for Therapy for Salivary Gland Diseases: Other Local or Systemic

May include one or more of the following:

A. Clinical indications
   1. Xerostomia
   2. Salivary gland enlargement
   3. Ulceration
   4. Hypersalivation
B. Results of differential diagnosis
C. Results of additional studies, as indicated
   1. Clinical
      a. Keratoconjunctivitis sicca
      b. Rheumatoid or other immune mediated arthritis
      c. Lacrimal gland enlargement
      d. Signs and symptoms of sarcoidosis (eg, hilar lymphadenopathy, Heerfordt syndrome, hypercalcemia, Löfgren syndrome)
   2. Imaging
      a. Sialography
      b. Nuclear medicine scan (bone scan)
      c. CT
      d. MRI
      e. Chest radiograph for sarcoidosis
   3. Laboratory
      a. Evidence of Sjögren syndrome (eg, SSA, SSB, antinuclear antibody, latex fixation test)
      b. Elevated sedimentation rate
      c. Serum angiotensin-converting enzyme (eg, sarcoidosis)
   4. Surgical
      a. Fine-needle aspiration
      b. Biopsy (lip vs parotid)
      c. Core needle biopsy
D. Additional presurgical studies may include:
   1. MRI or CT

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Salivary Gland Diseases: Other Local or Systemic

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Elimination or control of disease

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk in the Treatment of Salivary Gland Diseases: Other Local or Systemic

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
B. Presence of acute and/or pre-existing infection
C. Potential for injury to adjacent structures

SALIVARY GLAND DISEASES: OTHER LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC (continued)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Salivary Gland Diseases: Other Local or Systemic

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a comprehensive history, a physical examination, and an imaging evaluation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of salivary gland diseases are not listed in order of preference:

A. Diagnosis by aspiration or biopsy
B. Medical treatment of underlying disorders
C. Palliative treatment of pain, dehydration, malnutrition
D. Sialoadenectomy in chronic and persistent disease
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Salivary Gland Diseases: Other Local or Systemic

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Patient is free of disease
   3. Reduction in number and severity of symptoms
   4. Reversal of damage to structures
   5. Controlled progression of disease
   6. Improved clinical status

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Diagnosis and Management of Pathological Conditions
   2. Deterioration of clinical status or progression of disease
   3. Malignant transformation
   4. Injury (temporary or permanent) to sensory or motor nerves

SELECTED REFERENCES – DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

1. Garcia-Pola Vallejo M, Gonzalez Garcia M, Lopez-Arranz JS, et al: Adenomatoid odontogenic tumor arising in a dental cyst: Report of a case. J Clin Pediatr Dent 23:55, 1998
2. Kaban LB: Aggressive jaw tumors in children. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 5:249, 1993
3. Kolokythas A, Miloro M: Current therapy in pediatric oral and maxillofacial pathology. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 28:1, 2016
4. Olaitan AA, Adekeye EO: Clinical features and management of ameloblastoma of the mandible in children and adolescents. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 34:248, 1996
5. Perry KS, Tkaczuk AT, Caccamese JF, Ord RA, Pereira KD: Tumors of the pediatric maxillofacial skeleton, 2015 skeleton: A 20-year clinical study. JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 141(1):40–44, 2015
6. Posnick JC: Pediatric craniomaxillofacial tumors. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6:197, 1994
7. Thomson HG: Common benign pediatric cutaneous tumors: Timing and treatment. Clin Plast Surg 17:49, 1990
8. White AK: Salivary gland disease in infancy and childhood: Non-malignant lesions. J Otolaryngol 21:422, 1992

CYSTS OF BONE

9. Bodner L: Cystic lesions of the jaws in children. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 62:25, 2002
10. Bilodeau EA, Collins BM: Odontogenic cysts and neoplasms. Surg Pathol Clin 10(1):177–222, 2017
11. Carlson ER, Oreadi D, McCoy JM: Nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome and the keratocystic odontogenic tumor. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73(12 Suppl):S77, 2015
12. Cohen MM Jr: Nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome: Molecular biology and new hypotheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 28:216, 1999
13. Gorlin RJ: Nevoid basal cell carcinoma (Gorlin) syndrome. Genet Med 6:530, 2004
14. Kaplan I, Anavi Y, Hirshberg A: Glandular odontogenic cyst: A challenge in diagnosis and treatment. Oral Dis 14:575, 2008
15. Lo Muzio L, Staibano S, Pannone G, et al: Expression of cell cycle and apoptosis-related proteins in sporadic odontogenic keratocysts and odontogenic keratocysts associated with the nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome. J Dent Res 78:1345, 1999
16. Mosqueda-Taylor A, Irigoyen-Camacho ME, Diaz-Franco MA, et al: Odontogenic cysts. Analysis of 856 cases. Med Oral 7:89, 2002
17. Myoung H, Hong SP, Hong SD, et al: Odontogenic keratocyst: Review of 256 cases for recurrence and clinicopathologic parameters. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 91:328, 2001
18. Ku JK, Han M, Yongvikul A, Huh JK, Kim JY: Volumetric analysis of spontaneous bone healing after jaw cyst enucleation. Sci Rep 12(1):14953, 2022
19. Regezi JA, Sciubba J: Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations (ed 7). WB Saunders Co, 2016

MALIGNANT TUMORS OF BONE

20. Boston HC Jr, Dahlin DC, Ivins JC, et al: Malignant lymphoma [so-called reticulum cell sarcoma] of bone. Cancer 34:1131, 1974
21. Brookstone MS, Huvos AG: Central salivary gland tumors of the maxilla and mandible: A clinicopathologic study of 11 cases with an analysis of the literature. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:228, 1992
22. Chaisuparat R, Coletti D, Kolokythas A, et al: Primary intraosseous odontogenic carcinoma arising in an odontogenic cyst or de novo: A clinicopathologic study of six new cases. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 101:194, 2006
23. Chaudry AP, Robinovitch MR, Mitchell DF: Chondrogenic tumors of the jaws. Am J Surg 102:403, 1961
24. Collins MS, Koyama T, Swee RG, et al: Clear cell chondrosarcoma: Radiographic, computed tomographic, and magnetic resonance findings in 34 patients with pathologic correlation. Skeletal Radiol 32:687, 2003
25. Eversole LR: Central benign and malignant neural neoplasms of the jaws: A review. J Oral Surg 27:716, 1969
26. Eversole LR: Malignant epithelial odontogenic tumors. Semin Diagn Pathol 16:317, 1999
27. Gadwal SR, Fanburg-Smith JC, Gannon FH, et al: Primary chondrosarcoma of the head and neck in pediatric patients: A clinicopathologic study of 14 cases with a review of the literature. Cancer 88:2181, 2000
28. Geetha P, Avinash Tejasvi ML, Babu BB, Bhayya H, Pavani D: Primary intraosseous carcinoma of the mandible: A clinicoradiographic view. J Cancer Res Ther 11:651, 2015
29. Ghali GE, Li BD, Minnard EA: Management of the neck relative to oral malignancy. Sel Read Oral Maxillofac Surg 6:1, 1998
30. Ghali GE, Sikes JW: Lateral mandibulectomy and partial glossectomy with plate application. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 5:1, 1997
31. Goldenberg D, Sciubba J, Koch W, et al: Malignant odontogenic tumors: A 22-year experience. Laryngoscope 114:1770, 2004
32. Jackson IT: Advances in craniofacial tumor surgery. World J Surg 13:440, 1989
33. Koch BB, Karnell LH, Hoffman HT, et al: National cancer database report on chondrosarcoma of the head and neck. Head Neck 22:408, 2000
34. Kennedy RA: WHO is in and WHO is out of the mouth, salivary glands, and jaws sections of the 4th edition of the WHO classification of head and neck tumours. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56(2):90–95, 2018
35. Lockhart R, Menard P, Martin JP, et al: Mesenchymal chondrosarcoma of the jaws. Report of four cases. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:358, 1998
36. Pogrel MA: Malignant tumors of the maxillofacial region. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 5:189, 1993
37. Potdar GG: Ewing's tumors of the jaws. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 29:505, 1970
38. Roca AN, Smith JL, Jing BS: Osteosarcoma and parosteal osteogenic sarcoma of the maxilla and mandible: Study of 20 cases. Am J Clin Pathol 54: 625, 1970
39. To EH, Brown JS, Avery BS: Primary intraosseous carcinoma of the jaws: Three new cases and a review of the literature. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 29:19, 1991
40. Varoquaux A, Rager O, Dulguerov P, et al: Diffusion-weighted and PET/MR imaging after radiation therapy for malignant head and neck tumors. Radiographics 35:1502, 2015
41. Ward-Booth P: Surgical management of malignant tumors of the jaws and oral cavity, *in* Peterson LJ, Indresano AT, Marciani RD, et al (eds): Principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery. JB Lippincott Co, 1992, p 755
42. Zachariades N, Papadakou A, Koundouris J: Primary hemangioendotheliosarcoma of the mandible: Review of the literature and report of a case. J Oral Surg 38:288, 1980
43. Zarbo RJ, Carlson ER: Malignancies of the jaws, *in* Regezi J, Sciubba J, Jordan RC (eds): Oral pathology: Clinical-pathologic correlations (ed 4). WB Saunders Co, 2003, p 321

BENIGN TUMORS OF BONE

44. Assael LA: Benign lesions of the jaws. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 3:1, 1991
45. Assael LA: Surgical management of odontogenic cysts and tumors, *in* Peterson LJ, Indresano AT, Marciani RD, et al (eds): Principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery. JB Lippincott Co, 1992, p 683
46. Brannon RB: Central odontogenic fibroma, myxoma (odontogenic myxoma, fibromyxoma), and central odontogenic granular cell tumor. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 16:359, 2004
47. Carlson ER: Odontogenic cysts and tumors, *in* Miloro M, Ghali GE, Larsen PE, et al (eds): Peterson's principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery (ed 2). BC Decker, 2004, p 575
48. Carlson ER, August M, Ruggiero S: Locally aggressive benign processes of the oral and maxillofacial region. Sel Read Oral Maxillofac Surg 12(3), 2004
49. Carlson ER, Marx RE: The ameloblastoma – primary curative surgical management. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:484, 2006
50. Covello P, Buchbinder D: Recent trends in the treatment of benign odontogenic tumors. Current Opin Otolarygol 24(4):343–351, 2016
51. Eversole LR: Central benign and malignant neural neoplasms of the jaws: A review. J Oral Surg 27:716, 1969
52. Freedman PD, Cardo VA, Kerpel SM, et al: Desmoplastic fibroma [fibromatosis] of the jawbones: Report of a case and review of the literature. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 46:386, 1978
53. Gardener DG: The pathologist's approach to the treatment of ameloblastoma. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:161, 1984

54. Gardener DG, Pecak AM: The treatment of ameloblastoma based on pathologic and anatomic principles. Cancer 46:2514, 1980
55. Gohel A, Villa A, Sakai O: Benign Jaw Lesions. Dent Clin North Am 60(1):125–141, 2016
56. Gold L, Upton GW, Marx RE: Standardized surgical terminology for the excision of lesions in bone: An argument for accuracy in reporting. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:1214, 1991
57. Goode RK: Calcifying epithelial odontogenic tumor. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 16:23, 2004
58. Greer RO, Berman DN: Osteoblastoma of the jaws: Current concepts and differential diagnosis. J Oral Surg 36:304, 1978
59. Guven O, Keskin A, Akal UK: The incidence of cysts and tumors around impacted third molars. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 29:131, 2000
60. Katz JO, Underhill TE: Multilocular radiolucencies. Dent Clin North Am 38:63, 1994
61. Lilly GE, Williams TP: Clinical differential diagnosis of pathology of the jaws, *in* Peterson LJ, Indresano AT, Marciani RD, et al (eds): Principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery. JB Lippincott Co, 1992, p 643
62. Lin Y-L, White DK: Squamous odontogenic tumor. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 16:355, 2004
63. Lu Y, Xuan M, Takata T, et al: Odontogenic tumors. A demographic study of 759 cases in a Chinese population. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 86:707, 1998
64. MacIntosh RB: Surgical management of benign non-odontogenic lesions of the jaws, *in* Peterson LJ, Indresano AT, Marciani RD, et al (eds): Principles of oral maxillofacial surgery. JB Lippincott Co, 1992, p 713
65. Mainville GN, Furgeon DP, Cauzman A: Diagnosis and managment of Benign Fibro-osseous of the jaws. Oral Dis 23:440–450, 2017
66. Philipsen HP, Reichart PA: Calcifying epithelial odontogenic tumour: Biological profile based on 181 cases from the literature. Oral Oncol 36:17, 2000
67. Philipsen HP, Reichart PA: Unicystic ameloblastoma. A review of 193 cases from the literature. Oral Oncol 34:317, 1998
68. Piattelli A, Fioroni M, Santinelli A, et al: Expression of proliferating cell nuclear antigen in ameloblastomas and odontogenic cysts. Oral Oncol 34: 408, 1998
69. Rachidi S, Sood AJ, Patel KG, et al: Melanotic neuroectodermal tumor of infancy: A systematic review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:1946, 2015
70. Rick GM: Adenomatoid odontogenic tumor. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 16:333, 2004
71. Robinson HB: Ameloblastoma: A survey of three hundred and seventy-nine cases from the literature. Arch Pathol 23:831, 1987
72. Sachs SA: Surgical excision with peripheral ostectomy: A definitive, yet conservative, approach to the surgical management of ameloblastoma. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 64:476, 2006
73. Sampson DE, Pogrel MA: Management of mandibular ameloblastoma: The clinical basis for a treatment algorithm. J Can Dent Assoc 64:712, 1998
74. Shklar G, Meyer I: Giant cell tumors of the mandible and maxilla. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 14:809, 1961
75. Williams TP: Management of ameloblastoma: A changing perspective. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:1064, 1993
76. Whitaker SB, Waldron CA: Central giant cell lesions of the jaws: A clinical radiographic and histopathologic study. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 75:199, 1993

OSTEOMYELITIS

77. Adekeye E: Osteomyelitis of the jaws: A review of 141 cases. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 23:24, 1985
78. Aruji Y, Izumi M, Gotoh M, et al: MRI features of mandibular osteomyelitis: Practical criteria based on an association with conventional radiography features and clinical classification. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 105:503, 2008
79. Calhoun K, Shapiro R, Sternberg C, et al: Osteomyelitis of the mandible. Arch Otolargyngol Head Neck Surg 114:1157, 1988
80. Coviello V, Stevens MR: Contemporary concepts in the treatment of chronic osteomyelitis. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 19:523, 2007
81. Daramola J, Ajabe J: Chronic osteomyelitis of the mandible in adults: A clinical study of 34 cases. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 20:58, 1982
82. Davies H, Carr R: Osteomyelitis of the mandible: A complication of routine dental extractions in alcoholics. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 28:185, 1990
83. Dodson TB, Perrott DH, Kaban LB: Pediatric maxillofacial infections: A retrospective study of 113 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:327, 1989
84. Groot R: Diffuse sclerosing osteomyelitis of the mandible: An 11-year follow up report. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 74:557, 1992
85. Jia K, Li T, An J: Is Operative Management Effective for Non-Bacterial Diffuse Sclerosing Osteomyelitis of the Mandible? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(11):2292–2298, 2021
86. Koorbusch GF, Fotos P: Retrospective assessment of osteomyelitis: Etiology, dermographics, risk factors, and management in 35 cases. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 74:149, 1992
87. Lieblich SE, Piecuch JF: Infections of the jaws, including infected fractures, osteomyelitis, and osteoradionecrosis. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 8:121, 2000
88. Marx RE, Carlson ER, Smith BR, et al: Isolation of Actinomyces species and Eikenella corrodens from patients with chronic diffuse sclerosing osteomyelitis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:26, 1994
89. Rohlin M: Diagnostic value of bone scintigraphy in osteomyelitis of the mandible. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 75:8650, 1993
90. Shadamarshan RA, Sharma R, Grewal R: Degloving approach for the management extensive ostromyelitis. J Craniofac Surg 32:e230–e233, 2021
91. Tumeh S, Aliabadi P, Weissman B, et al: Chronic osteomyelitis bone and gallium scan patterns associated with active disease. Radiology 158:685, 1986
92. Van Merkesteyn J, Groot R, Bras J, et al: Diffuse sclerosing osteomyelitis of the mandible: Clinical radiographic and histologic findings in 27 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 46:825, 1988
93. Padwa BL, Dentino K, Robson CD, et al: Pediatric chronic nonbacterial osteomyelitis of the jaw. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 74:2393–2402, 2016
94. Renapurkar S, Pasternack MS, Neilsen GP, et al: Juvenile mandibular chronic osteomyelitis: Role of surgical debridement and antibioticsJ oral. Maxillofac Surg 74:1368–1382, 2016

NONODONTOGENIC SOFT TISSUE INFECTIONS OF THE HEAD AND NECK

95. Kavanagh KT, Calderon LE, Saman DM, et al: The use of surveillance and preventative measures for methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus infections in surgical patients. Antimicrob Resist Infect Control 3:18, 2014
96. Liu C, Bayer A, Cosgrove SE, et al: Clinical practice guidelines by the infectious diseases society of America for the treatment of methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus infections in adults and children: Executive summary. Clin Infect Dis 52:285, 2011
97. Mahoney D: Skin and Soft Tissue Infection Rates, Costs Rise. Available at:. Family Practice News, 2011 http://www.mdedge.com/familypracticenews/article/40673/infectious-diseases/skin-and-soft-tissue- infection-rates-costs-rise. Accessed January 10, 2017
98. Ord R, Coletti D: Cervico-facial necrotizing fascitis. Oral Dis 15:133, 2009
99. Ellen JB, Miller JM, Weinstein MP, et al: A Guide to utilization of the microbiology laboratory for diagnosis of infectious diseases: 2013 recommendations by the infectious diseases ociety of America (IDSA) and the American society for microbiology (ASM). Clin Infect Dis 57:e22–e121, 2013
100. Singer M, Deutschman CS, Seymour CW, et al: The third international consensus definitions for sepsis and septic shock (Sepsis-3). JAMA 23:801–810, 2016

OSTEORADIONECROSIS

101. Carlson ER: The radiobiology treatment and prevention of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible, *in* Pape HD, Ganzer U, Schmitt G (eds): Carcinoma of the oral cavity and Oropharynx. Springer-Verlag, 1994, p 191
102. David LA, Sandor GK, Evans AW, et al: Hyperbaric oxygen therapy and mandibular osteoradionecrosis: A retrospective study and analysis of treatment outcomes. J Can Dent Assoc 67:384, 2001
103. Friedman RB: Osteoradionecrosis: Causes and prevention. NCI Monogr 9:145, 1990
104. Katsura K, Sasai K, Sato K, et al: Relationship between oral health status and development of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible: A retrospective longitudinal study. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 105:731, 2008
105. Kluth E, Jain P, Stuchell RN: A study of factors contributing to the development of osteoradionecrosis of the jaws. J Prosthet Dent 59:194, 1988
106. Marciani R, Ownby J: Osteoradionecrosis of the jaws. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:218, 1986
107. Marx R: Osteoradionecrosis: A new concept in its pathophysiology. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 41:283, 1983
108. Marx R, Ames J: The use of hyperbaric oxygen therapy in bone reconstruction of the irradiated and tissue deficient patient. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 40:412, 1982
109. Marx R, Johnson R, Kline S: Prevention of osteoradionecrosis: A randomized prospective clinical trial of hyperbaric oxygen versus penicillin. J Am Dent Assoc 111:49, 1985
110. Murray CG, Herson J, Daly TE, et al: Radiation necrosis of the mandible: A ten-year study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 6:549, 1980
111. Reuther T, Schuster T, Mende U, et al: Osteoradionecrosis of the jaws as a side effect of radiotherapy of head and neck tumour patients–a report of a thirty year retrospective review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 32:289, 2003
112. Sanger JR, Matloub HS, Yousif NJ, et al: Management of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible. Clin Plast Surg 20:517, 1993
113. Semba SE, Mealey BL, Hallmon WW: The head and neck radiotherapy patient: Part 1-oral manifestations of radiation therapy. Compendium 15:250, 1994
114. Stevenson-Moore P, Epstein JB: The management of teeth in irradiated sites. Eur J Cancer Biol Oral Oncol 29B:39, 1993
115. Wreford-Brown CE, Hampson NB: Hyperbaric oxygen treatment protocols for mandibular osteoradionecrosis. Undersea Hyperb Med 30:175, 2003
116. Bennett MH, Feldmeier J, Hampson NB, et al: Hyberbaric oxygen therapy for late radiation tissue injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 28:4, 2016
117. Shaw R, Tesfaye B, Bickerstaff M, et al: Refining the definition of mandibular osteoradionecrosis in clinical trials: The cancer research UK HOPON trial (hyperbaric oxygen for the prevention of osteoradionecrosis). Oral Oncol 64:73–77, 2017
118. Delanian S, Lefaix JL: The radiation-induced fibroatrophic process: Therapeutic perspective via the antioxidant pathway. Radiother Oncol 73:119–131, 2004
119. Delanian S, Depondt J, Lefaix JL: Major healing of refractory mandible osteoradionecrosis after treatment combining pentoxifylline and tocopherol: A phase II trial. Head Neck 27:114–123, 2005

MEDICATION-RELATED OSTEONECROSIS OF THE JAWS

120. Arce K, Assael LA, Weissman JL, et al: Imaging findings in bisphosphonate-related osteonecrosis of jaws. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(5 Suppl):75, 2009
121. Bamias A, Kastritis E, Bamia C, et al: Osteonecrosis of the jaw in cancer after treatment with bisphosphonates: Incidence and risk factors. J Clin Oncol 23:8580, 2005
122. Carlson ER, Basile JD: The role of surgical resection in the management of bisphosphonate-related osteonecrosis of the jaws. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(5 Suppl):85, 2009
123. Edwards BJ, Hellstein JW, Jacobsen PL, et al: Updated recommendations for managing the care of patients receiving oral bisphosphonate therapy: An advisory statement from the American dental association Council on Scientific Affairs. J Am Dent Assoc 139:1674, 2008
124. Khan AA, Morrison A, Hanley DA: International task force on osteonecrosis of the jaw: Diagnosis and management of osteonecrosis of the jaw: A systematic review and international consensus. J Bone Miner Res 30:3, 2015
125. Khan AA, Sandor GK, Dore E, et al: Bisphosphonate associated osteonecrosis of the jaw. J Rheumatol 36:478, 2009
126. Marx RE, Sawatari Y, Fortin M, et al: Bisphosphonate-induced exposed bone (osteonecrosis/osteopetrosis) of the jaws: Risk factors, recognition, prevention, and treatment. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:1567, 2005
127. Montebugnoli L, Felicetti L, Gissi DB, et al: Bisphosphonate-associated osteonecrosis can be controlled by nonsurgical management. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 104:473, 2007
128. Ruggiero SL: Diagnosis and staging of medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 27:479, 2015
129. Suggiero SL, Dodson TB, Aghaloo T, et al: American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons' position paper on medication-related osteonecrosis o the jaws—2022 update. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80:920–943, 2022
130. Ruggiero SL, Fantasia J, Carlson ER: Bisphosphonate-related osteonecrosis of the jaw: Background and guidelines for diagnosis, staging and management. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 102:433, 2006
131. Ruggiero SL, Mehrotra B, Rosenberg TJ, et al: Osteonecrosis of the jaws associated with the use of bisphosphonates: A review of 63 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:527, 2004
132. Schiodt M, Otto S, Fedele S, et al: Workshop of European task force of medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw—current challenges. Oral Dis 25: 1815–1821, 2019
133. Beth-Tasdogan NH, Mayer B, Hussein H, et al: Interventions for managing medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 10, 2017
134. Yarom N, Shapiro CL, Peterson DE, et al: Medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaw: MASCC/ISOO/ASCO clinical practice guideline. J Clin Oncol 37:2270–2290, 2019
135. Neal TW, Schlieve T: Medication-related osteonecrosis of the jaws in the pediatric population. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80:1686–1690, 2022

METABOLIC AND DYSTROPHIC DISEASES OF BONE

136. Arydan GM, Kemp FH: The tongue and mouth in acromegaly. Clin Radiol 23:434, 1972
137. Kruse A, Pieles U, Riener MO, et al: Craniomaxillofacial fibrous dysplasia: A 10 year database 1996-2006. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47:302, 2009
138. Jia K, Li X, An J, et al: Comparing clinical and radiographic characteristics of chronic diffuse sclerosing osteomyelitis and craniofacial fibrous dysplasia in the mandible. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79:1053–1061, 2021

139. Lilly GE, Williams TP: Clinical differential diagnosis of pathology of the jaws, *in* Peterson LJ, Indresano AT, Marciani RD, et al (eds): Principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery. JB Lippincott Co, 1992, p 643
140. Merkow RL, Lane JM: Paget's disease of bone. Orthop Clin North Am 21:171, 1990
141. Parisien M, Silverberg SJ, Shane E, et al: Bone disease in primary hyperparathyroidism. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 19:19, 1990
142. Smith AC, Bradley JC: Non-surgical management of hyperparathyroidism of the jaws. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45:176, 1987
143. MacDonald DS: Classification and nomenclature of fibro-osseus lesions. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 131:385–389, 2021

CYSTS OF SOFT TISSUE

144. Buchner A, Hansen LS: Lymphoepithelial cysts of the oral cavity. Oral Surg 50:441, 1980
145. Foley DS, Fallat ME: Thyroglossal duct and other congenital midline cervical anomalies. Semin Pediatr Surg 15:70, 2006
146. Kenealy JF, Torsiglieri AJ, Tom LW: Branchial cleft anomalies: A five-year retrospective review. Trans Pa Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol 42:1022, 1990
147. Regezi JA, Sciubba J: Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations (ed 7). WB Saunders Co, 2016
148. Weiss SD, Orlich CC: Primary papillary carcinoma of a thyroglossal duct cyst: Report of a case and literature review. Br J Surg 78:87, 1991
149. Work WP: New concepts of first branchial cleft defects. Laryngoscope 82:1581, 1972

BENIGN TUMORS OF SOFT TISSUE

150. Chen S, Miller A: Neurofibroma and schwannoma of the oral cavity. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 47:522, 1979
151. Damm DD, Neville B: Oral leiomyomas. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 47:343, 1979
152. Eversole LR, Laipis PJ: Oral squamous papillomas. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 65:545, 1988
153. Jaju PP, Suvarna PV, Desai RS: Squamous papilloma: Case report and review of literature. Int J Oral Science 2:222, 2010
154. Regezi JA, Sciubba J: Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations (ed 7). WB Saunders Co, 2016

MALIGNANT TUMORS OF SOFT TISSUE

155. Brennan M, Migliorati CA, Lockhart PB, et al: Management of oral epithelial dysplasia: A review. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 103(Suppl):S19, 2007
156. Cabay RJ, Morton TH Jr, Epstein JB: Proliferative verrucous leukoplakia and its progression to oral carcinoma: A review of the literature. J Oral Pathol Med 36:255, 2007
157. Clayman L: Management of mucosal premalignant lesions. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6:431, 1994
158. Faulhaber J, Geraud C, Goerdt S, et al: Functional and aesthetic reconstruction of full thickness defects of the lower lip after tumor resection: Analysis of 59 cases and discussion of a surgical approach. Dermatol Surg 36:859, 2010
159. Furness S, Glenny AM, Worthington HV, et al: Interventions for the treatment of oral cavity and oropharyngeal cancer: Chemotherapy. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 8:CD006386, 2010
160. Huang SH, Hwang D, Lockwood G, et al: Predictive value of tumor thickness for cervical lymph node involvement in SCCA of the oral cavity: A meta-analysis of reported studies. Cancer 115:1489, 2009
161. Kramer IR, Lucas RB, Pindborg JJ, et al: Definition of leukoplakia and related lesions: An aid to studies on oral precancer. WHO Collaborating Centre for oral precancerous lesions. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 46:518, 1978
162. Lodi G, Sardella A, Bez C, et al: Interventions for treating oral leukoplakia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 4:CD001829, 2006
163. Oliver RJ, Clarkson JE, Conway DI, et al: Interventions for the treatment of oral and oropharyngeal cancers: Surgical treatment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 17(4):CD006205, 2007
164. Pindborg JJ, Renstrup G, Poulsen HE, et al: Studies in oral leukoplakias V: Clinical and histologic signs of malignancy. Acta Odontol Scand 21:407, 1963
165. Pogrel MA: Malignant tumors of the maxillofacial region. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 5:189, 1993
166. Regezi JA, Sciubba J: Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations (ed 7). WB Saunders Co, 2016
167. Shafer WG, Waldron CA: Erythroplakia of the oral cavity. Cancer 36:1021, 1975
168. Silverman S, Gorsky M, Lozada F: Oral leukoplakia and malignant transformation: A follow-up study of 257 patients. Cancer 53:563, 1984

VASCULAR LESIONS

169. Carlson ER, August M, Ruggiero S: Locally aggressive benign processes of the oral and maxillofacial region. Sel Read Oral Maxillofac Surg 12:23, 2004
170. Ethunandan M, Mellor TK: Haemangiomas and vascular malformations of the maxillofacial region—a review. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:263, 2006
171. Kaban LB, Mulliken J: Vascular anomalies of the maxillofacial region. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:203, 1986
172. Liu XJ, Qin ZP, Tai MZ: Angiographic classification and sclerotic therapy of maxillofacial cavernous haemangiomas: A report of 204 cases. J Int Med Res 37:1285, 2009
173. Nair SC, Spencer NJ, Nayak KP, et al: Surgical management of vascular lesions of the head and neck: A review of 115 cases. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 40:577, 2011
174. Padwa BL, Mulliken JB: Vascular anomalies of the oral and maxillofacial region, *in* Fonseca R, Marciani RD, Turvey TA (eds): Oral and maxillofacial surgery (ed 2). Saunders Elsevier, 2009, p 577
175. Regezi JA, Sciubba J: Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations (ed 7). WB Saunders Co, 2016

MUCOSAL DISEASES

176. Ahmed AR, Colon JE: Comparison between intravenous immunoglobulin and conventional immunosuppressive therapy regimens in patients with severe oral pemphigoid: Effects on disease progression in patients nonresponsive to dapsone therapy. Arch Dermatol 137:1181, 2001
177. Bean SF, Alt TH, Katz HI: Oral pemphigus and bullous pemphigoid. JAMA 216:673, 1971
178. Bermejo-Fenoll A, Sanchez-Siles M, Lopez-Jornet P, et al: A retrospective clinicopathological study of 550 patients with oral lichen planus in south-eastern Spain. J Oral Pathol Med 39:491, 2010
179. Chmurova N, Svecova D: Pemphigus vulgaris: A 11-year review. Bratisl Lek Listy 110:500, 2009
180. Cohen L: Etiology, pathogenesis and classification of aphthous stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome. J Oral Pathol 7:347, 1978

181. Crawford EG, Burkes EJ, Briggaman RA: Hereditary epidermolysis bullosa: Oral manifestations and dental therapy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 42:490, 1976
182. Eisenberg E: Clinicopathologic patterns of oral lichenoid lesions. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6:445, 1994
183. Eisenberg E, Krutchkoff DJ: Lichenoid lesions of oral mucosa: Diagnostic criteria and their importance in the relationship to oral cancer. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 73:699, 1992
184. Fellner MJ, Sapadin AN: Current therapy of pemphigus vulgaris. Mt Sinai J Med 68:268, 2001
185. Finklestein M, Vincent SD: Management of mucosal and related dermatologic disorders, *in* Peterson LJ, Indresano AT, Marciani RD, et al (eds): Principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery. JB Lippincott Co, 1992, p 881
186. Freedman PD, Lumerman H, Kerpel SM: Oral focal acantholytic dyskeratosis. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 52:66, 1981
187. Gorlin RJ: Epidermolysis bullosa. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 32:760, 1971
188. Harman KE, Albert S, Black MM, British Association of Dermatologists: Guidelines for the management of pemphigus vulgaris. Br J Dermatol 149: 926, 2003
189. Harman KE, Seed PT, Gratian MJ, et al: The severity of cutaneous and oral pemphigus is related to desmoglein 1 and 3 antibody levels. Br J Dermatol 144:775, 2001
190. Ingafou M, Leao JC, Porter SR, et al: Oral lichen planus: A retrospective study of 690 British patients. Oral Dis 12:463, 2006
191. Kirtschig G, Khumalo NP: Management of bullous pemphigoid: Recommendations for immunomodulatory treatments. Am J Clin Dermatol 5:319, 2004
192. Lacy MF, Reade PC, Hay KD: Lichen planus: A theory of pathogenesis. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 56:521, 1983
193. Laskaris G: Oral pemphigus vulgaris: An immunofluorescent study of fifty-eight cases. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 51:626, 1981
194. Laskaris G, Angelopoulos A: Cicatricial pemphigoid: Direct and indirect immunofluorescent studies. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 51:48, 1981
195. Mignogna MD, Lo Muzio L, Bucci E: Clinical features of gingival pemphigus vulgaris. J Clin Periodontol 28:489, 2001
196. Oostingh GJ, Sitaru C, Kromminga A, et al: Autoreactive T cell responses in pemphigus and pemphigoid. Autoimmun Rev 1:267, 2002
197. Sakallioglu EE, Acikgoz G, Keles G, et al: Pemphigus vulgaris and complications of systemic corticosteroid therapy: A case report. J Oral Sci 45: 165, 2003
198. Scully C, Challacombe SJ: Pemphigus vulgaris: Update on etiopathogenesis, oral manifestations, and management. Crit Rev Oral Biol Med 13:397, 2002
199. Stanley JR: Pathophysiology and therapy of pemphigus in the 21st century. J Dermatol 28:645, 2001
200. Vincent SD: Clinical management of idiopathic and autoimmune disease involving oral mucous membrane. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6: 465, 1994
201. Vincent SD, Fotos PG, Baker KA, et al: Oral lichen planus: The clinical, historical and therapeutic features of 100 cases. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 70:165, 1990
202. Vincent SD, Lilly GE: Clinical, historic and therapeutic features of aphthous stomatitis. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 74:79, 1992
203. Vincent SD, Lilly GE, Baker KA: Clinical historic and therapeutic features of cicatricial pemphigoid. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 76:453, 1993

SALIVARY GLAND DISEASES: BENIGN AND MALIGNANT TUMORS, MISCELLANEOUS LESIONS

204. Baurmash HD: Chronic recurrent parotitis: A closer look at its origin, diagnosis, and management. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:1010, 2004
205. Baurmash HD: Mucoceles and ranulas. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 61:369, 2003
206. Bell RB, Dierks EJ, Homer L, et al: Management and outcome of patients with malignant salivary gland tumors. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:917, 2005
207. Bhattacharyya N, Fried MP: Nodal metastasis in major salivary gland cancer: Predictive factors and effects on survival. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 128:904, 2002
208. Brookstone MS, Huvos AG: Central salivary gland tumors of the maxilla and mandible: A clinicopathologic study of 11 cases with an analysis of the literature. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:228, 1992
209. Califano J, Eisele DW: Benign salivary gland neoplasms. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 32:861, 1999
210. Carlson ER: The Comprehensive Management of Salivary Gland Pathology. WB Saunders Co, 1995
211. Carlson ER, Schimmele SR: The management of minor salivary gland tumors of the oral cavity. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 6(75), 1998
212. Catone G, Merrill R, Henry F: Sublingual gland mucous escape phenomenon treatment by excision of sublingual gland. J Oral Surg 27:774, 1969
213. Cerulli G, Renzi G, Perugini M, et al: Differential diagnosis between adenoid cystic carcinoma and pleomorphic adenoma of the minor salivary glands of palate. J Craniofac Surg 15:1056, 2004
214. Colella G, Cannavale R, Flamminio F, et al: Fine-needle aspiration cytology of salivary gland lesions: A systematic review. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68:2146, 2010
215. Daley TD, Lovas JG: Diseases of the salivary glands: A review. J Can Dent Assoc 57:411, 1991
216. de Oliveria FA, Duarte EC, Taveira CT, et al: Salivary gland tumor: A review of 599 cases in a Brazilian population. Head Neck Pathol 3:271, 2009
217. de Visscher JG, van der Wal KG, de Vogel PL: The plunging ranula: Pathogenesis, diagnosis and management. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 17:182, 1989
218. Douglas JG, Laramore GE, Austin-Seymour M, et al: Treatment of locally advanced adenoid cystic carcinoma of the head and neck with neutron radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 46:551, 2000
219. Feinberg S: The diagnosis and surgical management of salivary gland disorders, *in* Peterson LJ, Indresano AT, Marciani RD, et al (eds): Principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery. JB Lippincott Co, 1992, p 841
220. Galloway R, Gross P, Thompson S, et al: Pathogenesis and treatment of ranula: Report of 3 cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47:299, 1989
221. Gold DR, Annino DJ Jr: Management of the neck in salivary gland carcinoma. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 38:99, 2005
222. Hidaka H, Oshima T, Kakehata S, et al: Two cases of plunging ranula managed by the intraoral approach. Tohoku J Exp Med 200:59, 2003
223. Hocwald E, Korkmaz H, Yoo GH, et al: Prognostic factors in major salivary gland cancer. Laryngoscope 111:1434, 2001
224. Jensen J: Superficial mucoceles of the oral mucosa. Am J Dermatopathol 12:88, 1990
225. Jin S, Ma H, He Y: Preservation of facial nerve with adjuvant radiotherapy for recurrent mammary analogue secretory carcinoma of parotid gland. J Craniofac Surg 27:e364, 2016
226. Kaban LB: Salivary gland disease, *in* Kaban LB: Pediatric oral and maxillofacial surgery. WB Saunders, 1990, p 189
227. Kim KH, Sung MW, Yun JB, et al: The significance of CT scan or MRI in the evaluation of salivary gland tumors. Auris Nasus Larynx 25:397, 1998
228. Kokemueller H, Brueggemann N, Swennen G, et al: Mucoepidermoid carcinoma of the salivary glands– clinical review of 42 cases. Oral Oncol 41(3), 2005
229. Lau T, Balle VH, Bretlau P: Fine needle aspiration biopsy in salivary gland tumours. Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci 11:75, 1986
230. Mandel L, Surattanont F: Bilateral parotid swelling: A review. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 93:221, 2002
231. Nahlieli O, Bar T, Shacham R, et al: Management of chronic recurrent parotitis: Current therapy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:1150, 2004

232. Pogrel MA: The diagnosis and management of salivary gland tumors. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 5:319, 1993
233. Rice DH: Malignant salivary gland neoplasms. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 32:875, 1999
234. Schaefer S, Maravilla K, Close L, et al: Evaluation of NMR versus CT for parotid masses. Laryngoscope 95:945, 1985
235. Sun EC, Curtis R, Melbye M, et al: Salivary gland cancer in the United States. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 8:1095, 1999
236. Tabor E, Curtin H: MR of the salivary glands. Radiol Clin North Am 27:379, 1989
237. Terhaard CH, Lubsen H, Rasch CR, Dutch Head and Neck Oncology Cooperative Group, et al: The role of radiotherapy in the treatment of malignant salivary gland tumors. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 61:103, 2005
238. Vaughan ED: Management of malignant salivary gland tumours. Hosp Med 62:400, 2001
239. White AK: Salivary gland disease in infancy and childhood: Non-malignant lesions. J Otolaryngol 21:422, 1992
240. Zhao YF, Jia Y, Chen XM, et al: Clinical review of 580 ranulas. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 98:281, 2004
241. Zhao YF, Jia J, Jia Y: Complications associated with surgical management of ranulas. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 63:51, 2005

SALIVARY GLAND INFECTIONS

242. Arriaga M, Myers E: The surgical management of chronic parotitis. Laryngoscope 100:270, 1990
243. Banks P: Non-neoplastic parotid swelling. A review. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 25:732, 1968
244. Brook I: Diagnosis and management of parotitis. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 118:469, 1992
245. Carlson ER: Diagnosis and management of salivary gland infections. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 21:293, 2009
246. Dodson TB, Perrott DH, Kaban LB, et al: Pediatric maxillofacial infections: A retrospective study of 113 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:327, 1989
247. Feinberg S: Salivary gland infections. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 3:331, 1991
248. Fox PC: Bacterial infections of salivary glands. Curr Opin Dent 1:411, 1991
249. Goldberg M: Infections of the salivary glands, *in* Topazian RG, Goldberg MH (eds): Oral and maxillofacial infections. WB Saunders Co, 1993, p 293
250. Hamdan AL, Hadi U, Shabb N: Tuberculous parotitis: A forgotten entity. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 126:581, 2002
251. Kaban LB, Mulliken J, Murray J: Sialadenitis in childhood. Am J Surg 135:570, 1978
252. Krippachne W, Hunt T, Dunphy J: Acute suppurative parotitis: A study of 161 cases. Ann Surg 251:956, 1962
253. Lustmann J, Regev E, Melamed Y: Sialolithiasis: A survey of 245 patients and a review of the literature. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 19:135, 1990
254. Motamed M, Laugharne D, Bradley PJ: Management of chronic parotitis: A review. J Laryngol Otol 117:521, 2003
255. Nouraei SA, Ismail Y, McLean NR, et al: Surgical treatment of chronic parotid sialadenitis. J Laryngol Otol 121:880, 2006
256. Thayil N, Chapman MN, Saito N, et al: Magnetic resonance imaging of acute head and neck infections. Magn Reson Imaging Clin N Am 24:345, 2016

SALIVARY GLAND DISEASES: OTHER LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC

257. Carlson ER, Ord RA (eds): Textbook and color Atlas of salivary gland pathology—diagnosis and management. Wiley-Blackwell Publishing, 2008
258. Cochi SL, Preblud SR, Orenstein WA: Perspectives on the relative resurgence of mumps in the United States. Am J Dis Child 142:499, 1988
259. Daniels TE, Fox PC: Salivary and oral components of Sjogren's syndrome. Rheum Dis Clin North Am 18:571, 1992
260. Khattri S, Barland P: Primary Sjogren's syndrome and autoimmune cytopenias: A relation often overlooked. Bull NYU Hosp Jt Dis 70:130, 2012
261. Scully C: Sjogren's syndrome: Clinical and laboratory features, immunopathogenesis and management. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 62:510, 1986
262. St. Clair EW: New developments in Sjogren's syndrome. Curr Opin Rheumatol 5:604, 1993
263. Vissink A, Panders A, Gravenmade D, et al: Treatment of oral symptoms in Sjogren's syndrome. Scand J Rheumatol Suppl 270:61, 1986
264. von Bultzingslowen I, Sollecito TP, Fox PC, et al: Salivary dysfunction associated with systemic diseases: Systematic review and clinical management recommendations. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 103(Suppl):S57, 2007

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e263-e299, 2023, Suppl 1S

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE. TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Reconstructive oral and maxillofacial surgery is defined as the surgical correction of soft and/or hard tissue defects of the jaws, face, and contiguous structures, including reduction, revision, augmentation, grafting, and implantation for the correction or replacement of defective structures to assist in restoring function to the compromised patient.

The general principles of reconstruction in the region of the face and jaws are similar to those for reconstruction of other anatomic sites. The concentration of essential functional and esthetic anatomy in the oral and maxillofacial region, however, mandates particular care and knowledge of the facial form, masticatory apparatus, and dentition.

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon, therefore, must understand and observe diagnostic and technical principles specific to the restitution of normal function and appearance in this critical area. Because of rapid developments associated with both alloplastic and allogeneic materials and autogenous tissue transfers, variability in treatment approaches within the definitions of acceptable practice can be expected. Evolution of computer-assisted surgical planning and navigational surgery also introduces variability in treatment approaches within the definitions of acceptable practice. However, diagnostic or therapeutic measures employed in reconstructive surgery should be based on objective scientific data and where appropriate, clinical observation representative of a structured analysis of treatment. Treatment analysis should be based on an adequate sample, take into account inclusion and exclusion criteria, and involve a sufficient period of follow-up.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record. Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure-specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery is well advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for otherwise healthy patient and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities which may be present.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography, cone beam computed tomography, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/computed tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable) should be followed.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient.*

Understandably, there may be good clinical reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, he/she is well advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

A. Restored absent or abnormal tissue and function
B. Restored or improved facial symmetry and appearance
C. Enhanced social and psychological well-being
D. Limited severity and period of disability
E. Replacement of missing or qualitatively deficient soft tissue and improved physiologic function
F. Maintenance of form and function over time (eg, maintenance of volume of grafted bone, acceptable growth of a costochondral graft in a child)

G. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
H. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

A. Degree of patient's and/or family's understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of proposed treatment
B. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV), as detailed in the *Patient Assessment* chapter
C. Age of patient
D. Abnormal or inadequate osseous and/or soft tissue anatomy
E. Presence of disease in bone and/or soft tissue
F. Presence of infection
G. Unfavorable local or systemic response (eg, hypersensitivity, foreign body reaction, fibrosis) to materials used in reconstructive surgery
H. Use of unsuspected contaminated or diseased materials
I. Severity of the deformity
J. Inadequate vascularity of the area (eg, effect of previous surgery, radiation, trauma, chemical or burn injuries, cleft palate deformity, hypertrophic scar, keloid)
K. Inadequate healing secondary to previous trauma or surgery (eg, failure, nonunion)
L. Inadequate support systems
M. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, anticoagulative blood disorders, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, malnutrition)
N. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, substance abuse), seizure disorders, or self-mutilation that may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
O. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation and/or compliance
P. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials
Q. Abnormalities in the health or position of the remaining bone
R. Previous surgical history

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

A. Improved physiologic function
B. Improved support for hard and soft tissue structures
C. Enhanced social and psychological well-being
D. Limited severity and/or period of disability
E. Improved appearance
F. Improved facial symmetry
G. Maintenance of form and function over time
H. Improved function
I. Improved physiologic function
J. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS FOR RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY: Unexpected systemic postsurgical complications may occur in the oral and maxillofacial surgical patient, as with any other surgical patient (eg, deep venous thromboses, pulmonary emboli, myocardial infarctions, cerebrovascular accidents)

A. Unplanned admission to intensive care unit after elective surgery
B. Unplanned intubation for longer than 12 hours after surgery
C. Reintubation or tracheostomy after surgery
D. Use of parenteral drugs, intravenous fluids, catheters, feeding tubes, and other intensive support for an extended period after elective surgery
E. Unexpected failure to ambulate within a reasonable period after elective surgery
F. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery
G. Facial fracture during or after surgery
H. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery

I. Dental injury during surgery
J. Ocular injury during surgery
K. Repeat oral and/or maxillofacial surgery
L. Core temperature of greater than 101 °F 72 hours after elective surgery
M. Postsurgical radiograph indicating the presence of foreign body
N. Readmission of cancer patient for repeat ablative surgery
O. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
P. Readmission for complications or incomplete management of problems on previous hospitalization
Q. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest in the perioperative period
R. Recipient site(s) morbidity
S. Donor site(s) morbidity
T. Development of new systemic disease or condition (eg, human immunodeficiency virus infection, hepatitis, pulmonary embolism)
U. Exacerbation of existing systemic disease (eg, cerebrovascular, cardiac, pulmonary)
V. Worsened social and psychological well-being
W. Increased severity and/or extension of period of disability
X. Pain
Y. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

A primary concern for the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon performing pediatric craniomaxillofacial reconstruction is to provide a stable, functional skeletal framework that will respond to future unrestricted growth and development. Of particular concern are the nasal, orbital, and mandibular regions.

The orbital region is an area of rapid development in the infant to early childhood years. Post-traumatic or postablative conditions may require immediate orbital reconstruction with autogenous grafts that respond to globe development and function and later to sinus enlargement. Split calvarial or costal grafts have been used in orbital reconstruction for the pediatric patient in the past, however, with more sophisticated custom orbital implants, and the risks of donor site morbidity, this practice is less common.

Nasal development is progressive, with significant projection and nasal cavity enlargement. Costochondral grafts usually respond favorably to functional forces and intrinsic stimuli for growth. Also see the *Facial Cosmetic Surgery* chapter for septorhinoplasty for nasal obstruction.

The jaws, particularly the mandible, are key regions of development in pediatric patients. Because mandibular growth is both active (programmed) and passive (responsive), reconstruction during childhood must be staged chronologically. Optimal ramal/condylar growth necessitates both osseous and cartilaginous elements, which are provided by costochondral grafts. Mandibular body reconstruction in later childhood may be accomplished through osseous grafts from the calvaria (minor defects) or rib or iliac crest (major defects). Distraction osteogenesis and/or early orthognathic procedures may further facilitate facial development after condylar elements are in place and monitored for responsive or adaptive mechanisms.

Fibula free flap (FFF) can be a reasonable treatment in children with large mandibular defects. Indications for FFF are: 1) irradiated wound bed; 2) scarred periosteum; 3) skeletal defect larger than 5-6 cm; 4) large postablative operation requiring soft tissue reconstruction; and 5) failed previous bone grafts. When the occlusion is maintained and there is appropriate adaptation of fibula to craniofacial skeleton, FFF can be followed by implant placement. The rate of complications of FFF in the pediatric population is comparable to the rate in adults.

Also see the *Surgical Correction of Maxillofacial Skeletal Deformities* chapter.

DEFECTS OF THE MANDIBLE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES

The Temporomandibular Joint Surgery *chapter also addresses reconstructive surgery involving the temporomandibular joint.*

I. Indications for Therapy for Defects of the Mandible and Associated Soft Tissues

May include one or more of the following:

DEFECTS OF THE MANDIBLE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

A. Impaired masticatory function, speech, and/or swallowing
B. Malocclusion
C. Inadequate digestion and nutritional deficiencies
D. Inadequate bone support for soft tissue oral and maxillofacial structures
E. Inadequate quantity and quality of bone and soft tissue for implant reconstruction
F. Obstructed airway
G. Facial asymmetries
H. Temporomandibular joint dysfunction
I. Impaired functional mobility (eg, scar contracture)
J. Provision of soft tissue coverage of vital structures
K. Salivary incontinence
L. Mucocutaneous pathology
M. Presence of foreign bodies
N. Quantitative or qualitative soft tissue deficiencies
O. Periodontal disease
P. Orocutaneous fistula

II. Specifics Therapeutic Goals for Defects of the Mandible and Associated Soft Tissues

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Improved functional mobility
C. Improved nutrition
D. Improved facial symmetry and appearance
E. Adequate coverage of vital structures
F. Closure of orocutaneous fistulae
G. Reduced salivary incontinence
H. Improved masticatory and/or prosthetic function
I. Improved jaw range of motion
J. Improved speech
K. Improved swallowing
L. Improved airway
M. Improved environment for maintenance of periodontal health
N. Diagnosis and control of mucocutaneous diseases and systemic pathology
O. Corrected or limited effects of abnormal growth

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Defects of the Mandible and Associated Soft Tissues

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Abnormalities in the health and positioning of remaining teeth or bone
C. Functional deficiencies in mastication and/or swallowing
D. Presence and functional status of temporomandibular joint
E. Presence of muscular disorders
F. Airway compromise (eg, presence of obstructive sleep apnea (OSA), upper airway obstruction, tracheostomy, choanal atresia, nasal septal deviation and/or perforation, hypertrophied turbinates, allergic symptoms, hypertrophied tonsils, and adenoids, polyps, or tumors)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Defects of the Mandible and Associated Soft Tissues

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

DEFECTS OF THE MANDIBLE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

The following is a list of procedures for reconstruction of defects of the mandible and associated soft tissue. Defect characteristics, including volume, tissue condition, and anatomical site, should guide the selection of an appropriate reconstructive technique. The following procedures for the management of defects of the mandible and associated soft tissues are not listed in order of preference:

A. Timing of reconstruction should be considered during preoperative planning
   1. Immediate reconstruction
      a. When potential for successful hard tissue reconstruction is favorable (eg, adequate soft tissue and vascular supply)
      b. For tumor ablative surgery, when there is a high degree of confidence that the tumor has been completely removed
      c. When there is concern regarding deterioration of the psychological and/or psychiatric status of the patient and/or family
      d. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement
      e. In the presence of extensive soft tissue defect, to prevent infection, contracture, salivary incontinence, etc.
   2. Delayed reconstruction
      a. When the potential for successful immediate hard tissue reconstruction is unfavorable (eg, oral contamination, compromised vascular supply, infection)
      b. For tumor ablative surgery, when it is not certain that the tumor has been completely removed
      c. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement
B. Access for reconstruction
   1. Neck incisions
   2. Preauricular incisions
   3. Perioral and intraoral incisions
   4. Lip incisions
C. Modalities for reconstruction
   1. Hard tissue
      a. Autogenous bone (eg, particulate and/or block grafts)
         i. Free grafts
            aa. Ilium (eg, anterior and/or posterior)
            bb. Cranial, tibial, maxillofacial (eg, mandible, zygoma) for alveolar reconstruction before prosthetic and/or implant rehabilitation
            cc. Rib
            dd. Osteomyocutaneous pedicle flaps
            ee. Prepared reinserted autogenous bone (eg, irradiated, frozen)
         ii. Microvascular flaps
            aa. Fibula
            bb. Ilium
            cc. Scapula
            dd. Radius
            ee. Rib
      b. Alloplastic materials
         i. Metal plates, screws, and trays
         ii. Synthetic bone substitutes
         iii. Guided tissue regeneration materials
         iv. Polymeric materials (eg, resorbable and nonresorbable)
      c. Allogeneic bone (crushed cortical and/or cancellous, with or without autogenous bone)
         i. Rib
         ii. Ilium
         iii. Mandible
      d. Xenogeneic bone (eg, bovine bone)
      e. Bone morphogenetic protein
      f. Implant placement and/or prosthetic rehabilitation

DEFECTS OF THE MANDIBLE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

g. Adjunctive therapy
   i. Hyperbaric oxygen
   ii. Growth factors (eg, fibrin adhesive, autologous platelet-rich plasma)
h. Fixation and/or stabilization of skeletal devices
   i. Functional fixation with plates and screws (rigid or semirigid)
   ii. Intraosseous wires
   iii. External skeletal pin fixation, including distraction
   iv. Maxillomandibular fixation
   v. Intraoral splints
i. Transport distraction osteogenesis for segmental defect reconstruction (includes initial application of device and subsequent removal)
j. Implant placement (Also see the *Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery* chapter)

2. Soft tissue
   a. Local flaps
      i. Random pattern flaps
      ii. Axial pattern flaps
      iii. Regional flaps
   b. Microvascular flaps (eg, radial forearm flap, rectus abdominis flap, latissimus dorsi flap)
   c. Full- or split-thickness skin and mucosal grafts
   d. Adjunctive therapy (eg, hyperbaric oxygen, wound debridement)
   e. Tissue expanders

D. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Defects of the Mandible and Associated Soft Tissues

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
   2. Replaced missing hard tissue
   3. Improved mandibular function (eg, mastication, speech, swallowing, nutritional status, and/or airway)
   4. Improved functional mobility of mandible and soft tissues
   5. Adequate coverage of vital structure
   6. Closure of orocutaneous fistulae
   7. Reduced salivary incontinence
   8. Controlled mucocutaneous pathology
   9. Improved environment for maintenance of periodontal health
   10. Correction or limitation of abnormal growth and development

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
   2. Recipient site
      a. Malunion, nonunion, fibrous union
      b. Inadequate volume
      c. Infection
   3. Specific known risks and complications associated with selected more commonly used donor sites:
      a. Ilium
         i. Persistent gait disturbance
         ii. Hernia
         iii. Ileus
         iv. Peritonitis
         v. Retroperitoneal hematoma

DEFECTS OF THE MANDIBLE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

   b. Rib
      i. Pneumothorax and/or hemothorax
      ii. Chondritis
   c. Cranium
      i. Dural tears
      ii. Intracranial hemorrhage (eg, epidural, subdural hematoma)
4. Specific known risks and complications associated with recipient site
   a. Inability to wear prosthesis
   b. Inadequate quantity and quality of bone and soft tissue for placement for dental implants
   c. Neurologic deficit (eg, anesthesia, paresthesia, paralysis, dysgeusia)

DEFECTS OF THE MAXILLA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES

I. Indications for Therapy for Defects of the Maxilla and Associated Soft Tissues

May include one or more of the following:

A. Impaired masticatory function, speech, and/or swallowing
B. Malocclusion
C. Nutritional deficiencies
D. Inadequate bone support for soft tissue, oral and maxillofacial structures, teeth, and prosthetic appliances
E. Obstructed airway
F. Oronasal, oroantral, and/or oral-orbital communication
G. Abnormal function of the paranasal sinuses
H. Quantitative or qualitative soft tissue deficiencies (eg, cheeks, lips, nose, eyelids)
I. Impaired functional mobility (eg, scar contracture)
J. Facial asymmetry and disfigurement
K. Ectropion and/or entropion
L. Epiphora
M. Drooling
N. Orocutaneous fistula
O. Nutritional deficiencies
P. Provision of soft tissue coverage of vital structures (eg, eyes, paranasal sinuses, bone)
Q. Facial asymmetry and disfigurement
R. Soft tissue dehiscence with exposure of bone plate or bone graft
S. Periodontal disease
T. Mucocutaneous and systemic pathology
U. Presence of foreign bodies

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Defects of the Maxilla and Associated Soft Tissues

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Improved functional mobility
C. Improved swallowing and prevention of aspiration and/or regurgitation
D. Improved facial symmetry
E. Adequate coverage of vital structures
F. Closure of orocutaneous fistulae
G. Control secretions
H. Improved appearance
I. Identification of occult or previously unrecognized disease during therapy
J. Corrected ectropion and/or entropion

DEFECTS OF THE MAXILLA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

K. Restored orbital drainage and/or corrected epiphora
L. Improved masticatory and/or prosthetic function
M. Improved speech
N. Improved nutrition
O. Improved airway
P. Closure of oronasal, oroantral, and/or cutaneous fistulae
Q. Improved function of the paranasal sinuses
R. Improved environment for maintenance of periodontal health
S. Diagnosis and control of mucocutaneous diseases and systemic disease
T. Corrected or limited effects of abnormal growth

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk of Reconstruction for Defects of the Maxilla and Associated Soft Tissues

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Compromises in the health and positioning of remaining teeth or bone
C. Functional deficiencies in mastication and/or swallowing
D. Presence of muscular disorders
E. Airway compromise (eg, presence of OSA, upper airway obstruction, tracheostomy, choanal atresia, nasal septal deviation and/or perforation, hypertrophied turbinates, allergic symptoms, hypertrophied tonsils, and adenoids, polyps, or tumors)
F. Abnormal speech (eg, presence or absence of hypernasal or hyponasal speech, velopharyngeal incompetence, articulatory speech dysfunction, tongue volume, and immobility)
G. Compromised osseous and/or soft tissue anatomy

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Defects of the Maxilla and Associated Soft Tissues

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following is a list of procedures for reconstruction of defects of the maxilla and associated soft tissue. Defect characteristics, including volume, tissue condition, and anatomical site, should guide the selection of an appropriate reconstructive technique. The following procedures for the management of defects of the maxilla and associated soft tissues are not listed in order of preference:

A. Timing of reconstruction should be considered during preoperative planning
    1. Immediate reconstruction
        a. When potential for successful hard tissue reconstruction is favorable (eg, adequate soft tissue, vascular supply)
        b. For tumor ablative surgery, when there is a high degree of confidence that the tumor has been completely removed
        c. When there is concern regarding deterioration of the psychological and/or psychiatric status of the patient and/or family
        d. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement
        e. In the presence of extensive soft tissue defect, to prevent infection, contracture, salivary incontinence, etc.
    2. Delayed reconstruction
        a. When the potential for successful immediate hard tissue reconstruction is unfavorable (eg, oral contamination, compromised vascular supply, infection)
        b. For tumor ablative surgery, when it is not certain that the tumor has been completely removed
        c. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement
B. Access for reconstruction
    1. Transoral
    2. Transcutaneous (eg, Weber-Ferguson incision)
    3. Coronal flap(s)

DEFECTS OF THE MAXILLA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

4. Facial degloving incision
5. Combinations of 1 through 4

C. Modalities for reconstruction
1. Hard tissue reconstruction
   a. Autogenous bone
      i. Free grafts
         aa. Ilium (eg, anterior and posterior)
         bb. Cranial, tibial, maxillofacial (eg, mandible, zygoma) for alveolar or maxillary sinus reconstruction before prosthetic and/or implant rehabilitation
         cc. Rib
         dd. Osteomyocutaneous pedicle flaps
      ii. Microvascular flaps
         aa. Ilium
         bb. Fibula
         cc. Scapula
         dd. Osteomyocutaneous
   b. Alloplastic materials
      i. Metallic plates, screws, and trays
      ii. Synthetic bone substitutes
      iii. Guided tissue regeneration materials
      iv. Polymeric materials
   c. Allogeneic bone
      i. Rib
      ii. Ilium
      iii. Mandible
   d. Xenogeneic bone (eg, bovine bone)
   e. Bone morphogenetic protein
   f. Implant placement and/or prosthetic reconstruction
   g. Adjunctive therapy
      i. Fixation and/or stabilization of skeletal segments
      ii. Hyperbaric oxygen
      iii. Growth factors (eg, fibrin adhesive, autologous platelet-rich plasma)
   h. Fixation and/or stabilization devices
      i. Rigid internal plates
      ii. Wire osteosynthesis
      iii. External skeletal pin fixation
      iv. Maxillomandibular fixation
      v. Intraoral splints
   i. Soft tissue reconstruction of maxillary bone defects
      i. Temporalis muscle and/or fascia flaps
      ii. Buccal fat pad flaps
      iii. Adjacent local soft tissue flaps
      iv. Microvascular flaps (eg, radial forearm)
   j. Implant placement (Also see the Dental and *Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery* chapter)
2. Soft tissue reconstruction
   a. Local flaps
      i. Random pattern flaps
      ii. Axial pattern flaps
      iii. Regional flaps
   b. Microvascular flaps (eg, radial forearm flap, rectus abdominis flap, latissimus dorsi flap)
   c. Full- or split-thickness skin and mucosal grafts

DEFECTS OF THE MAXILLA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

d. Adjunctive therapy (eg, hyperbaric oxygen, wound debridement)
e. Tissue expanders

D. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Defects of the Maxilla and Associated Soft Tissues

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
2. Replaced missing hard tissue
3. Improved maxillary function, mastication, speech, swallowing, nutritional status, and/or airway
4. Replaced missing or qualitatively deficient soft tissue
5. Improved functional mobility
6. Improved swallowing and prevention of aspiration and/or regurgitation
7. Adequate coverage of vital structures
8. Closure of orocutaneous fistulae
9. Control of secretions
10. Identification of occult or previously unrecognized disease during therapy
11. Corrected ectropion and/or entropion and lid position
12. Restored orbital drainage and/or corrected epiphora
13. Improved function of the paranasal sinuses
14. Improved environment for maintenance of periodontal health
15. Diagnosis and control of mucocutaneous diseases and systemic disease
16. Corrected or limited effects of abnormal growth and development

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
2. Recipient site
a. Oroantral and/or nasal communication
b. Inability to wear a prosthetic appliance
3. Specific known risks and complications for selected commonly used donor sites:
a. Ilium
i. Persistent gait disturbance
ii. Hernia
iii. Ileus
iv. Peritonitis
v. Retroperitoneal hematoma
b. Rib
i. Pneumothorax and/or hemothorax
ii. Chondritis
c. Cranium
i. Dural tears
ii. Intracranial hemorrhage (eg, epidural or subdural hematoma)
d. FFF
i. Persistent gait disturbance
ii. Knee and/or ankle instability
iii. Excessive scarring and/or donor site cosmetic defects
iv. Neurologic disturbance
v. Compartment syndrome
vi. Extremity ischemia

DEFECTS OF THE MAXILLA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

e. Radial forearm free flap
   i. Excessive scarring and/or donor site cosmetic defects
   ii. Fine motor disturbances
   iii. Neurologic disturbance
   iv. Compartment syndrome
   v. Extremity ischemia
f. Scapula free flap
   i. Excessive scarring and/or donor site cosmetic defects
   ii. Upper extremity range of motion disturbance

DEFECTS OF THE ZYGOMA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES

I. Indications for Therapy for Defects of the Zygoma and Associated Soft Tissues

May include one or more of the following:

A. Inadequate support for soft tissues
B. Globe malposition
C. Ocular dysfunction
D. Globe vulnerability to infection and/or injury
E. Infraorbital pain, paresthesia, or anesthesia
F. Abnormal function and/or infection of the maxillary sinus
G. Presence of foreign bodies
H. Restricted jaw range of motion
I. Other evidence, when applicable, from clinical examination or imaging studies (eg, radiography, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging)
J. Temporal hollow, either from temporal wasting or lateral malposition of the zygoma or zygomatic arch
K. Quantitative or qualitative soft tissue deficiencies (eg, cheeks, eyelids)
L. Impaired functional mobility (eg, scar contracture)
M. Facial asymmetry and disfigurement
N. Ectropion and/or entropion
O. Epiphora
P. Orocutaneous fistula
Q. Nutritional deficiencies
R. Provision of soft tissue coverage of vital structures (eg, maxilla, nasal bones)
S. Soft tissue dehiscence with exposure of bone plate or bone graft

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Defects of the Zygoma and Associated Soft Tissues

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Improved jaw range of motion
C. Improved facial symmetry
D. Improved infraorbital neurosensory function
E. Improved support for hard tissue structures
F. Removal of indicated foreign bodies
G. Improved globe position and ocular function and protection
H. Improved function of the maxillary sinus and resolution of infection
I. Improved appearance
J. Improved functional mobility
K. Adequate coverage of vital structures

DEFECTS OF THE ZYGOMA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

L. Closure of orocutaneous fistulae
M. Identification of occult or previously unrecognized disease during therapy
N. Corrected ectropion and/or entropion
O. Restored orbital drainage and/or corrected epiphora

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Defects of the Zygoma and Associated Soft Tissues

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Pathology or infection of sinuses (eg, presence of allergies, polyps, sinusitis, mucocele)
C. Severity of ocular or orbital impairment
D. Abnormal osseous and/or soft tissue anatomy
E. Compromised health of remaining teeth or bone
F. Compromised airway (eg, presence of OSA, upper airway obstruction, tracheostomy, choanal atresia, nasal septal deviation and/or perforation, hypertrophied turbinates, allergic symptoms, hypertrophied tonsils and adenoids, polyps, tumors)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Defects of the Zygoma and Associated Soft Tissues

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following is a list of procedures for the reconstruction of defects of the zygoma and associated soft tissue. Defect characteristics, including volume, tissue condition, and anatomic site, should guide the selection of an appropriate reconstructive technique. The following procedures for the management of defects of the zygoma and associated soft tissues are not listed in order of preference:

A. Timing of reconstruction should be considered during preoperative planning
    1. Immediate reconstruction
        a. When potential for successful hard tissue reconstruction is favorable (eg, adequate soft tissue, vascular supply)
        b. For tumor ablative surgery, when there is a high degree of confidence that the tumor has been completely removed
        c. When there is concern regarding deterioration of the psychologic and/or psychiatric status of the patient and/or family
        d. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement
        e. In the presence of extensive soft tissue defect, to prevent infection, contracture, salivary incontinence, etc.
    2. Delayed reconstruction
        a. When the potential for successful immediate hard tissue reconstruction is unfavorable (eg, oral contamination, compromised vascular supply, infection)
        b. For tumor ablative surgery, when it is not certain that the tumor has been completely removed
        c. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement
B. Access for reconstruction
    1. Intraoral incisions
    2. Lower eyelid—blepharoplasty or conjunctival incisions
    3. Coronal or hemicoronal flap
    4. Facial degloving
    5. Weber-Ferguson incision
    6. Upper eyelid—blepharoplasty or brow incisions
    7. Any pre-existing wounds or scars
C. Modalities for reconstruction
    1. Zygomatic malunion
        a. Zygomatic augmentation
            i. Alloplastic: preformed or patient specific (eg, Silastic, hydroxyapatite, porous polyethylene, acrylic)

DEFECTS OF THE ZYGOMA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

ii. Autogenous graft (eg, cranial bone, iliac crest)
iii. Allogeneic bone
b. Zygomatic osteotomy and repositioning with fixation (may require concomitant orbital reconstruction)
c. Distraction osteogenesis (includes application of device and subsequent incision/access and removal)

2. Missing bone from zygoma, zygomatic arch, or lateral or inferior orbital rim
a. Bone graft reconstruction
i. Cranial, rib, or iliac crest block grafts
ii. Iliac crest marrow in a custom fabricated mesh tray
iii. Microvascular free flap (especially in irradiated tissues and in composite bone or soft tissue defects)
b. Alloplastic replacement of missing bone (eg, titanium mesh, hydroxyapatite)

3. Soft tissue reconstruction
a. Local flaps
i. Random pattern flaps
ii. Axial pattern flaps
b. Regional flaps
i. Random pattern flaps
ii. Axial pattern flaps
c. Microvascular flaps (eg, radial forearm flap, rectus abdominis flap, latissimus dorsi flap)
d. Full- or split-thickness skin and mucosal grafts
e. Adjunctive therapy
f. Tissue expanders
g. Distraction osteogenesis (includes application of device and subsequent incision/access and removal)

4. Use of adjuvant planning tools such as virtual surgical planning (VSP), computer-assisted surgical simulation (CASS)
5. Navigational surgery

D. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Defects of the Zygoma and Associated Soft Tissues

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
2. Restored absent or displaced hard and/or soft tissues
3. Improved facial symmetry
4. Improved infraorbital neurosensory function
5. Improved support for hard tissue structures
6. Removal of indicated foreign bodies
7. Improved globe position and ocular function and protection
8. Improved function of the maxillary sinus and resolution of infection
9. Replaced missing or qualitatively deficient soft tissue
10. Improved functional mobility
11. Improved swallowing and prevention of aspiration
12. Adequate coverage of vital structures
13. Identification of occult or previously unrecognized disease during therapy
14. Corrected ectropion and/or entropion
15. Restored orbital drainage and/or corrected epiphora

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery

DEFECTS OF THE ZYGOMA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

2. Recipient site
   a. Globe malposition
   b. Globe functional problems (eg, diplopia, strabismus)
   c. Visual disturbance
   d. Temporal fossa depression and/or wasting
3. Specific risks and complications associated with selected commonly used donor sites:
   a. Ilium
      i. Persistent gait disturbance
      ii. Hernia
      iii. Ileus
      iv. Peritonitis
      v. Retroperitoneal hematoma
   b. Rib
      i. Pneumothorax and/or hemothorax
      ii. Chondritis
   c. Cranium
      i. Dural tears
      ii. Intracranial hemorrhage (eg, epidural, subdural hematoma)

ORBITAL DEFECTS

I. Indications for Therapy for Orbital Defects

May include one or more of the following:

A. Ocular dysfunction (eg, diplopia)
B. Globe malposition (eg, dystopia, hypertelorism, enophthalmos)
C. Globe vulnerability to infection and/or injury
D. Inadequate protection for central nervous system
E. Orbital-antral communication
F. Facial asymmetry
G. Nasolacrimal duct dysfunction (eg, epiphora)
H. Frontal sinus dysfunction and/or pathology

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Orbital Defects

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Improved ocular function
C. Improved globe position
D. Prevention of ocular injury
E. Identification of occult or previously unrecognized disease during therapy
F. Protection of central nervous system
G. Improved orbital-antral partition
H. Improved facial symmetry
I. Improved nasolacrimal function
J. Prevention and/or elimination of frontal sinus dysfunction and/or pathology

ORBITAL DEFECTS (continued)

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Orbital Defects

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Presence of muscular disorder
C. Severity of ocular or orbital impairment
D. Abnormal osseous and/or soft tissue anatomy
E. Functional deficiencies

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Orbital Defects

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of orbital defects are not listed in order of preference:

A. Surgical approaches
   1. Transorbital (transconjunctival)
   2. Transoral and/or antral
   3. Transcutaneous eyelid incisions (eg, subciliary, subtarsal, infraorbital, upper blepharoplasty incisions)
   4. Eyebrow incisions (eg, "Gull wing")
   5. Coronal flap(s)
   6. "Open sky" approach
   7. Pre-existing wounds or scars
   8. Caruncular approaches
B. Modalities for hard tissue reconstruction
   1. Autogenous bone (eg, particulate and/or block grafts)
      a. Free grafts
         i. Ilium (eg, anterior and posterior)
         ii. Cranial, tibial, maxillofacial (eg, mandible, zygoma)
         iii. Rib
      b. Osteomyocutaneous pedicle flaps
      c. Free microvascular (eg, ilium, fibula, scapula, osteomyocutaneous)
      d. Transport distraction osteogenesis (includes application of device and subsequent incision/access and removal)
   2. Alloplastic materials
      a. Metallic plates, screws, and trays (preformed or patient specific)
      b. Synthetic bone substitutes
      c. Guided tissue regeneration materials
      d. Polymeric materials
   3. Allogeneic bone (with or without autogenous bone)
      a. Rib
      b. Ilium
      c. Mandible
      d. Crushed cortical and cancellous
      e. Adjunctive materials and devices
         i. Metallic and/or synthetic plates, screws, and trays
         ii. Synthetic bone substitutes (eg, block hydroxyapatite)
         iii. Implants (also see the *Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery* chapter) (preformed or patient specific)
         iv. Fixation and/or stabilization devices
      f. Internal fixation plates
      g. Wire fixation
      h. External pin fixation

ORBITAL DEFECTS (continued)

i. Adjunctive therapy
i. Hyperbaric oxygen
j. Implant placement (Also see the *Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery* chapter)
4. Use of adjuvant planning tools such as VSP, CASS
5. Navigational surgery

C. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Orbital Defects

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
2. Replaced missing hard tissue
3. Improved ocular function
4. Improved globe position
5. Prevention of ocular injury
6. Identification of occult or previously unrecognized disease during therapy
7. Protection of central nervous system
8. Improved orbital-antral partition
9. Improved nasolacrimal function
10. Prevention of and/or elimination of frontal sinus dysfunction and/or pathology

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
2. Recipient site
a. Globe malposition
b. Globe functional problems (eg, diplopia, strabismus, enophthalmos)
c. Visual disturbance
d. Temporal fossa depression and/or wasting
3. Donor site(s)
a. Known risks and complications associated with iliac grafts
i. Persistent gait disturbance
ii. Hernia
iii. Ileus
iv. Peritonitis
v. Retroperitoneal hematoma
b. Known risks and complications associated with rib grafts
i. Pneumothorax and/or hemothorax
ii. Chondritis
c. Known risks and complications associated with cranial grafts
i. Dural tears
ii. Intracranial hemorrhage (eg, epidural, subdural hematoma)

NASAL DEFECTS

I. Indications for Therapy for Nasal Defects

May include one or more of the following:

A. Inadequate support for nasal soft tissues
B. Obstructed nasal airway

NASAL DEFECTS (continued)

C. Oronasal communication
D. Abnormal function of the paranasal sinuses
E. Facial asymmetry
F. External deformity (eg, saddle nose)
G. Presence of foreign bodies
H. Other evidence, when applicable, from clinical examination or imaging studies (eg, radiography, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging)
I. Hypernasal speech

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Nasal Defects

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Improved speech
C. Improved appearance
D. Improved facial symmetry
E. Improved support for nasal soft tissues
F. Improved airway
G. Closed oronasal fistulae
H. Removal of indicated foreign bodies
I. Improved drainage of orbital secretions
J. Improved function of the paranasal sinuses

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Nasal Defects

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Abnormal or missing overlying soft tissues, bone, and nasal cartilages (septum, upper lateral cartilages, lower lateral cartilages)
C. Airway abnormalities (eg, presence of OSA; upper airway obstruction; tracheostomy; choanal atresia; nasal septal deviation and/or perforation; hypertrophied turbinates; allergic symptoms; hypertrophied tonsils; and adenoids, polyps, or tumors)
D. Condition of sinuses (eg, presence or absence of allergies, polyps, sinusitis, mucocele)
E. Poor quality of speech (eg, presence or absence of hypernasal or hyponasal speech, velopharyngeal incompetence, articulatory speech dysfunction, tongue volume, and immobility)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Nasal Defects

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *and* Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery *chapters.*

The following procedures for the management of nasal defects are not listed in order of preference:

A. Prosthetic replacement: indicated for complete loss of hard and soft nasal tissue as an alternative to hard and soft tissue reconstruction on a temporary or permanent basis. Implant placement for anchorage may be helpful
B. Access for tissue reconstruction
    1. Internal and external nasal incisions
    2. Closed rhinoplasty approach
    3. Open rhinoplasty approach
    4. Coronal flap approach
    5. "Open sky" approach
    6. Midface degloving approach

NASAL DEFECTS (continued)

C. Modalities for reconstruction
   1. Hard tissue
      a. Bone grafts (autogenous grafts)
         i. Cranial
         ii. Rib
         iii. Ilium
         iv. Maxillofacial (eg, mandible, zygoma)
      b. Cartilage grafts (autogenous grafts)
         i. Rib
         ii. Ear
         iii. Nasal
      c. Alloplastic materials
         i. Metallic and/or synthetic plates, screws, and trays
         ii. Synthetic bone substitutes
         iii. Polymeric materials
      d. Allogeneic materials

      Includes freeze-dried, demineralized freeze-dried, fresh-frozen, cryopreserved fresh-frozen materials; autolyzed antigenic extracted allogeneic bone

         i. Bone
            aa. Rib
            bb. Ilium
            cc. Mandible
            dd. Other (eg, maxilla, calvaria, zygoma)
            ee. Particulated bone (eg, crushed cortical and cancellous, wedges and strips)
         ii. Cartilage (eg, cryopreserved fresh-frozen, fresh-frozen, freeze-dried)
      e. Xenogeneic
      f. Implant placement (Also see the *Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery* chapter)
      g. Use of adjuvant planning tools such as VSP, CASS
      h. Navigational surgery
   2. Soft tissue
      a. Local flaps
         i. Random pattern flaps
         ii. Axial pattern flaps
         iii. Regional flaps
      b. Microvascular flaps (eg, radial forearm flap, rectus abdominis flap, latissimus dorsi flap)
      c. Full- or split-thickness skin and mucosal grafts
      d. Adjunctive therapy (eg, hyperbaric oxygen, wound debridement)
      e. Tissue expanders
D. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Nasal Defects

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
   2. Restored absent or displaced hard tissues
   3. Improved speech
   4. Improved support for nasal soft tissues
   5. Improved airway
   6. Closure of oronasal fistulae

NASAL DEFECTS (continued)

7. Removal of indicated foreign bodies
8. Improved drainage of orbital secretions
9. Improved function of paranasal sinuses

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
   2. Recipient site
      a. Nasolacrimal complications
      b. Septal defects
      c. Nasal projection loss
      d. Reduced nasal airway
      e. Displaced hard tissues
      f. Cosmetic defect/compromise
      g. Secondary infection
   3. Donor site(s)
      a. Known risks and complications associated with iliac grafts
         i. Persistent gait disturbance
         ii. Hernia
         iii. Ileus
         iv. Peritonitis
         v. Retroperitoneal hematoma
         vi. Infection
      b. Known risks and complications associated with rib grafts
         i. Pneumothorax and/or hemothorax
         ii. Chondritis
         iii. Infection
      c. Known risks and complications associated with cranial grafts
         i. Dural tears
         ii. Intracranial hemorrhage (eg, epidural subdural hematoma)
         iii. Infection

DEFECTS OF THE FRONTAL BONE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES

I. Indications for Therapy for Defects of the Frontal Bone and Associated Soft Tissues

May include one or more of the following:

A. Inadequate protection for the central nervous system
B. Inadequate support for frontal soft tissues
C. Frontal pain, paresthesia, anesthesia, or paralysis
D. Abnormal function of the frontal sinus (eg, lack of appropriate drainage)
E. Frontal sinus infection, mucocele, or other pathology
F. Facial asymmetry
G. Cosmetic contour defect
H. Presence of foreign bodies
I. Other evidence, when applicable, from clinical examination or imaging studies (eg, radiography, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging)
J. Scar contracture (eyebrow, upper eyelid)
K. Cosmetic soft tissue deformity
L. Regional neurologic dysfunction (eg, pain, frontal paresthesia or anesthesia, paralysis of frontalis)
M. Ptosis of eyebrow or eyelid

DEFECTS OF THE FRONTAL BONE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Defects of the Frontal Bone and Associated Soft Tissues

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Improved facial symmetry
C. Improved pain, paresthesia, anesthesia, or paralysis of forehead and/or eyebrows
D. Improved support of forehead soft tissues
E. Improved protection of the central nervous system
F. Removal of indicated foreign bodies
G. Improved function of the frontal sinus
H. Resolution of frontal sinus infection, mucocele, or other pathology
I. Improved appearance
J. Replacement of missing soft tissue structures
K. Improved neurologic function or camouflage of dysfunction
L. Improved protection and/or lubrication of the eye
M. Improved scars and scar contractures

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Defects of the Frontal Bone and Associated Soft Tissues

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Abnormal overlying frontal soft tissues
C. Presence of pathology in bone
D. Presence of infection
E. Extensive loss of bone and soft tissue

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Defects of the Frontal Bone and Associated Soft Tissues

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. If brain exposure is anticipated, neurologic surgery consultation should be considered. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following is a list of procedures for reconstruction of defects of the frontal bone and associated soft tissue. Defect characteristics, including volume, tissue condition, and anatomical site, should guide the selection of an appropriate reconstructive technique. The following procedures for the management of defects of the frontal bone and associated soft tissues are not listed in order of preference:

A. Timing of reconstruction should be considered during preoperative planning
    1. Immediate reconstruction
        a. When potential for successful hard tissue reconstruction is favorable (eg, adequate soft tissue, vascular supply)
        b. For tumor ablative surgery, when there is a high degree of confidence that the tumor has been completely removed
        c. When there is concern regarding deterioration of the psychological and/or psychiatric status of the patient and/or family
        d. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement
        e. In the presence of extensive soft tissue defect, to prevent infection, contracture, salivary incontinence, etc.
    2. Delayed reconstruction
        a. When the potential for successful immediate hard tissue reconstruction is unfavorable (eg, oral contamination, compromised vascular supply, infection)

DEFECTS OF THE FRONTAL BONE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

b. For tumor ablative surgery, when it is not certain that the tumor has been completely removed
c. Palliative reconstruction in cases of terminal disease when there is facial disfigurement

B. Access for reconstruction
1. Coronal flap
2. "Open sky" incision
3. Brow incision
4. Through existing laceration

C. Modalities of reconstruction
1. Hard tissue
a. Frontal reconstruction (cranioplasty) with alloplastic materials
b. Frontal reconstruction with autogenous bone
c. Frontal osteotomy
d. Resection of frontal sinus mucosa and obliteration with bone, fat, or other materials
e. Frontal sinus cranialization
2. Soft tissue
a. Forehead reconstruction
i. Undermining with primary closure
ii. Healing by secondary intention
iii. Split- or full-thickness skin grafts
iv. Local flaps
aa. Advancement (eg, unilateral [U-plasty], bilateral [H-plasty], or Burow wedge advancement flaps)
bb. Rotational
cc. Transposition (eg, rhomboid flap)
v. Use of tissue expanders in conjunction with local flaps
b. Scalp reconstruction
i. Undermining with primary closure
ii. Healing by secondary intention
iii. Full- or split-thickness skin grafts
iv. Local flaps
aa. Transpositional flaps (eg, temporoparietal flaps, temporo-parietal-occipital flap, Juri flap)
bb. Rotation flaps
cc. Advancement flaps (eg, U-plasty, H-plasty)
v. Use of tissue expanders
vi. Microvascular flaps
3. Use of adjuvant planning tools such as VSP, CASS
4. Navigational surgery

D. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Defects of the Frontal Bone and Associated Soft Tissues

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
2. Restored absent or displaced hard tissues
3. Improved pain, paresthesia, anesthesia, or paralysis of forehead and/or eyebrows
4. Improved support of forehead soft tissues
5. Improved protection of the central nervous system
6. Removal of indicated foreign bodies
7. Improved function of the frontal sinus

DEFECTS OF THE FRONTAL BONE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES (continued)

8. Resolution of frontal sinus infection, mucocele, or other pathology
9. Restoration or improvement of missing or compromised soft tissue structures
10. Improved neurologic function or camouflage of dysfunction
11. Improved protection and/or lubrication of the eye
12. Improved scars and scar contractures

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
2. Recipient site
   a. Cosmetic defects
   b. Frontal sinus drainage complications
   c. Contour complications
   d. Insufficient hard and soft tissue
   e. Secondary infections
3. Specific known risks and complications associated with selected commonly used donor sites
   a. Ilium
      i. Persistent gait disturbance
      ii. Hernia
      iii. Ileus
      iv. Peritonitis
      v. Retroperitoneal hematoma
   b. Rib
      i. Pneumothorax and/or hemothorax
      ii. Chondritis
   c. Cranium
      i. Dural tears
      ii. Intracranial hemorrhage (eg, epidural, subdural hematoma)
   d. Rotational scalp flaps
      i. Alopecia and/or hair growth disturbance
      ii. Excessive scarring and/or cosmetic defects
      iii. Dehiscence
   e. Temporoparietal fascia flap
      i. Excessive scarring and/or cosmetic defects
      ii. Alopecia
   f. Rectus abdominis free flap
      i. Hernia
      ii. Excessive scarring and/or cosmetic defects
   g. Trapezius free flap
      i. Excessive scarring and/or cosmetic defects
      ii. Upper extremity range of motion disturbance

NEUROLOGIC DEFECTS

I. Indications for Therapy for Neurologic Defects

May include one or more of the following:

*Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (*eg, *lingual, inferior alveolar, long buccal nerves) are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery, especially following dentoalveolar surgery. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (*eg, *mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not resolve and require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention.*

NEUROLOGIC DEFECTS (continued)

Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment; paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin.

*Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (*eg, *lips, chin, tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin or if the progression of spontaneous nerve recovery halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (*eg, *operating magnification, nerve grafting), when indicated.*

A. Unobserved (closed) nerve injuries
    1. Most injuries to the lingual and inferior alveolar nerves are not recognized by the clinician at the time of injury, but manifest in the postoperative period with compromised spontaneous return of sensation
    2. Following recognition of the nerve injury documented by history and clinical examination, patients should be referred for neurologic assessment if there is a persistent lack of spontaneous improvement, and if the clinician does not have the skills to perform comprehensive neurosensory assessment and/or does not have the expertise to perform surgical repair, if indicated
    3. Nerve injuries may result in reduced sensation (eg, hypesthesia or anesthesia), and/or painful sensation (eg, hyperesthesia, allodynia, dysesthesia)
    4. Based upon clinical neurosensory testing, nerve injuries that demonstrate moderate, severe, or complete sensory impairment, that are non-resolving, may benefit from microneurosurgery
    5. Symptomatic unpleasant sensations (eg, neuropathic pain, dysesthesia, dysgeusia, ageusia, or hypogeusia, with or without a painful trigger zone) may benefit from nonsurgical management (eg, pharmacologic treatment, neurology consultation)
    6. Presence of sustained intolerable neuropathic pain (eg, allodynia, hyperalgesia, hyperpathia) unrelieved by medical and physical therapies may benefit from microneurosurgical intervention, especially if the symptoms are alleviated by a diagnostic local anesthetic nerve block
    7. Nonresolving or worsening functionally debilitating neurosensory deficits may benefit from microsurgical intervention
    8. Nonresolving facial nerve muscular paresis and deficient nerve conduction deficits (based upon EMG studies) may benefit from physical therapy, facial reanimation procedures, or microneurosurgical intervention
B. Observed (open) nerve injuries
    1. On occasion, a nerve injury may be seen at the time of injury. Management is based upon several factors:
        a. A transected nerve lying within soft tissue (eg, lingual nerve, facial nerve), may be amenable to immediate or delayed primary (21 days) repair, or secondary repair (following initial soft tissue healing and assessment of spontaneous recovery) depending upon the exact nature of the injury (eg, clean vs avulsive), the patient's physical status, the status of wound (eg, contaminated, infected), and the availability of microsurgical equipment and clinical skill
        b. A transected, well-aligned nerve lying within a bony canal (eg, inferior alveolar nerve within the inferior alveolar canal) may or may not require primary, delayed primary, or secondary repair, depending upon local factors and clinical judgment, since the bony canal may act as a physiologic conduit to guide spontaneous nerve regeneration
    2. Avulsive nerve injuries, whether lying within soft tissue or bony canals, more often require primary, delayed primary, or secondary surgical repair than clean transection nerve injuries
    3. Consideration should be given toward neural reconstruction following ablative jaw procedures that result in nerve continuity defects using interpositional autogenous or allogeneic nerve grafting

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Neurologic Defects

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery

NEUROLOGIC DEFECTS (continued)

B. Restoration of acceptable functional sensory, special sensory (eg, taste), and/or motor function
C. Alleviation or reduction in pain or discomfort

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Neurologic Defects

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
B. Functional deficiencies in mastication and/or swallowing
C. Presence of neuromuscular disorders
D. Patient age
E. Patient gender
F. Type of injury
G. Presence of neuropathic pain
H. Time since injury
I. Location of injury
J. Associated soft tissue injuries
K. Other comorbidities (eg, immunocompromised status, use of tobacco)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Neurologic Defects

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, clinical neurosensory or motor nerve conduction tests when indicated, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

A. Nonsurgical treatment
   1. Nonsurgical treatment may be the primary indicated therapy in selected nerve injury patients. Such patients may include those with the following:
      a. Metabolic neuropathies
      b. Centrally induced pain
      c. Atypical pain not conforming to normal peripheral nerve distribution
      d. Chronic injuries when irreversible atrophy has occurred in the distal nerve (Wallerian degeneration)
      e. Pain not effectively relieved by peripheral diagnostic local nerve blocks
      f. Sympathetic-mediated pain or reflex-sympathetic dystrophy (complex regional pain syndrome)
      g. Poor ASA physical status in which surgical risks outweigh potential benefits
   2. Nonsurgical treatment includes several categories, any or all of which might be indicated for a given patient, whether or not surgical treatment is also indicated:
      a. Psychological—evaluation, counseling, support groups, meditation, yoga, stress management, psychotherapy
      b. Physiologic—biofeedback exercises, physical therapy, occupational therapy, transcutaneous electrical stimulation, acupuncture, low-level laser therapy
      c. Pharmacologic—therapeutic local anesthetic nerve blocks, systemic local anesthetics, antineuralgic-antiepileptic medications, antidepressants, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, topically applied counterirritants, other medications, as indicated, and as directed by a neurologist

B. Surgical treatment

The following procedures, which are among those that may be required for the surgical management of neurologic defects, are not listed in order of preference:

1. Nerve decompression (external neurolysis)
2. Internal neurolysis
3. Excision of neuroma
4. Direct nerve repair (direct neurorrhaphy)
5. Indirect nerve repair (indirect neurorrhaphy)
   a. Autogenous (eg, sural) nerve grafts

NEUROLOGIC DEFECTS (continued)

b. Allogeneic (cadaveric) nerve grafts
c. Conduit repair (entubulation)

6. Nerve protection (nerve wrap)
7. Epineurial capping
8. Nerve sharing
9. Nerve transfer
10. Nerve transpositioning/lateralization
11. Nerve ablation techniques (eg, gamma knife therapy, radiofrequency, cryosurgery)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Neurologic Defects

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
   2. Restoration of acceptable functional sensory, special sensory (eg, taste), and/or motor function
   3. Alleviation or reduction in pain or discomfort

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Reconstructive Surgery
   2. Persistent sensory or special sensory (eg, taste) impairment or loss
   3. Persistent paresis or paralysis of facial muscles
   4. Persistent moderate, severe, or complete sensory impairment
   5. Persistent neuropathic pain
   6. Donor site neurosensory deficit, neuroma formation, skin scar (eg, autogenous nerve graft harvest)

SELECTED REFERENCES – RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

1. Arnold DJ, Wax MK: Microvascular Committee of the American Academy of Otolaryngology—Head and Neck Surgery: pediatric microvascular reconstruction: A report from the Microvascular Committee. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 136:848, 2007
2. Bauer BS, Johnson PE, Lovato G: Applications of soft tissue expansion in children. Pediatr Dermatol 3:281, 1986
3. Bozkurt A, Groger A, O'Dey D, et al: Retrospective analysis of tissue expansion in reconstructive burn surgery: evaluation of complication rates. Burns 34:1113, 2008
4. Braam MJ, Buwalda J, Strackee SD, et al: Reconstructive surgery as part of the AMORE protocol in the treatment of pediatric head and neck soft tissue sarcoma. Eur J Plast Surg 23:168, 2000
5. Chang CJ, Achaver BM, VanderKam VM: Reconstruction of neck hemangiomas with tissue expansion in the pediatric population. Ann Plast Surg 38:15, 1997
6. Chao M, Donovan T, Sotelo C, et al: In situ osteogenesis of hemimandible with rhBMP-2 in a 9-year-old boy: osteoinduction via stem cell concentrations. J Craniofac Surg 17:405, 2006
7. Guo L, Ferraro NF, Padwa BL, et al: Vascularized fibular graft for pediatric mandibular reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 121:2095, 2008
8. Haug RH, Cunningham LL, Brandt MT: Plates, screws, and children: their relationship in craniomaxillofacial trauma. J Long Term Eff Med Implants 13(4):271–287, 2003
9. Hildago DA, Shenaq SM, Larson DL, et al: Mandibular reconstruction in the pediatric patient. Head Neck 18:359, 1996
10. Jacob LM, Dong W, Chang DW: Outcomes of reconstructive surgery in pediatric oncology patients: review of 10-year experience. Ann Surg Oncol 17:2563, 2010
11. James D, Ma L: Mandibular reconstruction in children with obstructive sleep apnea due to micrognathia. Plast Reconstr Surg 100:1131, 1997
12. Kashiwa K, Kobayashi S, Kimura H, et al: Reconstruction of a severe maxillofacial deformity after tumorectomy and irradiation using distraction osteogenesis and LeFort I osteotomy before vascularized bone graft. J Craniofac Surg 18:1133, 2007
13. Laguna P, Klukowska A: Management of oral bleedings with recombinant factor VIIa in children with haemophilia A and inhibitor. Haemophilia 11: 2, 2005

14. Li JS, Chen WL, Huang ZQ, et al: Pediatric mandibular reconstruction after benign tumor ablation using a vascularized fibular flap. J Craniofac Surg 20:431, 2009
15. Markiewicz MR, Ruiz RL, Pirgousis P, et al: Microvascular free tissue transfer for head and neck reconstruction in children: part I. J Craniofac Surg 27:846, 2016
16. Mandrekas AD, Zambacos GJ, Hapsas DA: Pediatric nasal reconstruction for nasal tip hemangioma. Plast Reconstr Surg 125:1571, 2010
17. Martin JW, Chambers MS, Lemmon JC, et al: Prosthodontic and surgical considerations for pediatric patients requiring maxillectomy. Pediatr Dent 17:116, 1995
18. Nakatsuka T, Harii K, Yamada A, et al: Immediate flap reconstruction for head and neck pediatric malignancies. Ann Plast Surg 40:594, 1998
19. Neely AN, Rieman MT, Warder GD: Patients undergoing reconstructive surgery versus unburned children as "controls" in studies of pediatric patients with burns. J Burn Care Rehab 16:418, 1995
20. Phillips JH, Rechner B, Tompson BD: Mandibular growth following reconstruction using a free fibula graft in the pediatric facial skeleton. Plast Reconstr Surg 116:419, 2005
21. Posnick JC, Tiwana PS, Ruiz RL: Craniofacial dysostosis syndromes: evaluation and staged reconstructive approach. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 18:109, 2010
22. Richardson D, Cawood JI: Mandibular reconstruction and rehabilitation in childhood. Br Dent J 179:141, 1995
23. Shah MM, Smyth MD, Woo AS: Adverse facial edema associated with off-label use of recombinant human bone morphogenetic protein-2 in cranial reconstruction for craniosynostosis. Neurosurg Pediatr 1:255, 2008
24. Smith SF, Newman L, Walker DM, et al: Juvenile aggressive psammomatoid ossifying fibroma: an interesting, challenging, and unusual case report and review of the literature. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:200, 2009
25. Tom WK, Chin M, Ng T, et al: Distraction of rhBMP-2-generated mandible: how stable is the engineered bone in response to subsequent surgeries? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:1499, 2008

DEFECTS OF THE MANDIBLE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES

26. Agrawal A, et al: Randomized control trial of non-vascularized fibular and iliac crest graft for mandibular reconstruction. J Oral Biol Craniofac Res 2(2):90–96, 2012
27. Ayoub N, et al: Evaluation of computer-assisted mandibular reconstruction with vascularized iliac crest bone graft compared to conventional surgery: a randomized prospective clinical trial. Trials 15:114, 2014
28. Boucree T, et al: Posterior iliac crest bone graft: how much is enough? J Craniofac Surg 28(8):2162–2164, 2017
29. Ferretti C, et al: Reconstruction of 56 mandibular defects with autologous compressed particulate corticocancellous bone grafts. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 54(3):322–326, 2016
30. Ferretti C, et al: A mass guide for the harvest of cortico-cancellous bone from the posterior iliac crest for mandibular reconstruction. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 57(7):627–631, 2019
31. Grohmann I, et al: Experimental biomechanical study of the primary stability of different osteosynthesis systems for mandibular reconstruction with an iliac crest graft. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51(8):942–947, 2013
32. Grohmann I, et al: Biomechanical loading test on reconstructed mandibles with fibular, iliac crest or scapula graft: a comparative study. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53(8):741–747, 2015
33. Marechek A, et al: Nonvascularized bone grafts for reconstruction of segmental mandibular defects: is length of graft a factor of success? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 77(12):2557–2566, 2019
34. Mertens C, et al: Early bone resorption of free microvascular reanastomized bone grafts for mandibular reconstruction–a comparison of iliac crest and fibula grafts. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 42(5):e217–e223, 2014
35. Moura LB, et al: Autogenous non-vascularized bone graft in segmental mandibular reconstruction: a systematic review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45(11):1388–1394, 2016
36. Okoturo E: Non-vascularised iliac crest bone graft for immediate reconstruction of lateral mandibular defect. Oral Maxillofac Surg 20(4):425–429, 2016
37. Oliveira MR, et al: Off-label use of bone morphogenetic protein 2 in the reconstructions of mandibular continuity defects. J Craniofac Surg 28(1): 227–230, 2017
38. Politi M, Toro C: Iliac flap versus fibula flap in mandibular reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 23(3):774–779, 2012
39. Sarukawa S, et al: Bare bone graft with vascularised iliac crest for mandibular reconstruction. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 40(1):61–66, 2012
40. Schlund M, et al: Reconstruction of a large posttraumatic mandibular defect using bone tissue engineering with fresh-frozen humeral allograft seeded with autologous bone marrow aspirate and vascularized with a radial forearm flap. J Craniofac Surg 30(7):2085–2087, 2019
41. Ardisson A, et al: Success rate of mandible implants placed in vascularized fibula bone graft: a systematic review. J Oral Implantol 49(1):85–92, 2023
42. Chan C, et al: Establishing a novel treatment algorithm for pediatric mandibular tumor reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 33(3):744–749, 2022
43. Chang TY, et al: Plate-related complication and health-related quality of life after mandibular reconstruction by fibula flap with reconstruction plate or miniplate versus anterolateral thigh flap with reconstruction plate. Microsurgery 43(2):131–141, 2023
44. de Vicente JC, et al: Risk factors associated with fixation-related complications in microsurgical free flap reconstruction of the mandible. Microsurgery 43(1):27–38, 2023
45. Deane EC, et al: Synchrony in head and neck surgery: feasibility and outcomes of simultaneous scapular free flap reconstruction. Head Neck 44(3): 760–769, 2022
46. Dowgierd K, et al: Analysis of the effects of mandibular reconstruction based on microvascular free flaps after oncological resections in 21 patients, using 3D planning, surgical templates and individual implants. Oral Oncol 127:105800, 2022
47. Karadaghy OA, et al: Rates of bone reabsorption and union in mandibular reconstruction using the osteocutaneous radial forearm free flap. Head Neck 44(2):420–430, 2022
48. Kreutzer K, et al: Patient-specific 3D-printed miniplates for free flap fixation at the mandible: a feasibility study. Front Surg 9:778371, 2022
49. Lai Y, et al: Mandible reconstruction with free fibula flaps: accuracy of a cost-effective modified semicomputer-assisted surgery compared with computer-assisted surgery - a retrospective study. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 50(3):274–280, 2022
50. Le JM, et al: Complications in oncologic mandible reconstruction: a comparative study between the osteocutaneous radial forearm and fibula free flap. Microsurgery 42(2):150–159, 2022
51. Li KX, et al: Myofascial iliac crest flap for reconstruction of combined oral mucosa-mandibular defects: a single-centre experience. J Stomatol Oral Maxillofac Surg 123(6):e888–e893, 2022
52. Lin CH, et al: Real-time intraoperative computed tomography can accurize virtual surgical planning on the double-barrel fibular flap for mandibular reconstruction. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 75(8):2702–2705, 2022

53. Lin TS, et al: Biomechanical evaluation and factorial analysis of the 3-dimensional printing self- designed metallic reconstruction plate for mandibular segmental defect. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80(4):775–783, 2022
54. Lu TW, Chen WT, Ji T: Accuracy of mandibular reconstruction with a vascularised iliac flap using 3D templates: a systematic review. Chin J Dent Res 25(1):37–43, 2022
55. Malara P, et al: Evaluation of the proximal tibia as a donor site of cancellous bone for intraoral grafting procedures-a retrospective study. J Clin Med 11(6):1493, 2022
56. Marttila E, et al: The combined anterolateral thigh-partial iliac crest minihybrid free flap for mandibular reconstruction. Microsurgery 42(4):312–318, 2022
57. Matsui C, Mizuno H, Roche N: Use of dental impression silicone to fabricate simple surgical guides in mandibular reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 33(1):e28–e30, 2022
58. Piotrowska-Seweryn A, et al: Fibular free flap and iliac crest free flap mandibular reconstruction in patients with mandibular ameloblastomas. J Craniofac Surg 33(7):1962–1970, 2022
59. Rosen EB, et al: An anatomic analysis of fibula flap mandible reconstructions: implications for endosseous implant placement. Plast Reconstr Surg 149(6):1419–1428, 2022
60. Sakka S, et al: Distraction osteogenesis of severely resorbed mandible. Case Rep Dent 2022:7651439, 2022
61. Shahzad F, et al: Reconstruction of through-and-through mandibular defects with the fibula osteocutaneous and lower lateral leg perforator free flaps. Plast Reconstr Surg 149(1):157e–158e, 2022
62. Shen YW, et al: Biomechanical analyses of porous designs of 3D-printed titanium implant for mandibular segmental osteotomy defects. Materials (Basel) 15(2):576, 2022
63. Shin JY, et al: Association between non-vascularised bone graft failure and compartment of the defect in mandibular reconstruction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 60(2):128–133, 2022
64. Sjostrom M, et al: Mandibular resection in patients with head and neck cancer: acute and long-term complications after reconstruction. Acta Otolaryngol 142(1):78–83, 2022
65. Slijepcevic AA, et al: Post-operative outcomes in pediatric patients following facial reconstruction with fibula free flaps. Laryngoscope 133(2):302–306, 2023
66. Truscott A, Zamani R, Akrami M: Comparing the use of conventional and three-dimensional printing (3DP) in mandibular reconstruction. Biomed Eng Online 21(1):18, 2022
67. Wahyono A, et al: Hemi-mandibulectomy without bony reconstruction: a case report of mandibular metastasis from a silent differentiated papillary thyroid cancer. Ann Med Surg (Lond) 75:103334, 2022
68. Wang B, et al: A new treatment strategy for hemifacial microsomia: Auricular reconstruction with an expanded two-flap method and simultaneous mandibular distraction osteogenesis. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 75(6):1950–1957, 2022
69. Wang C, et al: Accurate reconstruction of mandibular defects with vascularized bone flaps through utilization of mandible space-retention guides. J Craniofac Surg 33(5):1484–1487, 2022
70. Wang CF, et al: Mechanical properties of three-dimensionally printed titanium plates used in jaw reconstruction: preliminary study. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51(6):754–761, 2022
71. Wein LE, et al: Novel technique to prevent or correct open-mouth deformity after bilateral mandibular resection: use of tensor fascia lata slings. Head Neck 44(8):1995–2000, 2022
72. Weiss RO 2nd, Wong PE, Reddy LV: Immediate reconstruction of segmental mandibular defects via tissue engineering. Proc (Bayl Univ Med Cent) 35(3):391–393, 2022
73. Wood CB, et al: The two-handed template for planning fibular free flap reconstruction of the head and neck. Head Neck 44(1):296–299, 2022
74. Yang WF, et al: A comprehensive approach for measuring spatial deviations of computer-assisted mandibular reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 149(3):500e–510e, 2022
75. Ye X, et al: A hierarchical vascularized engineered bone inspired by intramembranous ossification for mandibular regeneration. Int J Oral Sci 14(1): 31, 2022
76. Zhang J, et al: Masticatory performance in patients undergoing free fibula flap for mandible reconstruction. BMC Oral Health 22(1):78, 2022
77. Zheng K, et al: Bone remodeling following mandibular reconstruction using fibula free flap. J Biomech 133:110968, 2022
78. Chauvel-Picard J, et al: One stage microvascular mandible reconstruction by using scapula chimeric flap combined with computer-aided-design and computer-aided-manufacturing plate including bilateral alloplastic TMJ prosthesis: a case report. Microsurgery 41(3):263–269, 2021
79. Chen WL, et al: Combined bilobed trapezius myocutaneous and scapula osteomyocutaneous flaps for the restoration of through-and-through defects of the mandible following salvage surgery for recurrent head and neck tumours. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 47(7):858–864, 2018
80. Fernandes RP, Yetzer JG: Reconstruction of acquired oromandibular defects. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25(2):241–249, 2013
81. Ferrari M, et al: Scapular tip-thoracodorsal artery perforator free flap for total/subtotal glossectomy defects: case series and conformance study. Oral Oncol 105:104660, 2020
82. Gibber MJ, et al: Subscapular system of flaps: an 8-year experience with 105 patients. Head Neck 37(8):1200–1206, 2015
83. Hernando J, et al: Reconstruction of a compound oromandibular defect by means of chimeric scapular- parascapular free flap assisted by virtual surgical planning. J Craniofac Surg 29(3):e248–e250, 2018
84. Jacek B, et al: 3D printed models in mandibular reconstruction with bony free flaps. J Mater Sci Mater Med 29(3):23, 2018
85. Marchiano E, et al: Three-dimensional modeling of the scapular tip for anterolateral and lateral mandibular defects. Oral Oncol 107:104718, 2020
86. Nthumba PM: Use of the osteomuscular dorsal scapular flap in the reconstruction of mandibular defects. Ann Plast Surg 70(1):53–56, 2013
87. Tracy JC, Brandon B, Patel SN: Scapular tip free flap in composite head and neck reconstruction. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 160(1):57–62, 2019
88. Basyuni S, et al: Systematic scoping review of mandibular bone tissue engineering. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 58(6):632–642, 2020
89. Baumann DP, et al: Free flap reconstruction of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible: a 10-year review and defect classification. Head Neck 33(6):800–807, 2011
90. Guo L, et al: Vascularized fibular graft for pediatric mandibular reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 121(6):2095–2105, 2008
91. Hanasono MM, Matros E, Disa JJ: Important aspects of head and neck reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 134(6):968e–980e, 2014
92. Modabber A, et al: Evaluation of a novel algorithm for automating virtual surgical planning in mandibular reconstruction using fibula flaps. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 47(9):1378–1386, 2019
93. Schultz BD, et al: Classification of mandible defects and algorithm for microvascular reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 135(4):743e–754e, 2015
94. Shen Y, et al: Double-barrel 42ascularized fibula graft in mandibular reconstruction: a 10-year experience with an algorithm. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 66(3):364–371, 2013
95. Shkedy Y, et al: Predicting the number of fibular segments to reconstruct mandibular defects. Laryngoscope 130(11):E619–E624, 2020
96. Shnayder Y, et al: Reconstruction of the lateral mandibular defect: a review and treatment algorithm. JAMA Facial Plast Surg 17(5):367–373, 2015
97. Tarsitano A, et al: Mandibular reconstructions using computer-aided design/computer-aided manufacturing: a systematic review of a defect-based reconstructive algorithm. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 43(9):1785–1791, 2015

98. van Gemert JT, et al: Nonvascularized bone grafts for segmental reconstruction of the mandible–a reappraisal. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67(7):1446–1452, 2009
99. Yagi S, Kamei Y, Torii S: Donor side selection in mandibular reconstruction using a free fibular osteocutaneous flap. Ann Plast Surg 56(6):622–627, 2006

DEFECTS OF THE MAXILLA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES

100. Al Mardini M: Prosthetic rehabilitation of the head and neck: the state of the art. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 17:253, 2009
101. Alam DS, Papay F, Djohan R, et al: The technical and anatomical aspects of the world's first near-total human face and maxilla transplant. Arch Facial Plast Surg 11:369, 2009
102. Bell RB: Computer planning and intraoperative navigation in cranio-maxillofacial surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 22:135, 2010
103. Brown JS, Shaw RJ: Reconstruction of the maxilla and midface: introducing a new classification. Lancet Oncol 11:1001, 2010
104. Buxton PG, Cobourne MT: Regenerative approaches in the craniofacial region: manipulating cellular progenitors for oro-facial repair. Oral Dis 13: 452, 2007
105. Chaudhary B, Gong Z, Lin Z, et al: Reconstruction of intraoral maxillary defect with buccal fat pad. J Craniofac Surg 25:2174, 2014
106. Chen WL, Li JS, Yang ZH, et al: Two submental island flaps for reconstructing oral and maxillofacial defects following cancer ablation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:1145, 2008
107. Edwards SP: Computer-assisted craniomaxillofacial surgery. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 22:117, 2010
108. Fan J, Liu L, Tian J, et al: Aesthetic full-perioral reconstruction of burn scar by using a bilateral-pedicled expanded forehead flap. Ann Plast Surg 63: 640, 2009
109. Fujioka M, Kanno T, Mitsugi M, et al: Oral rehabilitation of a maxillectomy defect using bone transport distraction and dental implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68:2278, 2010
110. Gonzalez-Garcia R, Ruiz-Laza L, Manzano D, et al: Buccinator myomucosal flap as soft tissue covering for vascularized free fibular flap in anterior maxillary bony defects. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 68:927, 2010
111. Harding SA, Hodder SC, Courtney DJ, et al: Impact of perioperative hyperbaric oxygen therapy on the quality of life of maxillofacial patients who undergo surgery in irradiated fields. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 37:617, 2008
112. Jensen OT, Block M: Alveolar modification by distraction osteogenesis. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 16:185, 2008
113. Joseph ST, Thankappan K, Buggaveeti R, et al: Challenges in the reconstruction of bilateral maxillectomy defects. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73:349, 2015
114. Kanatas AN, Lowe D, Harrison J, et al: Survey of the use of hyperbaric oxygen by maxillofacial oncologists in the UK. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 43: 219, 2005
115. Lazaridis N, Tilaveridis I, Karakasis D: Superiorly or inferiorly based "islanded" nasolabial flap for buccal mucosa defects reconstruction. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 66:7, 2008
116. Lenox ND, Kim DD: Maxillary reconstruction. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25:215, 2013
117. McCarthy CM, Cordeiro PG: Microvascular reconstruction of oncologic defects of the midface. Plast Reconstr Surg 126:2010, 1947
118. Miles BA, Gilbert RW: Maxillary reconstruction with the scapular angle osteomyogenous free flap. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 137:1130, 2011
119. Nystrom E, Nilson H, Gunne J, et al: A 9-14 year follow-up of onlay bone grafting in the atrophic maxilla. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 38:111, 2009
120. Spiro RH, Strong EW, Shah JP, et al: Maxillectomy and its classification. Head Neck 19:309, 1997
121. Strong EB, Rafii A, Holhweg-Majert B, et al: Comparison of 3 optical navigation systems for computer-aided maxillofacial surgery. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 134:1080, 2008
122. Tang JA, Rieger JM, Wolfaardt JF: A review of functional outcomes related to prosthetic treatment after maxillary and mandibular reconstruction in patients with head and neck cancer. Int J Prosthodont 21:337, 2008
123. Thomson CJ, Allison RS: The temporalis muscle flap in intraoral reconstruction. Aust N Z J Surg 67:878, 1997
124. Thorwarth M, Eulzer C, Bader R, et al: Free flap transfer in cranio-maxillofacial surgery: a review of the current data. Oral Maxillofac Surg 12:113, 2008
125. Triplett RG, Nevins M, Marx RE, et al: Pivotal, randomized, parallel evaluation of recombinant human bone morphogenetic protein-2/absorbable collagen sponge and autogenous bone graft for maxillary sinus floor augmentation. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 67:2009, 1947
126. Umino S, Masuda G, Ono S, et al: Speech intelligibility following maxillectomy with and without a prosthesis: an analysis of 54 cases. J Oral Rehabil 25:153, 1998
127. Yamamoto Y, Kawashima K, Sugihara T, et al: Surgical management of maxillectomy defects based on the concept of buttress reconstruction. Head Neck 26:247, 2004
128. Yetzer J, Fernandes R: Reconstruction of orbitomaxillary defects. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 71:398, 2013
129. You YH, Chen WL, Wang YP, et al: Reverse facial-submental artery island flap for the reconstruction of maxillary defects after cancer ablation. J Craniofac Surg 20:2217, 2009
130. Zaker Shahrak A, Zor F, Kanatas A, et al: Morphological and morphometric evaluation of the ilium, fibula, and scapula bones for oral and maxillofacial reconstruction. Microsurgery 34:638, 2014
131. Lenox ND, Kim DD: Maxillary reconstruction. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25(2):215–222, 2013
132. Ferri A, Perlangeli G, Bianchi B, Zito F, Sesenna E, Ferrari S: Maxillary reconstruction with scapular tip chimeric free flap. Microsurgery 41(3):207–215, 2021
133. Patel SY, Kim DD, Ghali GE: Maxillofacial reconstruction using vascularized fibula free flaps and endosseous implants. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 31(2):259–284, 2019
134. Breik O, Idle M, Martin T, Praveen P, Parmar S: Three-dimensional computer-assisted surgical planning and manufacturing in complex maxillary reconstruction. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 28(2):151–164, 2020
135. Glas HH, Vosselman N, de Visscher SAHJ: The use of 3D virtual surgical planning and computer aided design in reconstruction of maxillary surgical defects. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 28(2):122–128, 2020
136. Patel A, Harrison P, Cheng A, Bray B, Bell RB: Fibular reconstruction of the maxilla and mandible with immediate implant-supported prosthetic rehabilitation: jaw in a day. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 31(3):369–386, 2019
137. Breik O, Goodrum H, Koria H, Edmondson S, Praveen P, Parmar S: Rehabilitation post maxillary and mandibular reconstruction: current status and future approaches. Oral Oncol 105:104663, 2020
138. Vega LG, Gielincki W, Fernandes RP: Zygoma implant reconstruction of acquired maxillary bony defects. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 25(2):223–239, 2013
139. Melville JC, Manis CS, Shum JW, Alsuwied D: Single-unit 3D-printed titanium reconstruction plate for maxillary reconstruction: the evolution of surgical reconstruction for maxillary defects-a case report and review of current techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 77(4):874.e1–874.e13, 2019

140. Witjes MJH, Schepers RH, Kraeima J: Impact of 3D virtual planning on reconstruction of mandibular and maxillary surgical defects in head and neck oncology. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 26(2):108–114, 2018
141. Zheng GS, Wang L, Su YX, Liao GQ, Zhang SE, Lao XM: Maxillary reconstruction assisted by preoperative planning and accurate surgical templates. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol 121(3):233–238, 2016
142. Jie B, Lv X, Zheng L, Zhang Y, He Y: New series of surgical design for anterior maxillary reconstruction with deep circumflex iliac artery flap. Head Neck 42(11):3438–3445, 2020
143. Xue R, Lai Q, Sun S, et al: Application of three-dimensional printing technology for improved orbital-maxillary-zygomatic reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 30(2):e127–e131, 2019
144. Macedo RLL, Ponzoni D, Vedovatto E, de Carvalho FA, de Carvalho PSP: Calvarial graft resorption index in the reconstruction of the maxillary sinus in patients with atrophic maxillas: a prospective clinical study. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59(5):573–578, 2021
145. Chen SH, Kuo YL, Chang TY, Lee YC: Use of anterolateral thigh flap and fibula flap in oncologic maxillary reconstruction: an algorithm approach. Ann Plast Surg 84(1S Suppl 1):S17–S25, 2020
146. Vinzenz K, Cohen M: Prefabricated composite tissues for the reconstruction of complex maxillary defects: functional and aesthetic principles. J Craniofac Surg 31(5):1379–1384, 2020
147. Runyan CM, Sharma V, Staffenberg DA, et al: Jaw in a day: state of the art in maxillary reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 27(8):2101–2104, 2016
148. Kahn A, Kün-Darbois JD, Bénateau H, Veyssière A: Alveolar distraction osteogenesis of a fibula free flap in maxillary reconstruction. J Stomatol Oral Maxillofac Surg 120(6):566–569, 2019
149. Lin CH, Kudva A: Simultaneous reconstruction of mandibular and maxillary defects using the single free fibular osseocutaneous flap: case series and review of the literature. Ann Plast Surg 86(4):428–433, 2021
150. Rajkumar K, Neelakandan RS, Devadoss P, Bandyopadhyay TK: Reconstruction of a post traumatic anterior maxillary defect by transport distraction osteogenesis. J Maxillofac Oral Surg 16(1):118–122, 2017
151. Chu H, Huang L, Xu F, Chen G, Xu X: Long-term outcomes of zygomaticomaxillary reconstruction with autologous bone grafts supported by pedicled buccal fat pad flap. J Craniofac Surg 32(1):212–214, 2021
152. Chaudhary B, Gong Z, Lin Z, Abbas K, Ling B, Liu H: Reconstruction of intraoral maxillary defect with buccal fat pad. J Craniofac Surg 25(6): 2174–2177, 2014
153. Alam D, Ali Y, Klem C, Coventry D: The evolution of complex microsurgical midface reconstruction: a classification scheme and reconstructive algorithm. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 24(4):593–603, 2016
154. Eskander A, Kang SY, Teknos TN, Old MO: Advances in midface reconstruction: beyond the reconstructive ladder. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 25(5):422–430, 2017
155. Wang WH, Deng JY, Xu B, Zhu J, Xia B, Zhang BJ: Double anterior (anterolateral and anteromedial) thigh flap for oral perforated defect reconstruction. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 42(8):2041–2044, 2014
156. Hasan Z, Gore SM, Ch'ng S, Ashford B, Clark JR: Options for configuring the scapular free flap in maxillary, mandibular, and calvarial reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 132(3):645–655, 2013
157. Ferri A, Perlangeli G, Bianchi B, Zito F, Sesenna E, Ferrari S: Maxillary reconstruction with scapular tip chimeric free flap. Microsurgery 41(3):207–215, 2021
158. Yu S, Zhang WB, Wang Y, Mao C, Guo CB, Peng X: Reconstruction of complete bilateral maxillary defects with free flaps. J Craniofac Surg 33(6): e550–e552, 2022
159. Fernandes R: Reconstruction of maxillary defects with the radial forearm free flap. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 15(1):7–12, 2007
160. Spanio di Spilimbergo S, Nordera P, Mardini S, et al: Pedicled temporalis muscle flap for craniofacial reconstruction: a 35-year clinical experience with 366 flaps. Plast Reconstr Surg 139(2):468e–476e, 2017
161. Fiacchini G, Benettini G, Vianini M, et al: Functional and aesthetic outcomes of pedicled temporalis muscle flap for mesostructure reconstruction. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 49(3):231–237, 2021
162. Rahpeyma A, Khajehahmadi S: Maxillary artery based flaps for oral cavity reconstruction, a review. Ann Med Surg (Lond) 20:32–36, 2017
163. Comini LV, Spinelli G, Mannelli G: Algorithm for the treatment of oral and peri-oral defects through local flaps. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 46(12): 2127–2137, 2018
164. Britt CJ, Hwang MS, Day AT, et al: A review of and algorithmic approach to soft palate reconstruction. JAMA Facial Plast Surg 21(4):332–339, 2019
165. Bender-Heine A, Petrisor D, Wax MK: Advances in oromandibular reconstruction with three-dimensional printing. Facial Plast Surg 36(6):703–710, 2020
166. Lin CH, Kudva A: Simultaneous reconstruction of mandibular and maxillary defects using the single free fibular osseocutaneous flap: case series and review of the literature. Ann Plast Surg 86(4):428–433, 2021
167. Petrides GA, Hicks G, Dunn M, et al: Dentoalveolar outcomes in maxillary reconstruction: a retrospective review of 85 maxillectomy reconstructions. ANZ J Surg 91(7-8):1472–1479, 2021
168. Dalgorf D, Higgins K: Reconstruction of the midface and maxilla. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 16(4):303–311, 2008
169. Seikaly H, Idris S, Chuka R, et al: The Alberta reconstructive technique: an occlusion-driven and digitally based jaw reconstruction. Laryngoscope 129:S1–S14, 2019
170. Ch'ng S, Skoracki RJ, Selber JC, et al: Osseointegrated implant-based dental rehabilitation in head and neck reconstruction patients. Head Neck 38: E321–E327, 2016
171. Said MM, Otomaru T, Sumita Y, Leung KCM, Khan Z, Taniguchi H: Systematic review of literature: functional outcomes of implant-prosthetic treatment in patients with surgical resection for oral cavity tumors. J Investig Clin Dent 8:e12207, 2017
172. Ali MM, Khalifa N, Alhajj MN: Quality of life and problems associated with obturators of patients with maxillectomies. Head Face Med 14:1–9, 2018
173. Cordeiro PG, Chen CM: A 15-year review of midface reconstruction after total and subtotal maxillectomy: part I. Algorithm and outcomes. Plast Reconstr Surg 129:124–136, 2012
174. Wijbenga JG, Schepers RH, Werker PM, Witjes MJ, Dijkstra PU: A systematic review of functional outcome and quality of life following reconstruction of maxillofacial defects using vascularized free fibula flaps and dental rehabilitation reveals poor data quality. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 69:1024–1036, 2016
175. Okay DJ, Genden E, Buchbinder D, Urken M: Prosthodontic guidelines for surgical reconstruction of the maxilla: a classification system of defects. J Prosthet Dent 86:352–363, 2001
176. Costa H, Zenha H, Sequeira H, et al: Microsurgical reconstruction of the maxilla: algorithm and concepts. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 68:e89–e104, 2015
177. Butterworth CJ: Primary vs secondary zygomatic implant placement in patients with head and neck cancer - a 10-year prospective study. Head Neck 41:1687–1695, 2019
178. Mücke T, Hölzle F, Loeffelbein DJ, et al: Maxillary reconstruction using microvascular free flaps. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 111(1):51–57, 2011

179. Rogers SN, Adatia A, Hackett S, et al: Changing trends in the microvascular reconstruction and oral rehabilitation following maxillary cancer. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 279(8):4113–4126, 2022
180. Piazza C, Paderno A, Taglietti V, Nicolai P: Evolution of complex palatomaxillary reconstructions: the scapular angle osteomuscular free flap. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 21(2):95–103, 2013
181. Badhey AK, Khan MN: Palatomaxillary reconstruction: fibula or scapula. Semin Plast Surg 34(2):86–91, 2020
182. Wilkman T, Husso A, Lassus P: Clinical comparison of scapular, fibular, and iliac crest osseal free flaps in maxillofacial reconstructions. Scand J Surg 108(1):76–82, 2019
183. Zhang WB, Wang Y, Liu XJ, et al: Reconstruction of maxillary defects with free fibula flap assisted by computer techniques. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 43(5):630–636, 2015
184. Melville JC, Manis CS, Shum JW, Alsuwied D: Single-unit 3D-printed titanium reconstruction plate for maxillary reconstruction: the evolution of surgical reconstruction for maxillary defects-a case report and review of current techniques. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 77(4):874.e1–874.e13, 2019
185. Antúnez-Conde R, Salmerón JI, Díez-Montiel A, et al: Mandibular reconstruction with fibula flap and dental implants through virtual surgical planning and three different techniques: double-barrel flap, implant dynamic navigation and CAD/CAM mesh with iliac crest graft. Front Oncol 11: 719712, 2021
186. Tan B, Tang Q, Zhong Y, et al: Biomaterial-based strategies for maxillofacial tumour therapy and bone defect regeneration. Int J Oral Sci 13(1):9, 2021
187. de Casso C, Slevin N, Homer J: The impact of radiotherapy on swallowing and speech in patients who undergo total laryngectomy. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 139:792–797, 2008
188. Vosselman N, Alberga J, Witjes MH, et al: Prosthodontic rehabilitation of head and neck cancer patients-challenges and new developments. Oral Dis 27:64–72, 2020
189. Shrime MG, Gilbert RW: Reconstruction of the midface and maxilla. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 17:211–223, 2009
190. McCarthy CM, Cordeiro PG: Microvascular reconstruction of oncologic defects of the midface. Plast Reconstr Surg 126:1947–1959, 2010
191. Cordeiro PG, Chen CM: A 15-year review of midface reconstruction after total and subtotal maxillectomy: part I. Algorithm and outcomes. Plast Reconstr Surg 129(1):124–136, 2012
192. Sotsuka Y, Fujiwara T, Kawai K, Nishimoto S, Kakibuchi M: Bilateral maxillary reconstruction using fibular flap in bisphosphonate-related osteonecrosis. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 4(9):e1045, 2016
193. Vincent A, Burkes J, Williams F, Ducic Y: Free flap reconstruction of the maxilla. Semin Plast Surg 33(1):30–37, 2019
194. Joseph ST, Thankappan K, Buggaveeti R, Sharma M, Mathew J, Iyer S: Challenges in the reconstruction of bilateral maxillectomy defects. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 73(2):349–356, 2015
195. Santamaria E, de la Concha E: Lessons learned from delayed versus immediate microsurgical reconstruction of complex maxillectomy and midfacial defects: experience in a tertiary center in Mexico. Clin Plast Surg 43(4):719–727, 2016
196. Bueno de Vicente A, Almeida F, Nuñez JA, Picon M, Acero J: Intraoral anastomosis in maxillary microvascular reconstruction after oncological excision. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50(9):1161–1167, 2021
197. Garfein E, Doscher M, Tepper O, Gill J, Gorlick R, Smith RV: Reconstruction of the pediatric midface following oncologic resection. J Reconstr Microsurg 31(5):336–342, 2015

DEFECTS OF THE ZYGOMA AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES AND ORBITAL DEFECTS

198. Habib LA, Yoon MK: Patient specific implants in orbital reconstruction: a pilot study. Am J Ophthalmol Case Rep 24:101222. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajoc.2021.101222, 2021
199. Blumer M, Essig H, Steigmiller K, Wagner ME, Gander T: Surgical outcomes of orbital fracture reconstruction using patient-specific implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(6):1302–1312. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2020.12.029, 2021
200. Zeller AN, Neuhaus MT, Gessler N, et al: Self-centering second-generation patient-specific functionalized implants for deep orbital reconstruction. J Stomatol Oral Maxillofac Surg 122(4):372–380. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jormas.2020.12.007, 2021
201. Schlittler F, Vig N, Burkhard JP, Lieger O, Michel C, Holmes S: What are the limitations of the non-patient- specific implant in titanium reconstruction of the orbit? Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 58(9):e80–e85. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2020.06.038, 2020
202. Chepurnyi Y, Chernogorskyi D, Kopchak A, Petrenko O: Clinical efficacy of peek patient-specific implants in orbital reconstruction. J Oral Biol Craniofac Res 10(2):49–53. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jobcr.2020.01.006, 2020
203. Chepurnyi Y, Kustro T, Chernogorskyi D, Zhukovtseva O, Kanura O, Kopchak A: Application of patient- specific implants as alternative approach to zygoma defect management - a retrospective study. Ann Maxillofac Surg 11(1):91–96. https://doi.org/10.4103/ams.ams_294_20, 2021
204. Sabelis JF, Youssef SALY, Hoefnagels FWA, Becking AG, Schreurs R, Dubois L: Technical note on three- and four-wall orbital reconstructions with patient- specific implants. J Craniofac Surg 33(4):991–996. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000008303, 2022
205. Wagner MEH, Essig H, Rücker M, Gander T: Rekonstruktive Orbitachirurgie [Reconstructive orbital surgery]. HNO 66(11):827–833. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00106-018-0568-4, 2018 German
206. Holmes S, Schlittler FL: Going beyond the limitations of the non-patient- specific implant in titanium reconstruction of the orbit. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59(9):1074–1078. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2021.03.017, 2021
207. Kärkkäinen M, Wilkman T, Mesimäki K, Snäll J: Primary reconstruction of orbital fractures using patient- specific titanium milled implants: the Helsinki protocol. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56(9):791–796. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2018.08.008, 2018
208. Prabhu SS, Chung SA, Brown PJ, Runyan CM: Utilizing 3D-printed orbital floor stamps to create patient-specific implants for orbital floor reconstruction. Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 37(1):81–85. https://doi.org/10.1097/IOP.0000000000001734, 2021
209. Menzel CL, Hammacher A, Lommen J, Schorn LKF, Handschel J, Holtmann H: Orbit in a box: a simplified technique for patient-specific virtually planned orbital floor reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 31(4):1117–1119. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000006158, 2020
210. Probst FA, Cornelius CP, Otto S, et al: Accuracy of free-hand positioned patient specific implants (PSI) in primary reconstruction after inferior and/or medial orbital wall fractures. Comput Biol Med 137:104791. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compbiomed.2021.104791, 2021
211. Copperman TS, Idowu OO, Jalaj S, et al: Patient-specific implants in oculofacial plastic surgery. Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 37(3):241–247. https://doi.org/10.1097/IOP.0000000000001765, 2021
212. Sharma N, Welker D, Aghlmandi S, et al: A multi- criteria assessment strategy for 3D printed porous polyetheretherketone (PEEK) patient-specific implants for orbital wall reconstruction. J Clin Med 10(16):3563. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm10163563, 2021
213. Lim HK, Choi YJ, Choi WC, Song IS, Lee UL: Reconstruction of maxillofacial bone defects using patient-specific long-lasting titanium implants. Sci Rep 12(1):7538. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-11200-0, 2022
214. Sigron GR, Rüedi N, Chammartin F, et al: Three-dimensional analysis of isolated orbital floor fractures pre- and post- reconstruction with standard titanium meshes and "hybrid" patient-specific implants. J Clin Med 9(5):1579. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9051579, 2020
215. Schreurs R, Klop C, Gooris PJJ, Maal TJJ, Becking AG, Dubois L: Critical appraisal of patient-specific implants for secondary post-traumatic orbital reconstruction. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51(6):790–798. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2021.08.027, 2022

216. Davidson EH, Khavanin N, Grant M, Kumar AR: Correction of complex neurofibromatosis orbital and globe malposition using the orbital box segmentation osteotomy with patient-specific internal orbit reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 30(6):1647–1651. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000005369, 2019
217. Singh DD, Schorn L, Strong EB, et al: Computer-assisted secondary orbital reconstruction. Craniomaxillofac Trauma Reconstr 14(1):29–35. https://doi.org/10.1177/1943387520935004, 2021
218. Timoshchuk MA, Murnan EJ, Chapple AG, Christensen BJ: Do patient-specific implants decrease complications and increase orbital volume reconstruction accuracy in primary orbital fracture reconstruction? J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80(4):669–675. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2021.12.006, 2022
219. Chepurnyi Y, Chernohorskyi D, Zhukovtceva O, Poutala A, Kopchak A: Automatic evaluation of the orbital shape after application of conventional and patient- specific implants: correlation of initial trauma patterns and outcome. J Oral Biol Craniofac Res 10(4):733–737. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jobcr.2020.10.003, 2020
220. Rana M, Holtmann H, Rana M, et al: Primary orbital reconstruction with selective laser melted core patient-specific implants: overview of 100 patients. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 57(8):782–787. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2019.07.012, 2019 Retraction in: Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg. 2021 Jan;59(1):144
221. Kormi E, Männistö V, Lusila N, Naukkarinen H, Suojanen J: Accuracy of patient-specific meshes as a reconstruction of orbital floor blow-out fractures. J Craniofac Surg 32(2):e116–e119. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000006821, 2021
222. Gellrich NC, Eckstein FM, Lentge F, Zeller AN, Korn P: Komplexe Rekonstruktionen im Gesichts- und im Schädelbereich [Complex reconstructions in the facial and cranial regions]. Unfallchirurg 124(10):807–816. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00113-021-01076-6, 2021 German
223. Kotecha S, Ferro A, Harrison P, Fan K: Orbital reconstruction: a systematic review and meta-analysis evaluating the role of patient-specific implants. Oral Maxillofac Surg 27(2):213–226. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10006-022-01074-x, 2023
224. O'Connor KE, Pinzas LA, Sivam SK: Titanium fan plate reconstruction for lateral orbital traumatic defects. J Craniofac Surg 32(4):e378–e380. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000007299, 2021
225. Sainsbury DC, George A, Forrest CR, Phillips JH: Bilateral malar reconstruction using patient-specific polyether ether ketone implants in treacher-Collins syndrome patients with absent zygomas. J Craniofac Surg 28(2):515–517. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000003351, 2017
226. Rahimov CR, Ahmadov SG, Rahimli MC, Farzaliyev IM: Three-dimensional diagnosis in orbital reconstructive surgery. Ann Maxillofac Surg 10(1):3–9. https://doi.org/10.4103/ams.ams_183_19, 2020
227. Salli MI, Nikunen M, Snäll J: Primary reconstruction of extensive orbital fractures using two-piece patient- specific implants: the Helsinki protocol. Oral Maxillofac Surg 27(2):333–340. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10006-022-01065-y, 2022
228. Shi H, Yin X, Hu Y: Solitary neurofibroma of the zygoma: three-dimensional virtual resection and patient-specific polyetheretherketone implant reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 33(8):e781–e783. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000008526, 2022
229. Azarmehr I, Stokbro K, Bell RB, Thygesen T: Contemporary techniques in orbital reconstruction: a review of the literature and report of a case combining surgical navigation, computer-aided surgical simulation, and a patient-specific implant. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 78(4):594–609. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2019.11.005, 2020
230. Callahan AB, Kazim M: Re: "Utilizing 3D-printed orbital floor stamps to create patient-specific implants for orbital floor reconstruction" Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 36(5):519. https://doi.org/10.1097/IOP.0000000000001789, 2020
231. Korn P, Jehn P, Nejati-Rad N, Winterboer J, Gellrich NC, Spalthoff S: Pitfalls of surgeon-engineer communication and the effect of in-house engineer training during digital planning of patient-specific implants for orbital reconstruction. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 80(4):676–681. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2021.12.003, 2022
232. Goertz L, Stavrinou P, Stranjalis G, Timmer M, Goldbrunner R, Krischek B: Single-step resection of sphenoorbital meningiomas and orbital reconstruction using customized CAD/CAM implants. J Neurol Surg B Skull Base 81(2):142–148. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0039-1681044, 2020
233. Prabhu S, Chung S, Brown P, Runyan C: Reply re: "Utilizing 3D-printed orbital floor stamps to create patient-specific implants for orbital floor reconstruction" Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 36(5):519–520. https://doi.org/10.1097/IOP.0000000000001790, 2020
234. Nguyen S, Tran KL, Wang E, Britton H, Durham JS, Prisman E: Maxillectomy defects: virtually comparing fibular and scapular free flap reconstructions. Head Neck 43(9):2623–2633. https://doi.org/10.1002/hed.26731, 2021
235. Chamo D, Msallem B, Sharma N, Aghlmandi S, Kunz C, Thieringer FM: Accuracy assessment of molded, patient-specific polymethylmethacrylate craniofacial implants compared to their 3D printed originals. J Clin Med 9(3):832. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9030832, 2020
236. Ruiters S, Mombaerts I: Applications of three-dimensional printing in orbital diseases and disorders. Curr Opin Ophthalmol 30(5):372–379. https://doi.org/10.1097/ICU.0000000000000586, 2019
237. Dvoracek LA, Lee JY, Unadkat JV, et al: Low-cost, three-dimensionally- printed, anatomical models for optimization of orbital wall reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 147(1):162–166. https://doi.org/10.1097/PRS.0000000000007495, 2021
238. Nikunen M, Rajantie H, Marttila E, Snäll J: Implant malposition and revision surgery in primary orbital fracture reconstructions. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 49(9):837–844. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2021.04.008, 2021
239. Kim MJ, Lee MJ, Jeong WS, Hong H, Choi JW: Three-dimensional computer modeling of standard orbital mean shape in Asians. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 73(3):548–555. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjps.2019.09.027, 2020
240. Grunert R, Wagner M, Rotsch C, et al: Concept of patient- specific shape memory implants for the treatment of orbital floor fractures. Oral Maxillofac Surg 21(2):179–185. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10006-017-0615-4, 2017
241. Holmes S: Primary orbital fracture repair. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 29(1):51–77. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cxom.2020.11.004, 2021
242. Rana M, Moellmann HL, Schorn L, et al: Primary orbital reconstruction with selective laser melting (SLM) of patient- specific implants (PSIs): an overview of 96 surgically treated patients. J Clin Med 11(12):3361. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm11123361, 2022
243. Blumer M, Pejicic R, Gander T, Johner JP, Held U, Wagner ME: Customized titanium reconstruction of orbital fractures using a mirroring technique for virtual reconstruction and 3D model printing. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(1):200.e1–200.e9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2020.09.001, 2021
244. Chen AJ, Chung NN, Liu CY, MacIntosh PW, Korn BS, Kikkawa DO: Precision in oculofacial surgery: made- to-specification cast-molded implants in orbital reconstruction. Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 36(3):268–271. https://doi.org/10.1097/IOP.0000000000001529, 2020
245. Kang JM, Kalin-Hajdu E, Idowu OO, Vagefi MR, Kersten RC: Nasolacrimal obstruction following the placement of maxillofacial hardware. Craniomaxillofac Trauma Reconstr 13(1):32–37. https://doi.org/10.1177/1943387520906004, 2020
246. Schreurs R, Dubois L, Klop C, et al: Surgical instrument to improve implant positioning in orbital reconstruction: a feasibility study. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59(7):826–830. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2021.02.023, 2021
247. Essig H, Wagner MEH, Blumer M: Secondary corrections of the orbit: solitary fractures. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 29(1):129–137. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cxom.2020.11.007, 2021
248. Murnan EJ, Christensen BJ: Risk factors for postoperative inflammatory complications after maxillofacial reconstruction using polyether-ether-ketone implants. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(3):696.e1–696.e7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2020.09.039, 2021
249. Lee UL, Lim JY, Park SN, Choi BH, Kang H, Choi WC: A clinical trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of 3D printed bioceramic implants for the reconstruction of zygomatic bone defects. Materials (Basel) 13(20):4515. https://doi.org/10.3390/ma13204515, 2020

250. Schreurs R, Wilde F, Schramm A, Gellrich NC: Intraoperative feedback and quality control in orbital reconstruction: the past, the present, and the future. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 29(1):97–108. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cxom.2020.11.006, 2021
251. Guillaume O, Geven MA, Varjas V, et al: Orbital floor repair using patient specific osteoinductive implant made by stereolithography. Biomaterials 233:119721. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2019.119721, 2020
252. Sigron GR, Barba M, Chammartin F, Msallem B, Berg BI, Thieringer FM: Functional and cosmetic outcome after reconstruction of isolated, unilateral orbital floor fractures (blow-out fractures) with and without the support of 3D-printed orbital anatomical models. J Clin Med 10(16):3509. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm10163509, 2021
253. Falkhausen R, Mitsimponas K, Adler W, Brand M, von Wilmowsky C: Clinical outcome of patients with orbital fractures treated with patient specific CAD/CAM ceramic implants - a retrospective study. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 49(6):468–479. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2021.02.021, 2021
254. Tikkanen J, Mesimäki K, Snäll J: Patient-specific two-piece screwless implant for the reconstruction of a large orbital fracture. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 58(1):112–113. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2019.08.012, 2020
255. Sentucq C, Schlund M, Bouet B, et al: Overview of tools for the measurement of the orbital volume and their applications to orbital surgery. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 74(3):581–591. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjps.2020.08.101, 2021
256. Kim YC, Min KH, Choi JW, Koh KS, Oh TS, Jeong WS: Patient-specific puzzle implant preformed with 3D-printed rapid prototype model for combined orbital floor and medial wall fracture. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 71(4):496–503. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjps.2017.11.016, 2018
257. Gengler I, Hsieh TY: Secondary correction of posttraumatic enophthalmos. Facial Plast Surg; https://doi.org/10.1055/a-1849-5491, 2022
258. Vosselman N, Merema BJ, Schepman KP, Raghoebar GM: Patient-specific sub- periosteal zygoma implant for prosthetic rehabilitation of large maxillary defects after oncological resection. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 48(1):115–117. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2018.06.010, 2019
259. Kittichokechai P, Sirichatchai K, Puncreobutr C, Lohwongwatana B, Saonanon P: A novel patient-specific titanium mesh implant design for reconstruction of complex orbital fracture. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 10(1):e4081. https://doi.org/10.1097/GOX.0000000000004081, 2022
260. Akiki RK, Jehle CC, Crozier J, Woo AS: Using 3D printing and mirror image modeling in orbital floor reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 32(7):2465–2467. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000007672, 2021
261. Wagner MEH, Rotsch C, Hanus S, et al: Feasibility of implants with superelastic behaviour for midface reconstruction. J Biomater Appl 34(10): 1449–1457. https://doi.org/10.1177/0885328220911585, 2020
262. Cuddy K, Khatib B, Bell RB, et al: Use of intraoperative computed tomography in craniomaxillofacial trauma surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 76(5): 1016–1025. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2017.12.004, 2018
263. Laure B, Louisy A, Joly A, Travers N, Listrat A, Pare A: Virtual 3D planning of osteotomies for craniosynostoses and complex craniofacial malformations. Neurochirurgie 65(5):269–278. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuchi.2019.09.012, 2019
264. Schreurs R, Dubois L, Becking AG, Maal TJJ: The orbit first! A novel surgical treatment protocol for secondary orbitozygomatic reconstruction. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 45(7):1043–1050. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2017.03.026, 2017
265. Cinar C, Arslan H, Bingol UA, Aydin Y, Cetinkale O: The new anatomical classification system for orbital exenteration defect. J Craniofac Surg 28(7):1687–1693. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000003746, 2017
266. Hajibandeh J, Be A, Lee C: Custom interlocking implants for primary and secondary reconstruction of large orbital floor defects: case series and description of workflow. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 79(12):2539.e1–2539.e10. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2021.07.025, 2021
267. Mahendru S, Jain R, Garg S, et al: "Hybrid reconstruction" for zygomaticomaxillary complex defect using CAD/CAM: a case report. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 8(9):e3140. https://doi.org/10.1097/GOX.0000000000003140, 2020
268. Nazimi AJ, Khoo SC, Nabil S, et al: Intraoperative computed tomography scan for orbital fracture reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 30(7):2159–2162. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000005667, 2019
269. García-Cano E, Malagón-Hidalgo HO, Gónzalez-Magaña F, Monroy-Cedillo JL: Assesing intraoperative virtual navigation on my craniofacial surgery fellowship for orbital fractures repair: is it useful? J Craniofac Surg 32(1):238–241. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000006921, 2021
270. Cung TD, Hu S, Govindaraj S, Elahi E: Preservation of infraorbital nerve in orbital floor and maxillary defect reconstruction with patient-specific three- dimensional implant: a case report. Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 38(5):e136–e141. https://doi.org/10.1097/IOP.0000000000002180, 2022
271. Goodson AMC, Parmar S, Ganesh S, et al: Printed titanium implants in UK craniomaxillofacial surgery. Part II: perceived performance (outcomes, logistics, and costs). Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59(3):320–328. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2020.08.088, 2021
272. Tel A, Tuniz F, Sembronio S, Costa F, Bresadola V, Robiony M: Cubik system: maximizing possibilities of in- house computer-guided surgery for complex craniofacial reconstruction. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50(12):1554–1562. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2021.07.008, 2021
273. Smeets M, Snel R, Sun Y, Dormaar T, Politis C: Late reconstruction of extensive orbital floor fracture with a patient-specific implant in a bombing victim. J Korean Assoc Oral Maxillofac Surg 46(5):353–357. https://doi.org/10.5125/jkaoms.2020.46.5.353, 2020
274. Mims MM, Wang EW: Cost analysis of implants in the surgical repair of orbital floor fractures. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 129(5):456–461. https://doi.org/10.1177/0003489419894358, 2020
275. Kang S, Kwon J, Ahn CJ, et al: Generation of customized orbital implant templates using 3-dimensional printing for orbital wall reconstruction. Eye (Lond) 32(12):1864–1870. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41433-018-0193-1, 2018
276. Kim YC, Jeong WS, Park TK, Choi JW, Koh KS, Oh TS: The accuracy of patient specific implant prebented with 3D-printed rapid prototype model for orbital wall reconstruction. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 45(6):928–936. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2017.03.010, 2017
277. Bachelet JT, Cordier G, Porcheray M, Bourlet J, Gleizal A, Foletti JM: Orbital reconstruction by patient- specific implant printed in porous titanium: a retrospective case series of 12 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 76(10):2161–2167. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2018.04.006, 2018
278. Diaconu SC, Dreizin D, Uluer M, Mossop C, Grant MP, Nam AJ: The validity and reliability of computed tomography orbital volume measurements. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 45(9):1552–1557. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2017.06.024, 2017
279. Schönegg D, Wagner M, Schumann P, et al: Correlation between increased orbital volume and enophthalmos and diplopia in patients with fractures of the orbital floor or the medial orbital wall. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 46(9):1544–1549. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2018.06.008, 2018
280. Campbell BC, Shipchandler TZ, Ting JYM, et al: Wraparound nylon foil implant for isolated orbital floor fractures. Am J Otolaryngol 43(1):103229. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjoto.2021.103229, 2022
281. Dave TV, Tiple S, Vempati S, et al: Low-cost three-dimensional printed orbital template-assisted patient-specific implants for the correction of spherical orbital implant migration. Indian J Ophthalmol 66(11):1600–1607. https://doi.org/10.4103/ijo.IJO_472_18, 2018
282. Callahan AB, Campbell AA, Petris C, Kazim M: Low-cost 3D printing orbital implant templates in secondary orbital reconstructions. Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 33(5):376–380. https://doi.org/10.1097/IOP.0000000000000884, 2017
283. Goodson AMC, Parmar S, Ganesh S, et al: Printed titanium implants in UK craniomaxillofacial surgery. Part I: access to digital planning and perceived scope for use in common procedures. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 59(3):312–319. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2020.08.087, 2021
284. Dasukil S, Boyina KK, Nayak B, Chakraborty K, Lalitha CS, Panda R: Surgical correction of craniofacial fibrous dysplasia involving orbits: a unique application of patient-specific implants. J Craniofac Surg 33(1):226–229. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000007944, 2022
285. Dasukil S, Boyina KK, Nayak B, Chakraborty K, Lalitha CS, Panda R: Surgical correction of craniofacial fibrous dysplasia involving orbits: a unique application of patient-specific implants. J Craniofac Surg 33(1):226–229. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000007944, 2022
286. Abbate V, Iaconetta G, Califano L, et al: Self-made rapid prototyping technique for orbital floor reconstruction: showcases for technical description. J Craniofac Surg 30(7):2106–2110. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000006004, 2019

287. Lv M, Yang X, Gvetadze SR, Gupta A, Li J, Sun J: Accurate reconstruction of bone defects in orbital-maxillary- zygomatic (OMZ) complex with polyetheretherketone (PEEK). J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 75(5):1750–1757. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjps.2021.11.101, 2022
288. Essig H, Lindhorst D, Gander T, et al: Patient-specific biodegradable implant in pediatric craniofacial surgery. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 45(2):216–222. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2016.11.015, 2017
289. Gass M, Füûinger MA, Metzger MC, et al: Virtual reconstruction of orbital floor defects using a statistical shape model. J Anat 240(2):323–329. https://doi.org/10.1111/joa.13550, 2022 Erratum in: J Anat. 2022 May;240(5):1004
290. Kim MJ, Jeong WS, Kim YH, et al: Clinical application of a specific simulation software for 3-dimensional orbital volume modeling for orbital wall reconstruction. Ann Plast Surg 83(1):48–54. https://doi.org/10.1097/SAP.0000000000001830, 2019
291. Hatt LP, Thompson K, Helms JA, Stoddart MJ, Armiento AR: Clinically relevant preclinical animal models for testing novel cranio-maxillofacial bone 3D-printed biomaterials. Clin Transl Med 12(2):e690. https://doi.org/10.1002/ctm2.690, 2022
292. Choi JS, Oh SY, Shim HS: Correction of post-traumatic enophthalmos with anatomical absorbable implant and iliac bone graft. Arch Craniofac Surg 20(6):361–369. https://doi.org/10.7181/acfs.2019.00451, 2019
293. Raisian S, Fallahi HR, Khiabani KS, Heidarizadeh M, Azdoo S: Customized titanium mesh based on the 3D printed model vs. manual intraoperative bending of titanium mesh for reconstructing of orbital bone fracture: a randomized clinical trial. Rev Recent Clin Trials 12(3):154–158. https://doi.org/10.2174/1574887112666170821165206, 2017
294. Vignesh U, Mehrotra D, Dichen, Anand V, Howlader D: Three dimensional reconstruction of late post traumatic orbital wall defects by customized implants using CAD-CAM, 3D stereolithographic models: a case report. J Oral Biol Craniofac Res 7(3):212–218. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jobcr.2017.09.004, 2017
295. Baig MZ, Weber JF, Bhora F, Al Shetawi AH: Surgical advances in the management of the silent sinus syndrome: our experience and review of the literature. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 78(12):2289–2295. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2020.07.026, 2020
296. Wekwejt M, Etmańska D, Halman A, Pałubicka A, Świeczko-Żurek B, Gajowiec G: Implant system for treatment of the orbital floor defects of blowout fractures in the maxillofacial region using polypropylene yarn and bioactive bone cement. J Biomed Mater Res B Appl Biomater 108(7):2733–2742. https://doi.org/10.1002/jbm.b.34603, 2020
297. Nekooei S, Sardabi M, Razavi ME, Nekooei A, Kiarudi MY: Implantation of customized, preshaped implant for orbital fractures with the aid of three- dimensional printing. Middle East Afr J Ophthalmol 25(1):56–58. https://doi.org/10.4103/meajo.MEAJO_262_16, 2018
298. Szymor P, Kozakiewicz M: Modification of orbital retractor to facilitate the insertion of orbital wall implants. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55(6):633–634. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjoms.2017.04.001, 2017

NASAL DEFECTS

299. Abbas JR, Anari S: Reconstruction of a composite nasal columella defect: a four-step technique. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 68:865, 2015
300. Angelos PC, Been MJ, Toriumi DM: Contemporary review of rhinoplasty. Arch Facial Plast Surg 14:238, 2012
301. Arcuri MR, LaVelle WE: Prosthetics in nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 10:382, 1994
302. Baker BL, Fosko SW: The nose: principles of surgical treatment. Adv Dermatol 24:15, 2008
303. Baker SR, Swanson NA: Reconstruction of midfacial defects following surgical management of skin cancer. The role of tissue expansion. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 20:133, 1994
304. Bared A, Rashan A, Caughlin BP, et al: Lower lateral cartilage repositioning: objective analysis using 3- dimensional imaging. JAMA Facial Plast Surg 16:261, 2014
305. Barker EV, Enepekides DJ: The utility of microvascular anastomotic devices in head and neck reconstruction. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 16:331, 2008
308. Berinstein TH, Bernstein P: The turbinate flap for reconstruction of nasal septal mucosal defects. Laryngoscope 106:1047, 1996
309. Beustes-Stefanelli M, O'Toole G, Schertenleib P: The midline-based nasolabial transposition (MNT) flap: an original single-stage technique for nasal tip reconstruction. Ann Plast Surg 74:426, 2015
310. Bikhazi NB, Chow AW, Maas CS, et al: Nasal reconstruction using a combination of alloplastic materials and autogenous tissues: a surgical alternative. Laryngoscope 107:1086, 1997
311. Blandini D, Tremolada C, Beretta M, et al: Use of a versatile axial dorsonasal musculocutaneous flap in repair of the nasal lobule. Plast Reconstr Surg 98:260, 1996
312. Boccieri A, Marianetti TM: Perichondrium graft: harvesting and indications in nasal surgery. J Craniofac Surg 21:40, 2010
313. Bruintjes TD, van Olphen AF, Hillen B, et al: A functional anatomic study of the relationship of the nasal cartilages and muscles to the nasal valve area. Laryngoscope 108:1025, 1998
314. Burget GC: Aesthetic reconstruction of the tip of the nose. Dermatol Surg 21:419, 1995
315. Byrd HS, Salomon J, Flood J, et al: Correction of the crooked nose. Plast Reconstr Surg 102:2148, 1998
316. Campbell JP: The temporary alar suspension stitch: a refinement in forehead flap reconstruction of nasal defects. Plast Reconstr Surg 100:1587, 1997
317. Cantrell H: Limited septoplasty for endoscopic sinus surgery. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 116:274, 1997
318. Carminati M, Robotti E: Open rhinoplasty concepts in facilitating tip reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 30:268, 2014
319. Cervelli V, Spallone D, Bottini JD, et al: Alar batten cartilage graft: treatment of internal and external nasal valve collapse. Aesthetic Plast Surg 33:625, 2009
320. Cheney ML, Gliklich RE: The use of calvarial bone in nasal reconstruction. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 121:643, 1995
321. Chin BS, Franco R, Sabin S, et al: Nasal reconstruction for malignant melanoma. J Surg Oncol 67:265, 1998
322. Constantian MB: The incompetent external nasal valve: pathophysiology and treatment in primary and secondary rhinoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:919, 1994
323. Constantian MB, Clardy RB: The relative importance of septal and nasal valvular surgery in correcting airway obstruction in primary and secondary rhinoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 98:55, 1996
324. Cutting C, Grayson B, Brecht L, et al: Presurgical columellar elongation and primary retrograde nasal reconstruction in one-stage bilateral cleft lip and nose repair. Plast Reconstr Surg 101:630, 1998
325. Dabernig J, Ampomah O, Watson S: Nasal tip reconstruction of the nose with composite ear-helix free flap. Ann Plast Surg 61:585, 2008
326. Daniel RK: Rhinoplasty and rib grafts: evolving a flexible operative technique. Plast Reconstr Surg 94:597, 1994
327. Day TA, Stucker FJ: Regional and distant flaps in nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 10:349, 1994
328. Dolan R, Arena S: Reconstruction of the total columellar defect. Laryngoscope 105:1141, 1995
329. Emery BE, Stucker FJ: The use of grafts in nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 10:358, 1994
330. Fabrizio T, Savani A, Sanna M, et al: The retroangular flap for nasal reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 97:431, 1996
331. Fader DJ, Baker SR, Johnson TM, et al: The staged cheek-to-nose interpolation flap for reconstruction of the nasal alar rim/lobule. J Am Acad Dermatol 37:614, 1997

332. Field LM, Dachow-Siwiec E, Szymanczyk J, et al: Combining flaps. Medical canthal/lateral nasal root reconstruction utilizing glabellar "fan" and cheek rotation flaps–an O-to-Z variation. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 20:205, 1994
333. Fliss DM, Freeman JL: The nasal glabellar flap. J Otolaryngol 23:6, 1994
334. Flood TR, Russell K: Reconstruction of nasal defects with implant-retained nasal prostheses. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 36:341, 1998
335. Fosko SW, Dzubow LM: Nasal reconstruction with the cheek island pedicle flap. J Am Acad Dermatol 35:580, 1996
336. Friduss M, Dagum P, Mandych A, et al: Forehead flap in nasal reconstruction. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 113:740, 1995
337. Friedman O, Cook TA: Conchal cartilage butterfly graft in primary functional rhinoplasty. Laryngoscope 119:255, 2009
338. Gentile P, Cervelli V: Nasal dorsum reconstruction with 11th rib cartilage and auricular cartilage grafts. Ann Plast Surg 62:63, 2009
339. Ghiasi S: Reconstruction of saddle nose deformity with calvarial bone graft. J Pak Med Assoc 63:483, 2013
340. Godley FA: Nasal septal anatomy and its importance in septal reconstruction. Ear Nose Throat J 76:498, 1997
341. Goiato MC, Dos Santos DM, Fajardo RS, et al: Solutions for nasal defects. J Craniofac Surg 20:2238, 2009
342. Haack S, Fischer H, Gubisch W: Lining in nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 30:287, 2014
343. Haas AF, Glogau RG: A variation of composite grafting for reconstruction of full-thickness nasal alar defects. Arch Dermatol 130:978, 1994
344. Hayden RE, Nagel TH: The evolving role of free flaps and pedicled flaps in head and neck reconstruction. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 21:305, 2013
345. Hirase Y, Kojima T, Takeishi M, et al: Nasal reconstruction using free temporoparietal fascial flap transfer (Upton's method). Ann Plast Surg 33:629, 1994
346. Hoasjoe DK, Stucker FJ, Arstad RF, et al: Aesthetic and anatomic considerations for nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 10:31, 1994
347. Hollier HJ, Stucker FJ: Local flaps for nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 10:337, 1994
348. Horswell BB, Pospisil OA: Nasal symmetry after primary cleft lip repair: comparison between delaire cheilorhinoplasty and modified rotation-advancement. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:1025, 1995
349. Humphreys TR, Goldberg LH, Wiemer DR, et al: Repair of defects of the nasal ala. Dermatol Surg 23:335, 1997
350. Iida N, Ohsumi N, Sakai M, et al: A trilobed flap for reconstruction of nasal skin defects. Plast Reconstr Surg 100:991, 1997
351. Immerman S, Constantinides M, Pribitkin EA, et al: Nasal soft tissue trauma and management. Facial Plast Surg 26:522, 2010
352. Jackson IT, Choi HY, Clay R, et al: Long-term follow-up of cranial bone graft in dorsal nasal augmentation. Plast Reconstr Surg 102:1869, 1998
353. Jurkovic D, Fischer H, Gubisch W: Nasal reconstruction in children. Facial Plast Surg 30:357, 2014
354. Klingensmith MR, Millman B, Foster WP, et al: Analysis of methods for nasal tip reconstruction. Head Neck 16:347, 1994
355. Konz B, Worle B, Sander CA, et al: Aesthetic reconstruction of nasal defects using forehead flaps. Facial Plast Surg 13:111, 1997
356. Kurata S, Hashimoto H, Terashi H, et al: Frontonasal flap for reconstruction of complete alar defects. Dermatol Surg 22:8502, 1996
357. Lazarus D, Hudson DA: The expanded forehead scalping flap: a new method of total nasal reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 99:2116, 1997
358. Lin W, Qing Y, Liu J, et al: Alar flap combined with free auricular composite flap for the reconstruction of nasal alar defect. J Craniofac Surg 26:562, 2015
359. Maas CS, Monhian N, Shah SB, et al: Implants in rhinoplasty. Facial Plast Surg 13:279, 1997
360. MacFarlane DF, Goldberg LH: The nasal floor transposition flap for repairing distal nose/columella defects. Dermatol Surg 24:1085, 1998
361. Malard O, Lanhouet J, Michel G, et al: Full-thickness nasal defect: place of prosthetic reconstruction. Eur Ann Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Dis 132: 85, 2015
362. Maruyama Y, Iwahira Y: The axial nasodorsum flap. Plast Reconstr Surg 99:1873, 1997
363. McKinney P: An aesthetic dorsum. The CATS graft. Cartilaginous autogenous thin septal. Clin Plast Surg 23:233, 1996
364. Meirson DH: Nasal anatomy and reconstruction. Dermatol Clin 16:91, 1998
365. Menick FJ: Nasal reconstruction with a forehead flap. Clin Plast Surg 36:443, 2009
366. Millman B, Klingensmith M: The island rotation flap: a better alternative for nasal tip repair. Plast Reconstr Surg 98:1293, 1996
367. Mutaf M, Ustuner ET, Celebioglu S, et al: Tissue expansion-assisted prefabrication of the forehead flap for nasal reconstruction. Ann Plast Surg 34: 478, 1995
368. O'Hara D, Greenberg S, LaRossa D, et al: Superficial nasalis aponeurotic system (SNAS) flap reconstruction of nasal defects. Ann Plast Surg 38:379, 1997
369. Ohsumi N, Ishikawa T, Shibata Y: Reconstruction of nasal tip defects by dorsonasal V-Y advancement island flap. Ann Plast Surg 40:18, 1998
370. Owsley TG, Taylor CO: The use of Gore-Tex for nasal augmentation: a retrospective analysis of 106 patients. Plast Reconstr Surg 94:241, 1994
371. Park JH, Jung JW, Kang HW, et al: Indirect three dimensional printing of synthetic polymer scaffold based on thermal molding process. Bio-fabrication 6:025003, 2014
372. Patterson AR, Brady G, Walker PD, et al: The perichondrial cutaneous graft and "flip-flop" flap in facial reconstruction: a series of 41 cases. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 46:114, 2008
373. Pirsig W, Bean JK, Lenders H, et al: Cartilage transformation in a composite graft of demineralized bovine bone matrix and ear perichondrium used in a child for the reconstruction of the nasal septum. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 32:171, 1995
374. Quatela VC, Sherris DA, Rounds MF, et al: Esthetic refinements in forehead flap nasal reconstruction. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 121:1106, 1995
375. Ratner D, Skouge JW: Surgical pearl: the use of free cartilage grafts in nasal alar reconstruction. J Am Acad Dermatol 36:622, 1997
376. Reiter D, Peters B, Amsberry J, et al: Tumefactive cartilage proliferation after rhinoplasty. A newly reported complication. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 123:725, 1997
377. Reynolds MB, Gourdin FW: Nasal valve dysfunction after Mohs surgery for skin cancer of the nose. Dermatol Surg 24:1011, 1998
378. Romo T 3rd, Sclafani AP, Sabini P, et al: Use of porous high-density polyethylene in revision rhinoplasty and in the platyrrhine nose. Aesthetic Plast Surg 22:211, 1998
379. Rotter N, Aigner J, Naumann A, et al: Cartilage reconstruction in head and neck surgery: comparison of resorbable polymer scaffolds for tissue engineering of human septal cartilage. J Biomed Mater Res 42:347, 1998
380. Samcam I, Rivera-Serrano C, Patel N, et al: The inferior turbinate flap: a novel technique for prosthetic preparation of a total rhinectomy defect. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 44:424, 2015
381. Savoca A, Brandimarte F, Molina S, et al: Septal reconstruction in nasal septum surgery with a composite- sandwich technique. Rhinology 35:37, 1997
382. Schrader M, Jahnke K: Tragal cartilage in the primary reconstruction of defects resulting from a nasal septal abscess. Clin Otolaryngol 20:527, 1995
383. Schwab JA, Pirsig W: Complications of septal surgery. Facial Plast Surg 13:3, 1997
384. Sherris DA: Caudal and dorsal septal reconstruction: an algorithm for graft choices. Am J Rhinol 11:457, 1997
385. Snow SN: Rotation flaps to reconstruct nasal tip defects following Mohs surgery. Dermatol Surg 23:916, 1997
386. Stacey DH, Cook TA, Marcus BC: Correction of internal nasal valve stenosis: a single surgeon comparison of butterfly versus traditional spreader grafts. Ann Plast Surg 63:280, 2009
387. Steenfos H, Tarnow P, Blomqvist G, et al: Experience with the modified defatted nasolabial transposition flap in nasal reconstruction. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg Hand Surg 29:51, 1995

388. Stucker FJ, Daube D: Reflections on total and near total nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 10:374, 1994
389. Stucker FJ, Hoasjoe DK: Nasal reconstruction with conchal cartilage. Correcting valve and lateral nasal collapse. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 120:653, 1994
390. Sulsenti G, Palma P: Tailored nasal surgery for normalization of nasal resistance. Facial Plast Surg 12:333, 1996
391. Sultan B, Byrne PJ: Custom-made, 3D, intraoperative surgical guides for nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 19:647, 2011
392. Takato T, Yonehara Y, Susami T, et al: Columella lengthening using a cartilage graft in the bilateral cleft lip-associated nose: choice of cartilage according to age. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 53:149, 1995
393. Takeda A, Akimoto M, Park K, et al: Single-stage reconstruction of a full-thickness alar defect using a folded nasolabial flap combined with a redundant skin turnover flap. J Craniofac Surg 25:2144, 2014
394. ten Koppel PG, van Osch GJ, Verwoerd CD, et al: Efficacy of perichondrium and a trabecular demineralized bone matrix for generating cartilage. Plast Reconstr Surg 102:2012, 1998
395. Thurmuller P, Kesting MR, Holzle F, et al: Volume-rendered three-dimensional spiral computed tomographic angiography as a planning tool for microsurgical reconstruction in patients who have had operations or radiotherapy for oropharyngeal cancer. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 45:543, 2007
396. Turegun M, Sengezer M, Guler M, et al: Reconstruction of saddle nose deformities using porous polyethylene implant. Aesthetic Plast Surg 22:38, 1998
397. Uchinuma E, Matsui K, Shimakura Y, et al: Evaluation of the median forehead flap and the nasolabial flap in nasal reconstruction. Aesthetic Plast Surg 21:86, 1997
398. Verwoerd-Verhoef HL, Bean JK, VanOsch GJ, et al: Induction in vivo of cartilage grafts for craniofacial reconstruction. Am J Rhinol 12:27, 1998
399. Ward PD, Collar R: Decision making in nasal reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg 29:340, 2013
400. Watson D, Reuther MS: Tissue-engineered cartilage for facial plastic surgery. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 22:300, 2014
401. Wheatley MJ, Smith JK, Cohen IA, et al: A new flap for nasal tip reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 99:220, 1997
402. Woodard CR, Park SS: Reconstruction of nasal defects 1.5 cm or smaller. Arch Facial Plast Surg 13:97, 2011
403. Zuker RM, Capek L, de Haas W, et al: The expanded forehead scalping flap: a new method of total nasal reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 98:155, 1996
404. Moore K 2nd, Thompson R, Lian T: The pedicled levator labii superioris alaeque nasi flap: a durable single-stage option for reconstruction of full-thickness nasal defects. Am J Otolaryngol 40(2):279–281. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjoto.2018.09.015, 2019
405. Basa K, Ezzat WH: Soft tissue trauma to the nose: management and special considerations. Facial Plast Surg 37(4):473–479. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0041-1726440, 2021
406. Gonçalves KKN, Lessa TCS, Diniz DA, et al: Reconstruction of posttraumatic nasal defect through paramedian frontal flap. J Craniofac Surg 32(5): 1751–1753. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000007232, 2021
407. Gasteratos K, Spyropoulou GA, Chaiyasate K, Siotos C, Vlachopoulos N, Friedstat J: Microsurgical techniques and postoperative outcomes after total and subtotal nasal reconstruction: a systematic review. Ann Plast Surg 88(6):679–686. https://doi.org/10.1097/SAP.0000000000003032, 2022
408. Buzayan MM, Yunus NB, Oon HK, Tawfiq O: Virtual treatment planning for implant-retained nasal prosthesis: a clinical report. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 32(6):e255–e258. https://doi.org/10.11607/jomi.4302, 2017

DEFECTS OF THE FRONTAL BONE AND ASSOCIATED SOFT TISSUES

409. Amble FR, Kern EB, Neel B 3rd, et al: Nasofrontal duct reconstruction with silicone rubber sheeting for inflammatory frontal sinus disease: analysis of 164 cases. Laryngoscope 106:809, 1996
410. Andrews BT, Thurston TE, Tanna N, et al: A multicenter experience with image-guided surgical navigation: broadening clinical indications in complex craniomaxillofacial surgery. J Craniofac Surg 26:1136, 2015
411. Arnander C, Westermark A, Veltheim R, et al: Three-dimensional technology and bone morphogenetic protein in frontal bone reconstruction. J Craniofac Surg 17:275, 2006
412. Bakhos D, Velut S, Robier A, et al: Three-dimensional modeling of the temporal bone for surgical training. Otol Neurotol 31:328, 2010
413. Broyles JM, Abt NB, Shridharani SM, et al: The fusion of craniofacial reconstruction and microsurgery: a functional and aesthetic approach. Plast Reconstr Surg 134:760, 2014
414. Cannady SB, Rosenthal EL, Knott PD, et al: Free tissue transfer for head and neck reconstruction: a contemporary review. JAMA Facial Plast Surg 16:367, 2014
415. Ching WC, Goh RC, Lin CL, et al: Aesthetic restoration of fronto-orbital deformity with prefabricated implant utilizing modeling clay and rapid-prototyping technology. Aesthetic Plast Surg 35:1176, 2011
416. Goel A: Long vascular pedicle cranial flap. Br J Neurosurg 9:667, 1995
417. Goel A: Vascularized bone flap for anterior skull base reconstruction. Acta Neurochir 128:166, 1994
418. Hoevenaren IA, Maal TM, Berge SJ, et al: Reconstruction of a traumatic frontoparietal defect using three- dimensional imaging and lipofilling. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 66:1295, 2013
419. Jensen OT: Preface: toward tissue engineering in maxillofacial reconstruction. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 23:ix, 2011
420. Kang SH, Kim MK, Kim HJ, et al: Accuracy assessment of image-based surface meshing for volumetric computed tomography images in the craniofacial region. J Craniofac Surg 25:2051, 2014
421. Lauritzen C, Kocabalkan O, Sugawara Y, et al: Reuse of tumorous calvarial bone after gamma irradiation. J Craniofac Surg 9:459, 1998
422. Morais de Melo W, Koogi Sonoda C, Garcia IR Jr: Vascular pericranial graft: a viable resource for frontal sinus obliteration. J Craniofac Surg 24:e5, 2013
423. Nibu K, Sasaki T, Kawahara N, et al: Complications of craniofacial surgery for tumors involving the anterior cranial base. Neurosurgery 42:455, 1998
424. Pollack IF, Losken HW, Hurwitz DJ, et al: A combined frontoorbital and occipital advancement technique for use in total calvarial reconstruction. J Neurosurg 84:424, 1996
425. Rodriguez IZ, Uceda MI, Lobato RD, et al: Postraumatic frontal sinus obliteration with calvarial bone dust and demineralized bone matrix: a long term prospective study and literature review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 42:71, 2013
426. Rudman K, Hoekzema C, Rhee J: Computer-assisted innovations in craniofacial surgery. Facial Plast Surg 27:358, 2011
427. Schmitz JP, Lemke RR, Smith BR, et al: The perimeter marking technique for rigid fixation of frontal sinus fractures: procedure and report of cases. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:1120, 1994
428. Senyuva C, Yucel A, Okur I, et al: Free rectus abdominis muscle flap for the treatment of complications after neurosurgical procedures. J Craniofac Surg 7:317, 1996
429. Shumrick KA, Smith CP: The use of cancellous bone for frontal sinus obliteration and reconstruction of frontal bony defects. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 120:1003, 1994
430. Stelnicki EJ, Hoffman W: Intracranial migration of microplates versus wires in neonatal pigs after frontal advancement. J Craniofac Surg 9:60, 1998

431. Terashi H, Yoshida T, Katayama S, et al: Wide reconstruction of the anterior cranial base with bipedicled galeopericranial flap. Head Neck 18:292, 1996
432. van Dijk JM, Thomeer RT: Control of complications in the mid frontobasal approach. Acta Neurochir 139:355, 1997
433. Vironneau P, Coste A, Pruliere-Escabasse V: Frontal sinus obliteration with autologous calvarial bone graft: indications and results. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 271:2957, 2014
434. Xin P, Yu H, Cheng H, et al: Image fusion in craniofacial virtual reality modeling based on CT and 3dMD photogrammetry. J Craniofac Surg 24: 1573, 2013
435. Zopf DA, Mitsak AG, Flanagan CL, et al: Computer aided-designed, 3-dimensionally printed porous tissue bioscaffolds for craniofacial soft tissue reconstruction. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 152:57, 2015
436. Elbanoby TM, Elbatawy AM, Aly GM, Sharafuddin MA, Abdelfattah UA: 3D printing guided surgery in the treatment of unicoronal craniosynostosis orbital dysmorphology. Oral Maxillofac Surg 24(4):423–429. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10006-020-00863-6, 2020
437. Tel A, Bagatto D, Tuniz F, et al: The evolution of craniofacial resection: a new workflow for virtual planning in complex craniofacial procedures. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 47(9):1475–1483. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcms.2019.06.016, 2019
438. Vyas K, Gibreel W, Mardini S: Virtual surgical planning (VSP) in craniomaxillofacial reconstruction. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 30(2):239–253. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsc.2022.01.016, 2022
439. Wang W, Namin A, Shokri T, Ducic Y: Customized orbit and frontal bone implants. Facial Plast Surg 36(6):711–714. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0040-1721109, 2020
440. Suresh V, Anolik R, Powers D: The utility of polyether-ether-ketone implants adjacent to sinus cavities after craniofacial trauma. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 76(11):2361–2369. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2018.05.002, 2018
441. Bang YJ, Lim BW, Ha R, et al: Frontal sinus osteoplastic flap surgery using a surgical navigation system. J Craniofac Surg 29(7):e662–e663. https://doi.org/10.1097/SCS.0000000000004729, 2018
442. Fanchette J, Faucon B, Cartry F, Ratajczak M: Reconstruction of the anterior wall of the frontal sinus by a custom-made titanium prosthesis after resection of a giant osteoma of the frontal sinus. Eur Ann Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Dis 136(1):33–36. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anorl.2018.07.003, 2019

NEUROLOGIC DEFECTS

444. Brenner E, Schoeller T: Masseteric nerve: a possible donor for facial nerve anastomosis? Clin Anat 11:396, 1998
445. Available at:California Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons: Nerve Evaluation Protocol 2014. Roseville, CA, California Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons, 2014 https://www.ofsoc.org/Portals/0/Documents/nerve_evaluation_protocol_2014.pdf?ver=2016-03-14-090415- 860. Accessed January 10, 2017
446. Dodson TB, Kaban LB: Recommendations for management of trigeminal nerve defects based on a critical appraisal of the literature. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:1380, 1997
447. Fernandez E, Pallini R, Lauretti L, et al: Motonuclear changes after cranial nerve injury and regeneration. Arch Ital Biol 135:343, 1997
448. Ferreira MC, Besteiro JM, Tuma Junior P, et al: Results of reconstruction of the facial nerve. Microsurgery 15:5, 1994
449. Girotto JA, Gruss J: Primary post-traumatic mandibular reconstruction in infancy: a 10-year follow-up. J Craniofac Surg 15:255, 2004
450. Griebie MS, Huff JS: Selective role of partial XI-VII anastomosis in facial reanimation. Laryngoscope 108:1664, 1998
451. Guelinckx PJ, Sinsel NK: Muscle transplantation for reconstruction of a smile after facial paralysis past, present, and future. Microsurgery 17:391, 1996
452. Guntinas-Lichius O, Streppel M, Angelov DW, et al: Effect of delayed facial-facial nerve suture on facial nerve regeneration. A horseradish peroxidase tracing study in the rat. Acta Otolaryngol 117:670, 1997
453. Harii K, Asato H, Yoshimura K, et al: One-stage transfer of the latissimus dorsi muscle for reanimation of a paralyzed face: a new alternative. Plast Reconstr Surg 102:941, 1998
454. Hausamen JE, Schmelzeisen R: Current principles in microsurgical nerve repair. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 34:143, 1996
455. Kerrebijn JD, Freeman JL: Facial nerve reconstruction: outcome and failures. J Otolaryngol 27:183, 1998
456. Koshima I, Tsuda K, Hamanaka T, et al: One-stage reconstruction of established facial paralysis using a rectus abdominis muscle transfer. Plast Reconstr Surg 99:234, 1997
457. Koshima I, Umeda N, Handa T, et al: A double-muscle transfer using a divided rectus femoris muscle for facial-paralysis reconstruction. J Reconstr Microsurg 13:157, 1997
458. Mirkovic Z, Jovic N, Stosic S, et al: Facial nerve injuries and its treatment. Vojnosanit Pregl 54(4 Suppl):23, 1997
459. Reisser C, Schubert O, Forsting M, et al: Anatomy of the temporal bone: detailed three-dimensional display based on image data from high-resolution helical CT: a preliminary report. Am J Otol 17:473, 1996
460. Sawamura Y, Ikeda J, Miyamachi K, et al: Full functional recovery after surgical repair of transected abducens nerve: case report. Neurosurgery 40: 605, 1997
461. Ueda K, Harii K, Yamada A, et al: Electromyographic study of functional recovery of free vascularized muscles grafted to the face. Plast Reconstr Surg 95:296, 1995
462. Vriens JP, van der Glas HW, Bosman F, et al: Information on infraorbital nerve damage from multitesting of sensory function. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:20, 1998
463. Vriens JP, van der Glas HW, Moos KF, et al: Infraorbital nerve function following treatment of orbitozygomatic complex fractures. A multitest approach. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 27:27, 1998
464. Weisberger EC, Kincaid J, Riteris J, et al: Cable grafting of the spinal accessory nerve after radical neck dissection. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 124:377, 1998
465. Condie D, Tolkachjov SN: Facial nerve injury and repair: a practical review for cutaneous surgery. Dermatol Surg 45(3):340–357, 2019
466. Crawford KL, Stramiello JA, Orosco RK, Greene JJ: Advances in facial nerve management in the head and neck cancer patient. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 28(4):235–240. https://doi.org/10.1097/MOO.0000000000000641, 2020
467. Liu X, Daugherty R, Konofaos P: Sensory restoration of the facial region. Ann Plast Surg 82(6):700–707, 2019
468. Krane NA, Chen JS, Hanseler H, et al: Early outcomes in an emerging facial nerve center: the Oregon Health and Science University (OHSU) experience. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 130(5):459–466. https://doi.org/10.1177/0003489420957371, 2021

Parameters of Care:
Clinical Practice Guidelines
for Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
(AAOMS ParCare 2023)

FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY

J Oral Maxillofac Surg
81:e300-e324, 2023, Suppl 1S

THIS SECTION IS 1 OF 11 CLINICAL SECTIONS INCLUDED IN *AAOMS PARCARE 2023,* WHICH IS VIEWED AS A LIVING DOCUMENT APPLICABLE TO THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY. IT WILL BE UPDATED AT DESIGNATED INTERVALS TO REFLECT NEW INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PRACTICE OF ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY.

INTRODUCTION

Cosmetic maxillofacial surgery, or facial cosmetic surgery, encompasses procedures designed to enhance and improve the form and appearance of the maxillofacial region. Facial cosmetic surgery is utilized to correct the adverse effects of aging, adiposity, facial asymmetries, and congenital and acquired facial deformities. Facial cosmetic surgery may be performed on both hard and soft tissues of the chin, maxillofacial contour, eyelids, nasal structures, soft tissue of face and neck, skin surface contour, hair, and ear.

Perceptions of facial deformities, like all esthetics, are highly subjective. Therefore, this document has made no attempt to evaluate form and appearance objectively or to assess them quantitatively. Applicable treatment is selected after a comprehensive dialog between the facial cosmetic surgeon and the patient in which both subjective and objective evaluations are used to determine the necessity for treatment and to estimate and discuss a reasonable risk-benefit ratio.

Although many different procedures are available for the management of patients with esthetic concerns, this document may serve as a guide. It will be useful in identifying factors that affect risk and establishing parameters of therapy, indicators of favorable therapeutic outcomes, and known risks and complications associated with therapy for many maxillofacial cosmetic procedures.

Facial cosmetic surgery, as presented, is an integral and fundamental aspect of oral and maxillofacial surgery parameters and is best addressed as a separate section. It is recognized that cosmetic surgery principles may be applied in the performance of other types of oral and maxillofacial surgery. Fellows and members of the specialty are granted privileges to perform cosmetic maxillofacial surgery and, if indicated, associated autogenous graft harvest, based on individual training, experience, and demonstrated current competence.

GENERAL CRITERIA, PARAMETERS, AND CONSIDERATIONS FOR FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY

INFORMED CONSENT: All surgery must be preceded by the patient's or legal guardian's consent, unless an emergent situation dictates otherwise. Emergent circumstances and the indications for treatment should be documented in the patient's record.

Informed consent is obtained after the patient or the legal guardian has been informed of the indications for the procedure(s), the goals of treatment, the known benefits and risks of the procedure(s), the expected recovery period, alternative treatment options (including no treatment), and any patient or procedure specific factors that may affect the risk. The results of the informed consent process must be documented in the patient medical record. In general, an informed consent document is signed by the patient or guardian, but the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon is well-advised to document in the medical record that the informed consent process occurred and that the patient/guardian provided both verbal and written consent that they understand and are willing to proceed with treatment.

PERIOPERATIVE ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY: The administration or prescribing of antibiotics may not be needed for otherwise healthy patient and thus the decision to employ prophylactic perioperative antibiotics is at the sole discretion of the treating surgeon and should be based on the patient's clinical condition as well as other comorbidities which may be present.

DEALING WITH NEUROLOGIC DEFICITS: Injuries to the terminal branches of the trigeminal nerve (eg, lingual, inferior alveolar, long buccal nerves, infraorbital, as well as the facial nerve, are known risks of oral and maxillofacial surgery. It should be noted that the presence of a pathologic craniomaxillofacial condition, dentoskeletal or craniofacial abnormality, or traumatic craniomaxillofacial injury may result in nerve injury prior to surgical management. In addition, the use of local anesthesia (eg, mandibular block) may increase the risk of nerve injury. Most nerve injuries resolve spontaneously, but some do not, and these may require consideration for nonsurgical and/or surgical intervention. Microneurosurgical repair should be considered when the disability is of concern to the patient, and there is clinical evidence of moderate, severe, or complete neurosensory impairment of various areas of the orofacial region (eg, lips, chin, tongue); paresis or paralysis of facial muscles; loss, decreased, or abnormal taste sensation; or neuropathic pain of peripheral origin or if the progression of spontaneous nerve recovery halts. Surgical repair should incorporate specialized microsurgical techniques (eg, operating magnification, nerve grafting), when indicated. Also see the *Reconstructive Surgery* chapter.

USE OF IMAGING MODALITIES: Imaging modalities may include panoramic radiograph, periapical and/or occlusal radiographs, maxillary and/or mandibular radiographs, computed tomography, cone-beam computed tomography, positron emission tomography, positron emission tomography/computed tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging. In determining studies to be performed for imaging purposes, principles of as low as reasonably achievable should be followed.

DOCUMENTATION: *AAOMS ParCare 2023* includes documentation of objective findings, diagnoses, and patient management interventions. *The ultimate judgment regarding the appropriateness of any specific procedure must be made by the individual surgeon in light of the circumstances presented by each patient. Understandably, there may be good reasons to deviate from these parameters. When a surgeon chooses to deviate from an applicable parameter based on the circumstances of a particular patient, the facial cosmetic surgeon is well-advised to note in the patient's record the reason for the procedure followed. Moreover, it should be understood that adherence to the parameters does not guarantee a favorable outcome.*

GENERAL THERAPEUTIC GOALS FOR FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY:

A. Appropriate understanding by patient (family) of treatment options and acceptance of treatment plan
B. Appropriate understanding and acceptance by patient (family) of favorable outcomes and known risks and complications
C. Correction of functional deformities that affect appearance
D. Satisfaction of the patient's desire for improved facial contour
E. Enhancement of the patient's self-esteem and quality of life
F. Achievement of the desired change in maxillofacial bone and/or soft tissue facial contour, symmetry and/or form
G. Stable and predictable clinical results
H. Consistent with gender identification of the patient

GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING RISK DURING FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY:

A. Degree of patient and/or family understanding of the origin and natural course of the condition or disorder and therapeutic goals and acceptance of proposed treatment
B. Presence of coexisting major systemic disease (eg, disease that increases a patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists classification to II, III, or IV), as detailed in the Patient Assessment *chapter*
C. Age of patient
D. Presence of abnormal neural, vascular, or muscular anatomy
E. Presence of infection
F. History of previous surgery in the same anatomical region
G. Presence of local or systemic conditions that may interfere with the normal healing process and subsequent tissue homeostasis (eg, previously irradiated tissue, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal disease, liver disease, blood disorder, steroid therapy, contraceptive medication, immunosuppression, malnutrition, bisphosphonate therapy)
H. Presence of behavioral, psychological, neurologic, or psychiatric disorders, including habits (eg, tobacco usage, substance abuse), seizure disorders, body dysmorphic disorder, or self-mutilation that may affect surgery, healing, and/or response to therapy
I. Degree of patient's and/or family's cooperation and/or compliance
J. Regulatory and/or third-party decisions concerning access to care, indicated therapy, drugs, devices, and/or materials
K. History of exposure to harmful environmental influences (eg, radiation, sun)

GENERAL FAVORABLE THERAPEUTIC OUTCOMES FOR FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY:

A. Patient's satisfaction with clinical outcome
B. Enhancement of patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Clinical evidence of healing
D. Imaging evidence of healing
E. Unchanged preoperative neurosensory and/or neuromotor function
F. Achievement of desired change in osseous and/or soft tissue contours
G. Imaging evidence of improvement in osseous and/or soft tissue contours
H. Patient (family) acceptance of procedure and understanding of outcomes

GENERAL KNOWN RISKS AND COMPLICATIONS FOR FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY:

A. Unplanned admission after elective surgery
B. Unplanned intubation
C. Reintubation or tracheostomy after surgery
D. Use of parenteral drugs and/or fluids for longer than 72 hours after elective surgery
E. Failure to ambulate within a reasonable of time
F. Facial and/or trigeminal nerve dysfunction after surgery
G. Facial fracture during or after surgery

H. Unplanned Caldwell-Luc, bronchoscopy, or other exploratory procedures associated with surgery
I. Dental injury during surgery
J. Ocular injury during surgery
K. Repeat surgery within 6 months of original surgery
L. Revision surgery
M. Core temperature of greater than 101 °F 72 hours after elective surgery
N. Postsurgical radiograph indicating presence of foreign body
O. Unplanned transfusion(s) of blood or blood components during or after surgery
P. Readmission for complications or incomplete management of problems on previous hospitalization
Q. Respiratory and/or cardiac arrest
R. Expressions of patient dissatisfaction
S. Evidence of patient's diminished self-esteem and quality of life
T. Infection of bone and soft tissue
U. Soft tissue necrosis
V. Formation of hypertrophic scar or keloid
W. Hematoma
X. Death

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY

Facial cosmetic surgery procedures were once thought to be reserved only for the adult patient, but recent reports from public polls, media, and cosmetic surgery literature demonstrate that more children (mostly adolescents) are seeking cosmetic procedures.These procedures may be associated with gender affirming surgeries and need to be planned based on state laws as well as patient (and parent if applicable) requests.

Generally, 4 areas of cosmetic surgical problems may present to the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon in a pediatric patient: skin health issues, septorhinoplasty, otoplasty, and the correction of congenital or acquired deformities of the craniomaxillofacial region.

Skin care and health have become a public health issue, even for the pediatric population. The sharp increase in skin malignant tumors due to long-term sun exposure has alarmed public health officials and practitioners nationwide. Skin cancer originates in early childhood, when the skin is most susceptible to damage. Parents should be instructed in skin protection (eg, coverage, sunscreens of sun protection factor 30 or higher with ultraviolet A and ultraviolet B protection, and vigilance) for their children. Children with Spitz nevi, large melanotic patches (hairy), multiple or variable nevi, or a family history of skin cancer should be referred for dermatologic surveillance.

Acne and acne scarring are also important issues in skin care for the adolescent patient. Chemical epidermal and dermal skin rejuvenation procedures are available, which intend to improve or control comedone formation, sebaceous inflammatory conditions, and some mild forms of cystic acne. Dermabrasion and soft tissue augmentation procedures with injection of materials for acne scarring should be reserved for late adolescence and early adulthood. Resurfacing procedures should be avoided in patients who are using isotretinoin medications for acne control.

Septorhinoplasty is usually delayed until adolescence. An obvious exception is the cleft patient for whom a nasal revision may be beneficial at any point with appropriate indications present. Nasal obstruction may be due to developmental factors, such as allergic rhinitis and other inflammatory conditions, trauma, and neoplastic disease. Inflammatory and allergic phenomena are common in children and are usually controlled through a combination of antihistamines, nasal topic steroids, decongestants, and antibiotics if sinusitis ensues. Corrective nasal surgery was previously deferred due to growth considerations but recent reports suggest that early reconstruction allows optimal nasal development, form, and function. Autogenous osseous, cartilaginous, and fascial grafts are generallyindicated. Complaints of nasal obstruction after septorhinoplasty in the young patient may be due to the nasal cycle (alternating nasal air inflow), which is more active in children, or to exacerbated allergic and inflammatory conditions.

Otoplasty in the pediatric patient population typically involves the surgical correction of ear underdevelopment and overdevelopment (eg, absent antihelical fold, protruding ears due to conchal cartilage hypertrophy, etc.) and asymmetries. Surgery may be performed when the cartilage has reached a near fully developed size, typically at 5 or 6 years of age. Surgical repair is ideally performed prior to the pediatric patient becoming school aged to minimize any psychosocial ramifications of peer ridicule from protruding ears and asymmetries.

Other functional problem areas may demand consideration of early cosmetic-like procedures. Eyelid function is important for the normal development and health of vision. Functional eyelid surgery and blepharoplasty techniques may be appropriately considered for the pediatric patient in these situations.

Elective augmentation or reduction procedures in pediatric patients should be performed after growth has slowed or ceased. Patients with craniofacial anomalies where serial fat graft augmentations might improve the long-term outcome are sometimes exceptions to awaiting completion of growth.

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons are well aware of the benefit of orthognathic procedures in achieving esthetic balance and appearance in the face. This is easily expanded to malar and chin procedures, where osteotomies and autogenous grafts or alloplastic materials may be safely used.

CHIN DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Chin Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire for change in chin contour and/or position
B. Clinical evidence of bone and/or soft tissue chin deformity
C. Imaging evidence of bone and/or soft tissue deformity

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Chin Deformities

The goal of therapy is to improve form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Satisfaction of the patient's desire for change in chin contour and/or position
C. Enhancement of the patient's self-esteem and quality of life
D. Achievement of the desired change in chin contour and/or position (bone and/or soft tissue)
E. Long-term fixation
F. Enhanced appearance resulting from surgical correction of functional deformities

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Chin Deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of abnormal dental anatomy
C. Presence of bone pathology
D. Inferior alveolar nerve position

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Chin Deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

A. Mandibular osteotomy
B. Mandibular ostectomy
C. Mandibular osteoplasty
D. Autografts
E. Alloplasts
F. Combinations thereof
G. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
H. Stabilization method (plates, screws, wires)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Chin Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery

CHIN DEFORMITIES (continued)

B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Failure to achieve desired change in chin contour and/or position
   3. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of malunion of osteotomy and/or ostectomy
   4. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of nonunion of osteotomy and/or ostectomy
   5. Infection of bone, soft tissue, and/or alloplast
   6. Hematoma formation
   7. Resorption of hard and/or soft tissues secondary to alloplast implant
   8. Injuries to dental structures
   9. Clinical failure of implant material (eg, autograft, allograft, alloplast)
   10. Anomalies associated with donor site
   11. Dysfunction (eg, lip incompetence)
   12. Disfigurement (eg, witches chin, pointed chin, asymmetric chin)
   13. Neurosensory damage to lip, chin, mandibular teeth, and gingiva
   14. Development or worsening of obstructive sleep apnea (level of the hypopharynx)

FACIAL CONTOUR DEFORMITIES

This section includes but is not limited to forehead deformities, supraorbital rim anomalies, malar and/or zygomatic arch hypo/hyperplasia, mandibular angular deformity, nasal dorsum, and nasal deformity.

I. Indications for Therapy for Facial Contour Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire for change in contour
B. Need to improve patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Clinical evidence of bone and/or soft tissue deformity
D. Imaging evidence of bone and/or soft tissue deformity
E. Correction of functional deformities that affect appearance

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Facial Contour Deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Facial Contour Deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of local or regional pathology

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Facial Contour Deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of maxillofacial contour deformities are not listed in order of preference:

A. Autograft and/or alloplast augmentation
B. Soft tissue reduction or augmentation
C. Osseous tissue reduction or augmentation

FACIAL CONTOUR DEFORMITIES (continued)

D. Osteotomy and/or ostectomy and/or osteoplasty
E. Injectable autografts, allografts, and/or synthetics
F. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Facial Contour Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Failure to achieve desired change in facial contour
   3. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of malunion of osteotomy and/or ostectomy
   4. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of nonunion of osteotomy and/or ostectomy
   5. Infection of bone, soft tissue, and/or alloplast
   6. Resorption of hard and/or soft tissues secondary to alloplast implant
   7. Clinical failure of implant material (eg, autograft, allograft, alloplast)
   8. Anomalies associated with donor site
   9. Dysfunction (eg, ectropion, entropion, nasal airway dysfunction)
   10. Chronic sinusitis
   11. Neurosensory compromise in surgical area

EXTERNAL EAR DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for Therapy for External Ear Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire for change in contour and appearance
B. Need to improve patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Clinical evidence of cartilaginous or soft tissue deformity
D. Microtia, anotia
E. Imaging evidence of cartilaginous or soft tissue deformity
F. Correction of functional deformities that affect appearance

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for External Ear Deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Achievement of desired change in cartilaginous or soft tissue contour and appearance
C. Restored normal auricular anatomical relationships

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for External Ear Deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Craniofacial growth status

EXTERNAL EAR DEFORMITIES (continued)

C. Presence of local or regional pathology
D. History of exposure to harmful environmental influences (eg, radiation, sun)
E. History of external or middle ear disease

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for External Ear Deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

A. Otoplasty
B. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
C. Ear replacement; osseous implants with prosthesis versus autogenous cartilage versus alloplastic materials (also see the *Dental and Craniomaxillofacial Implant Surgery* chapter)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for External Ear Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Failure to achieve desired change in contour and appearance
   3. Infection of bone, cartilage, soft tissue, graft, and/or alloplastic materials
   4. Anomalies associated with donor site
   5. Resorption of hard and/or soft tissues
   6. Hypertrophic scar or keloid
   7. Dysfunction (eg, auditory canal stenosis)
   8. Failure of osseous implants

FACIAL LIPOMATOSIS

I. Indications for Therapy for Facial Lipomatosis

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire for change in contour
B. Need to enhance patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Clinical evidence of soft maxillofacial tissue deformity
D. Imaging evidence of soft tissue maxillofacial deformity
E. Correction of functional deformities that affect appearance

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Facial Lipomatosis

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Facial Lipomatosis

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

FACIAL LIPOMATOSIS (continued)

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of local or regional pathology
C. History of exposure to harmful environmental influences (eg, radiation, sun)

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Facial Lipomatosis

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of maxillofacial adiposity are not listed in order of preference:

A. Closed or open suction-assisted lipectomy
B. Excisional lipectomy
C. Cryolipolysis, thermolypolysis, chemolypolysis, radiofrequency, and ultrasound lypolysis
D. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Facial Lipomatosis

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Failure to achieve desired change in maxillofacial contour
   3. Formation of hypertrophic scar or keloid
   4. Contour defects
   5. Cutaneous burns
   6. Asymmetry
   7. Cervical band formation
   8. Facial nerve injury
   9. Neurosensory loss
   10. Infection
   11. Hematoma/seroma

EYELID DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for Therapy of Eyelid Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patients desire to enhance self-esteem by improving their periorbital appearance (ie, restoring or improving anatomic position of the periorbital)
B. Patients desire to enhance quality of life by improving periorbital function (ie, correcting peripheral visual impairment, decrease epiphora, or xerophthalmia)
C. Evidence of periorbital trauma or pathology (ie, lacrimal gland hypertrophy, tumor)
D. Clinical evidence of undesirable soft tissue contour/position (ie, upper or lower eyelid dermatochalasis, pseudoherniation of upper or lower orbital fat, lacrimal gland ptosis, eyelid ptosis, undesirable lateral canthal angle location, lower lid laxity, tear troughs, and attenuated inferior orbicularis oculi combined with overlying skin

EYELID DEFORMITIES (continued)

laxity causing a cascading fullness beyond the inferior orbital rim to the molar eminence which may contribute to malar edema, malar mounds, and festoons)

E. Correction of postsurgical complications/defects (ie, ectropion, blunted or malpositioned canthal angle, excessive hollowing of the tear trough due to overzealous resection of orbital fat)
F. Lower eyelid rhytid

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Eyelid Deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore or enhance form and function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Achievement of patient's desire for change in periorbital contour (eg, reduction of rhytids and/or fat herniation, tear trough elimination)
C. Improved peripheral vision
D. Elimination of ptosis
E. Elimination of ectropion
F. Correction of entropion

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Eyelid Deformities

Factors that increase risk and the potential for complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of local or regional pathology
C. History of exposure to harmful environmental influences (eg, radiation, sun)
D. Medication history (eg, steroids, isotretinoin)
E. Skin tone and texture (Fitzpatrick or Glogau classification)
F. History of previous periorbital surgery
G. Presence of preoperative xerophthalmia H.

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Eyelid Deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures are not listed in order of preference:

A. Blepharoplasty
B. Brow lift
C. Adjunctive procedures such as autologous periorbital fat grafting
D. Alteration of the periorbital osseous contour
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up
F. Laser resurfacing of rhytids (commonly used to treat lower eyelid dermatochalasis)

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Eyelid Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

NASAL DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Nasal Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patients desire to enhance self-esteem by altering their nasal appearance
B. Patients desire to enhance quality of life by improving nasal function
C. Clinical evidence of nasal deformity (eg, bone, cartilage, and/or soft tissue)

NASAL DEFORMITIES (continued)

D. Imaging evidence of nasal deformity (eg, bone, cartilage, and/or soft tissue)
E. Correction of functional deformities

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Nasal Deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore or enhance form and function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Satisfaction of patient's desire for change in nasal contour
C. Achievement of desired change in nasal contour

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Nasal Deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of abnormal bone, cartilage, and/or soft tissue (eg, deviated septum, turbinate, pre-existing septal or palatal perforations)
C. History of previous nasal trauma or surgery
D. Presence of pathology (eg, nasal polyps, sinus disease)
E. History of exposure to harmful environmental influences (eg, radiation, sun)
F. History of intranasal recreational drug use

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Nasal Deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of nasal deformities are not listed in order of preference:

A. Open rhinoplasty
B. Closed rhinoplasty
C. Septoplasty
D. Inferior turbinate surgery
E. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Nasal Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
    2. Uncompromised nasal airway function
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
    2. Failure to achieve desired change in nasal contour
    3. Malunion of osteotomy
    4. Nonunion of osteotomy
    5. Presence of neurosensory and/or neuromotor abnormality
    6. Excessive soft tissue scarring (eg, keloid)
    7. Infection involving bone, cartilage, soft tissue, and/or grafts
    8. Resorption of hard and/or soft tissues secondary to alloplast implant
    9. Need for secondary procedures
    10. Clinical failure of autograft, allograft, or alloplast material

11. Donor site complications
12. Dysfunction (eg, nasal dyspnea, synechia)
13. Postsurgical sinus disease

CERVICOFACIAL SOFT TISSUE REDUNDANCY

I. Indications for Therapy for Cervicofacial Soft Tissue Redundancy

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire for change in contour of face and/or neck
B. Need to enhance the patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Clinical evidence of soft tissue redundancy
D. Imaging evidence of soft tissue redundancy
E. Correction of functional deformities that affect appearance

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Cervicofacial Soft Tissue Redundancy

The goal of therapy is to restore or enhance form and function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Satisfaction of patient's desire for change in cervicofacial contour
C. Achievement of desired change in cervicofacial contour

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Cervicofacial Soft Tissue Redundancy

Factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of pathology
C. History of exposure to harmful environmental influences (eg, radiation, sun)
D. Presurgical obtuse cervicomental angle
E. Undiagnosed or untreated ptotic or hypertrophic submandibular glands
F. Anatomic aberrances (abnormal location or branching of facial nerve)
G. History of prior cervicofacial surgery or trauma

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Cervicofacial Soft Tissue Redundancy

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

A. Rhytidectomy
B. Surgical approaches/technique can be organized by:
    1. Incision length and location (traditional vs short scar, S-lift, MACS, endoscopic)
    2. Flap length (short vs long flap, with long flap dissection extending closer to the oral commissure)
    3. Dissection depth including subcutaneous, superficial musculoaponeurotic system, deep plane, and composite (where no dissection is performed between the skin and superficial musculoaponeurotic system)
    4. Combinations thereof

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Cervicofacial Soft Tissue Redundancy

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
    2. Failure to achieve desired change in cervicofacial contour

CERVICOFACIAL SOFT TISSUE REDUNDANCY (continued)

3. Unfavorable scarring (formation of hypertrophic scar or keloid)
4. Alopecia
5. Loss/malposition of temporal hair tuft
6. Hematoma
7. Transient or permanent facial nerve paresis or palsy
8. Pixy ear deformity
9. Hairline alteration
10. Beard pattern changes
11. Skin necrosis
12. Transient or permanent neurosensory compromise
13. Neuroma
14. Seroma

FOREHEAD AND BROW DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Forehead and Brow Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire for change in appearance or position of brow and forehead
B. Need to enhance the patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Clinical evidence of forehead rhytids or brow ptosis
D. Imaging evidence of forehead rhytids or brow ptosis
E. Evidence of supraorbital rim hyper/hypoplasia
F. Correction of functional deformities that affect appearance
G. Patient's desire to decrease skin heaviness and redundancy in the glabella, forehead, and temple region

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Forehead and Brow Deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Satisfaction of patient's desire for change in forehead rhytids and brow position
C. Achievement of desired change in forehead rhytids, skin redundancy, and brow position
D. Achievement of desired supraorbital rim contour

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Forehead and Brow Deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of pathology
C. History of exposure to harmful environmental influences (eg, radiation, sun)
D. Position of hairline
E. Follicular density of brow hair
F. Patient's sex
G. Thickness and redundancy of forehead skin

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Forehead and Brow Deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of forehead and brow deformities are not listed in order of preference

A. Direct

FOREHEAD AND BROW DEFORMITIES (continued)

B. Internal browpexy/browplasty
C. Midforehead
D. Trichophyllic
E. Hairline
F. Coronal
G. Endoscopic
H. Subperiosteal, subgaleal, or subcutaneous
I. Transblepharoplasty browpexy
J. Botulinum toxin therapy
K. Hairline follicular grafting
L. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Forehead and Brow Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Achievement of desired change in forehead rhytids and brow position
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Failure to achieve desired change in forehead rhytids, skin redundancy, and brow position
   3. Alopecia
   4. Neurosensory and/or neuromotor compromise
   5. Anomalies associated with donor site
   6. Alteration in position of hairline
   7. Hypertrophic and keloid scarring

CUTANEOUS TISSUE DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Cutaneous Tissue Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire for change in surface texture, elasticity, contour, and/or pigmentation
B. A need to enhance patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Clinical evidence of surface deformity (eg, cicatrix, rhytids, elastosis, keloid, pigmentation)
D. Imaging evidence of surface deformity
E. Correction of functional deformity that affects appearance

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Cutaneous Tissue Deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Satisfaction of patient's desire for improved surface texture, elasticity, contour, and/or pigmentation
C. Achievement of desired change in surface texture, elasticity, contour, and/or pigmentation

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Cutaneous Tissue Deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

CUTANEOUS TISSUE DEFORMITIES (continued)

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Skin tone and texture (eg, Fitzpatrick skin classification)
C. Genetic factors
D. History of abnormal scarring
E. Medications (eg, steroids, isotretinoin, oral contraceptives)
F. Presence of pigmentary disorder
G. History of herpes simplex type 1 infection

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Cutaneous Tissue Deformities

The *presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the* Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of cutaneous tissue deformities are not listed in order of preference:

A. Dermabrasion
B. Chemical peel
C. Surgical excision of benign lesions (including scar revision)
D. Injectable materials
E. Topical retinoic acid
F. Topical lightening agents (eg, hydroquinone)
G. Topical exfoliants
H. Topical growth factors
I. IPL, BBL, LED light therapy
J. Ablative, sublative, and nonablative laser treatment
K. Cosmetic neuromuscular blocking agents
L. Radiofrequency skin tightening
M. Ultrasonic skin tightening
N. Microneedling, with or without plate rich plasma, radiofrequency energy
O. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Cutaneous Tissue Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Achievement of desired change in surface texture, elasticity, contour, and/or pigmentation
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Failure to achieve desired change in surface texture, elasticity, contour, and/or pigmentation
   3. Hypopigmentation or hyperpigmentation
   4. Clinical failure of injectable materials
   5. Prolonged erythema secondary to skin treatment procedures
   6. Allergic reaction to filler material
   7. Hypertrophic or keloid scarring
   8. Infection

FACIAL GENDER AFFIRMATION

This type of surgery includes, but is not limited to forehead contour, orbital contour, malar and/or zygomatic arch hypo/hyperplasia, mandibular angle contour, chin contour and position, nasal dorsum, nasal deformity, hairline contour, brow position, eyelid dermatochalasis and fat prolapse, lip length and projection, facial soft tissue laxity, and Adam's apple contour. In all, this includes correction of any area of hard or soft tissue that is anatomically and/or esthetically incongruent with the patient's gender identity.

HAIR PATTERN DEFORMITIES

I. Indications for Therapy for Hair Pattern Deformities

May include one or more of the following:

A. Patient's desire to restore lost hair
B. Need to enhance patient's self-esteem and quality of life
C. Androgenic alopecia
D. Post-traumatic hair pattern deformity (eg, traction, laceration, avulsion, burn)
E. Male pattern facial hair deformity associated with a congenital deformity (eg, cleft lip)
F. Congenital alopecia
G. Alopecia of unknown origin
H. Postsurgical alopecia and/or scarring
I. Premature aging evidenced by premature hair loss

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Hair Pattern Deformities

The goal of therapy is to restore form and/or function. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete restoration of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Satisfaction of patient's desire to improve hair pattern
C. Achievement of desired change in hair pattern
D. Restoration of youthful appearance and facial balance by restoring hairlines to within acceptable guidelines

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Hair Pattern Deformities

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Quality and quantity of donor site
C. Density of hair at donor site
D. Classification of male pattern baldness for scalp deformities
E. Magnitude and location of other facial hair loss (eg, eyebrow, lip)
F. Individual facial characteristics
G. Medications (eg, steroids)
H. Alopecia of inflammatory or autoimmune origin resulting in scarring and destruction of the hair follicle (eg, alopecia areata, cicatrical alopecia, lichen planopilaris, frontal fibrosing alopecia)
I. Unrealistic patient expectations
J. History of abnormal scarring
K. History of herpes simplex type 1 infection

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Hair Pattern Deformities

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and an imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the management of hair pattern deformities are not listed in order of preference:

A. Micrografts
B. Minigrafts
C. Cylinder grafts or punched grafts

HAIR PATTERN DEFORMITIES (continued)

D. Free tissue grafts (eg, donor strips)
E. Rotational flaps
F. Follicular unit extraction
G. Robotic hair restoration

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Hair Pattern Deformities

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
   1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Achievement of desired change in hair pattern deformity
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
   1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
   2. Alopecia of inflammatory or autoimmune origin resulting in scarring and destruction of the hair follicle (eg, alopecia areata, cicatrical alopecia, lichen planopilaris, frontal fibrosing alopecia)
   3. Hemorrhage
   4. Edema
   5. Infection
   6. Surface contour irregularities
   7. Hypertrophic scars
   8. Loss of grafts
   9. Continued hair loss

SPECIFIC SURGICAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR FACIAL GENDER AFFIRMATION SURGERY

Current population studies estimate that 0.4 to 1.6% of adults identify as transgender. Transgender and nonbinary patients seek consult for facial feminization and masculinization surgery. The World Professional Association for Transgender Health (WPATH) is an international, multidisciplinary, professional association. WPATH issues a set of evidence and expert opinions based standard of care for the treatment of the transgender patient. This standard of care, WPATH SOC (Standard of Care) Version 8, is available to the public, and sets for the prevailing clinical guidelines worldwide for treatment of transgender patient, including guidelines for surgical intervention.

Patients seeking surgical intervention for gender dysphoria with facial gender affirmation surgery should meet the guidelines set forth by the WPATH Standards of Care.

I. Indications for Therapy for Facial Gender Affirmation surgery

May include one or more of the following:

A. Treatment of gender dysphoria
B. Patient's desire for changes in facial appearance to more anatomical and esthetic gender appropriate normatives.
C. Need to improve patient's self-esteem and quality of life
D. Clinical evidence of bone and/or soft tissue contours incongruent with patient's gender identity
E. Imaging evidence of bone and/or soft tissue deformity incongruent with patient's gender identity
F. Correction of functional deformities that affect appearance specifically related to patient's gender identity

II. Specific Therapeutic Goals for Facial Gender Affirmation

The goal of therapy is to correct the hard and soft tissues such that they are congruent with the patient's gender identity. However, risk factors and potential complications may preclude complete correction to gender based normative of form and/or function.

A. Presence of a general therapeutic goal, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery

SPECIFIC SURGICAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR FACIAL GENDER AFFIRMATION SURGERY (continued)

B. Long-term result in facial gender correction as perceived by the patient and public (ie, cessation of public "misgendering")
C. Decreased symptoms of gender dysphoria

III. Specific Factors Affecting Risk for Facial Gender Affirmation

Severity factors that increase risk and the potential for known complications:

A. Presence of a general factor affecting risk, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Presence of local or regional pathology or anatomical aberrances (ie, abnormal position of nerve branches)
C. Presence of undiagnosed or untreated psychiatric condition
D. Medications (hormone blockers, exogenous steroids, spironolactone)
E. Inconsistency with hormone therapy for treatment of gender dysphoria
F. Hypercoagulability secondary to exogenous hormone use
G. Thickness of skull bones and position/size of frontal sinus

IV. Indicated Therapeutic Parameters for Facial Gender affirmation

The presurgical assessment includes, at a minimum, a history, a clinical evaluation, and imaging evaluation if indicated by clinical presentation. Also see the Patient Assessment *chapter.*

The following procedures for the purposes of facial gender affirmation are not listed in order of preference:

A. Autograft and/or alloplast augmentation
B. Soft tissue reduction or augmentation (ie, lipectomy and fat transfer, skin excision procedures with or without deeper soft tissue layers)
C. Osseous tissue reduction or augmentation (including rhinoplasty with or without septoplasty)
D. Osteotomy and/or ostectomy and/or osteoplasty
E. Injectable autografts, allografts, and/or synthetics
F. All specific factors and therapeutic parameters listed under *Cutaneous Tissue Deformities* chapter
G. All specific factors and therapeutic parameters listed under *Hair Pattern Deformities* chapter
H. Combinations thereof
I. Stabilization methods (plates, screws, resorbable mechanisms)
J. Instructions for post-treatment care and follow-up

V. Outcome Assessment Indices for Facial Gender Affirmation

Indices are used by the specialty to assess aggregate outcomes of care. Outcomes are assessed through clinical evaluation and may include an imaging evaluation.

A. Favorable therapeutic outcomes
    1. General favorable therapeutic outcomes, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
B. Known risks and complications associated with therapy
    1. Presence of a general known risk and/or complication, as listed in the section titled General Criteria, Parameters, and Considerations for Facial Cosmetic Surgery
    2. Failure to achieve desired change in gender appearance
    3. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of malunion of osteotomy and/or ostectomy
    4. Clinical and/or imaging evidence of nonunion of osteotomy and/or ostectomy
    5. Infection of bone, soft tissue, and/or alloplast
    6. Chronic sinusitis
    7. Resorption of hard and/or soft tissues secondary to alloplast implant
    8. Clinical failure of implant material (eg, autograft, allograft, alloplast)
    9. Anomalies associated with donor site
    10. Dysfunction (eg, ectropion, entropion, nasal airway dysfunction, lip incompetence)
    11. Neurosensory compromise in surgical area

SPECIFIC SURGICAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR FACIAL GENDER AFFIRMATION SURGERY (continued)

12. Development of postoperative malocclusion or injury to dental structures
13. Hematoma or seroma formation including postseptal hematoma
14. Disfigurement (asymmetry, lid droop, nasal deformity, hypertrophic scarring or skin necrosis, alopecia, excess soft tissue laxity)
15. Development or worsening of obstructive sleep apnea
16. Changes in vocal pitch

SELECTED REFERENCES – FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY

This list of selected references is intended only to acknowledge some of the sources of information drawn on in the preparation of this document. Citation of the reference material is not meant to imply endorsement of any statement contained in the reference material. The list is not an exhaustive compilation of information on the topic. Readers should consult other sources to obtain a complete bibliography.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR PEDIATRIC FACIAL COSMETIC SURGERY

1. Adamson PA, McGraw BL, Tropper GJ, et al: Otoplasty: Critical review of clinical results. Laryngoscope 101:883, 1991
2. Alef M, Irwin C, Smith D, et al: Nasal tip complications of primary cleft lip nasoplasty. J Craniofac Surg 20:1327, 2009
3. Arneja JS, Chim H, Drolet BA, et al: The Cyrano nose: Refinements in surgical technique and treatment approach to hemangiomas of the nasal tip. Plast Reconstr Surg 126:1291, 2010
4. Bulstrode N, Stewart K, Moffat C: What age to offer ear reconstruction? J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 68:1322, 2015
5. Cabin JA, Bassiri-Tehrani M, Sclafani AP, et al: Microtia reconstruction: Autologous rib and alloplast techniques. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 22:623, 2014
6. Ciorba A, Martini A: Tissue engineering and cartilage regeneration for auricular reconstruction. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 70:1507, 2006
7. Cooper-Hobson G, Jaffe W: The benefits of otoplasty for children: Further evidence to satisfy the modern NHS. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 62:190, 2009
8. Eavey RD, Ryan RD: Refinements in pediatric microtia reconstruction. Arch Otol Head Neck Surg 122:617, 1996
9. Egeland B, More S, Buchman SR, et al: Management of difficult pediatric facial burns: Reconstruction of burn-related lower eyelid ectropion and perioral contractures. J Craniofac Surg 19:960, 2008
10. Ellis DA, Keahane JD: A simplified approach to otoplasty. J Otolaryngol 21:66, 1992
11. Gasques JA, Pereira de Godoy JM, Cruz EM: Psychosocial effects of otoplasty in children with prominent ears. Aesthetic Plast Surg 32:910, 2008
12. Glade RS, Richter GT, James CA: Diagnosis and management of pediatric cervicofacial venous malformations: Retrospective review from a vascular anomalies center. Laryngoscope 120:229, 2010
13. Gosain AK, Zochowski CG, Cortes W: Refinements of tissue expansion for pediatric forehead reconstruction: A 13-year experience. Plast Reconstr Surg 124:1559, 2009
14. Guibert M, Franchi G, Ansari E, et al: Fat graft transfer in children's facial malformations: A prospective three-dimensional evaluation. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 66:799, 2013
15. Harvey DJ, Iamphongsai S, Gosain AK: Unilateral congenital blepharoptosis repair by anterior levator advancement and resection: An educational review. Plast Reconstr Surg 126:1325, 2010
16. Hoff SR, Rastatter JC, Richter GT: Head and neck vascular lesions. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 48:29, 2015
17. Huang MH, Cohen SR, Burstein FD, et al: Endoscopic pediatric plastic surgery. Ann Plast Surg 38:1, 1997
18. Janz BA, Cole P, Hollier LH Jr, et al: Treatment of prominent and constricted ear anomalies. Plast Reconstr Surg 124:27e, 2009
19. Lee EI, Xue AS, Hollier LH Jr, et al: Ear and nose reconstruction in children. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 24:397, 2012
20. Lim AA, Fan K, Allam KA, et al: Autologous fat transplantation in the craniofacial patient: The UCLA experience. J Craniofac Surg 23:1061, 2012
21. Margulis A, Adler N, Bauer BS: Congenital melanocytic nevi of the eyelids and periorbital region. Plast Reconstr Surg 124:1273, 2009
22. Mobley SR, Sjogren PP: Soft tissue trauma and scar revision. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 22:639, 2014
23. Nicoletti G, Scevola S, Faga A: Bioengineered skin for aesthetic reconstruction of the tip of the nose: A case report. Dermatol Surg 34:1283, 2008
24. Sadove AM, Epply BL: Pediatric plastic surgery. Clin Plast Surg 23:139, 1996
25. Sands NB, Adamson PA: Pediatric esthetic otoplasty. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 22:611, 2014
26. Hart LM, Mitchison D, Fardoul J, Krug I: Zoomers: Videoconferencing, appearance concerns, and potential effects on adolescents. Curr Opin Pediatr 34(4):320–325, 2022
27. Ogawa R: The most current algorithms for the treatment and prevention of hypertrophic scars and keloids: A 2020 update of the algorithms published 10 years ago. Plast Reconstr Surg 149(1):79, 2022
28. SooHoo JR, Davies BW, Allard FD, et al: Congenital ptosis. Surv Ophthalmol 59:483, 2014
29. Stal S, Peterson R, Spira M: Aesthetic considerations in the pediatric population. Clin Plast Surg 17:133, 1990
30. Tanikawa DY, Alonso N, Rocha DL: Evaluation of primary cleft nose repair: Severity of the cleft versus final position of the nose. J Craniofac Surg 21:1519, 2010
31. Tanna N, Broer PN, Roostaeian J, et al: Soft tissue correction of craniofacial microsomia and progressive hemifacial atrophy. J Craniofac Surg 23(7 Suppl 1):2024, 2012
32. Toplu Y, Sapmaz E, Firat C, et al: Clinical results and health-related quality of life in otoplasty patients using cartilage resection and suturing methods. Eur Arch Oto-Rhino-Laryngol 271:3147, 2014
33. Warren SM, Zide BM: Reconstruction of temporal and suprabrow defects. Ann Plast Surg 64:298, 2010

CHIN DEFORMITIES

34. Ersek RA, Salisbury AV, Gregory SR: Bioplastique at 6 years: Clinical outcome studies. Plast Reconstr Surg 100:1570, 1997
35. Ersek RA, Vazquez-Salisbury A, Stovall RB: Chin augmentation using minimally invasive technique and bioplastique. Plast Reconstr Surg 95:985, 1995
36. Farrell BC, Farrell BB, Tucker MJ: Genioplasty (chapter 23), *in* Haggerty CJ, Laughlin RM (eds): Atlas of operative oral and maxillofacial surgery. Ames, IA, Wiley Blackwell, 2015, p 235
37. Ferretti C, Reyneke JP: Genioplasty. Atlas Oral Maxillo Surg Clin North Am 24:79, 2016
38. Guyuron B, Raszewski RL: A critical comparison of osteoplastic and alloplastic augmentation genioplasty. Anesth Plast Surg 14:199, 1990
39. Guyuron B, Willis L, Michelow BJ: Practical classification of chin deformities. Anesth Plast Surg 19:257, 1995
40. Krekmanov L, Kahuberg KE: Soft tissue response to genioplasty procedures. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 30:87, 1992
41. Lalikos JF, Lawrence WT, Matory WE, et al: Biochemical assessment of cellular damage after adipocyte harvest. J Surg Res 70:95, 1997
42. Polido WD, Bell WH: Long-term osseous and soft tissue changes after large chin advancements. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 21:54, 1993
43. Precious DS, Armstrong JE, Morais D, et al: Anatomic placement of fixation devices in genioplasty. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 73:2, 1992
44. Ritter EF, Moelleken BR, Mathes SJ, et al: The course of the inferior alveolar neurovascular canal in relation to sliding genioplasty. J Craniofac Surg 3:204, 1992
45. Satoh K, Onizuka T: A new osteotomy for genioplasty—stepped osteotomy: A preliminary report. Ann Plast Surg 31:186, 1993
46. Schuller-Petrovic S: Improving the aesthetic aspect of soft tissue defects on the face using autologous fat transplantation. Facial Plast Surg 13:119, 1997
47. Van Sickels JE, Tiner BD: Cost of a genioplasty under deep intravenous sedation in a private office versus general anesthesia in an outpatient surgical center. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 50:687, 1992
48. Vedtofte P, Nattestad A, Hjorting-Hansen E, et al: Bone resorption after advancement genioplasty. Pedicled and non-pedicled grafts. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 19:102, 1991
49. Vedtofte P, Nattestad A, Svendsen H, et al: Soft tissue changes after advancement genioplasty performed as pedicled or free transplants. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 19:30, 1991
50. Zide BM, McCarthy J: The mentalis muscle: An essential component of chin and lower lip position. Plast Reconstr Surg 83:413, 1989
51. Oranges C, Grufman V, di Summa PG, Fritsche E, Kalbermatten Daniel F: Chin augmentation techniques: A systematic review. Plast Reconstr Surg 10:1097, 2022
52. Chin OY, Sykes JM: Optimizing the chin and jawline appearance: Does surgery or injection make sense? Facial Plast Surg 35:164–171, 2019
53. Sykes JM, Fitzgerald R: Choosing the best procedure to augment the chin: Is anything better than an implant? Facial Plast Surg 32:507–512, 2016
54. Ramanathan M, Panneerselvam E, Parameswaran A, Kanno T: Genioplasty in Contemporary orthognathic surgery. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Clinics 35(1):97–114, 2023
55. Zide BM, Pfeifer TM, Longaker MT: Chin surgery: I. Augmentation-The allures and the alerts. Plast Reconstr Surg 104:1843, 1999

FACIAL CONTOUR DEFORMITIES

56. Binder WJ, Azizzadeh B: Malar and submalar augmentation. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 16:11, 2008
57. Chow TK, Yu CN, Fung SC, et al: Pyriform rim sandwich osteotomy: A new regional osteotomy for correction of para-alar deficiency. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:256, 2004
58. Coleman SR: Structural Fat Grafting. Quality Medical Publishing, 2004
59. Constantinides MS, Galli SK, Miller PJ, et al: Malar, submalar, and midfacial implants. Facial Plast Surg 16:35, 2000
60. Denny AD, Rosenberg MW: Malar augmentation by osteotomy and advancement. J Craniofac Surg 4:257, 1993
61. Guyuron B, Willis L, Michelow BJ: Practical classification of chin deformities. Anesth Plast Surg 19:257, 1995
62. Marshall DM, Amjad I, Wolfe SA: Use of the radial forearm flap for deep, central, midfacial defects. Plast Reconstr Surg 111:56, 2003
63. Moreno A, Bell WH, You ZH, et al: Esthetic contour analysis of the submental cervical region: A study based on ideal subjects and surgical patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:704, 1994
64. Niamtu J: Use of injectable fillers in cosmetic facial surgery (Chapter 14), *in* Niamtu J (ed): Cosmetic facial surgery. Elsevier/Mosby, 2011, p 640
65. Obagi S: Autologous fat augmentation: A perfect fit in new and emerging technologies. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 15:221, 2007
66. Obagi S: Autologous fat augmentation for addressing facial volume loss. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 17:99, 2005
67. Prendergast M, Schoenrock LD: Malar augmentation: Patient classification and placement. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 115:96, 1989
68. Sarver DM, Johnston MW: Orthognathic surgery and aesthetics: Planning treatment to achieve functional and aesthetic goals. Br J Orthod 20:93, 1993
69. Sarver DM, Matukas VJ, Weissman SM, et al: Incorporation of facial plastic surgery in the planning and treatment of orthognathic surgical cases. Int J Adult Orthodon Surg 6:227, 1991
70. Terino EO, Edwards MC: Alloplastic contouring for suborbital, maxillary, zygomatic deficiencies. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 16:33, 2008
71. Almukhtar R, Fabi S: The Masseter muscle and its role in facial contouring, aging, and quality of life: A literature review. Plast Reconstr Surg 143(1): 39–48, 2019
72. Yi K, Lee H, Hur H, Seo K, Kim H: Guidelines for botulinum Neurotoxin injection for facial contouring. Plast Reconstr Surg 150(3):562–571, 2022
73. Gornitsky J, Viezel-Mathieu A, Alnaif N, Azzi AJ, Gilardino MS: A systematic review of the effectiveness and complications of fat grafting in the facial regio. JPRAS Open 19(1):87–97, 2019
74. Groen JW, Krastev TK, Hommes J, Wilschut JA, Ritt MJ, Van Der Hulst RR: Autologous fat transfer for facial rejuvenation: A systematic review on technique, efficacy, and satisfaction. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 5(12):e1606, 2017
75. Lucchese PRA, Bisetto RC, Idalgo FA, et al: Orthognathic surgery and fat injection for corrective liposculpture: A systematic review. MedNEXT J Med Health Sci 3(S6), 2022
76. Farhood Z, Asaria J: Alloplastic malar implants in aesthetic facial surgery. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 30(4):286–289, 2022
77. Whitaker LA: Temporal and malar-zygomatic reduction and augmentation. Clin Plast Surg 18:55, 1991

EXTERNAL EAR DEFORMITIES

78. Converse SM, Wood-Smith D: Corrective and reconstructive surgery in deformities of the auricle, *in* Papasella MM, Shumrick DA (eds): Otolaryngology Vol. 3: Head and neck. WB Saunders Co, 1973, p 500
79. Furnas DW: Correction of prominent ears by conchamastoid sutures. Plast Reconstr Surg 42:189, 1968
80. Janis JE, Rohrich RJ, Gutowski KA. Otoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 115:60e, 2005
81. Johnson PE: Otoplasty: Shaping the antihelix. Aesthetic Plast Surg 18:714, 1994

82. Miyamoto J, Nagasao T, Tamaki T, et al: Biomechanical evaluation of surgical correction of prominent ear. Plast Reconstr Surg 123:889, 2009
83. Mustarde JC: Cosmetic surgery II. The correction of prominent ears with buried mattress sutures. Mod Trends Plast Surg 16:233, 1964
84. Mustarde JC: The correction of different types of prominent ears. Aesthetic Plast Surg 7:163, 1983
85. Mustarde JC: The treatment of prominent ears by buried mattress sutures: A ten-year survey. Plast Reconstr Surg 39:382, 1967
86. Niamtu J 3rd: Eleven pearls for cosmetic earlobe repair. Dermatol Surg 28:180, 2002
87. Petersson RS, Friedman O: Current trends in otoplasty. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 16:352, 2008
88. Posnick JC, Pattan MM, Whitaker LA, et al: Assessment of the preferred vertical position of the ear. Plast Reconstr Surg 91:1198, 1993
89. Sirmo R, Jones NS: Head bandaging following otoplasty—how we do it. J Laryngol Otol 108:410, 1994
90. Steenfos H, Alberius P, Blomqvist G, et al: A simple variant of surgical correction of prominent ears. Description of the surgical technique and follow-up examination in 36 patients. Scand J Plast Surg Hand Surg 27:55, 1993
91. Songu M, Kutlu A: Health-related quality of life outcome of children with prominent ears after otoplasty. Eur Arch Oto-Rhino-Laryngol 271:1829–1832, 2014
92. Ordon A, Wolfswinkel E, Shauly O, et al: Aesthetic otoplasty: Principles, techniques and an integrated approach to patient-centric outcomes. Aesthetic Plast Surg 43:1214–1225, 2019
93. Schneider AL, Sidle DM: Cosmetic otoplasty. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 26:19–29, 2018
94. Vujevich J, Goldberg LH, Obagi S: Repair of partial and complete earlobe clefts: A review of 21 methods. J Drugs Dermatol 6:695, 2007

FACIAL LIPOMATOSIS

95. Afrooz PN, Pozner JN, DiBernardo BE: Noninvasive and minimally invasive techniques in body contouring. Clin Plast Surg 41:789, 2014
96. Chopra K, Tadisina KK, Stevens WG: Cryolipolysis in aesthetic plastic surgery. Eplasty 22:14, 2014
97. Cohen JL, Chen DL, Green JB, et al: Additional thoughts on the new treatment Kybella. Semin Cutan Med Surg 34:138, 2015
98. Constantinidis J, Steinhart H, Zenk J, et al: Combined surgical lipectomy and liposuction in the treatment of benign symmetrical lipomatosis of the head and neck. Scand J Plast ReConstr Surg Hand Surg 37:90, 2003
99. Deoxycholic acid (Kybella) for double chin. Med Lett Drugs Ther 57:165, 2015
100. Derrick CD, Shridharani SM, Broyles JM: The safety and efficacy of cryolipolysis: A systematic review of available literature. Aesthet Surg J 35: 830, 2015
101. Duncan D, Rotunda AM: Injectable therapies for localized fat loss: State of the art. Clin Plast Surg 38:489, 2011
102. Duncan DI, Palmer M: Fat reduction using phosphatidylcholine/sodium deoxycholate injections: Standard of practice. Aesthetic Plast Surg 32:858, 2008
103. Friedmann DP: A review of the aesthetic treatment of abdominal subcutaneous adipose tissue: Background, implications, and therapeutic options. Dermatol Surg 41:18, 2015
104. Gohil K: Pharmaceutical approval update [Deoxycholic acid (Kybella) for submental fat]. P T 40:427, 2015
105. Gryskiewicz JM: Submental suction-assisted lipectomy without platysmaplasty: Pushing the (skin) envelope to avoid a face lift for unsuitable candidates. Plast Reconstr Surg 112:1393, 2003
106. Ingargiola MJ, Motakef S, Chung MT, et al: Cryolipolysis for fat reduction and body contouring: Safety and efficacy of current treatment paradigms. Plast Reconstr Surg 135:1581, 2015
107. Kamer FM, Minoli JJ: Postoperative platysmal band deformity: A pitfall of submental liposuction. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 199:193, 1993
108. Kilmer SL: Prototype CoolCup cryolipolysis applicator with over 40% reduced treatment time demonstrates equivalent safety and efficacy with greater patient preference. Lasers Surg Med 49:63, 2017
109. Kilmer SL, Burns AJ, Zelickson BD: Safety and efficacy of cryolipolysis for non-invasive reduction of submental fat. Lasers Surg Med 48:3, 2016
110. Klein JA: The tumescent technique: Anesthesia and modified liposuction technique. Dermatol Clin 8:425, 1990
111. Klein JA: Tumescent technique for regional anesthesia permits lidocaine doses of 35 mg/kg for liposuction. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 16:248, 1990
112. Knize DM: Limited incision submental lipectomy and platysmaplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 101:473, 1998
113. Matarasso A: Buccal fat pad excision: Aesthetic improvement of the midface. Ann Plast Surg 26:13, 1991
114. McKinney P: Management of platysmal bands. Plast Reconstr Surg 110:982, 2002
115. Renaut A, Orlin W, Ammar A, et al: Distribution of submental fat in relationship to the platysma muscle. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 77:442, 1994
116. Rosato L, Lazzeri D, Campana M, et al: Mesotherapy should not replace the surgical approach in the treatment of benign symmetric lipomatosis. Aesthetic Plast Surg 35:278, 2011
117. Schuller-Petrovic S, Wolkart G, Hofler G, et al: Tissue-toxic effects of phosphatidylcholine/deoxycholate after subcutaneous injection for fat dissolution in rats and a human volunteer. Dermatol Surg 34:529, 2008
118. Shridharani SM, Broyles JM, Matarasso A: Liposuction devices: Technology update. Med Devices (Auckl) 7:241, 2014
119. Singh B, Keaney T, Rossi AM: Male body contouring. J Drugs Dermatol 14:1052, 2015
120. Stefani WA: Adipose hypertrophy following cryolipolysis. Aesthet Surg J 35:NP218, 2015
121. Stevens WG, Pietrzak LK, Spring MA: Broad overview of a clinical and commercial experience with CoolSculpting. Aesthetic Surg J 33:835, 2013
122. Radiofrequency-assisted liposuction for neck and lower face Adipodermal remodeling and contouring. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 4(8):e850, 2016
123. Use of Micro-focused Ultrasound for Skin Tightening of Mid and Lower Face Debraj Shome, MD, FRCS, MBA, * Sapna Vadera, MDS,* M. Shiva Ram, MOptom,† Stuti Khare, MD,† and Rinky Kapoor, MD†
124. Aljerian A, Abi-Rafeh J, Hemmerling T, Gilardino MS: Complications of aesthetic liposuction performed in Isolation: A systematic literature review and Meta-analysis. Plastic Surgery, 2022
125. Traboulsi-Garet B, Camps-Font O, Traboulsi-Garet M, Gay-Escoda C: Buccal fat pad excision for cheek refinement: A systematic review. Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal 26(4):474–481, 2021
126. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 7(12):e2498. https://doi.org/10.1097/GOX.0000000000002498, 2019

EYELID DEFORMITIES

127. Boutros S, Zide B: Cheek and eyelid reconstruction: The resurrection of the angel rotation flap. Plast Reconstr Surg 115:1425, 2005
128. Desciak EB, Eliezri YD: Surgical Pearl: Temporary suspension suture (Frost suture) to help prevent ectropion after infraorbital reconstruction. J Am Acad Dermatol 49:1107, 2005
129. DiFrancesco LM, Codner MA, McCord CD: Upper eyelid reconstruction. Plast Reconstr Surg 114:98e, 2004
130. Erb MH, Dresner SC: External (subciliary) vs internal (transconjunctival) involutional entropion repair. Am J Ophthalmol 140:1166, 2005
131. Flowers RS: Canthopexy as a routine blepharoplasty component. Clin Plast Surg 20:351, 1993

132. Flowers RS: Optimal procedure in secondary blepharoplasty. Clin Plast Surg 20:225, 1993
133. Flowers RS, Nassif JM, Rubin PA, et al: A key to canthopexy: The tarsal strap. A fresh cadaveric study. Plast Reconstr Surg 116:1752, 2005
134. Herman AR, Bennet RG: Reconstruction of a large surgical defect on the lower eyelid and infraorbital cheek. Dermatol Surg 31:689, 2005
135. Hsuan J, Selva D: The use of a polyglactin suture in the lateral tarsal strip procedure. Am J Ophthalmol 138:588, 2004
136. Mohammed A: Blepharoplasty: Anatomy, planning, techniques, and safety. Aesthetic Surg J 30(1):10–28, 2019
137. Hollander MHJ, Schortinghuis J, Vissink A, Jansma J, Schepers RH: Aesthetic outcomes of upper eyelid blepharoplasty: A systematic review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49(6):750–764, 2020
138. Yang P, Ko AC, Kikkawa DO, et al: Upper eyelid blepharoplasty: Evaluation, treatment, and complication Minimization. Semin Plast Surg 31:51–57, 2017
139. Golan S, Levine B, Lelli GJ: Lower eyelid blepharoplasty. J Opthalmol Clin Res 3:1–4, 2019
140. Khan A, Aziz K, Javed A: Modified lower eyelid blepharoplasty improves aesthetic outcomes in patients with hypoplastic malar prominences. Plast Aesthet Res 4:228–235, 2017
141. Hollander MHJ, Contini M, Pott JW, Vissink A, Schepers RH, Jansma J: Functional outcomes of upper eyelid blepharoplasty: A systematic review. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 72:294–309, 2019
142. Jelks GW, Jelks EB: Repair of lower lip deformities. Clin Plast Surg 20:417, 1993
143. Kaufman AJ: Periorbital reconstruction with adjacent-tissue skin grafts. Dermatol Surg 31:1704, 2005
144. Li TG, Shorr N, Goldberg RA: Comparison of the efficacy of hard palate grafts with acellular human dermis grafts in lower eyelid surgery. Plast Reconstr Surg 116:873, 2005
145. Mathijssen IM, van der Meulen JC: Guidelines for reconstruction of the eyelids and canthal regions. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 63:1420, 2010
146. Mladick RA: Updated muscle suspension and lower blepharoplasty. Clin Plast Surg 20:311, 1993
147. Morley AM, deSousa JL, Selva D, et al: Techniques of upper eyelid reconstruction. Surv Ophthalmol 55:256, 2010
148. Nakazawa H, Kikuchi Y, Honda T, et al: Treatment of paralytic lagophthalmos by loading the lid with a gold plate and lateral canthopexy. Scand J Plast ReConstr Surg Hand Surg 38:140, 2004
149. Papalkar D, Francis IC, Wilcsek G: Correction of ectropion in facial paralysis. Plast Reconstr Surg 117:677, 2006
150. Scuderi N, Ribuffo D, Chiummariello S: Total and subtotal upper eyelid reconstruction with the nasal chondromucosal flap: A 10-year experience. Plast Reconstr Surg 115:1259, 2005
151. Tan O, Atik B: Treatment modalities using upper eyelid for full-thickness defects of lower lids: Less morbidity and better results. Plast Reconstr Surg 113:464, 2004
152. Zarem HA, Resnick JI: Eyelid deformity in lower blepharoplasty. The transconjunctival approach. Clin Plast Surg 20:317, 1993
153. Zarem HA, Resnick JI: Operative technique for transconjunctival lower blepharoplasty. Clin Plast Surg 19:351, 1992

NASAL DEFORMITIES

154. Asaria J, Pepper JP, Baker SR: Key issues in nasal reconstruction. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 18:278, 2010
155. Balaji SM: One-stage correction of severe nasal deformity associated with a unilateral cleft lip. Scand J Plast ReConstr Surg Hand Surg 37:332, 2003
156. Broker BJ, Berman WE: Nasal valve obstruction complicating rhinoplasty: Prevention and treatment, part I. Ear Nose Throat J 76:77, 1997
157. Chandawarkar RY, Cervino AL, Wells MD: Reconstruction of nasal defects using modified composite grafts. Br J Plast Surg 56:26, 2003
158. Cochran CS, Ducic Y, DeFatta RJ: Restorative rhinoplasty in the aging patient. Laryngoscope 117:803, 2007
159. Constantian MB: The boxy nasal tip, the ball tip, and alar cartilage malposition: Variations on a theme–a study in 200 consecutive primary and secondary rhinoplasty patients. Plast Reconstr Surg 116:268, 2005
160. Cristofoli C, Furlan S: A procedure to raise the tip during correction of the unilateral cleft lip nasal deformity. Facial Plast Surg 13:151, 1997
161. Demirseren ME, Ohkubo F, Kadomatsu K, et al: A simple method for lower lateral cartilage repositioning in cleft lip nose deformity. Plast Reconstr Surg 113:649, 2004
162. Fisher DM, Mann RJ: A model for the cleft lip nasal deformity. Plast Reconstr Surg 101:1448, 1998
163. Friedman HI, Stonerock C, Brill A: Composite earlobe grafts to reconstruct the lateral nasal ala and sill. Ann Plast Surg 50:275, 2003
164. Guyuron B: Footplates of the medial crura. Plast Reconstr Surg 101:1359, 1998
165. Guyuron B: The aging nose. Dermatol Clin 15:659, 1997
166. Harashina T: The levator septi nasi muscle and its clinical significance. Plast Reconstr Surg 111:1772, 2003
167. Herford AS: Dorsal nasal reconstruction using bone harvested from the mandible. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 62:1082, 2004
168. Hubbard TJ: Bridge narrowing in ethnic noses. Ann Plast Surg 40:214, 1998
169. Koltai PJ, Hoehn J, Bailey CM, et al: The external rhinoplasty approach for rhinologic surgery in children. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 118: 401, 1992
170. Kridel RW, Lunde KC, Foda H: Septal perforation repair with acellular human dermal allograft. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 124:73, 1998
171. Mocella S, Bianchi N: Double interdomal suture in nasal tip sculpturing. Facial Plast Surg 13:179, 1997
172. Motamed S, Kalantar-Hormozi AJ: Columella reconstruction with the Washio flap. Br J Plast Surg 56:829, 2003
173. Murrell GL: Auricular cartilage grafts and nasal surgery. Laryngoscope 114:2092, 2004
174. Nicolle FV, Grobbelaar AO: Technique for harvesting of conchal cartilage grafts. Anesthetic Plast Surg 21:243, 1997
175. Ofodile FA, Bokhari F: The African-American nose: Part II. Ann Plast Surg 34:123, 1995
176. Okazaki M, Ohmori K, Akizuki T: Long-term follow-up of nasomaxillary epithelial inlay skin graft for the saddle nose. Plast Reconstr Surg 112:64, 2003
177. Park SS: The flaring suture to augment the repair of the dysfunctional nasal valve. Plast Reconstr Surg 101:1120, 1998
178. Potter JK, Muzaffar AR, Ellis E, et al: Aesthetic management of the nasal component of naso-orbital ethmoid fractures. Plast Reconstr Surg 117:10e, 2006
179. Ramirez OM, Pozner JN: The severely twisted nose. Treatment by separation of its components and internal cartilage splinting. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 122:179, 1996
180. Rettinger G: Foreword complication or mistake. Facial Plast Surg 13:1, 1997
181. Riechelmann H, Rettinger G: Three-step reconstruction of complex saddle nose deformities. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 130:334, 2004
182. Rohrich RJ, Friedman RM, Gunter JP: Nasal tip blood supply: An anatomic study validating the safety of the transcolumellar incision in rhinoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 95:795, 1995
183. Sherris DA, Bartley GB, Otley CC: Comprehensive treatment of the aging face-cutaneous and structural rejuvenation. Mayo Clin Proc 73:139, 1998
184. Shin KS, Lee CH: Columella lengthening in nasal tip plasty of Orientals. Plast Reconstr Surg 94:446, 1994
185. Singh DJ, Bartlett SP: Aesthetic considerations in nasal reconstruction and the role of modified nasal subunits. Plast Reconstr Surg 111:639, 2003
186. Smith H, Elliot T, Vinciullo C: Repair of nasal tip and alar defects using cheek-based 2-stage flaps: An alternative to the median forehead flap. Arch Dermatol 139:1033, 2003

187. Stucker FJ, Hoasjoe DK: Nasal reconstruction with conchal cartilage. Correcting valve and lateral nasal collapse. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 120:653, 1994
188. Toriumi DM: Surgical correction of the aging nose. Facial Plast Surg 12:205, 1996
189. Toriumi DM, Tardy ME Jr, Weinberger M, et al: Use of alar batten grafts for correction of nasal valve collapse. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 123:802, 1997
190. Vacher C, Accioli de Vasconcellos JJ, Britto M: The upper buccal sulcus approach, an alternative for post-trauma rhinoplasty. Br J Plast Surg 56:218, 2003
191. Waite PD, Matukas VJ: Indications for simultaneous orthognathic and septorhinoplastic surgery. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 49:133, 1991
192. Willett JM: How to assess the nose for rhinoplasty. J Otolaryngol 25:23, 1996
193. Barone M, Cogliandro A, Di Stefano N, et al: A systematic review of patient-reported outcome measures after rhinoplasty. Eur Arch Oto-Rhino-Laryngol 274:1807–1811, 2017
194. Heilbronn C, Cragun D, Wong BJF: Complications in rhinoplasty: a literature review and comparison with a survey of consent forms. Facial Plast Surg Aesthet Med 22:50–56, 2020
195. Sharif-Askary B, Carlson AR, Van Noord MG, et al: Incidence of postoperative adverse events after rhinoplasty: A systematic review. Plast Reconstr Surg 145:669–684, 2020
196. Daniel RK: The preservation rhinoplasty: A new rhinoplasty revolution. Aesthet Surg J 38:228–229, 2018

CERVICOFACIAL SOFT TISSUE REDUNDANCY

197. Baker SR: Deep plane rhytidectomy and variations. Facial Plast Surg Clin North Am 17:557, 2009
198. Wei B, Duan R, Xie F, et al: Advances in face-lift surgical techniques. Aesth Plast Surg 2016–2021, 2022
199. Quereshy FA, Coffey J: Rhytidectomy, *in* Miloro M, Ghali GE, Larsen PE, Waite P (eds): Peterson's principles of oral and maxillofacial surgery. Springer, 2022
200. Rohrich RJ, Cho M-J: The role of tranexamic acid in plastic surgery: Review and technical considerations. Plast Reconstr Surg 141(2):507–515, 2018
201. Kochhar A, Kumar P, Karimi K: Minimally invasive techniques for facial rejuvenation utilizing Polydioxanone Threads. Facial Plast Surg Clin 30(3):375–387, 2022
202. Kucukguven A, Galandarova A, Bitik O: A systematic review and Meta-analysis of early Relapse after facelift. Aesthetic Plast Surg 1–12, 2022
203. Wang Y, Yin B, Li F: Facial rejuvenation and contouring with radiofrequency-assisted procedures in Asians. Clin Plast Surg 50(1):43–49, 2023
204. Barton FE Jr: Rhytidectomy and the nasolabial fold. Plast Reconstr Surg 90:601, 1992
205. Becker FF: The preauricular portion of the rhytidectomy incision. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 120:166, 1994
206. Binder WJ: Submalar augmentation: A procedure to enhance rhytidectomy. Ann Plast Surg 24:200, 1990
207. Chang S, Pusic A, Rohrich RJ: A systematic review of comparison of efficacy and complication rates among face-lift techniques. Plast Reconstr Surg 127:423, 2011
208. Del Campo AF, Cedillo Ley MP, Lucchesi R: The endo-facelift. Basics and options. Clin Plast Surg 24:309, 1997
209. Duffy MJ, Friedland JA: The superficial-plane rhytidectomy revisited. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:1392, 1994
210. Feldman JJ: Corset platysmaplasty. Clin Plast Surg 19:369, 1992
211. Forrest CR, Phillips JH, Bell TA, et al: The biomechanical effects of deep tissue support as related to brow and facelift procedures. Plast Reconstr Surg 88:427, 1991
212. Griffin JE, Epker BN: Correction of cervicofacial deformities. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 12:179, 2004
213. Guerrissi J, Sarkissian P: Local injection into mimetic muscles of botulinum toxin A for the treatment of facial lines. Ann Plast Surg 39:447, 1997
214. Guyuron B, Michelow B: The nasolabial fold: A challenge, a solution. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:522, 1994
215. Hamra ST: Composite rhytidectomy. Plast Reconstr Surg 90:1, 1992
216. Hamra ST: The deep-plane rhytidectomy. Plast Reconstr Surg 86:53, 1990
217. Hopping SB: Minimally invasive face-lifting: S-lift and S-Plus lift rhytidectomies. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 17:111, 2005
218. Izquierdo R, Parry SW, Boydell CL, et al: The great auricular nerve revisited: Pertinent anatomy for SMA platysma rhytidectomy. Ann Plast Surg 27: 44, 1991
219. Klein AW, Carruthers J, Carruthers A, et al: Treatment of facial furrows and rhytides. Dermatol Clin 15:595, 1997
220. LeRoy JL Jr, Rees TD, Nolan WB 3rd, et al: Infections requiring hospital readmission following face lift surgery: Incidence, treatment, and sequelae. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:533, 1994
221. Mitz V: The superficial musculoaponeurotic system: A clinical evaluation after 15 years of experience. Facial Plast Surg 8:11, 1992
222. Morales P: Rhytidectomy: Suprazygomatic and infrazygomatic SMAS treatment. Aesthetic Plast Surg 15:35, 1991
223. Muenker R: Problems and variations in cervicofacial rhytidectomy. Facial Plast Surg 8:33, 1992
224. Ramirez OM: Endoscopic techniques in facial rejuvenation: An overview. Part I. Aesthetic Plast Surg 18:141, 1994
225. Ramirez OM, Maillard GF, Musolas A, et al: The extended subperiosteal face lift: A definitive soft-tissue remodeling for facial rejuvenation. Plast Reconstr Surg 88:227, 1991
226. Ramirez OM, Pozner JN: Subperiosteal minimally invasive laser endoscopic rhytidectomy: The SMILE facelift. Aesthetic Plast Surg 20:463, 1996
227. Rees TD, Barone CM, Valuri FA, et al: Hematomas requiring surgical evacuation following face lift surgery. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:1185, 1994
228. Rudolph R: Depth of the facial nerve in face lift dissections. Plast Reconstr Surg 85:537, 1990
229. Saylan F: The S-lift: Less is more. Aesthetic Surg J 19:406, 1999
230. Schoen SA, Taylor CO, Owsley TG, et al: Tumescent technique in cervicofacial rhytidectomy. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:344, 1994
231. Teimourian B, Delia S, Wahrman A, et al: The multiplane face lift. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:7, 1994
232. Turpin M: The modern rhytidectomy. Clin Plast Surg 19:383, 1992

FOREHEAD AND BROW DEFORMITIES

233. Ellis DA, Tan AK: Cosmetic upper-facial rejuvenation with botulinum. J Otolaryngol 26:92, 1997
234. Flynn J: Suture suspension lifts: A review. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 17:65, 2005
235. Forrest CR, Phillips JH, Bell TA, et al: The biomechanical effects of deep tissue support as related to brow and facelift procedures. Plast Reconstr Surg 88:427, 1991
236. Frodel JL, Marentette LJ: The coronal approach. Anatomic and technical considerations and morbidity. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 119:201, 1993
237. Griffin JE, Frey BS, Max DP, et al: Laser-assisted endoscopic forehead lift. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 56:1040, 1998
238. Guerrissi J, Sarkissian P: Local injection into mimetic muscles of botulinum toxin A for the treatment of facial lines. Ann Plast Surg 39:447, 1997

239. Isse NG: Endoscopic facial rejuvenation: Endoforehead, the functional lift. Case reports. Aesthetic Plast Surg 18:21, 1994
240. Keller GS, Razum NL, Elliott S, et al: Small incision laser lift for forehead creases and glabellar furrows. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 119:632, 1993
241. Klein AW, Carruthers J, Carruthers A, et al: Treatment of facial furrows and rhytides. Dermatol Clin 15:595, 1997
242. Mellington F, Khooshabeh R: Brow ptosis: Are we measuring the right thing? The impact of surgery and the correlation of objective and subjective measures with postoperative improvement in quality-of-life. Eye (Lond) 26:997, 2012
243. Mokashi AA, Stead RE, Abercrombie LC: Brow suspension using 3-0 Prolene. Eye (Lond) 25:819, 2011
244. Mowlavi A, Pham S, Lee R, et al: Cortical thickness parameters for endoscopic browlift fixation. Aesthet Surg J 32:547, 2012
245. Pribitkin EA, Keane WM, Goode RL, et al: Patient selection in the treatment of glabellar wrinkles with botulinum toxin type A injection. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 123:321, 1997
246. Toranto IR: The subperiosteal forehead lift. Clin Plast Surg 19:477, 1992
247. Vogel JE, Hoopes JE: The subcutaneous forehead lift with an anterior hairline incision. Ann Plast Surg 28:257, 1992
248. Zins JE, Coombs DM: Endoscopic brow lift. Clin Plast Surg 49(3):357–363, 2022
249. Zins JE: More than a brow lift: The importance of brow Shape. Clin Plast Surg 49(3):9–10, 2022
250. Warren RJ: Upper blepharoplasty and brow rejuvenation in men. Clin Plast Surg 49(2):197–212, 2022
251. Wei B, Duan R, Xie F, Gu J, Liu C, Gao B: Advances in face-lift surgical techniques: 2016–2021. Aesthetic Plast Surg 1–9, 2022
252. Najafian A, Fattahi T, Carboy J, Berli J: New trends in forehead and brow lift. Integrated Procedures in Facial Cosmetic Surgery 575–584, 2021
253. Karimi N, Kashkouli MB, Sianati H, Khademi B: Techniques of eyebrow lifting: A narrative review. Journal of ophthalmic & vision research 15(2): 218, 2021

CUTANEOUS TISSUE DEFORMITIES

254. Alster TS, Bellew SG: Improvement of dermatochalasis and periorbital rhytides with a high-energy pulsed CO2 laser: A retrospective study. Dermatol Surg 30(4 Pt 1):483, 2004
255. Austin HW, Weston GW: Rejuvenation of the aging mouth. Clin Plast Surg 19:511, 1992
256. Baker TM, Dermabrasion: As a complement to aesthetic surgery. Clin Plast Surg 25:81, 1998
257. Barnaby JW, Styles AR, Cockerel CJ: Actinic keratoses. Differential diagnosis and treatment. Drugs Aging 11:186, 1997
258. Belenky I, Margulis A, Elman M, et al: Exploring channeling optimized radiofrequency energy: A review of radiofrequency history and applications in esthetic fields. Adv Ther 29:249, 2012
259. Benedetto AV, Griffin TD, Benedetto EA, et al: Dermabrasion: Therapy and prophylaxis of the photoaged face. J Am Acad Dermatol 27:439, 1992
260. Camirand A, Doucet J: A comparison between parallel hairline incisions and perpendicular incisions when performing a face lift. Plast Reconstr Surg 99:10, 1997
261. Cho BC, Baik BS, Ramasastry SS, et al: Free latissimus dorsi muscle transfer using an endoscopic technique. Ann Plast Surg 38:586, 1997
262. Cho CY, Lo JS: Dressing the part. Dermatol Clin 16:25, 1998
263. Del Campo AF, Cedillo Ley MP, Lucchesi R: The endo-facelift. Basics and options. Clin Plast Surg 24:309, 1997
264. Deo KS, Dash KN, Sharma YK, et al: Kojic acid vis-'a-vis its combinations with hydroquinone and betamethasone valerate in melasma: A randomized, single blind, comparative study of efficacy and safety. Indian J Dermatol 58:281, 2013
265. El-Domyati M, Barakat M, Awad S, et al: Microneedling therapy for atrophic acne scars: An objective evaluation. J Clin Aesthet Dermatol 8:36, 2015
266. Ellis DA, Tan AK: Cosmetic upper-facial rejuvenation with botulinum. J Otolaryngol 26:92, 1997
267. Elson ML: Soft tissue augmentation. A review. Dermatol Surg 21:491, 1995
268. Ersek RA, Vazquez-Salisbury A, Stovall RB: Chin augmentation using minimally invasive technique and bioplastique. Plast Reconstr Surg 95:985, 1995
269. Fulton JE Jr: The prevention and management of post dermabrasion complications. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 17:431, 1991
270. Fulton JE Jr, Barnes T: Collagen shrinkage (selective dermoplasty) with the high-energy pulsed carbon dioxide laser. Dermatol Surg 24:37, 1998
271. Guerrissi J, Sarkissian P: Local injection into mimetic muscles of botulinum toxin A for the treatment of facial lines. Ann Plast Surg 39:447, 1997
272. Guyuron B, Michelow B: The nasolabial fold: A challenge, a solution. Plast Reconstr Surg 93:522, 1994
273. Guyuron B, Willis L, Michelow BJ: Practical classification of chin deformities. Aesthetic Plast Surg 19:257, 1995
274. Herndon JH Jr, Makino ET, Stephens TJ, et al: Hydroquinone-free skin brightener system for the treatment of moderate to severe facial hyperpigmentation. J Clin Aesthet Dermatol 7:27, 2014
275. Karim Ali M, Streitmann MJ: Excision of rhinophyma with the carbon dioxide laser: A ten-year experience. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 106:952, 1997
276. Katz BE, Oca AG: A controlled study of the effectiveness of spot dermabrasion ("scarabrasion") on the appearance of surgical scars. J Am Acad Dermatol 24:462, 1991
277. Kauvar AN, Geronemus RG: Histology of laser resurfacing. Dermatol Clin 15:459, 1997
278. Klein AW, Carruthers J, Carruthers A, et al: Treatment of facial furrows and rhytides. Dermatol Clin 15:595, 1997
279. Maas CS, Stoker DA, Greene D, et al: Complications of injectable synthetic polymers in facial augmentation. Dermatol Surg 23:871, 1997
280. Mahajan R, Kanwar AJ, Parsad D, et al: Glycolic acid peels/azelaic acid 20% cream combination and low potency triple combination lead to similar reduction in melasma severity in ethnic skin: Results of a randomized controlled study. Indian J Dermatol 60:147, 2015
281. Matarasso A: Facialplasty. Dermatol Clin 15:649, 1997
282. Miller AJ, Graham HD 3rd: Comparison of conventional and deep plane facelift. J La State Med Soc 149:406, 1997
283. Niechajev I, Sevcuk O: Long-term results of fat transplantation: Clinical and histologic studies. Plast Reconstr Surg 94:496, 1994
284. Petrou I: Radiofrequency innovations offer advances for painless skin tightening. Dermatol Times 31:49, 2010
285. Pribitkin EA, Keane WM, Goode RL, et al: Patient selection in the treatment of glabellar wrinkles with botulinum toxin type A injection. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 123:321, 1997
286. Putterman AM: Blotter technique to determine the size of skin grafts. Plast Reconstr Surg 112:335, 2003
287. Ramirez OM, Pozner JN: Subperiosteal minimally invasive laser endoscopic rhytidectomy: The SMILE facelift. Aesthetic Plast Surg 20:463, 1996
288. Rudolph R, Vande Berg J: Fibroblast variability in photoaged and nonphotoaged facelift skin. Ann Plast Surg 40:135, 1998
289. Sarkar R, Ranjan R, Garg S, et al: Periorbital hyperpigmentation: A comprehensive review. J Clin Aesthet Dermatol 9:49, 2016
290. Sachdev M, Hameed S, Mysore V, et al: Nonablative lasers and nonlaser systems in dermatology: Current status. Indian J Dermatol Venereol Leprol 77:380, 2011
291. Schuller-Petrovic S: Improving the aesthetic aspect of soft tissue defects on the face using autologous fat transplantation. Facial Plast Surg 13:119, 1997
292. Smith R: Dermabrasion. Is it an option? Aust Fam Physician 26:1041, 1997

293. Stuzin JM, Baker TJ, Gordon HL, et al: Treatment of photoaging facial chemical peeling (phenol and trichloroacetic acid) and dermabrasion. Clin Plast Surg 20:9, 1993
294. Swinehart JM: Test spots in dermabrasion and chemical peeling. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 16:557, 1990
295. Take specific considerations into account when treating acne in patients with skin of colour. Drugs Ther Perspect 30:252, 2014
296. Tsai RY, Chan HL, Wang CN: Aluminum oxide crystal microdermabrasion. A new technique for treating facial scarring. Dermatol Surg 21:539, 1995
297. Vecchione TR: Glabellar frown lines: Direct excision, an evaluation of the scars. Plast Reconstr Surg 86:46, 1990
298. Weinstein C: Carbon dioxide laser resurfacing. Long-term follow-up in 2123 patients. Clin Plast Surg 25:109, 1998
299. Zide MF: Pexing and presuturing for closure of traumatic soft tissue. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52:698, 1994

FACIAL GENDER AFFIRMATION

300. Pew Research Center. Adults in the US Say their gender is different from thier sex assigned at birth, 2022. https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2022/06/07/about-5-of-young- adults-in-the-u-s-say-their-gender-is-different-from-their-sex-assigned-at-birth/. Accessed October 25, 2022
301. Meerwijk EL, Sevelius JM: Transgender population size in the United States: A Meta-Regression of population-based Probability Samples. Am J Public Health 107(2):e1–e8. https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2016.303578, 2017
302. Herman JL, Flores AR, O'Neill, Kathryn K: UCLA school of Law. The Williams institute. How many adults and Youth identify as transgender in the United States? June 2022, https://williamsinstitute.law.ucla.edu/publications/trans-adults- united-states/. Accessed October 25, 2022
303. WPATH (World Professional Association for Transgender Health). Standards of care Version 8, 2020. https://www.wpath.org/soc8. Accessed October 25, 2022
304. David AP, House AE, Targ S, Park AM, Seth R, Knott PD: Objective outcomes of Trichophytic brow lift and hairline advancement in facial feminization surgery. Facial Plastic Surg Aesthet Med, 2022
305. Bayona CT, Florez BM: Orthognathic surgery as a part of facial feminization. Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg 52(1):5–6, 2023

HAIR PATTERN DEFORMITIES

306. Alt TH: Evaluation of donor harvesting techniques in hair transplantation. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 10:799, 1984
307. Chin EY: Androgenetic alopecia (male pattern hair loss) in the United States: What treatments should primary care providers recommend? J Am Assoc Nurse Pract 25:395, 2013
308. Goldman PM: Punch grafting the crown and vertex. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 1:138, 1985
309. Hendler BH: Hair restoration surgery: Hair transplantation and micrografting. Atlas Oral Maxillofac Clin North Am 6:39, 1998
310. Hilton L: Shed some light. Dermatol Times 34:54, 2013
311. Kaliyadan F, Nambiar A, Vijayaraghavan S: Androgenetic alopecia: An update. Indian J Dermatol Venereol Leprol 79:613, 2013
312. Morrison ID: An improved method of suturing the donor site in hair transplantation surgery. Plast Reconstr Surg 67:378, 1981
313. Nordstrom RE: Micrografts for improvement of the frontal hairline after hair transplant. Aesthetic Plast Surg 5:97, 1981
314. Nordstrom RE: The initial interview. Facial Plast Surg 1:179, 1985
315. Norwood OT, Shiell RC, Morrrison ID: Hair Transplant Surgery (ed 2). Springfield, IL, Charles C Thomas Publisher, 1984
316. Orentreich N: Autografts in alopecias and other selected dermatological conditions. Ann N Y Acad Sci 83:463, 1959
317. Petrou I: Attacking alopecia. Dermatol Times 34:51, 2013
318. Petrou I: Managing female pattern hair loss: What works? Dermatol Times 35:36, 2014
319. Pierce HE: Improved method of closure of donor sites in hair transplantation. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 6:475, 1979
320. Poliner AD, Tosti A: Hair regrowth in cicatricial alopecia: A literature review. J Dermatol 48(8):1113–1128, 2021
321. Gómez-Zubiaur A, Valenzuela C, Andrés-Lencina JJ, Rodríguez-Villa A, Ricart JM: Algorithm proposal for hair transplantation in fibrosing alopecia pattern distributidon. J Cosmet Dermatol 21(11):5543–5545, 2022
322. Memon R, Avram M: The pros and cons of follicular unit extraction (FUE) versus elliptical donor harvesting (FUT). J Cosmet Laser Ther 24(6-8): 63–65, 2022
323. Razmi TM, Subburaj K: Hair transplantation: A brief review. Clin Dermatol Rev 6(2):80, 2022
324. Pinski JB: How to obtain the "perfect" plug. J Dermatol Surg Oncol 10:953, 1984
325. Poswal A, Bhutia S, Mehta R: When fue goes wrong. Indian J Dermatol 56:517, 2011
326. Stegman SJ, Tromovitch TA, Glogau RG: Cosmetic Dermatologic Surgery. Year Book Medical Publishers, 1990
327. Unger WP: Hair Transplantation (ed 4). Informa Healthcare, 2004
328. van der Velden EM, van der Dussen MF: Pseudo-hair formation with dermatography as an adjunctive treatment for cleft lip and palate patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 55:427, 1997
329. Ziccardi VB, Lalikos JF, Sotereanos GC, et al: Composite scalp strip graft for eyebrow reconstruction. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 51:93, 1993